February 2014

This document describes all of the commands that are available to use with the WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST). This document includes WLST commands for WebLogic Server, as well as custom WLST commands that can be used to manage installed Oracle Fusion Middleware components.
# Contents

## Preface

- Documentation Accessibility ................................................................. xxix
- Conventions ........................................................................................... xxix

## 1 Introduction and Roadmap

1.1 Document Scope and Audience .......................................................... 1-1
1.2 Guide to This Document ...................................................................... 1-1
1.3 Related Documentation ...................................................................... 1-2
1.4 New and Changed WLST Features in This Release ............................. 1-3

## 2 WebLogic Server WLST Online and Offline Command Reference

2.1 WebLogic Server WLST Command Summary, Alphabetically By Command ................................................................. 2-1
2.2 WebLogic Server WLST Online Command Summary ................................................................. 2-6
2.3 WebLogic Server WLST Offline Command Summary ................................................................. 2-10

## 3 WLST Command and Variable Reference

3.1 Overview of WLST Command Categories ........................................... 3-1
3.2 Browse Commands ................................................................................ 3-2
3.2.1 cd ........................................................................................................ 3-2
3.2.2 currentTree......................................................................................... 3-3
3.2.3 prompt ................................................................................................. 3-4
3.2.4 pwd ....................................................................................................... 3-5
3.3 Control Commands ................................................................................ 3-5
3.3.1 addTemplate...................................................................................... 3-6
3.3.2 closeDomain ...................................................................................... 3-6
3.3.3 closeTemplate.................................................................................... 3-7
3.3.4 connect ............................................................................................... 3-7
3.3.5 createDomain ................................................................................... 3-11
3.3.6 disconnect ......................................................................................... 3-12
3.3.7 exit .................................................................................................... 3-12
3.3.8 readDomain ...................................................................................... 3-13
3.3.9 readTemplate................................................................................... 3-14
3.3.10 updateDomain ............................................................................... 3-15
3.3.11 writeDomain.................................................................................. 3-15
3.3.12 writeTemplate ............................................................................... 3-16
3.4 Customization Commands .................................................................... 3-17
3.4.1 addHelpCommandGroup ................................................................ 3-17
3.4.2 addHelpCommand .......................................................................... 3-18
3.5 Deployment Commands ........................................................................ 3-19
3.5.1 deploy .............................................................................................. 3-20
3.5.2 distributeApplication ..................................................................... 3-23
3.5.3  getWLDM.................................................................................................................. 3-24
3.5.4  listApplications ........................................................................................................ 3-25
3.5.5  loadApplication ........................................................................................................ 3-25
3.5.6  redeploy .................................................................................................................... 3-26
3.5.7  startApplication ........................................................................................................ 3-27
3.5.8  stopApplication ........................................................................................................ 3-28
3.5.9  undeploy .................................................................................................................. 3-29
3.5.10 updateApplication ................................................................................................. 3-30
3.6   Diagnostics Commands ............................................................................................ 3-30
3.6.1  exportDiagnosticData ............................................................................................ 3-31
3.6.2  exportDiagnosticDataFromServer ......................................................................... 3-32
3.6.3  getAvailableCapturedImages ................................................................................ 3-33
3.6.4  saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile .......................................................................... 3-34
3.6.5  saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile ................................................................... 3-35
3.7   Editing Commands .................................................................................................... 3-36
3.7.1  activate .................................................................................................................... 3-37
3.7.2  assign ...................................................................................................................... 3-38
3.7.3  cancelEdit ................................................................................................................. 3-40
3.7.4  create ...................................................................................................................... 3-41
3.7.5  delete ...................................................................................................................... 3-42
3.7.6  encrypt .................................................................................................................... 3-43
3.7.7  get ............................................................................................................................ 3-44
3.7.8  getActivationTask ................................................................................................. 3-44
3.7.9  invoke ..................................................................................................................... 3-45
3.7.10 isRestartRequired ................................................................................................. 3-46
3.7.11 loadDB ................................................................................................................... 3-46
3.7.12 loadProperties ....................................................................................................... 3-47
3.7.13 save ....................................................................................................................... 3-48
3.7.14 set .......................................................................................................................... 3-48
3.7.15 setOption ............................................................................................................... 3-49
3.7.16 showChanges ........................................................................................................ 3-51
3.7.17 startEdit ................................................................................................................ 3-51
3.7.18 stopEdit ................................................................................................................. 3-52
3.7.19 unassign ................................................................................................................. 3-53
3.7.20 undo ....................................................................................................................... 3-55
3.7.21 validate ................................................................................................................. 3-55
3.8   Information Commands ............................................................................................. 3-56
3.8.1  addListener ............................................................................................................. 3-57
3.8.2  configToScript ...................................................................................................... 3-58
3.8.3  dumpStack ............................................................................................................. 3-59
3.8.4  dumpVariables .................................................................................................... 3-59
3.8.5  find ...................................................................................................................... 3-60
3.8.6  getConfigManager .............................................................................................. 3-61
3.8.7  getMBean ............................................................................................................. 3-61
3.8.8  getMBI ................................................................................................................... 3-62
3.8.9  getPath .................................................................................................................. 3-62
3.8.10 listChildTypes .................................................................................................... 3-63
| 3.8.11  | lookup ................................................................. | 3-63 |
| 3.8.12  | ls .......................................................................................... | 3-64 |
| 3.8.13  | man .......................................................................................... | 3-67 |
| 3.8.14  | redirect ......................................................................................... | 3-68 |
| 3.8.15  | removeListener ............................................................................... | 3-68 |
| 3.8.16  | showListeners ................................................................................... | 3-69 |
| 3.8.17  | startRecording .................................................................................. | 3-69 |
| 3.8.18  | state .......................................................................................... | 3-70 |
| 3.8.19  | stopRecording .................................................................................... | 3-71 |
| 3.8.20  | stopRedirect .................................................................................... | 3-71 |
| 3.8.21  | storeUserConfig ............................................................................... | 3-71 |
| 3.8.22  | threadDump ....................................................................................... | 3-73 |
| 3.8.23  | viewMBean ......................................................................................... | 3-74 |
| 3.8.24  | writeIniFile ..................................................................................... | 3-74 |
| 3.9     | Life Cycle Commands ........................................................................... | 3-75 |
| 3.9.1   | migrate ......................................................................................... | 3-75 |
| 3.9.2   | resume .......................................................................................... | 3-76 |
| 3.9.3   | shutdown ......................................................................................... | 3-77 |
| 3.9.4   | start ............................................................................................ | 3-79 |
| 3.9.5   | startServer ....................................................................................... | 3-80 |
| 3.9.6   | suspend ......................................................................................... | 3-81 |
| 3.10    | Node Manager Commands ..................................................................... | 3-82 |
| 3.10.1  | nm ............................................................................................. | 3-82 |
| 3.10.2  | nmConnect ....................................................................................... | 3-83 |
| 3.10.3  | nmDisconnect .................................................................................... | 3-85 |
| 3.10.4  | nmEnroll ......................................................................................... | 3-86 |
| 3.10.5  | nmGenBootStartupProps ..................................................................... | 3-87 |
| 3.10.6  | nmKill .......................................................................................... | 3-87 |
| 3.10.7  | nmLog ............................................................................................ | 3-88 |
| 3.10.8  | nmServerLog .................................................................................... | 3-89 |
| 3.10.9  | nmServerStatus ................................................................................ | 3-89 |
| 3.10.10 | nmStart ......................................................................................... | 3-90 |
| 3.10.11 | nmVersion ....................................................................................... | 3-91 |
| 3.10.12 | startNodeManager ............................................................................... | 3-91 |
| 3.10.13 | stopNodeManager ............................................................................... | 3-92 |
| 3.11    | Tree Commands .................................................................................. | 3-93 |
| 3.11.1  | custom ......................................................................................... | 3-93 |
| 3.11.2  | domainConfig .................................................................................... | 3-94 |
| 3.11.3  | domainCustom ................................................................................... | 3-95 |
| 3.11.4  | domainRuntime ................................................................................ | 3-96 |
| 3.11.5  | edit ............................................................................................... | 3-97 |
| 3.11.6  | jndi ............................................................................................... | 3-98 |
| 3.11.7  | serverConfig .................................................................................... | 3-98 |
| 3.11.8  | serverRuntime .................................................................................. | 3-99 |
| 3.12    | WLST Variable Reference .................................................................... | 3-99 |
4 Infrastructure Security Custom WLST Commands

4.1 Using the WLST Commands................................................................. 4-1
4.2 Audit Configuration Commands .................................................... 4-2
  4.2.1 getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName ............................................ 4-2
  4.2.2 getAuditPolicy ........................................................................ 4-3
  4.2.3 setAuditPolicy ......................................................................... 4-4
  4.2.4 getAuditRepository ............................................................... 4-5
  4.2.5 setAuditRepository ............................................................... 4-6
  4.2.6 listAuditEvents ................................................................. 4-6
  4.2.7 exportAuditConfig ............................................................. 4-8
  4.2.8 importAuditConfig ........................................................... 4-8
4.3 SSL Configuration Commands ..................................................... 4-9
  4.3.1 addCertificateRequest ......................................................... 4-10
  4.3.2 addSelfSignedCertificate ..................................................... 4-11
  4.3.3 changeKeyStorePassword .................................................... 4-12
  4.3.4 changeWalletPassword ....................................................... 4-12
  4.3.5 configureSSL ....................................................................... 4-13
  4.3.6 createKeySSL ...................................................................... 4-13
  4.3.7 createWallet ........................................................................ 4-14
  4.3.8 deleteKeyStore ..................................................................... 4-15
  4.3.9 deleteWallet ........................................................................ 4-15
  4.3.10 exportKeyStore .................................................................. 4-15
  4.3.11 exportKeyStoreObject ....................................................... 4-16
  4.3.12 exportWallet ...................................................................... 4-17
  4.3.13 exportWalletObject .......................................................... 4-18
  4.3.14 generateKey ....................................................................... 4-19
  4.3.15 getKeyStoreObject ............................................................ 4-20
  4.3.16 getSSL ............................................................................... 4-20
  4.3.17 getWalletObject .............................................................. 4-21
  4.3.18 importKeyStore .................................................................. 4-22
  4.3.19 importKeyStoreObject ....................................................... 4-22
  4.3.20 importWallet ..................................................................... 4-23
  4.3.21 importWalletObject .......................................................... 4-24
  4.3.22 listKeyStoreObjects ........................................................... 4-25
  4.3.23 listKeyStores ...................................................................... 4-26
  4.3.24 listWalletObjects .............................................................. 4-26
  4.3.25 listWallets ......................................................................... 4-27
  4.3.26 removeKeyStoreObject ....................................................... 4-27
  4.3.27 removeWalletObject .......................................................... 4-28
4.4 Security Commands ..................................................................... 4-29
  4.4.1 createAppRole ...................................................................... 4-31
  4.4.2 deleteAppRole ..................................................................... 4-31
  4.4.3 grantAppRole ...................................................................... 4-32
  4.4.4 revokeAppRole .................................................................... 4-32
  4.4.5 listAppRoles ....................................................................... 4-33
  4.4.6 listAppRolesMembers ......................................................... 4-33
  4.4.7 grantPermission .................................................................. 4-33
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Command Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5.14</td>
<td>editOssoAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.15</td>
<td>deleteOssoAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.16</td>
<td>displayOssoAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.17</td>
<td>editWebgateAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.18</td>
<td>deleteWebgateAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.19</td>
<td>displayWebgateAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.20</td>
<td>exportPolicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.21</td>
<td>importPolicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.22</td>
<td>importPolicyDelta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.23</td>
<td>migratePartnersToProd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.24</td>
<td>exportPartners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.25</td>
<td>importPartners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.26</td>
<td>displayTopology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.27</td>
<td>configureOAAMPartner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.28</td>
<td>registerOIFDAPartner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.29</td>
<td>registerOIFDAPartnerIDPMode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.30</td>
<td>registerThirdPartyTAPPartner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.31</td>
<td>disableCoexistMode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.32</td>
<td>enableOamAgentCoexist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.33</td>
<td>disableOamAgentCoexist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.34</td>
<td>editGITOVValues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.35</td>
<td>editWebgate11gAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.36</td>
<td>deleteWebgate11gAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.37</td>
<td>displayWebgate11gAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.38</td>
<td>displayOAMMetrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.39</td>
<td>updateOIMHostPort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.40</td>
<td>configureOIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.41</td>
<td>updateOSSOResponseCookieConfig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.42</td>
<td>deleteOSSOResponseCookieConfig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.43</td>
<td>configureAndCreateIdentityStore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.44</td>
<td>configAndCreateIdStoreUsingPropFile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.45</td>
<td>migrateArtifacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.46</td>
<td>displaySimpleModeGlobalPassphrase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.47</td>
<td>exportSelectedPartners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.48</td>
<td>oamMigrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.49</td>
<td>preSchemeUpgrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.50</td>
<td>postSchemeUpgrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.51</td>
<td>oamSetWhiteListMode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.52</td>
<td>oamWhiteListURLConfig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.53</td>
<td>enableMultiDataCentreMode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.54</td>
<td>disableMultiDataCentreMode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.55</td>
<td>setMultiDataCentreClusterName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.56</td>
<td>setMultiDataCentreLogoutURLs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.57</td>
<td>updateMultiDataCentreLogoutURLs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.58</td>
<td>addPartnerForMultiDataCentre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.59</td>
<td>removePartnerForMultiDataCentre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oracle Access Management Identity Federation Commands
<p>| 4.6.1 | addOpenID20IdPFederationPartner ................................................................. | 4-99 |
| 4.6.2 | addOpenID20SPFederationPartner .................................................................... | 4-100 |
| 4.6.3 | addOpenID20GoogleIdPFederationPartner ...................................................... | 4-100 |
| 4.6.4 | addOpenID20YahooIdPFederationPartner ....................................................... | 4-101 |
| 4.6.5 | addSAML11IdPFederationPartner ..................................................................... | 4-101 |
| 4.6.6 | addSAML11SPFederationPartner ...................................................................... | 4-101 |
| 4.6.7 | addSAML20IdPFederationPartner .................................................................... | 4-102 |
| 4.6.8 | addSAML20SPFederationPartner ...................................................................... | 4-102 |
| 4.6.9 | addSAML20IdPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata ........................................ | 4-103 |
| 4.6.10 | addSAML20SPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata .......................................... | 4-103 |
| 4.6.11 | configureIdPPartnerAttributeProfile ............................................................. | 4-104 |
| 4.6.12 | configureSAML20Logout .................................................................................. | 4-104 |
| 4.6.13 | configureSAMLBinding .................................................................................... | 4-105 |
| 4.6.14 | configureUserSelfRegistration ....................................................................... | 4-106 |
| 4.6.15 | configureUserSelfRegistrationAttr ................................................................. | 4-106 |
| 4.6.16 | createAuthnSchemeAndModule ........................................................................ | 4-107 |
| 4.6.17 | createIdPPartnerAttributeProfile .................................................................. | 4-107 |
| 4.6.18 | createSPPartnerAttributeProfile ................................................................... | 4-108 |
| 4.6.19 | deleteAuthnSchemeAndModule ........................................................................ | 4-108 |
| 4.6.20 | deleteFederationPartner ................................................................................ | 4-108 |
| 4.6.21 | deleteFederationPartnerEncryptionCert ......................................................... | 4-109 |
| 4.6.22 | deleteFederationPartnerSigningCert ................................................................ | 4-109 |
| 4.6.23 | deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfile .................................................................. | 4-110 |
| 4.6.24 | deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfile ................................................................... | 4-110 |
| 4.6.25 | deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry .......................................................... | 4-110 |
| 4.6.26 | deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry ............................................................ | 4-111 |
| 4.6.27 | deletePartnerProperty ..................................................................................... | 4-111 |
| 4.6.28 | displayIdPPartnerAttributeProfile .................................................................. | 4-112 |
| 4.6.29 | displaySPPartnerAttributeProfile .................................................................. | 4-112 |
| 4.6.30 | getAllFederationIdentityProviders .................................................................. | 4-113 |
| 4.6.31 | getAllFederationServiceProviders .................................................................. | 4-113 |
| 4.6.32 | getFederationPartnerEncryptionCert ............................................................... | 4-113 |
| 4.6.33 | getFederationPartnerSigningCert .................................................................. | 4-114 |
| 4.6.34 | getIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredentialUsername ............................................... | 4-114 |
| 4.6.35 | getPartnerProperty ......................................................................................... | 4-114 |
| 4.6.36 | getStringProperty ............................................................................................ | 4-115 |
| 4.6.37 | isFederationPartnerPresent ............................................................................ | 4-116 |
| 4.6.38 | listIdPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs .................................................................. | 4-116 |
| 4.6.39 | listSPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs .................................................................. | 4-116 |
| 4.6.40 | putStringProperty ............................................................................................ | 4-117 |
| 4.6.41 | setDefaultSSOIdPPartner ................................................................................. | 4-117 |
| 4.6.42 | setFederationPartnerEncryptionCert ............................................................... | 4-117 |
| 4.6.43 | setFederationPartnerSigningCert .................................................................... | 4-118 |
| 4.6.44 | setIdPPartnerAttributeProfile ........................................................................ | 4-118 |
| 4.6.45 | setIdPDefaultScheme ....................................................................................... | 4-119 |
| 4.6.46 | setSPPartnerAttributeProfile ......................................................................... | 4-119 |
| 4.6.47 | setIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry ................................................................ | 4-120 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.6.48 setSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry</td>
<td>4-120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.49 setIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredential</td>
<td>4-121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.50 setIdPPartnerMappingAttribute</td>
<td>4-121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.51 setIdPPartnerMappingAttributeQuery</td>
<td>4-121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.52 setIdPPartnerMappingNameID</td>
<td>4-122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.53 setPartnerAlias</td>
<td>4-122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.54 setPartnerIDStoreAndBaseDN</td>
<td>4-123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.55 setSPSAMLPartnerNameID</td>
<td>4-123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.56 updatePartnerMetadata</td>
<td>4-124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.57 updatePartnerProperty</td>
<td>4-125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7 Oracle Access Management Advanced Identity Federation Commands</td>
<td>4-125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.1 Configuring the Federation Service and Datastore</td>
<td>4-126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.2 Configuring For Federation Access</td>
<td>4-127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.3 Configuring Attribute Sharing</td>
<td>4-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.4 Using WLST for Authentication Method Mapping Management</td>
<td>4-135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.5 Using WLST for Partner Profile Management</td>
<td>4-143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7.6 Using WLST with SAML 1.1</td>
<td>4-146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8 Oracle Access Management Mobile and Social Commands</td>
<td>4-147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.1 getRPSysystemConfig</td>
<td>4-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.2 replaceRPSysystemConfig</td>
<td>4-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.3 getRPApplications</td>
<td>4-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.4 removeRPApplication</td>
<td>4-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.5 displayRPApplication</td>
<td>4-154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.6 createRPApplication</td>
<td>4-154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.7 updateRPApplication</td>
<td>4-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.8 getServiceProviderInterfaces</td>
<td>4-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.9 removeServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>4-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.10 displayServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>4-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.11 createServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>4-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.12 updateServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>4-157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.13 getInternetIdentityProviders</td>
<td>4-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.14 removeInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>4-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.15 displayInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>4-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.16 createInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>4-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.17 updateInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>4-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.18 getUserAttributeMappings</td>
<td>4-161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.19 removeUserAttributeMapping</td>
<td>4-161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.20 displayUserAttributeMapping</td>
<td>4-161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.21 updateUserAttributeMapping</td>
<td>4-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.22 createServiceProvider</td>
<td>4-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.23 updateServiceProvider</td>
<td>4-163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.24 addRelationshipToServiceProvider</td>
<td>4-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.25 removeRelationshipFromServiceProvider</td>
<td>4-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.26 getServiceProviders</td>
<td>4-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.27 removeServiceProvider</td>
<td>4-166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.28 displayServiceProvider</td>
<td>4-166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8.29 createServiceProfile</td>
<td>4-166</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.30 updateServiceProfile ............................................................... 4-167
4.8.31 removeServiceProfile .............................................................. 4-168
4.8.32 displayServiceProfile ............................................................... 4-168
4.8.33 getProfiles ............................................................................... 4-169
4.8.34 getApplicationProfiles ............................................................ 4-169
4.8.35 createApplicationProfile ......................................................... 4-170
4.8.36 updateApplicationProfile ......................................................... 4-170
4.8.37 removeApplicationProfile ......................................................... 4-171
4.8.38 displayApplicationProfile ......................................................... 4-172
4.8.39 createServiceDomain ............................................................... 4-173
4.8.40 updateServiceDomain ............................................................. 4-174
4.8.41 getServiceDomains ................................................................. 4-175
4.8.42 removeServiceDomain ............................................................. 4-175
4.8.43 displayServiceDomain ............................................................. 4-175
4.8.44 createSecurityHandlerPlugin ................................................... 4-177
4.8.45 updateSecurityHandlerPlugin ................................................... 4-177
4.8.46 getSecurityHandlerPlugins ....................................................... 4-178
4.8.47 removeSecurityHandlerPlugin ................................................... 4-178
4.8.48 displaySecurityHandlerPlugin ................................................... 4-179
4.8.49 createJailBreakingDetectionPolicy ............................................ 4-179
4.8.50 updateJailBreakingDetectionPolicy ............................................ 4-179
4.8.51 getJailBreakingDetectionPolicys ................................................ 4-180
4.8.52 removeJailBreakingDetectionPolicy .......................................... 4-180
4.8.53 displayJailBreakingDetectionPolicy .......................................... 4-181
4.8.54 removeOAuthIdentityDomain ................................................... 4-182
4.8.55 createOAuthIdentityDomain ..................................................... 4-182
4.8.56 updateOAuthIdentityDomain .................................................... 4-182
4.8.57 updateOAuthSystemConfig ....................................................... 4-183
4.8.58 removeOAuthSysComponent .................................................... 4-183
4.8.59 createOAuthSysComponent ...................................................... 4-184
4.8.60 updateOAuthSysComponent ..................................................... 4-185
4.8.61 removeOAuthServiceProvider .................................................... 4-185
4.8.62 createOAuthServiceProvider ..................................................... 4-186
4.8.63 updateOAuthServiceProvider ..................................................... 4-186
4.8.64 updateOAuthServiceProviderParam .......................................... 4-187
4.8.65 removeOAuthClient ................................................................. 4-188
4.8.66 createOAuthClient ................................................................. 4-188
4.8.67 updateOAuthClient ................................................................. 4-190
4.8.68 updateOAuthClientParam ......................................................... 4-191
4.8.69 removeOAuthServiceProfile ....................................................... 4-192
4.8.70 createOAuthServiceProfile ....................................................... 4-192
4.8.71 updateOAuthServiceProfile ....................................................... 4-194
4.8.72 updateOAuthServiceProfileParam ............................................. 4-197
4.8.73 removeOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin ......................................... 4-197
4.8.74 createOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin .......................................... 4-198
4.8.75 updateOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin .......................................... 4-198
4.8.76 removeOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin ........................................... 4-199
4.8.77 createOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin ......................................................... 4-199
4.8.78 updateOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin ....................................................... 4-200
4.8.79 removeOAuthResourceServerInterface ................................................. 4-200
4.8.80 updateOAuthResourceServerInterface .................................................. 4-201
4.8.81 updateOAuthResourceServerInterfaceParam ....................................... 4-202
4.8.82 createOAuthResourceServerInterface .................................................... 4-203
4.8.83 updateOAuthJailBreakingDetectionPolicy ............................................. 4-204
4.8.84 removeOAuthUserProfileResourceServer ............................................ 4-204
4.8.85 updateOAuthUserProfileResourceServer .............................................. 4-205
4.8.86 createOAuthUserProfileResourceServer .............................................. 4-207
4.8.87 getOAuthIdentityDomains ................................................................. 4-209
4.8.88 displayOAuthIdentityDomain ............................................................... 4-209
4.8.89 displayOAuthSystemConfig ................................................................. 4-210
4.8.90 getOAuthSysComponents .................................................................. 4-210
4.8.91 displayOAuthSysComponent ............................................................... 4-210
4.8.92 getOAuthServiceProviders ................................................................. 4-211
4.8.93 displayOAuthServiceProvider ............................................................. 4-211
4.8.94 getOAuthClients ................................................................................ 4-211
4.8.95 displayOAuthClient ........................................................................... 4-212
4.8.96 getOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugins ......................................................... 4-212
4.8.97 displayOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin .................................................... 4-213
4.8.98 getOAuthAuthzPlugin ........................................................................ 4-213
4.8.99 displayOAuthAuthzPlugin .................................................................. 4-213
4.8.100 getOAuthTokenAttributesPlugins ...................................................... 4-214
4.8.101 displayOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin ................................................ 4-214
4.8.102 getOAuthResourceServerInterfaces ................................................ 4-215
4.8.103 displayOAuthResourceServerInterface ............................................. 4-215
4.8.104 getOAuthUserProfileResourceServers .......................................... 4-215
4.8.105 displayOAuthUserProfileResourceServer ....................................... 4-215
4.8.106 getOAuthServiceProfiles ................................................................ 4-216
4.8.107 displayOAuthServiceProfile ............................................................. 4-216
4.9 Oracle Access Management Security Token Service ............................... 4-217
4.9.1 getPartner ......................................................................................... 4-219
4.9.2 getAllRequesterPartners ..................................................................... 4-220
4.9.3 getAllRelyingPartyPartners ............................................................... 4-220
4.9.4 getAllIssuingAuthorityPartners .......................................................... 4-220
4.9.5 isPartnerPresent ............................................................................... 4-221
4.9.6 createPartner ................................................................................... 4-221
4.9.7 updatePartner ................................................................................... 4-222
4.9.8 deletePartner .................................................................................... 4-222
4.9.9 getPartnerUsernameTokenUsername .................................................. 4-223
4.9.10 getPartnerUsernameTokenPassword ............................................... 4-223
4.9.11 setPartnerUsernameTokenCredential .............................................. 4-224
4.9.12 deletePartnerUsernameTokenCredential ......................................... 4-224
4.9.13 getPartnerSigningCert ..................................................................... 4-225
4.9.14 getPartnerEncryptionCert ............................................................... 4-225
4.9.15 setPartnerSigningCert ..................................................................... 4-226
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.9.16</td>
<td>setPartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>4-226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.17</td>
<td>deletePartnerSigningCert</td>
<td>4-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.18</td>
<td>deletePartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>4-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.19</td>
<td>getPartnerAllIdentityAttributes</td>
<td>4-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.20</td>
<td>getPartnerIdentityAttribute</td>
<td>4-228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.21</td>
<td>setPartnerIdentityAttribute</td>
<td>4-228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.22</td>
<td>deletePartnerIdentityAttribute</td>
<td>4-229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.23</td>
<td>getAllWSPrefixAndPartnerMappings</td>
<td>4-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.24</td>
<td>getWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping</td>
<td>4-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.25</td>
<td>createWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping</td>
<td>4-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.26</td>
<td>deleteWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping</td>
<td>4-231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.27</td>
<td>getAllPartnerProfiles</td>
<td>4-231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.28</td>
<td>getPartnerProfile</td>
<td>4-232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.29</td>
<td>createRequesterPartnerProfile</td>
<td>4-232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.30</td>
<td>createRelyingPartyPartnerProfile</td>
<td>4-234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.31</td>
<td>createIssuingAuthorityPartnerProfile</td>
<td>4-235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.32</td>
<td>deletePartnerProfile</td>
<td>4-236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.33</td>
<td>getAllIssueTemplates</td>
<td>4-236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.34</td>
<td>getIssueTemplate</td>
<td>4-237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.35</td>
<td>createIssueTemplate</td>
<td>4-237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.36</td>
<td>deleteIssueTemplate</td>
<td>4-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.37</td>
<td>getAllValidationTemplates</td>
<td>4-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.38</td>
<td>getValidationTemplate</td>
<td>4-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.39</td>
<td>createWSSValidationTemplate</td>
<td>4-240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.40</td>
<td>createWSTrustValidationTemplate</td>
<td>4-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9.41</td>
<td>deleteValidationTemplate</td>
<td>4-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.5</td>
<td>changeKeyPassword</td>
<td>4-247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.6</td>
<td>changeKeyStorePassword</td>
<td>4-247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.7</td>
<td>createKeyStore</td>
<td>4-248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.8</td>
<td>deleteKeyStore</td>
<td>4-248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.9</td>
<td>deleteKeyStoreEntry</td>
<td>4-249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.10</td>
<td>exportKeyStore</td>
<td>4-249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.11</td>
<td>exportKeyStoreCertificate</td>
<td>4-250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.12</td>
<td>exportKeyStoreCertificateRequest</td>
<td>4-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.13</td>
<td>generateKeyPair</td>
<td>4-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.14</td>
<td>generateSecretKey</td>
<td>4-252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>Identity Directory Service Commands</td>
<td>4-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.1</td>
<td>activateIDSConfigChanges</td>
<td>4-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.2</td>
<td>addAttributeInEntityConfig</td>
<td>4-258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.3</td>
<td>addAttributeRefForEntity</td>
<td>4-258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.4</td>
<td>addEntity</td>
<td>4-259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.5</td>
<td>addEntityRelation</td>
<td>4-260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.6</td>
<td>addIdentityDirectoryService</td>
<td>4-261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.7</td>
<td>addOperationConfig</td>
<td>4-261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.8</td>
<td>addPropertyForOperationConfig</td>
<td>4-262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.9</td>
<td>deleteAttributeInEntityConfig</td>
<td>4-262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.10</td>
<td>deleteEntity</td>
<td>4-263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.11</td>
<td>deleteEntityRelation</td>
<td>4-263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.12</td>
<td>deleteIdentityDirectoryService</td>
<td>4-263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.13</td>
<td>deleteOperationConfig</td>
<td>4-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.14</td>
<td>listAllAttributeInEntityConfig</td>
<td>4-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.15</td>
<td>listAllEntityInEntityConfig</td>
<td>4-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.16</td>
<td>listAllIdentityDirectoryService</td>
<td>4-265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.17</td>
<td>removeAttributeRefForEntity</td>
<td>4-265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11.18</td>
<td>removePropertyForOperationConfig</td>
<td>4-265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>Library Oracle Virtual Directory (LibOVD) Commands</td>
<td>4-266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.1</td>
<td>activateLibOVDConfigChanges</td>
<td>4-267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.2</td>
<td>addAttributeExclusionRule</td>
<td>4-267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.3</td>
<td>addAttributeRule</td>
<td>4-268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.4</td>
<td>addDomainExclusionRule</td>
<td>4-268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.5</td>
<td>addDomainRule</td>
<td>4-269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.6</td>
<td>addJoinRule</td>
<td>4-269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.7</td>
<td>addLDAPHost</td>
<td>4-270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.8</td>
<td>addMappingContext</td>
<td>4-271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.9</td>
<td>addPlugin</td>
<td>4-271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.10</td>
<td>addPluginParam</td>
<td>4-271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.11</td>
<td>createJoinAdapter</td>
<td>4-272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.12</td>
<td>createLDAPAdapter</td>
<td>4-273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.13</td>
<td>deleteAdapter</td>
<td>4-274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.14</td>
<td>deleteAttributeExclusionRule</td>
<td>4-275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.15</td>
<td>deleteAttributeRule</td>
<td>4-275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.16</td>
<td>deleteDomainExclusionRule</td>
<td>4-275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.17</td>
<td>deleteDomainRule</td>
<td>4-276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.18</td>
<td>deleteMappingContext</td>
<td>4-276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.19</td>
<td>getAdapterDetails</td>
<td>4-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.20</td>
<td>listAdapters</td>
<td>4-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.21</td>
<td>listAllMappingContextIds</td>
<td>4-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.22</td>
<td>listAttributeRules</td>
<td>4-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.23</td>
<td>listDomainRules</td>
<td>4-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.24</td>
<td>modifyLDAPAdapter</td>
<td>4-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.25</td>
<td>removeJoinRule</td>
<td>4-280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.26</td>
<td>removeLDAPHost</td>
<td>4-281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.27</td>
<td>removePlugin</td>
<td>4-281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12.28</td>
<td>removePluginParam</td>
<td>4-282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 User Messaging Service (UMS) Custom WLST Commands
5.1 UMS WLST Command Group ................................................................................................ 5-1
5.1.1 manageUserMessagingPrefs .......................................................................................... 5-1
5.1.2 deployUserMessagingDriver ......................................................................................... 5-3

6 DMS Custom WLST Commands
6.1 DMS Metric Commands ................................................................................................... 6-1
6.1.1 displayMetricTableNames ............................................................................................. 6-1
6.1.2 displayMetricTables ...................................................................................................... 6-3
6.1.3 dumpMetrics ................................................................................................................ 6-6
6.1.4 reloadMetricRules ......................................................................................................... 6-8
6.2 DMS Event Tracing Commands ....................................................................................... 6-8
6.2.1 addDMSEventDestination .............................................................................................. 6-9
6.2.2 addDMSEventFilter ....................................................................................................... 6-10
6.2.3 addDMSEventRoute ...................................................................................................... 6-13
6.2.4 enableDMSEventTrace ................................................................................................ 6-14
6.2.5 listDMSEventConfiguration ......................................................................................... 6-15
6.2.6 listDMSEventDestination .............................................................................................. 6-16
6.2.7 listDMSEventFilter ...................................................................................................... 6-16
6.2.8 listDMSEventRoutes ................................................................................................... 6-17
6.2.9 removeDMSEventDestination ....................................................................................... 6-18
6.2.10 removeDMSEventFilter ............................................................................................. 6-19
6.2.11 removeDMSEventRoute ............................................................................................. 6-19
6.2.12 updateDMSEventDestination ..................................................................................... 6-20
6.2.13 updateDMSEventFilter ............................................................................................. 6-21
6.2.14 updateDMSEventRoute ............................................................................................. 6-22

7 Logging Custom WLST Commands
7.1 Log Configuration Commands ....................................................................................... 7-1
7.1.1 configureLogHandler ................................................................................................. 7-2
7.1.2 getLogLevel ................................................................................................................. 7-5
7.1.3 listLoggers .................................................................................................................. 7-6
7.1.4 listLogHandlers .......................................................................................................... 7-7
7.1.5 setLogLevel ............................................................................................................... 7-7
7.2 Search and Display Commands ...................................................................................... 7-9
7.2.1 displayLogs ............................................................................................................. 7-9
7.2.2 listLogs .................................................................................................................... 7-9
7.3 Selective Tracing Commands ......................................................................................... 7-11
7.3.1 configureTracingLoggers ............................................................................................ 7-12
7.3.2 listActiveTraces ......................................................................................................... 7-13
7.3.3 listTracingLoggers ..................................................................................................... 7-14
7.3.4 startTracing ................................................................................................................ 7-15
7.3.5 stopTracing ................................................................................................................ 7-15
8 Metadata Services (MDS) Custom WLST Commands

8.1 Repository Management Commands ................................................................. 8-1
  8.1.1 createMetadataPartition............................................................................. 8-2
  8.1.2 deleteMetadataPartition ........................................................................... 8-2
  8.1.3 deregisterMetadataDBRepository ............................................................... 8-3
  8.1.4 registerMetadataDBRepository ................................................................. 8-3
8.2 Application Metadata Management Commands ............................................. 8-4
  8.2.1 deleteMetadata ............................................................................................ 8-4
  8.2.2 exportMetadata ............................................................................................ 8-7
  8.2.3 importMetadata ............................................................................................ 8-9
  8.2.4 purgeMetadata ............................................................................................ 8-12
8.3 Sandbox Metadata Management Commands ................................................ 8-12
  8.3.1 exportSandboxMetadata .............................................................................. 8-13
  8.3.2 importSandboxMetadata .............................................................................. 8-14
8.4 Application Label Management Commands ................................................ 8-15
  8.4.1 createMetadataLabel ................................................................................... 8-16
  8.4.2 deleteMetadataLabel ................................................................................... 8-16
  8.4.3 listMetadataLabels ....................................................................................... 8-17
  8.4.4 promoteMetadataLabel ............................................................................... 8-18
  8.4.5 purgeMetadataLabels .................................................................................. 8-18
8.5 Application Management Deployment Commands ....................................... 8-20
  8.5.1 getMDASArchiveConfig .............................................................................. 8-20
  8.5.2 importMAR ................................................................................................... 8-22
8.6 Multitenancy Management Commands ........................................................... 8-23
  8.6.1 deprovisionTenant ....................................................................................... 8-23
  8.6.2 listTenants .................................................................................................... 8-23

9 Oracle SOA Suite Custom WLST Commands

9.1 Overview of WLST Command Categories ...................................................... 9-1
9.2 Deployment Commands .................................................................................... 9-2
  9.2.1 sca_deployComposite .................................................................................. 9-2
  9.2.2 sca_undeployComposite ............................................................................. 9-4
9.3 SOA Composite Application Management Commands .................................... 9-5
  9.3.1 sca_startComposite ..................................................................................... 9-5
  9.3.2 sca_stopComposite ..................................................................................... 9-6
  9.3.3 sca_activateComposite ............................................................................... 9-7
  9.3.4 sca_retireComposite ................................................................................... 9-8
  9.3.5 sca_assignDefaultComposite ..................................................................... 9-9
  9.3.6 sca_getDefaultCompositeRevision ............................................................ 9-9
  9.3.7 sca_listDeployedComposites ..................................................................... 9-10
9.4 Configuration Plan Management Commands ............................................... 9-11
  9.4.1 sca_attachPlan .............................................................................................. 9-11
  9.4.2 sca_extractPlan ........................................................................................... 9-12
  9.4.3 sca_generatePlan ......................................................................................... 9-12
  9.4.4 sca_validatePlan .......................................................................................... 9-13
9.5 Task Validation Commands ............................................................................ 9-14
  9.5.1 sca_validateTask .......................................................................................... 9-14
10 WebCenter Portal Custom WLST Commands

10.1 WebCenter Portal WLST Command Categories .......................................................... 10-2
10.2 General ..................................................................................................................... 10-3
10.2.1 deleteConnection .................................................................................................. 10-3
10.2.2 setWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig .............................................................. 10-4
10.2.3 getWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig .............................................................. 10-5
10.2.4 webcenterErrorOccurred .................................................................................... 10-6
10.2.5 getWebCenterConnectionTypes .......................................................................... 10-6
10.2.6 cloneWebCenterManagedServer ........................................................................ 10-7
10.3 Analytics ................................................................................................................. 10-8
10.3.1 createAnalyticsCollectorConnection ................................................................. 10-8
10.3.2 setAnalyticsCollectorConnection ....................................................................... 10-10
10.3.3 listAnalyticsCollectorConnections ................................................................... 10-12
10.3.4 setDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection ......................................................... 10-12
10.3.5 listDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection .......................................................... 10-13
10.3.6 setAnalyticsCollectorConfig .............................................................................. 10-14
10.3.7 listAnalyticsCollectorConfig .............................................................................. 10-15
10.3.8 listAnalyticsEventTypes ..................................................................................... 10-16
10.4 Activity Graph ....................................................................................................... 10-16
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.4.1</td>
<td>exportAGMetadata</td>
<td>10-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.2</td>
<td>importAGMetadata</td>
<td>10-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.3</td>
<td>exportAGProviderConfiguration</td>
<td>10-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.4</td>
<td>deleteAllAGMetadata</td>
<td>10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.5</td>
<td>deleteAGAction</td>
<td>10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.6</td>
<td>deleteAGNodeClass</td>
<td>10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.7</td>
<td>deleteAGSimilarityCalculation</td>
<td>10-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.8</td>
<td>deleteAGRankCalculation</td>
<td>10-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.9</td>
<td>deleteAGProviderAssignment</td>
<td>10-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.10</td>
<td>deleteAGQRRPRegistration</td>
<td>10-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.11</td>
<td>deleteAGProviderConfiguration</td>
<td>10-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.12</td>
<td>renameAGAction</td>
<td>10-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.13</td>
<td>renameAGNodeClass</td>
<td>10-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.14</td>
<td>setAGProperty</td>
<td>10-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.15</td>
<td>getAGProperty</td>
<td>10-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.16</td>
<td>setAGPasswordCredential</td>
<td>10-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>Activity Stream</td>
<td>10-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5.1</td>
<td>archiveASByDate</td>
<td>10-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5.2</td>
<td>archiveASByDeletedObjects</td>
<td>10-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5.3</td>
<td>archiveASByClosedSpaces</td>
<td>10-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5.4</td>
<td>archiveASByInactiveSpaces</td>
<td>10-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5.5</td>
<td>restoreASByDate</td>
<td>10-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5.6</td>
<td>truncateASArchive</td>
<td>10-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>Content Repository</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.1</td>
<td>createJCRContentServerConnection</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.2</td>
<td>setJCRContentServerConnection</td>
<td>10-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.3</td>
<td>listJCRContentServerConnections</td>
<td>10-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.4</td>
<td>createJCRPortalConnection</td>
<td>10-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.5</td>
<td>setJCRPortalConnection</td>
<td>10-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.6</td>
<td>listJCRPortalConnections</td>
<td>10-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.7</td>
<td>createJCRFileSystemConnection</td>
<td>10-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.8</td>
<td>setJCRFileSystemConnection</td>
<td>10-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.9</td>
<td>listJCRFileSystemConnections</td>
<td>10-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.10</td>
<td>createJCRSharePointConnection</td>
<td>10-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.11</td>
<td>setJCRSharePointConnection</td>
<td>10-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.12</td>
<td>listJCRSharePointConnections</td>
<td>10-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.13</td>
<td>listDocumentsSpacesProperties</td>
<td>10-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.14</td>
<td>setDocumentsSpacesProperties</td>
<td>10-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.15</td>
<td>deleteDocumentsSpacesProperties</td>
<td>10-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>Discussions and Announcements</td>
<td>10-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.1</td>
<td>createDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>10-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.2</td>
<td>setDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>10-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.3</td>
<td>setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty</td>
<td>10-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.4</td>
<td>deleteDiscussionForumConnectionProperty</td>
<td>10-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.5</td>
<td>listDiscussionForumConnections</td>
<td>10-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.6</td>
<td>listDefaultDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>10-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.7</td>
<td>setDefaultDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>10-64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.7.8 setDiscussionForumServiceProperty ................................................................. 10-65
10.7.9 removeDiscussionForumServiceProperty ........................................................... 10-66
10.7.10 listDiscussionForumServiceProperties ............................................................ 10-67
10.7.11 setAnnouncementServiceProperty ................................................................. 10-68
10.7.12 removeAnnouncementServiceProperty ............................................................ 10-69
10.7.13 listAnnouncementServiceProperties ............................................................... 10-69
10.7.14 addDiscussionsServerAdmin ............................................................................. 10-70
10.7.15 syncDiscussionServerPermissions .................................................................... 10-71
10.7.16 setDiscussionsServerProperty .......................................................................... 10-72
10.7.17 getDiscussionsServerProperty .......................................................................... 10-72
10.7.18 removeDiscussionsServerProperty .................................................................. 10-73
10.8 External Applications ............................................................................................ 10-74
  10.8.1 createExtAppConnection .................................................................................... 10-75
  10.8.2 setExtAppConnection ....................................................................................... 10-76
  10.8.3 listExtAppConnections ..................................................................................... 10-77
  10.8.4 addExtAppField ............................................................................................... 10-78
  10.8.5 setExtAppField ............................................................................................... 10-79
  10.8.6 removeExtAppField .......................................................................................... 10-80
  10.8.7 addExtAppCredential ...................................................................................... 10-81
  10.8.8 setExtAppCredential ....................................................................................... 10-82
  10.8.9 removeExtAppCredential ................................................................................ 10-83
10.9 Instant Messaging and Presence .......................................................................... 10-84
  10.9.1 createIMPConnection ...................................................................................... 10-85
  10.9.2 setIMPConnection ............................................................................................ 10-87
  10.9.3 setIMPConnectionProperty .............................................................................. 10-88
  10.9.4 deleteIMPConnectionProperty ......................................................................... 10-89
  10.9.5 listIMPAdapters ............................................................................................... 10-90
  10.9.6 listIMPConnections ........................................................................................ 10-90
  10.9.7 listDefaultIMPConnection ............................................................................... 10-91
  10.9.8 setDefaultIMPConnection ............................................................................... 10-92
  10.9.9 setIMPServiceProperty .................................................................................... 10-93
  10.9.10 removeIMPServiceProperty .......................................................................... 10-94
  10.9.11 listIMPServiceProperties .............................................................................. 10-95
  10.9.12 createIMPExtAppConnection ........................................................................... 10-95
10.10 Mail ..................................................................................................................... 10-96
  10.10.1 createMailConnection ..................................................................................... 10-97
  10.10.2 setMailConnection ........................................................................................ 10-99
  10.10.3 setMailConnectionProperty ............................................................................ 10-101
  10.10.4 deleteMailConnectionProperty ...................................................................... 10-103
  10.10.5 listMailConnections ....................................................................................... 10-103
  10.10.6 listDefaultMailConnection ............................................................................ 10-104
  10.10.7 setDefaultMailConnection ............................................................................ 10-105
  10.10.8 setMailServiceProperty ................................................................................ 10-106
  10.10.9 removeMailServiceProperty ......................................................................... 10-107
  10.10.10 listMailServiceProperties ............................................................................ 10-108
  10.10.11 createMailExtApp ........................................................................................ 10-109
10.11 Notifications ...................................................................................................... 10-110
10.11.1 setNotificationsConfig ................................................................. 10-110
10.11.2 getNotificationsConfig ................................................................. 10-112
10.12 Personal Events ................................................................................ 10-112
10.12.1 createPersonalEventConnection .................................................... 10-113
10.12.2 setPersonalEventConnection ......................................................... 10-114
10.12.3 listPersonalEventConnections ....................................................... 10-115
10.13 Personalization .................................................................................. 10-116
10.13.1 createWCPSCMISConnection .......................................................... 10-117
10.13.2 createWCPSActivityGraphConnection .......................................... 10-118
10.13.3 createWCPSPeopleConnection ...................................................... 10-119
10.13.4 createWCPSCustomConnection ..................................................... 10-121
10.13.5 listWCPSCMISConnection ............................................................... 10-121
10.13.6 listWCPSActivityGraphConnection .............................................. 10-122
10.13.7 listWCPSPeopleConnection ........................................................... 10-123
10.13.8 listWCPSCustomConnection .......................................................... 10-124
10.13.9 deleteWCPSCMISConnection ......................................................... 10-125
10.13.10 deleteWCPSActivityGraphConnection ......................................... 10-126
10.13.11 deleteWCPSPeopleConnection .................................................... 10-126
10.13.12 deleteWCPSCustomConnection ................................................... 10-127
10.13.13 setWCPSConnectionProperty ...................................................... 10-128
10.14 Portlet Producers .............................................................................. 10-129
10.14.1 registerWSRPPProducer ............................................................... 10-130
10.14.2 setWSRPPProducer ...................................................................... 10-134
10.14.3 listWSRPPProducers .................................................................... 10-138
10.14.4 deregisterWSRPPProducer ............................................................ 10-140
10.14.5 listWSRPPProducerRegistrationProperties .................................... 10-140
10.14.6 listWSRPPProducerUserCategories ............................................. 10-141
10.14.7 mapWSRPPProducerUserCategory ............................................... 10-142
10.14.8 registerPDKJavaProducer ............................................................. 10-143
10.14.9 setPDKJavaProducer ................................................................... 10-145
10.14.10 deregisterPDKJavaProducer ......................................................... 10-147
10.14.11 listPDKJavaProducers .................................................................. 10-148
10.14.12 registerPageletProducer .............................................................. 10-149
10.14.13 setPageletProducer .................................................................... 10-150
10.14.14 listPageletProducers .................................................................... 10-150
10.14.15 deregisterPageletProducer ......................................................... 10-151
10.14.16 refreshProducer .......................................................................... 10-152
10.14.17 registerOOTBProducers .............................................................. 10-153
10.14.18 deregisterOOTBProducers ......................................................... 10-154
10.14.19 registerSampleProducers ............................................................ 10-155
10.14.20 deregisterSampleProducers ......................................................... 10-155
10.15 RSS News Feeds ................................................................................ 10-156
10.15.1 getRssProxyConfig ...................................................................... 10-156
10.15.2 setRssProxyConfig ....................................................................... 10-157
10.15.3 unsetRssProxyConfig .................................................................... 10-158
10.16 Search - Oracle SES Search ............................................................. 10-158
10.16.1 createSESConnection .................................................................... 10-159
10.16.2 setSESConnection ................................................................. 10-160
10.16.3 listSESConnections .............................................................. 10-161
10.16.4 setSearchSESConfig ........................................................... 10-162
10.16.5 listSearchSESConfig ............................................................ 10-162
10.16.6 createFederationTrustedEntity ............................................ 10-163
10.17 Search - Oracle SES Search Crawlers ................................... 10-164
10.17.1 createSpacesCrawler .......................................................... 10-165
10.17.2 createDocumentsCrawler .................................................... 10-167
10.17.3 createDiscussionsCrawler .................................................. 10-170
10.17.4 listSpacesCrawler .............................................................. 10-172
10.17.5 listDocumentsCrawler ........................................................ 10-173
10.17.6 listDiscussionsCrawler ...................................................... 10-174
10.17.7 startSpacesCrawler ............................................................ 10-175
10.17.8 startDocumentsCrawler ..................................................... 10-176
10.17.9 startDiscussionsCrawler .................................................... 10-177
10.17.10 stopSpacesCrawler ........................................................... 10-178
10.17.11 stopDocumentsCrawler .................................................... 10-178
10.17.12 stopDiscussionsCrawler ................................................... 10-179
10.17.13 deleteSpacesCrawler ....................................................... 10-180
10.17.14 deleteDocumentsCrawler .................................................. 10-181
10.17.15 deleteDiscussionsCrawler ................................................ 10-182
10.18 Search - WebCenter Portal Search ....................................... 10-182
10.18.1 setSearchConfig ............................................................... 10-183
10.18.2 listSearchConfig ............................................................... 10-184
10.18.3 setSpacesCrawlProperties ................................................... 10-185
10.18.4 getSpacesCrawlProperties .................................................. 10-186
10.19 Worklists ............................................................................... 10-187
10.19.1 createBPELConnection ....................................................... 10-187
10.19.2 setBPELConnection ........................................................... 10-189
10.19.3 listBPELConnections .......................................................... 10-191
10.19.4 addWorklistConnection ..................................................... 10-192
10.19.5 removeWorklistConnection ................................................ 10-193
10.19.6 listWorklistConnections ..................................................... 10-193
10.20 Spaces Application .............................................................. 10-195
10.20.1 getSpacesWorkflowConnectionName .................................. 10-195
10.20.2 setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName .................................. 10-196
10.20.3 refreshGroupSpaceCache .................................................. 10-196
10.20.4 refreshSpaceTemplateCache .............................................. 10-198
10.21 WebCenter Portal Identity Store .......................................... 10-199
10.21.1 setWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig ................................... 10-200
10.21.2 listWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig ................................... 10-201
10.21.3 startSyncProfiles ............................................................. 10-202
10.21.4 stopSyncProfiles .............................................................. 10-202
10.21.5 isSyncProfilesRunning ..................................................... 10-203
10.21.6 syncProfile ................................................................. 10-203
10.21.7 setProfileCacheNumberOfObjects ...................................... 10-203
10.21.8 setProfileSyncLDAPReadBatchSize .................................. 10-204
10.21.9 setProfileCacheTimeToLive ................................................................. 10-204
10.21.10 printProfileConfig ................................................................. 10-205
10.21.11 renameUsersInWebCenterApplication ............................................... 10-205
10.21.12 synchronizeUserInfo ................................................................. 10-206
10.22 WebCenter Portal Import and Export .................................................. 10-208
10.22.1 exportWebCenterApplication .................................................. 10-208
10.22.2 importWebCenterApplication ................................................ 10-209
10.22.3 exportGroupSpaces ................................................................. 10-210
10.22.4 exportGroupSpaceTemplates .................................................... 10-211
10.22.5 importGroupSpaces ................................................................. 10-212
10.22.6 exportWebCenterResource ......................................................... 10-214
10.22.7 importWebCenterResource ......................................................... 10-216
10.22.8 exportPortletClientMetadata .................................................. 10-217
10.22.9 importPortletClientMetadata .................................................. 10-217
10.22.10 importWebCenterTranslations .................................................. 10-218
10.22.11 setSpaceState ................................................................. 10-219
10.22.12 showProducerImportFailures .................................................. 10-219
10.22.13 retryAllFailedProducerImports ........................................ 10-220
10.23 WebCenter Portal Upgrade ............................................................... 10-221
10.23.1 upgradeWebCenterDomain .................................................. 10-221
10.23.2 upgradeWebCenterPermissions .............................................. 10-221
10.23.3 upgradeWebCenterApplication .................................................. 10-222

11 Application Development Framework (ADF) Custom WLST Commands

11.1 Overview of WLST Command Categories ........................................ 11-1
11.2 ADF-Specific WLST Commands .................................................. 11-1
11.2.1 adf_createFileUrlConnection ............................................... 11-2
11.2.2 adf_createHttpUrlConnection ............................................... 11-2
11.2.3 adf_setUrlConnectionAttributes ........................................ 11-3
11.2.4 adf_listUrlConnection ............................................................ 11-3
11.2.5 getADFMArchiveConfig ......................................................... 11-3

12 Portal Custom WLST Commands

12.1 Database Access Descriptor Commands ........................................ 12-1
12.1.1 listDads ................................................................. 12-2
12.1.2 createPortalDad ............................................................. 12-2
12.1.3 updatePortalDad ............................................................. 12-3
12.1.4 deletePortalDad ............................................................. 12-3
12.2 Configuration Commands .................................................. 12-4
12.2.1 configurePortalCache .......................................................... 12-4
12.2.2 configurePortalPageEngine .................................................. 12-5
12.2.3 listPortalWebcacheConfigAttributes ...................................... 12-6
12.2.4 listPortalSiteConfigAttributes ............................................. 12-7
12.2.5 listPortalOIDConfigAttributes ............................................. 12-7
12.2.6 setPortalWebcacheConfig ..................................................... 12-8
12.2.7 setPortalOIDConfig ............................................................. 12-9
12.2.8 setPortalMidtierConfig .......................................................... 12-9
13  Java Required Files Custom WLST Commands

13.1  Java Required Files Commands ................................................................. 13-1
13.1.1  applyJRF .................................................................................................. 13-2
13.1.2  cloneDeployments .................................................................................. 13-2

14  Web Services Custom WLST Commands

14.1  Overview of Web Services WLST Commands ............................................... 14-1
14.1.1  Specifying Application, Composite, and Service Names .............................. 14-2
14.1.2  Web Services WLST Command Categories ................................................ 14-3
14.2  Web Service and Client Management Commands ........................................... 14-4
14.2.1  listWebServices ...................................................................................... 14-4
14.2.2  listWebServicePorts.................................................................................. 14-7
14.2.3  listWebServiceConfiguration ................................................................. 14-8
14.2.4  setWebServiceConfiguration ................................................................. 14-8
14.2.5  listWebServiceClients .............................................................................. 14-10
14.2.6  listWebServiceClientPorts ...................................................................... 14-13
14.2.7  listWebServiceClientStubProperties ....................................................... 14-14
14.2.8  setWebServiceClientStubProperty ........................................................... 14-15
14.2.9  setWebServiceClientStubProperties ....................................................... 14-16
14.3  Policy Management Commands ................................................................... 14-17
14.3.1  listAvailableWebServicePolicies ............................................................ 14-18
14.3.2  listWebServicePolicies ........................................................................... 14-19
14.3.3  attachWebServicePolicy ......................................................................... 14-20
14.3.4  attachWebServicePolicies ....................................................................... 14-21
14.3.5  enableWebServicePolicy ......................................................................... 14-23
14.3.6  enableWebServicePolicies ...................................................................... 14-24
14.3.7  detachWebServicePolicy ......................................................................... 14-26
14.3.8  detachWebServicePolicies ...................................................................... 14-27
14.3.9  listWebServiceClientPolicies ................................................................. 14-28
14.3.10 attachWebServiceClientPolicy ............................................................... 14-29
14.3.11 attachWebServiceClientPolicies ............................................................. 14-31
14.3.12 enableWebServiceClientPolicy .............................................................. 14-32
14.3.13 enableWebServiceClientPolicies ............................................................ 14-34
14.3.14 detachWebServiceClientPolicy ............................................................... 14-35
14.3.15 detachWebServiceClientPolicies ............................................................. 14-36
14.3.16 setWebServicePolicyOverride ............................................................... 14-38
14.4  Policy Set Management Commands ............................................................ 14-39
14.4.1  beginRepositorySession ......................................................................... 14-40
14.4.2  commitRepositorySession ....................................................................... 14-40
14.4.3  describeRepositorySession ..................................................................... 14-41
14.4.4  abortRepositorySession ......................................................................... 14-41
14.4.5  createPolicySet ...................................................................................... 14-41
14.4.6  listPolicySets ........................................................................................ 14-42
14.4.7  clonePolicySet ....................................................................................... 14-43
14.4.8  displayPolicySet ..................................................................................... 14-44
14.4.9  modifyPolicySet ..................................................................................... 14-45
14.4.10 setPolicySetPolicyOverride ............................................................................. 14-45
14.4.11 setPolicySetConstraint ..................................................................................... 14-46
14.4.12 enablePolicySet ................................................................................................. 14-46
14.4.13 enablePolicySetPolicy ....................................................................................... 14-47
14.4.14 setPolicySetDescription ................................................................................... 14-48
14.4.15 validatePolicySet ............................................................................................... 14-48
14.4.16 deletePolicySet ................................................................................................. 14-49
14.4.17 deleteAllPolicySets ......................................................................................... 14-49
14.4.18 attachPolicySet ................................................................................................. 14-50
14.4.19 attachPolicySetPolicy ....................................................................................... 14-51
14.4.20 detachPolicySetPolicy ..................................................................................... 14-51
14.4.21 migrateAttachments ....................................................................................... 14-52
14.5 Oracle WSM Repository Management Commands ........................................................ 14-53
14.5.1 upgradeWSPolicyRepository ............................................................................. 14-54
14.5.2 resetWSPolicyRepository ................................................................................... 14-54
14.5.3 exportRepository ............................................................................................... 14-55
14.5.4 importRepository ............................................................................................... 14-56
14.6 Deployment Descriptor Migration Commands .......................................................... 14-57
14.6.1 exportJRFWSApplicationPDD ........................................................................... 14-58
14.6.2 importJRFWSApplicationPDD ........................................................................... 14-58
14.6.3 savePddToAllAppInstancesInDomain .................................................................. 14-59

15 Diagnostic Framework Custom WLST Commands

15.1 Incident Commands .............................................................................................. 15-1
15.1.1 createIncident ................................................................................................... 15-2
15.1.2 getIncidentFile ................................................................................................. 15-2
15.1.3 listADR Homes .................................................................................................. 15-3
15.1.4 listIncidents ..................................................................................................... 15-4
15.1.5 listProblems .................................................................................................. 15-4
15.1.6 showIncident .................................................................................................... 15-5
15.2 Diagnostic Dump Commands .............................................................................. 15-5
15.2.1 describeDump ................................................................................................... 15-6
15.2.2 executeDump ................................................................................................... 15-6
15.2.3 listDumps ........................................................................................................ 15-7

16 Information Rights Management Custom WLST Commands

16.1 Overview of WLST IRM Commands ................................................................... 16-1
16.2 General Server Commands ................................................................................ 16-2
16.2.1 addIRMRefreshPeriod .................................................................................... 16-2
16.2.2 getIRMRefreshPeriod ..................................................................................... 16-3
16.2.3 getIRMRefreshPeriods .................................................................................. 16-3
16.2.4 removeIRMRefreshPeriods ............................................................................ 16-4
16.2.5 updateIRMRefreshPeriod .............................................................................. 16-4
16.2.6 addIRM SyncWindow ..................................................................................... 16-5
16.2.7 getIRM SyncWindow ...................................................................................... 16-5
16.2.8 getIRM SyncWindows .................................................................................... 16-5
16.2.9 removeIRM SyncWindow ................................................................................ 16-6
16.2.10 updateIRMSyncWindow ................................................................. 16-6
16.2.11 getIRMCryptoSchema ................................................................. 16-7
16.2.12 setIRMCryptoSchema ................................................................. 16-7
16.2.13 getIRMDeviceCount ................................................................. 16-7
16.2.14 setIRMDeviceCount ................................................................. 16-8
16.2.15 getIRMJournalCleanUp .............................................................. 16-8
16.2.16 setIRMJournalCleanUp .............................................................. 16-8
16.2.17 getIRMLicenseStateCleanUp ....................................................... 16-9
16.2.18 setIRMLicenseStateCleanUp ....................................................... 16-9
16.2.19 getIRMPrivacyURL ................................................................. 16-10
16.2.20 setIRMPrivacyURL ................................................................. 16-10
16.2.21 getIRMKeyStore ................................................................. 16-11
16.2.22 setIRMKeyStore ................................................................. 16-11
16.3 Migration Commands ................................................................. 16-11
16.3.1 setIRMExportFolder ................................................................. 16-12
16.3.2 getIRMExportFolder ................................................................. 16-12
16.3.3 setIRMImportFolder ................................................................. 16-12
16.3.4 getIRMImportFolder ................................................................. 16-13
16.4 Test Content Commands .............................................................. 16-13
16.4.1 addIRMTestContent ................................................................. 16-13
16.4.2 getIRMTestContent ................................................................. 16-14
16.4.3 getIRMTestContents ................................................................. 16-15
16.4.4 removeIRMTestContents .......................................................... 16-15
16.4.5 updateIRMTestContent .......................................................... 16-16
16.5 Languages Support Commands ..................................................... 16-16
16.5.1 addIRMTranslation ................................................................. 16-17
16.5.2 getIRMDefaultTranslation ....................................................... 16-17
16.5.3 getIRMTranslations ................................................................. 16-18
16.5.4 removeIRMTranslation ............................................................ 16-18
16.5.5 setIRMTranslations ................................................................. 16-18
16.6 Oracle IRM Desktop Installers Commands ..................................... 16-19
16.6.1 addIRMDownload ................................................................. 16-19
16.6.2 getIRMDownload ................................................................. 16-20
16.6.3 getIRMDownloads ................................................................. 16-20
16.6.4 removeIRMDownload ............................................................ 16-21
16.6.5 updateIRMDownload ............................................................ 16-21

17 Oracle WebCenter: Imaging Custom WLST Commands

17.1 Overview of Imaging WLST Command Categories ....................... 17-1
17.2 Diagnostic Commands ................................................................. 17-1
17.2.1 clearIPMWorkflowFaults .......................................................... 17-2
17.2.2 listIPMWorkflowFaults ............................................................. 17-2
17.2.3 repairIPMWorkflowFaults .......................................................... 17-3
17.2.4 sumIPMWorkflowFaults ............................................................ 17-3
17.2.5 resetIpmDMSMetrics ............................................................... 17-4
17.3 Imaging Configuration Commands ............................................. 17-4
17.3.1 createIPMConnection ............................................................... 17-5
17.3.2 getIPMConfig ................................................................. 17-5
17.3.3 grantIPMCredAccess....................................................... 17-6
17.3.4 importIPMApplication ..................................................... 17-6
17.3.5 importIPMInput ............................................................. 17-8
17.3.6 importIPMSearch ........................................................... 17-9
17.3.7 listIPMConfig ............................................................... 17-10
17.3.8 listIPMExportFile .......................................................... 17-11
17.3.9 refreshIPMSecurity ......................................................... 17-11
17.3.10 setIPMConfig .............................................................. 17-11
17.3.11 submitIPMToWorkflow .................................................. 17-12

18 Oracle Business Process Management Custom WLST Commands
18.1 BPMLifecycleAdmin Command Group .................................... 18-1
18.1.1 create_public_share ...................................................... 18-1
18.1.2 unlock_public_share ...................................................... 18-2
18.1.3 export_public_share ...................................................... 18-3
18.1.4 delete_public_share ...................................................... 18-4
18.1.5 publish_template .......................................................... 18-4
18.1.6 export_template ............................................................ 18-5
18.1.7 delete_template ............................................................. 18-6

19 Oracle WebCenter Content Custom WLST Commands
19.1 Overview of WLSt WebCenter Content Command Categories .......... 19-1
19.2 WLST WebCenter Content Help ............................................ 19-1
19.3 Getter and Setter Methods Implementation .................................. 19-2
19.4 Server Configuration Commands ......................................... 19-2
19.4.1 getUCMHttpServerAddress .............................................. 19-3
19.4.2 setUCMHttpServerAddress .............................................. 19-3
19.4.3 getUCMServerPort ......................................................... 19-4
19.4.4 setUCMServerPort ......................................................... 19-4
19.4.5 getUCMIPEndPoint ......................................................... 19-4
19.4.6 setUCMIPEndPoint ......................................................... 19-5
19.4.7 getUCMUseSSL ............................................................ 19-5
19.4.8 setUCMUseSSL ............................................................ 19-6
19.5 E-Mail Configuration Commands .......................................... 19-6
19.5.1 getUCMMailServer ......................................................... 19-6
19.5.2 setUCMMailServer ......................................................... 19-7
19.5.3 getUCMSmtpPort .......................................................... 19-7
19.5.4 setUCMSmtpPort .......................................................... 19-8
19.5.5 getUCMSysAdminAddress .............................................. 19-8
19.5.6 setUCMSysAdminAddress .............................................. 19-8
19.6 Additional Commands ....................................................... 19-9
19.6.1 getUCMCVersion .......................................................... 19-9
19.6.2 getUCMServerUptime .................................................... 19-9
20 Enterprise Scheduler Custom WLST Commands

20.1 Enterprise Scheduler Custom Commands ................................................................. 20-1
20.1.1 essGetRequestContent ......................................................................................... 20-2
20.1.2 essManageRequest ............................................................................................. 20-3
20.1.3 essManageRuntimeConfig ................................................................................... 20-3
20.1.4 essManageServer ............................................................................................... 20-4
20.1.5 essQueryRequests .............................................................................................. 20-5
This preface describes the document accessibility features and conversions used in this guide—WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle’s commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>boldface</strong></td>
<td>Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>italic</em></td>
<td>Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>monospace</code></td>
<td>Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction and Roadmap

This section describes the contents and organization of this guide—WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference.

- Section 1.1, "Document Scope and Audience"
- Section 1.2, "Guide to This Document"
- Section 1.3, "Related Documentation"
- Section 1.4, "New and Changed WLST Features in This Release"

1.1 Document Scope and Audience

This document describes all of the commands that are available to use with the WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST). This document includes WLST commands for WebLogic Server, as well as custom WLST commands that can be used to manage installed Oracle Fusion Middleware components.

Note: Custom WLST commands for a given Oracle Fusion Middleware component are available for use only if the component is installed in the ORACLE_HOME directory.

This document is written for WebLogic Server administrators and operators who deploy Java EE applications using the Java Platform, Enterprise Edition (Java EE) from Oracle. It is assumed that readers are familiar with Web technologies and the operating system and platform where WebLogic Server is installed.

1.2 Guide to This Document

This document is organized as follows:

- This chapter, "Introduction and Roadmap," introduces the organization of this guide and lists related documentation.
- Chapter 2, "WebLogic Server WLST Online and Offline Command Reference," summarizes WebLogic Server WLST commands alphabetically and by online/offline usage.
- Chapter 3, "WLST Command and Variable Reference," provides detailed descriptions for each of the WebLogic Server WLST commands and variables.
- Chapter 4, "Infrastructure Security Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions for each of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure Security components.
- Chapter 5, "User Messaging Service (UMS) Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware User Messaging Service (UMS) component.
- Chapter 6, "DMS Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS) component.
Chapter 7, "Logging Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Logging component.

Chapter 8, "Metadata Services (MDS) Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Metadata Services (MDS) component.

Chapter 9, "Oracle SOA Suite Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware SOA component.

Chapter 10, "WebCenter Portal Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions for each of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware WebCenter component.

Chapter 11, "Application Development Framework (ADF) Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware ADF component.

Chapter 12, "Portal Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Portals component.

Chapter 13, "Java Required Files Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware JRF component.

Chapter 14, "Web Services Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Web Services component.

Chapter 15, "Diagnostic Framework Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Diagnostic Framework component.

Chapter 16, "Information Rights Management Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Fusion Middleware Information Rights Management component.

Chapter 17, "Oracle WebCenter: Imaging Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands that can be used to manage the Oracle Imaging and Process Management component.


Chapter 19, "Oracle WebCenter Content Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands for Oracle WebCenter Content.

Chapter 20, "Enterprise Scheduler Custom WLST Commands," provides detailed descriptions of the custom WLST commands for Oracle Enterprise Scheduling Service (ESS).

1.3 Related Documentation

For information about how to use the WebLogic Scripting Tool, refer to Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.
WLST is one of several interfaces for managing and monitoring WebLogic Server. For information about the other management interfaces, see:

- "Using Ant Tasks to Configure and Use a WebLogic Server Domain" in Developing Applications for Oracle WebLogic Server, describes using WebLogic Ant tasks for starting and stopping WebLogic Server instances and configuring WebLogic domains.

- "Deployment Tools" in Deploying Applications to Oracle WebLogic Server describes several tools that WebLogic Server provides for deploying applications and stand-alone modules.

- Administration Console Online Help describes a Web-based graphical user interface for managing and monitoring WebLogic domains.

- Creating WebLogic Domains Using the Configuration Wizard describes using a graphical user interface to create a WebLogic domain or extend an existing one.

- Creating Templates and Domains Using the Pack and Unpack Commands describes commands that recreate existing WebLogic domains quickly and easily.

- Developing Custom Management Utilities With JMX for Oracle WebLogic Server describes using Java Management Extensions (JMX) APIs to monitor and modify WebLogic Server resources.


- Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide describes how to manage Oracle Fusion Middleware, including how to start and stop Oracle Fusion Middleware, how to configure and reconfigure components, and how to back up and recover.

### 1.4 New and Changed WLST Features in This Release

For a comprehensive listing of the new WebLogic Server features introduced in this release, see What’s New in Oracle WebLogic Server.
The following sections summarize the WebLogic Server WLST commands, as follows:

- Section 2.1, "WebLogic Server WLST Command Summary, Alphabetically By Command"
- Section 2.2, "WebLogic Server WLST Online Command Summary"
- Section 2.3, "WebLogic Server WLST Offline Command Summary"

Note: You can list a summary of all online and offline commands from the command-line using the following commands, respectively:

```
help("online")
help("offline")
```

For information about custom WLST commands for Fusion Middleware (FMW) components, refer to the appropriate chapter in this document. For information on how to run FMW custom commands, see “Using Custom WLST Commands” in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

## 2.1 WebLogic Server WLST Command Summary, Alphabetically By Command

The following tables summarizes each of the WebLogic Server WLST commands, alphabetically by command. This table does not include custom WLST commands for FMW components. For a list of custom commands for a given FMW component, refer to the appropriate chapter in this document.

### Table 2–1 WebLogic Server WLST Command Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activate</td>
<td>Activate changes saved during the current editing session but not yet deployed.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addHelpCommand</td>
<td>Adds new command help for a command to an existing command group.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once added to the group, the command (along with a brief description) is displayed in the command list for the group when you enter the help('commandGroup') command.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addHelpCommandGroup</td>
<td>Adds a new help command group to those shown by the WLST help() command.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addListener</td>
<td>Add a JMX listener to the specified MBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addTemplate</td>
<td>Extend the current WebLogic domain using an application or service extension template.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assign</td>
<td>Assign resources to one or more destinations.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This command...</td>
<td>Enables you to...</td>
<td>Use with WLST...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cancelEdit</code></td>
<td>Cancel an edit session, release the edit lock, and discard all unsaved changes. This operation can be called by any user with administrator privileges, even if the user did not start the edit session.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cd</code></td>
<td>Navigate the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>closeDomain</code></td>
<td>Close the current WebLogic domain.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>closeTemplate</code></td>
<td>Close the current domain template.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>configToScript</code></td>
<td>Convert an existing server configuration (<code>config</code> directory) to an executable WLST script.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>connect</code></td>
<td>Connect WLST to a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>create</code></td>
<td>Create a configuration bean of the specified type for the current bean.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>currentTree</code></td>
<td>Return the current location in the hierarchy.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>custom</code></td>
<td>Navigate to the root of custom MBeans that are registered in the Runtime MBean Server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>delete</code></td>
<td>Delete an instance of a configuration bean of the specified type for the current configuration bean.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deploy</code></td>
<td>Deploy an application to a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>disconnect</code></td>
<td>Disconnect WLST from a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>distributeApplication</code></td>
<td>Copy the deployment bundle to the specified targets.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>domainConfig</code></td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain configuration hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, <code>DomainMBean</code>.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>domainCustom</code></td>
<td>Navigate to the tree of custom MBeans that are registered in the Domain Runtime MBean Server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>domainRuntime</code></td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain runtime hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, <code>DomainRuntimeMBean</code>.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dumpStack</code></td>
<td>Display stack trace from the last exception that occurred while performing a WLST action, and reset the stack trace.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dumpVariables</code></td>
<td>Display all variables used by WLST, including their name and value.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>edit</code></td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the configuration edit MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, <code>DomainMBean</code>.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>encrypt</code></td>
<td>Encrypt the specified string.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>exit</code></td>
<td>Exit WLST from the user session and close the scripting shell.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Enables you to...</td>
<td>Use with WLST...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportDiagnosticData</td>
<td>Execute a query against the specified log file.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportDiagnosticDataFromServer</td>
<td>Executes a query on the server side and retrieves the exported WebLogic Diagnostic Framework (WLDF) data.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>Find MBeans and attributes in the current hierarchy.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>Return the value of the specified attribute.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getActivationTask</td>
<td>Return the latest ActivationTask MBean on which a user can get status.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAvailableCapturedImages</td>
<td>Returns a list of the previously captured diagnostic images.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getConfigManager</td>
<td>Return the latest ConfigurationManagerBean MBean which manages the change process.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMBEan</td>
<td>Return the MBean by browsing to the specified path.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMBII</td>
<td>Return the MBeanInfo for the specified MBeanType or the cmo variable.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPath</td>
<td>Return the MBean path for the specified MBean instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWLDM</td>
<td>Return the WebLogic DeploymentManager object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoke</td>
<td>Invoke a management operation on the current configuration bean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRestartRequired</td>
<td>Determine whether a server restart is required.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jndi</td>
<td>Navigates to the JNDI tree for the server to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listApplications</td>
<td>List all applications that are currently deployed in the domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listChildTypes</td>
<td>List all the children MBeans that can be created or deleted for the cmo.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadApplication</td>
<td>Load an application and deployment plan into memory.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadDB</td>
<td>Load SQL files into a database.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadProperties</td>
<td>Load property values from a file.</td>
<td>Online and Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lookup</td>
<td>Look up the specified MBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ls</td>
<td>List all child beans and/or attributes for the current configuration or runtime bean.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>Display help from MBeanInfo for the current MBean or its specified attribute.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migrate</td>
<td>Migrate services to a target server within a cluster.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td>Determine whether WLST is connected to Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmConnect</td>
<td>Connect WLST to Node Manager to establish a session.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2–1 (Cont.) WebLogic Server WLST Command Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nmDisconnect</td>
<td>Disconnect WLST from a Node Manager session.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmEnroll</td>
<td>Enroll the machine on which WLST is currently running.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmGenBootStartupProps</td>
<td>Generates the Node Manager property files, <code>boot.properties</code> and <code>startup.properties</code>, for the specified server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmKill</td>
<td>Kill the specified server instance that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmLog</td>
<td>Return the Node Manager log.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmServerLog</td>
<td>Return the server output log of the server that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmServerStatus</td>
<td>Return the status of the server that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmStart</td>
<td>Start a server in the current domain using Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmVersion</td>
<td>Return the Node Manager server version.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>Toggle the display of path information at the prompt.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwd</td>
<td>Display the current location in the configuration or runtime bean hierarchy.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readDomain</td>
<td>Open an existing WebLogic domain for updating.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readTemplate</td>
<td>Open an existing domain template for WebLogic domain creation.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redeploy</td>
<td>Reload classes and redeploy a previously deployed application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redirect</td>
<td>Redirect WLST output to the specified filename.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeListener</td>
<td>Remove a listener that was previously defined.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resume</td>
<td>Resume a server instance that is suspended or in <code>ADMIN</code> state.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save</td>
<td>Save the edits that have been made but have not yet been saved.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile</td>
<td>Downloads the specified diagnostic image capture.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile</td>
<td>Downloads a specific entry from the diagnostic image capture.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Enables you to...</td>
<td>Use with WLST...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverRuntime</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the runtime MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, ServerRuntimeMBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>Set the specified attribute value for the current configuration bean.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setOption</td>
<td>Set options related to a WebLogic domain creation or update</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showChanges</td>
<td>Show the changes made by the current user during the current edit session.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showListeners</td>
<td>Show all listeners that are currently defined.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shutdown</td>
<td>Gracefully shut down a running server instance or cluster.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start</td>
<td>Start a Managed Server instance or a cluster using Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startApplication</td>
<td>Start an application, making it available to users.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startEdit</td>
<td>Start a configuration edit session on behalf of the currently connected user.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startNodeManager</td>
<td>Start Node Manager at default port (5556).</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startRecording</td>
<td>Record all user interactions with WLST; useful for capturing commands to replay.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startServer</td>
<td>Start the Administration Server.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>Returns a map of servers or clusters and their state using Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopApplication</td>
<td>Stop an application, making it unavailable to users.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopEdit</td>
<td>Stop the current edit session, release the edit lock, and discard unsaved changes.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopNodeManager</td>
<td>Stop Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopRecording</td>
<td>Stop recording WLST commands.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopRedirect</td>
<td>Stop the redirection of WLST output to a file.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storeUserConfig</td>
<td>Create a user configuration file and an associated key file.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspend</td>
<td>Suspend a running server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threadDump</td>
<td>Display a thread dump for the specified server.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undeploy</td>
<td>Undeploy an application from the specified servers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.2 WebLogic Server WLST Online Command Summary

The following table summarizes the WebLogic Server WLST online commands, alphabetically by command. This table does not include custom WLST commands for FMW components. For a list of custom commands for a given FMW component, refer to the appropriate chapter in this document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>updateApplication</td>
<td>Update an application configuration using a new deployment plan.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateDomain</td>
<td>Update and save the current domain.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unassign</td>
<td>Unassign applications or services from one or more destinations.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undo</td>
<td>Revert all unsaved or unactivated edits.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validate</td>
<td>Validate the changes that have been made but have not yet been saved.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewMBean</td>
<td>Display information about an MBean, such as the attribute names and values, and operations.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeDomain</td>
<td>Write the domain configuration information to the specified directory.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeIniFile</td>
<td>Convert WLST definitions and method declarations to a Python (.py) file.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeTemplate</td>
<td>Writes the domain configuration information to the specified domain template.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2–1 (Cont.) WebLogic Server WLST Command Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activate</td>
<td>Activate changes saved during the current editing session but not yet deployed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addHelpCommand</td>
<td>Adds new command help for a command to an existing command group. Once added to the group, the command (along with a brief description) is displayed in the command list for the group when you enter the help('commandGroup') command.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addHelpCommandGroup</td>
<td>Adds a new help command group to those shown by the WLST help() command, and specifies the resource bundle in which the help information is defined for the group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addListener</td>
<td>Add a JMX listener to the specified MBean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancelEdit</td>
<td>Cancel an edit session, release the edit lock, and discard all unsaved changes. This operation can be called by any user with administrator privileges, even if the user did not start the edit session.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cd</td>
<td>Navigate the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configToScript</td>
<td>Convert an existing server configuration (config directory) to an executable WLST script.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connect</td>
<td>Connect WLST to a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>create</strong></td>
<td>Create a configuration bean of the specified type for the current bean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>currentTree</strong></td>
<td>Return the current tree location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>custom</strong></td>
<td>Navigate to the root of custom MBeans that are registered in the Runtime MBean Server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>delete</strong></td>
<td>Delete an instance of a configuration bean of the specified type for the current configuration bean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>deploy</strong></td>
<td>Deploy an application to a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>disconnect</strong></td>
<td>Disconnect WLST from a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>distributeApplication</strong></td>
<td>Copy the deployment bundle to the specified targets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>domainConfig</strong></td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain configuration hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainMBean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>domainCustom</strong></td>
<td>Navigate to the tree of custom MBeans that are registered in the Domain Runtime MBean Server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>domainRuntime</strong></td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain runtime hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainRuntimeMBean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dumpStack</strong></td>
<td>Display stack trace from the last exception that occurred, and reset the trace.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dumpVariables</strong></td>
<td>Display all variables used by WLST, including their name and value.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>edit</strong></td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the configuration edit MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainMBean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>encrypt</strong></td>
<td>Encrypt the specified string.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>exit</strong></td>
<td>Exit WLST from the interactive session and close the scripting shell.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>exportDiagnosticDataFromServer</strong></td>
<td>Execute a query on the server side and retrieves the exported WebLogic Diagnostic Framework (WLDF) data.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>find</strong></td>
<td>Find MBeans and attributes in the current hierarchy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>get</strong></td>
<td>Return the value of the specified attribute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>getActivationTask</strong></td>
<td>Return the latest ActivationTask MBean on which a user can get status.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>getAvailableCapturedImages</strong></td>
<td>Returns a list of the previously captured diagnostic images.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>getConfigManager</strong></td>
<td>Return the latest ConfigurationManagerBean MBean which manages the change process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>getMBean</strong></td>
<td>Return the MBean by browsing to the specified path.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>getMBI</strong></td>
<td>Return the MBeanInfo for the specified MBeanType or the cmo variable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>getPath</strong></td>
<td>Return the MBean path for the specified MBean instance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>getWLDM</strong></td>
<td>Return the WebLogic DeploymentManager object.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>invoke</strong></td>
<td>Invoke a management operation on the current configuration bean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Enables you to...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isRestartRequired</td>
<td>Determine whether a server restart is required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jndi</td>
<td>Navigates to the JNDI tree for the server to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listApplications</td>
<td>List all applications that are currently deployed in the domain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listChildTypes</td>
<td>List all the children MBeans that can be created or deleted for the cmo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadApplication</td>
<td>Load an application and deployment plan into memory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadProperties</td>
<td>Load property values from a file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lookup</td>
<td>Look up the specified MBean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ls</td>
<td>List all child beans and /or attributes for the current configuration or runtime bean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>Display help from MBeanInfo for the current MBean or its specified attribute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migrate</td>
<td>Migrate services to a target server within a cluster.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td>Determine whether WLST is connected to Node Manager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmConnect</td>
<td>Connect WLST to Node Manager to establish a session.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmDisconnect</td>
<td>Disconnect WLST from a Node Manager session.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmEnroll</td>
<td>Enroll the machine on which WLST is currently running.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmGenBootStartupProps</td>
<td>Generates the Node Manager property files, boot.properties and startup.properties, for the specified server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmKill</td>
<td>Kill the specified server instance that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmLog</td>
<td>Return the Node Manager log.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmServerLog</td>
<td>Return the server output log of the server that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmServerStatus</td>
<td>Return the status of the server that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmStart</td>
<td>Start a server in the current domain using Node Manager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmVersion</td>
<td>Return the Node Manager server version.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>Toggle the display of path information at the prompt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwd</td>
<td>Display the current location in the configuration or runtime bean hierarchy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redeploy</td>
<td>Reload classes and redeploy a previously deployed application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redirect</td>
<td>Redirect WLST output to the specified filename.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeListener</td>
<td>Remove a listener that was previously defined.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resume</td>
<td>Resume a server instance that is suspended or in ADMIN state.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save</td>
<td>Save the edits that have been made but have not yet been saved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile</td>
<td>Downloads the specified diagnostic image capture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile</td>
<td>Downloads a specific entry from the diagnostic image capture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2–2 (Cont.) WebLogic Server WLST Online Command Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Enables you to…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverConfig</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the configuration MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainMBean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverRuntime</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the runtime MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, ServerRuntimeMBean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>Set the specified attribute value for the current configuration bean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showChanges</td>
<td>Show the changes made by the current user during the current edit session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showListeners</td>
<td>Show all listeners that are currently defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shutdown</td>
<td>Gracefully shut down a running server instance or cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start</td>
<td>Start a Managed Server instance or a cluster using Node Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startApplication</td>
<td>Start an application, making it available to users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startEdit</td>
<td>Start a configuration edit session on behalf of the currently connected user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startNodeManager</td>
<td>Start Node Manager at default port (5556).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startRecording</td>
<td>Record all user interactions with WLST; useful for capturing commands to replay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startServer</td>
<td>Start the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>Returns a map of servers or clusters and their state using Node Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopApplication</td>
<td>Stop an application, making it unavailable to users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopEdit</td>
<td>Stop the current edit session, release the edit lock, and discard unsaved changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopNodeManager</td>
<td>Stop Node Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopRedirect</td>
<td>Stop the redirection of WLST output to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storeUserConfig</td>
<td>Create a user configuration file and an associated key file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspend</td>
<td>Suspend a running server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threadDump</td>
<td>Display a thread dump for the specified server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undeploy</td>
<td>Undeploy an application from the specified servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undo</td>
<td>Revert all unsaved or unactivated edits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateApplication</td>
<td>Update an application configuration using a new deployment plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validate</td>
<td>Validate the changes that have been made but have not yet been saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewMBean</td>
<td>Display information about an MBean, such as the attribute names and values, and operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeIniFile</td>
<td>Convert WLST definitions and method declarations to a Python (.py) file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.3 WebLogic Server WLST Offline Command Summary

The following table summarizes the WebLogic Server WLST offline commands, alphabetically by command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addHelpCommand</td>
<td>Adds new command help for a command to an existing command group. Once added to the group, the command (along with a brief description) is displayed in the command list for the group when you enter the <code>help('commandGroup')</code> command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addHelpCommandGroup</td>
<td>Adds a new help command group to those shown by the WLST <code>help()</code> command, and specifies the resource bundle in which the help information is defined for the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addTemplate</td>
<td>Extend the current domain using an application or service extension template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assign</td>
<td>Assign resources to one or more destinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cd</td>
<td>Navigate the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closeDomain</td>
<td>Close the current domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closeTemplate</td>
<td>Close the current domain template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configToScript</td>
<td>Convert an existing server configuration (config directory) to an executable WLST script.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connect</td>
<td>Connect WLST to a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create</td>
<td>Create a configuration bean of the specified type for the current bean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Delete an instance of a configuration bean of the specified type for the current configuration bean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumpStack</td>
<td>Display stack trace from the last exception that occurred while performing a WLST action, and reset the stack trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumpVariables</td>
<td>Display all variables used by WLST, including their name and value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit</td>
<td>Exit WLST from the interactive session and close the scripting shell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportDiagnosticData</td>
<td>Execute a query against the specified log file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>Return the value of the specified attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadApplication</td>
<td>Load an application and deployment plan into memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadDB</td>
<td>Load SQL files into a database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadProperties</td>
<td>Load property values from a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ls</td>
<td>List all child beans and/or attributes for the current configuration or runtime bean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmConnect</td>
<td>Connect WLST to Node Manager to establish a session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>Toggle the display of path information at the prompt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwd</td>
<td>Display the current location in the configuration or runtime bean hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readDomain</td>
<td>Open an existing WebLogic domain for updating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readTemplate</td>
<td>Open an existing domain template for domain creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redirect</td>
<td>Redirect WLST output to the specified filename.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>Set the specified attribute value for the current configuration bean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setOption</td>
<td>Set options related to a WebLogic domain creation or update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startNodeManager</td>
<td>Start Node Manager at default port (5556).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startRecording</td>
<td>Record all user interactions with WLST; useful for capturing commands to replay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startServer</td>
<td>Start the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopNodeManager</td>
<td>Stop Node Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopRedirect</td>
<td>Stop the redirection of WLST output to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threadDump</td>
<td>Display a thread dump for the specified server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unassign</td>
<td>Unassign applications or services from one or more destinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateDomain</td>
<td>Update and save the current domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeDomain</td>
<td>Write the domain configuration information to the specified directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeIniFile</td>
<td>Convert WLST definitions and method declarations to a Python (.py) file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writeTemplate</td>
<td>Writes the domain configuration information to the specified domain template.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WLST Command and Variable Reference

The following sections describe the WLST commands and variables in detail. Topics include:

- Section 3.1, "Overview of WLST Command Categories"
- Section 3.2, "Browse Commands"
- Section 3.3, "Control Commands"
- Section 3.4, "Customization Commands"
- Section 3.5, "Deployment Commands"
- Section 3.6, "Diagnostics Commands"
- Section 3.7, "Editing Commands"
- Section 3.8, "Information Commands"
- Section 3.9, "Life Cycle Commands"
- Section 3.10, "Node Manager Commands"
- Section 3.11, "Tree Commands"
- Section 3.12, "WLST Variable Reference"

### 3.1 Overview of WLST Command Categories

**Note:** It is recommended that you review "Syntax for WLST Commands" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool for command syntax requirements.

WLST commands are divided into the following categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 3.2, &quot;Browse Commands&quot;</td>
<td>Navigate the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans and control the prompt display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Section 3.3, "Control Commands" | - Connect to or disconnect from a server.  
                             - Create and configure a WebLogic domain or domain template.  
                             - Exit WLST. |
| Section 3.4, "Customization Commands" | Add the command group help and command help that is displayed by the WLST help() and help('commandGroup') commands. |
| Section 3.5, "Deployment Commands" | - Deploy, undeploy, and redeploy applications and standalone modules to a WebLogic Server instance.  
                             - Update an existing deployment plan.  
                             - Interrogate the WebLogic Deployment Manager object.  
                             - Start and stop a deployed application. |
3.2 Browse Commands

Use the WLST browse commands, listed in Table 3–2, to navigate the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans and control the prompt display.

### Table 3–2 Browse Commands for WLST Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cd</td>
<td>Navigate the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentTree</td>
<td>Return the current location in the hierarchy.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>Toggle the display of path information at the prompt.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwd</td>
<td>Display the current location in the hierarchy.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.1 cd

Command Category: Browse Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.2.1.1 Description

Navigates the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans. This command uses a model that is similar to navigating a file system in a Windows or UNIX command shell. For example, to navigate back to a parent configuration or runtime bean, enter `cd('..')`. The character string `. .` (dot-dot), refers to the directory immediately above the current directory. To get back to the root bean after navigating to a bean that is deep in the hierarchy, enter `cd('/')`.

You can navigate to beans in the current hierarchy and to any child or instance.

The `cd` command returns a stub of the configuration or runtime bean instance, if one exists. If you navigate to a type, this command returns a stub of the configuration or runtime bean instance from which you navigated. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`. 
3.2.1.2 Syntax

cd(mbeanName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbeanName</td>
<td>Path to the bean in the namespace.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.1.3 Examples

The following example navigates the hierarchy of configuration beans. The first command navigates to the Servers configuration bean type, the second, to the myserver configuration bean instance, and the last back up two levels to the original directory location.

```wls
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> cd('Servers')
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers>
```

```wls
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers/myserver> cd('..../..')
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

3.2.2 currentTree

Command Category: Browse Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.2.2.1 Description

Returns the current location in the hierarchy. This command enables you to store the current location in the hierarchy and easily return to it after browsing. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.2.2.2 Syntax

currentTree()

3.2.2.3 Example

The following example stores the current location in the hierarchy in myTree and uses it to navigate back to the Edit MBean hierarchy from the runtime MBean hierarchy on an Administration Server instance.

```wls
wls:/mydomain/edit> myTree=currentTree()
wls:/mydomain/edit> serverRuntime()
Location changed to serverRuntime tree. This is a read-only tree with ServerRuntimeMBean as the root.
For more help, use help('serverRuntime')
```

```wls
wls:/mydomain/serverRuntime> myTree()
wls:/mydomain/edit>
```

Note: The cmo variable is initialized to the root of all domain configuration beans when you first connect WLST to a server instance. It reflects the parent configuration bean type until you navigate to an instance. For more information about the cmo variable, see "Changing the Current Management Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.
3.2.3 prompt

Command Category: Browse Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.2.3.1 Description

Toggles the display of path information at the prompt, when entered without an argument. This command is useful when the prompt becomes too long due to the length of the path.

You can also explicitly specify on or off as an argument to the command. When you specify off, WLST hides the WLST prompt and defaults to the Jython prompt. By default, the WLST prompt displays the configuration or runtime navigation path information.

When you disable the prompt details, to determine your current location in the hierarchy, you can use the pwd command, as described in Section 3.2.4, "pwd".

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.2.3.2 Syntax

prompt(myPrompt)

3.2.3.3 Examples

The following example hides and then redisplays the path information at the prompt.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers/myserver> prompt()
wls:/> prompt()
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers/myserver>
```

The following example hides the prompt and defaults to the Jython prompt (since the command is run using WLST online), changes the Jython prompt, and then redisplays the WLST prompt. This example also demonstrates the use of the pwd command.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers/myserver> prompt('off')
>>> sys.ps1="myprompt>"
myprompt> prompt()
wls:> pwd()
'serverConfig:Servers/myserver'
```

Note: For more information about programming using Jython, see http://www.jython.org.
3.2.4 pwd

Command Category: Browse Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.2.4.1 Description
Displays the current location in the configuration or runtime bean hierarchy.
This command is useful when you have turned off the prompt display of the path information using the `prompt` command, as described in Section 3.2.3, "prompt". In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

3.2.4.2 Syntax
`pwd()`

3.2.4.3 Example
The following example displays the current location in the configuration bean hierarchy.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers/myserver> pwd()
'serverConfig:/Servers/myserver/Log/myserver'
```

3.3 Control Commands

Use the WLST control commands, listed in Table 3–3, to perform the following tasks:
- Connect to or disconnect from a server (`connect` and `disconnect` commands)
- Create a new WebLogic domain from a domain template, similar to the Configuration Wizard (`createDomain`, `readTemplate`, `writeDomain`, and `closeTemplate` commands)
- Update an existing WebLogic domain, offline (`readDomain`, `addTemplate`, `updateDomain`, and `closeDomain` commands)
- Write a domain template (`writeTemplate` command)
- Exit WLST

Table 3–3 lists the control commands for WLST configuration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>connect</code></td>
<td>Connect WLST to a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>disconnect</code></td>
<td>Disconnect WLST from a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>createDomain</code></td>
<td>Create a new WebLogic domain using the specified template.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>readTemplate</code></td>
<td>Open an existing domain template for domain creation.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.1 addTemplate

Command Category: Control Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

**3.3.1.1 Description**

Extends the current WebLogic domain using an application or service extension template. Use the Template Builder to create an application or service extension template. See *Oracle WebLogic Server Creating Templates Using the Domain Template Builder*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

**3.3.1.2 Syntax**

```
addTemplate(templateFileName)
```

**3.3.1.3 Example**

The following example opens a WebLogic domain and extends it using the specified extension template, `DefaultWebApp.jar`.

```
wls:/offline> readDomain('c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/wlw')
wls:/offline/wlw> addTemplate('c:/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3/common/templates/applications/DefaultWebApp.jar')
wls:/offline/wlw>
```

### 3.3.2 closeDomain

Command Category: Control Commands

Use with WLST: Offline
3.3.2.1 Description
Closes the current domain. The domain is no longer available for editing once it is closed. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.3.2.2 Syntax
closeDomain()

3.3.2.3 Example
The following example closes the current domain:

```wls
wls:/offline> readDomain('c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/medrec')
...
wls:/offline/medrec> updateDomain()
wls:/offline/medrec> closeDomain()
wls:/offline>
```

3.3.3 closeTemplate
Command Category: Control Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

3.3.3.1 Description
Closes the current domain template. The domain template is no longer available once it is closed. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.3.3.2 Syntax
closeTemplate()

3.3.3.3 Example
The following example opens an existing domain template, performs some operations, and then closes the current domain template.

```wls
wls:/offline> readTemplate('c:/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3/common/templates/domains/wls.jar')
...
wls:/offline/wls> closeTemplate()
wls:/offline>
```

3.3.4 connect
Command Category: Control Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.3.4.1 Description
Connects WLST to a WebLogic Server instance.

Requires you to provide the credentials (user name and password) of a user who has been defined in the active WebLogic security realm. Once you are connected, a collection of security policies determine which configuration attributes you are permitted to view or modify. (See the Oracle WebLogic Server MBean Reference section titled Default Security Policies for MBeans.)

You can supply user credentials by doing any of the following:
Enter the credentials on the command line. This option is recommended only if you are using WLST in interactive mode.

Enter the credentials on the command line, then use the `storeUserConfig` command to create a user configuration file that contains your credentials in an encrypted form and a key file that WebLogic Server uses to unencrypt the credentials. On subsequent WLST sessions (or in WLST scripts), supply the name of the user configuration file and key file instead of entering the credentials on the command line. This option is recommended if you use WLST in script mode because it prevents you from storing unencrypted user credentials in your scripts.

Use the credentials that are stored in the Administration Server's `boot.properties` file. By default, when you create an Administration Server in development mode, WebLogic Server encrypts the credentials that were used to create the server and stores them in a `boot.properties` file. When you create an Administration Server in production mode, no `boot.properties` file is created. If your production domain does not contain a `boot.properties` file, you can create one manually; see "Creating a Boot Identify File for an Administration Server" in Managing Server Startup and Shutdown for Oracle WebLogic Server.

When you run the `connect` command, if there is a `boot.properties` file containing the encrypted username and password for the domain, you do not have to enter the username and password to connect to the Administration Server. You do, however, have to specify the name of the Administration Server in the `connect` command.

Please note:

- If you run the `connect` command in a script without specifying the username and password or user configuration file and key file, a `WLSException` occurs. In interactive mode, you are prompted for the username and password.

- Oracle strongly recommends that you connect WLST to the server through the SSL port or administration port. If you do not, the following warning message is displayed:

  Warning: An insecure protocol was used to connect to the server. To ensure on-the-wire security, the SSL port or Admin port should be used instead.

- If you are connecting to a WebLogic Server instance through an SSL listen port on a server that is using the demonstration SSL keys and certificates, invoke WLST using the following command:

  ```
  java -Dweblogic.security.SSL.ignoreHostnameVerification=true
  -Dweblogic.security.TrustKeyStore=DemoTrust
  weblogic.WLST
  ```

  For more information about invoking WLST, see "Main Steps for Using WLST in Interactive or Script Mode" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

- If you are connecting to a WebLogic Server instance via HTTP, ensure that the `TunnelingEnabled` attribute is set to `true` for the WebLogic Server instance. For more information, see the Oracle WebLogic Server MBean Reference section titled Tunneling Enabled.

- When trying to connect to the WebLogic Server Administration Server from WLST using localhost as the host name, the following message may be displayed if the listen-address attribute of the Administration Server has been restricted to certain IP addresses:

  ```
  javax.naming.CommunicationException [Root exception is
  java.net.ConnectException : <t3://HOST:PORT> : Destination unreachable;
  ```
nested exception is: java.net.ConnectException: Connection refused; No available router to destination

You can use either of the following workarounds for this issue:

- Check that the listen-address attribute of the Administration Server has been set correctly. For example, in the domain configuration file:

  ```xml
  <server>
  <name>AdminServer</name>
  <ssl>
   .
   .
  </ssl>
  <machine>your_machine</machine>
  <!-- listen-address><your_ip_address</listen-address -->
  </server>
  ```

- Use the hostname of the Administration Server, instead of localhost, in the WLST connect command.

After successfully connecting to a WebLogic Server instance, all the local variables are initialized.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

### 3.3.4.2 Syntax

```java
connect([username, password], [url], [timeout])
connect([userConfigFile, userKeyFile], [url], [timeout])
connect([url], [adminServerName], [timeout])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Optional. Username of the operator who is connecting WLST to the server. If not specified, WLST processes the command as described above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Optional. Password of the operator who is connecting WLST to the server. If not specified, WLST processes the command as described above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. Listen address and listen port of the server instance, specified using the following format: <code>protocol://listen-address:listen-port</code>. If not specified, this argument defaults to <code>t3://localhost:7001</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. The number of milliseconds that WLST waits for online commands to complete (return). When you invoke a WLST online command, WLST connects to an MBean Server, invokes an MBean server method, and returns the results of the invocation. If the MBean server method does not return within the timeout period, WLST abandons its invocation attempt. Use the following syntax for this argument: <code>timeout='milliseconds'</code> A value of 0 indicates that the operation will not time out. This argument defaults to 300,000 ms (or 5 minutes).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.3.4.3 Examples

The following example connects WLST to a WebLogic Server instance. In this example, the Administration Server name defaults to AdminServer. Note that a warning is displayed if the SSL or administration port is not used to connect to the server.

```bash
wls:/offline> connect('weblogic','welcome1','t3://localhost:8001')
Connecting to weblogic server instance running at t3://localhost:8001 as username weblogic...
Successfully connected to Admin Server 'AdminServer' that belongs to domain 'mydomain'.

Warning: An insecure protocol was used to connect to the server. To ensure on-the-wire security, the SSL port or Admin port should be used instead.
```

The following example connects WLST to a WebLogic Server instance at the specified URL. In this example, the username and password are passed as variables. This example uses a secure protocol.

```bash
wls:/offline> username = 'weblogic'
wls:/offline> password = 'welcome1'
wls:/offline> connect(username,password,'t3s://myhost:8001')
Connecting to weblogic server instance running at t3s://myhost:8001 as username weblogic...
Successfully connected to Admin Server 'AdminServer' that belongs to domain 'mydomain'.
```
The following example connects WLST to a WebLogic Server instance using a user configuration and key file to provide user credentials.

```bash
wls:/offline> connect(userConfigFile='c:/myfiles/myuserconfigfile.secure',
userKeyFile='c:/myfiles/myuserkeyfile.secure')
Connecting to t3://localhost:7001 with userid username ...
Successfully connected to Admin Server 'AdminServer' that belongs to domain 'mydomain'.
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

The following example shows the prompts that are displayed in interactive mode if you run the command without parameters:

```bash
wls:/offline> connect()
Please enter your username : username
Please enter your password : 
Please enter your server URL [t3://localhost:7001] :
Connecting to t3://localhost:7001 with userid username
```

### 3.3.5 createDomain

Command Category: Control Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

#### 3.3.5.1 Description

Creates a WebLogic domain using the specified template.

**Note:** If you wish to modify the domain configuration settings when creating a WebLogic domain, see Option 2 in "Editing a Domain (Offline)" in *Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool*.

The `createDomain` command is similar in functionality to the `unpack` command, as described in *Creating Templates and Domains Using the pack and unpack Commands*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 3.3.5.2 Syntax

`createDomain(domainTemplate, domainDir, user, password)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Argument</strong></th>
<th><strong>Definition</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>domainTemplate</code></td>
<td>Name and location of the domain template from which you want to create a domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>domainDir</code></td>
<td>Name of the directory to which you want to write the domain configuration information. Oracle recommends that you create all domains for your environment outside of the Middleware home directory. This makes it easier for you to remove an existing installation or install a new version of WebLogic Server without having to recreate your domains and applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.5.3 Example
The following example creates a new WebLogic domain using the Avitek MedRec template and sets the default username to `weblogic` and the password to `welcome1`. The domain is saved to the following directory:

```
c:/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3/user_projects/domains/medrec
```

```
wls:/offline> createDomain('c:/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3/common/templates/domains/wls_medrec.jar','c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/medrec', 'weblogic', 'welcome1')
```

3.3.6 disconnect
Command Category: Control Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.3.6.1 Description
Disconnects WLST from a WebLogic Server instance. The `disconnect` command does not cause WLST to exit the interactive scripting shell; it closes the current WebLogic Server instance connection and resets all the variables while keeping the interactive shell alive.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

You can connect to another WebLogic Server instance using the `connect` command, as described in Section 3.3.4, "connect".

3.3.6.2 Syntax
```
disconnect(force)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>force</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST should disconnect without waiting for the active sessions to complete. This argument defaults to <code>false</code>, indicating that all active sessions must complete before disconnect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3.6.3 Example
The following example disconnects from a running server:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> disconnect()
Disconnected from weblogic server: myserver
wls:/offline>
```

3.3.7 exit
Command Category: Control Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline
3.3.7.1 Description

Exits WLST from the user session and closes the scripting shell.

If there is an edit session in progress, WLST prompts you for confirmation. To skip the prompt, set the `defaultAnswer` argument to `y`.

By default, WLST calls `System.exit(0)` for the current WLST JVM when exiting WLST. If you would like the JVM to exit with a different exit code, you can specify a value using the `exitCode` argument.

---

**Note:** When the WLST exit command is issued within an Ant script, it may also exit the execution of the Ant script. It is recommended that when invoking WLST within an Ant script, you fork a new JVM by specifying `fork="true"`.

---

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

3.3.7.2 Syntax

`exit([defaultAnswer], [exitcode])`

3.3.7.3 Example

The following example disconnects from the user session and closes the scripting shell.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> exit()
Exiting WebLogic Scripting Tool ...
c:\>
```

The following example disconnects from the user session, closes the scripting shell, and sets the error code to 101.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> exit(exitcode=101)
Exiting WebLogic Scripting Tool ...
c:\>
```

3.3.8 readDomain

Command Category: Control Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

3.3.8.1 Description

Opens an existing WebLogic domain for updating.

WLST offline provides read and write access to the configuration data that is persisted in the `config` directory for the WebLogic domain, or in a domain template JAR created using Template Builder. This data is a collection of XML documents and expresses a hierarchy of management objects.
When you open a template or WebLogic domain, WLST is placed at the root of the configuration hierarchy for that domain, and the prompt is updated to reflect the current location in the configuration hierarchy. For example:

```
wlst:/offline/base_domain>
```

For more information, see "Navigating and Interrogating MBeans" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

### 3.3.8.2 Syntax

```
readDomain(domainDirName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domainDirName</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic domain directory that you want to open.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.8.3 Example

The following example opens the `medrec` domain for editing.

```
wls:/offline> readDomain('c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/medrec')
wls:/offline/medrec>
```

### 3.3.9 readTemplate

Command Category: Control Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

#### 3.3.9.1 Description

Opens an existing domain template for domain creation.

When you open a domain template, WLST is placed into the configuration bean hierarchy for that domain template, and the prompt is updated to reflect the current location in the configuration hierarchy. For example:

```
wls:/offline/base_domain>
```

WebLogic Server configuration beans exist within a hierarchical structure. In the WLST file system, the hierarchies correspond to drives; types and instances are directories; attributes and operations are files. WLST traverses the hierarchical structure of configuration beans using commands such as `cd`, `ls`, and `pwd` in a similar way that you would navigate a file system in a UNIX or Windows command shell. After navigating to a configuration bean instance, you interact with the bean using WLST commands. For more information, see "Navigating and Interrogating MBeans" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

**Note:** Using WLST and a domain template, you can only create and access security information when you are creating a new WebLogic domain. When you are updating a WebLogic domain, you cannot access security information through WLST.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.
3.3.9.2 Syntax
readTemplate(templateFileName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>templateFileName</td>
<td>Name of the JAR file corresponding to the domain template.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3.9.3 Example
The following example opens the medrec.jar domain template for WebLogic domain creation.

```bash
wls:/offline> readTemplate('c:/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3/common/templates/domains/wls_medrec.jar')
wls:/offline/wls_medrec>
```

3.3.10 updateDomain
Command Category: Control Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

3.3.10.1 Description
Updates and saves the current WebLogic domain. The domain continues to be editable after you update and save it.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.3.10.2 Syntax
updateDomain()

3.3.10.3 Example
The following examples opens the medrec domain, performs some operations, and updates and saves the current domain:

```bash
wls:/offline> readDomain('c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/medrec')
...
wls:/offline/medrec> updateDomain()
```

3.3.11 writeDomain
Command Category: Control Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

3.3.11.1 Description
Writes the domain configuration information to the specified directory.

Once you write the WebLogic domain to file system, you can continue to update the domain template object that exists in memory, and reissue the writeDomain command to store the domain configuration to a new or existing file.

By default, when you write a WebLogic domain, the associated applications are written to WL_HOME/user_projects/applications/domainname, where WL_HOME specifies the WebLogic Server home directory and domainname specifies the name of the WebLogic domain. This directory must be empty; otherwise, WLST displays an error.
When you have finished using the domain template object in memory, close it using the `closeTemplate` command. If you want to edit the WebLogic domain that has been saved to disk, you can open it using the `readDomain` command.

**Notes:** The name of the WebLogic domain is derived from the name of the domain directory. For example, for a domain saved to `c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/myMedrec`, the domain name is `myMedrec`.

When updating an existing domain, you must use `updateDomain` in place of `writeDomain()`.

Before writing the domain, you must define a password for the default user, if it is not already defined. For example:

```
cd('/Security/base_domain/User/weblogic')
cmo.setPassword('welcome1')
```

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

### 3.3.11.2 Syntax

```
writeDomain(domainDir)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>domainDir</code></td>
<td>Name of the directory to which you want to write the domain configuration information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.11.3 Example

The following example reads the `medrec.jar` domain templates, performs some operations, and writes the domain configuration information to the `c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/myMedrec` directory.

```
wls:/offline> readTemplate('c:/Oracle/Middleware/wls.jar')

...wls:/offline/base_domain>
writeDomain('c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/base_domain')
```

### 3.3.12 writeTemplate

Command Category: Control Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

#### 3.3.12.1 Description

Writes the domain configuration information to the specified domain template. You can use the domain configuration template to recreate the WebLogic domain.

Once your write the configuration information to the domain configuration template, you can continue to update the WebLogic domain or domain template object that exists in memory, and reissue the `writeDomain` or `writeTemplate` command to store the domain configuration to a new or existing WebLogic domain or domain template file. For more information, see Section 3.3.11, "writeDomain" or Section 3.3.12, "writeTemplate", respectively.
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

---

**Note:** The writeTemplate command is similar in functionality to the pack command; see "The pack Command" in Creating Templates and Domains Using the pack and unpack Commands. However, writeTemplate does not support creating a Managed Server template.

### 3.3.12.2 Syntax

```plaintext
writeTemplate(templateName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>templateName</code></td>
<td>Name of the domain template to store the domain configuration information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3.12.3 Example

The following example writes the current domain configuration to the domain template named `c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/templates/myTemplate.jar`.

```plaintext
wls:/offline> readDomain('c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/mydomain')
...
wls:/offline/base_domain> writeTemplate('c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/templates/myTemplate.jar')
```

### 3.4 Customization Commands

Use the WLST customization commands, listed in Table 3–4, to add the command group help and command help that is listed by the WLST `help()` and `help('commandGroup')` commands. For more information about adding command help to WLST, see "Adding Integrated Help for Custom Commands" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

**Table 3–4 Customization Commands for WLST Configuration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>addHelpCommandGroup</code></td>
<td>Adds a new help command group to those shown by the WLST <code>help()</code> command.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>addHelpCommand</code></td>
<td>Adds new command help for a command to an existing command group. Once added to the group, the command (along with a brief description) is displayed in the command list for the group when you enter the <code>help('commandGroup')</code> command.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.4.1 `addHelpCommandGroup`

**Command Category:** Customization Commands

**Use with WLST:** Online or Offline
3.4.1 Description
Adds a new command help group to those shown by the WLST help() command, and specifies the resource bundle in which the help information is defined for the group.

3.4.1.2 Syntax
addHelpCommandGroup(commandGroup, resourceBundleName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>commandGroup</td>
<td>Use a unique name for the command group. Do not use a command group name that is already shown by the WLST help() command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceBundleName</td>
<td>Represents either a class name or property resource file name. The resource bundle contains help text for entries for the command group using a standard pattern. The resource bundle name will be passed to ResourceBundle.getBundle(...). Multiple command groups can use the same resource bundle. The resource bundle must be present in the classpath. See &quot;Adding Integrated Help for Custom Commands&quot; in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool for information on how to define the help text for each command group and command. For more information on resourceBundles and localization, refer to <a href="http://download.oracle.com/javase/6/docs/api/java/util/ResourceBundle.html">http://download.oracle.com/javase/6/docs/api/java/util/ResourceBundle.html</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.4.1.3 Examples
The following example adds the boot command group to the list of groups shown by the help() command, and specifies that the help text is located in the property resource file 'myhelp':

wls:/offline> addHelpCommandGroup('boot','myhelp')

The following example adds the boot command group to the list of groups shown by the help() command, and specifies that the help text is located in the class foo.bar.MyResourceBundleClass:

wls:/offline> addHelpCommandGroup('boot','foo.bar.MyResourceBundleClass')

3.4.2 addHelpCommand
Command Category: Customization Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.4.2.1 Description
Adds new command help for a command to an existing command group. Once added to the group, the command (along with a brief description) is displayed in the command list for the group when you enter the help('commandGroup') command. You can also specify whether or not the command is listed by the help('online') and help('offline') commands.

3.4.2.2 Syntax
addHelpCommand(commandName,commandGroup,[offline=false, online=false])
3.4.2.3 Example

The following example shows how to add the online command `bootDB` to the listing output by the `help('boot')` and `help('online')` commands:

```
> addHelpCommand('bootDB','boot',online='true',offline='false')
```

3.5 Deployment Commands

Use the WLST deployment commands, listed in Table 3–5, to:

- Deploy, undeploy, and redeploy applications and standalone modules to a WebLogic Server instance.
- Update an existing deployment plan.
- Interrogate the WebLogic Deployment Manager object.
- Start and stop a deployed application.

For more information about deploying applications, see Deploying Applications to Oracle WebLogic Server.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deploy</td>
<td>Deploy an application to a WebLogic Server instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distributeApplication</td>
<td>Copy the deployment bundle to the specified targets.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWLDM</td>
<td>Return the WebLogic DeploymentManager object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listApplications</td>
<td>List all applications that are currently deployed in the WebLogic domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loadApplication</td>
<td>Load an application and deployment plan into memory.</td>
<td>Online and Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redeploy</td>
<td>Redeploy a previously deployed application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startApplication</td>
<td>Start an application, making it available to users.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopApplication</td>
<td>Stop an application, making it unavailable to users.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undeploy</td>
<td>Undeploy an application from the specified servers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.5.1 deploy

Command Category: Deployment Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.5.1.1 Description
Deploys an application to a WebLogic Server instance.

The `deploy` command returns a `WLSTProgress` object that you can access to check the status of the command. For more information about the `WLSTProgress` object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

**Note:** If there is an edit session in progress, the `deploy` command does not block user interaction.

3.5.1.2 Syntax
`deploy(appName, path, [targets], [stageMode], [planPath], [options])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the application or standalone Java EE module to be deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Name of the application directory, archive file, or root of the exploded archive directory to be deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>targets</td>
<td>Optional. comma-delimited list of the targets. Each target may be qualified with a Java EE module name (for example, <code>module1@server1</code>) enabling you to deploy different modules of the application archive on different servers. This argument defaults to the server to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stageMode</td>
<td>Optional. Staging mode for the application you are deploying. Valid values are <code>stage</code>, <code>nostage</code>, and <code>external_stage</code>. For information about the staging modes, see &quot;Controlling Deployment File Copying with Staging Modes&quot; in Deploying Applications to Oracle WebLogic Server. If you do not specify a stage mode, the default stage mode is used. On the Administration Server, the default stage mode is <code>nostage</code> and on Managed Servers, it is <code>stage</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planPath</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the deployment plan file. The filename can be absolute or relative to the application directory. This argument defaults to the <code>plan/plan.xml</code> file in the application directory, if one exists.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
options

Optional. comma-delimited list of deployment options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:

- **altDD**—Location of the alternate application deployment descriptor on the Administration Server.
- **altWlsDD**—Location of the alternate WebLogic application deployment descriptor on the Administration Server.
- **archiveVersion**—Archive version number.
- **block**—Boolean value specifying whether WLST should block user interaction until the command completes. This option defaults to `true`. If set to `false`, WLST returns control to the user after issuing the command; you can query the `WLSTProgress` object to determine the status of the command. If you are importing WLST as a Jython module, as described in "Importing WLST as a Jython Module" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool, `block` is always set to `true`.
- **clusterDeploymentTimeout**—Time, in milliseconds, granted for a cluster deployment task on this application.
- **createPlan**—Boolean value indicating that user would like to create a default plan. This option defaults to `false`.
- **defaultSubmoduleTargets**—Boolean value indicating that targeting for qualifying JMS submodules should be derived by the system, see "Using Sub-Module Targeting with JMS Application Modules" in Deploying Applications to Oracle WebLogic Server. Default value is `true`.
- **deploymentPrincipalName**—String value specifying the principal for deploying the file or archive during server starts (static deployment; it does not effect the current deployment task). Make sure the user exists. This option adds `<deployment-principal-name>` to the `<app-deployment>` element in the `config.xml` file.
- **forceUndeployTimeout**—Force undeployment timeout value.
- **gracefulIgnoreSessions**—Boolean value specifying whether the graceful production to admin mode operation should ignore pending HTTP sessions. This option defaults to `false` and only applies if `gracefulProductionToAdmin` is set to `true`.
- **gracefulProductionToAdmin**—Boolean value specifying whether the production to Admin mode operation should be graceful. This option defaults to `false`.
- **libImplVersion**—Implementation version of the library, if it is not present in the manifest.
- **libraryModule**—Boolean value specifying whether the module is a library module. This option defaults to `false`.
### 3.5.1.3 Example

The following example deploys the `businessApp` application located at `c:/myapps/business`, a default deployment plan is created.

The `deploy` command returns a `WLSTProgress` object that you can access to check the status of the command. The `WLSTProgress` object is captured in a user-defined variable, in this case, `progress`.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> progress= deploy(appName='businessApp', path='c:/myapps/business', createplan='true')
```

The previous example stores the `WLSTProgress` object returned in a user-defined variable, in this case, `progress`. You can then use the `progress` variable to print the status of the `deploy` command. For example:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> progress.printStatus()
Current Status of your Deployment:
Deployment command type: deploy
Deployment State          : completed
Deployment Message        : null
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>(Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>libSpecVersion</code>—Specification version of the library, if it is not present in the manifest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>planVersion</code>—Plan version number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>remote</code>—Boolean value specifying whether the operation will be remote from the file system that contains the source. Use this option when you are on a different machine from the Administration Server and the deployment files are already at the specified location where the Administration Server is located. This option defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>retireGracefully</code>—Retirement policy to gracefully retire an application only after it has completed all in-flight work. This policy is only meaningful for stop and redeploy operations and is mutually exclusive to the retire timeout policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>retireTimeout</code>—Time (in seconds) WLST waits before retiring an application that has been replaced with a newer version. This option default to <code>-1</code>, which specifies graceful timeout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>securityModel</code>—Security model. Valid values include: <code>DDOnly</code>, <code>CustomRoles</code>, <code>CustomRolesAndPolicies</code>, and <code>Advanced</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>securityValidationEnabled</code>—Boolean value specifying whether security validation is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>subModuleTargets</code>—Submodule level targets for JMS modules. For example, <code>submod@mod-jms.xml@target</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>testMode</code>—Boolean value specifying whether to start the Web application with restricted access. This option defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>timeout</code>—Time (in milliseconds) that WLST waits for the deployment process to complete before canceling the operation. A value of 0 indicates that the operation will not time out. This argument defaults to 300,000 ms (or 5 minutes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>upload</code>—Boolean value specifying whether the application files are uploaded to the WebLogic Server Administration Server's upload directory prior to deployment. Use this option when the Administration Server cannot access the application files through the file system. This option defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>versionIdentifier</code>—Version identifier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers>

For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

The following example deploys the demoApp application in the archive file located at c:/myapps/demos/app/demoApp.ear, targeting the application modules to myserver, and using the deployment plan file located in c:/myapps/demos/app/plan/plan.xml. WLST waits 120,000 ms for the process to complete.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> deploy('demoApp', 'c:/myapps/demos/app/demoApp.ear', targets='myserver', planPath='c:/myapps/demos/app/plan/plan.xml', timeout=120000)

The following example deploys the jmsApp application located at c:/myapps/demos/jmsApp/demo-jms.xml, targeting the application module to a specific target.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> deploy('jmsApp', path='c:/myapps/demos/jmsApps/demo-jms.xml', subModuleTargets='jmsApp@managed1')

The following example shows how to set the application version (appVersion) to a unique identifier to support production (side-by-side) redeployment. This example deploys the demoApp application in the archive file located at c:/myapps/demos/app/demoApp.ear, and sets the application and archive version numbers to the specified values.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deploy('demoApp', 'c:/myapps/demos/app/demoApp.ear', archiveVersion='901-101', appVersion='901-102')

For more information about production redeployment strategies, see "Redeploying Applications in a Production Environment" in Deploying Applications to Oracle WebLogic Server.

### 3.5.2 distributeApplication

Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 3.5.2.1 Description

Copies the deployment bundle to the specified targets. The deployment bundle includes module, configuration data, and any additional generated code. The distributeApplication command does not start deployment.

The distributeApplication command returns a WLSTProgress object that you can access to check the status of the command. For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

#### 3.5.2.2 Syntax

distributeApplication(appPath, [planPath], [targets], [options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appPath</td>
<td>Name of the archive file or root of the exploded archive directory to be deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.5.2.3 Example
The following example loads the BigApp application located in the c:/myapps directory, and stores the WLSTProgress object in a user-defined variable, in this case, progress.

The following example distributes the c:/myapps/BigApp application to the myserver, oamserver1, and oamcluster servers, using the deployment plan defined at c:/deployment/BigApp/plan.xml.

```wls:
progress=distributeApplication('c:/myapps/BigApp', 'c:/deployment/BigApp/plan.xml', 'myserver,oamserver1,oamcluster')
Distributing Application and Plan ...
Successfully distributed the application.
```

The previous example stores the WLSTProgress object in a user-defined variable, in this case, progress. You can then use the progress variable to determine if the distributeApplication command has completed. For example:

```wls:
progress.isCompleted() 1
```

For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see “WLSTProgress Object” in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

3.5.3 getWLDM

Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.5.3.1 Description

Returns the WebLogic DeploymentManager object. You can use the object methods to configure and deploy applications. WLST must be connected to an Administration Server to run this command. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.5.3.2 Syntax

```wls:
getWLDM()
```

3.5.3.3 Example

The following example gets the WebLogicDeploymentManager object and stores it in the wldm variable.
3.5.4 listApplications

Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.5.4.1 Description

Lists all applications that are currently deployed in the WebLogic domain.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.5.4.2 Syntax

listApplications()

3.5.4.3 Example

The following example lists all the applications currently deployed in mydomain.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listApplications()
SamplesSearchWebApp
asyncServletEar
jspSimpleTagEar
ejb30
webserviceJwsSimpleEar
ejb20BeanMgedEar
xmlBeanEar
extServletAnnotationsEar
examplesWebApp
apache_xbean.jar
mainWebApp
jdbcRowSetsEar

3.5.5 loadApplication

Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Online and Offline

3.5.5.1 Description

Loads an application and deployment plan into memory. When used in online mode, you can connect only to the Administration Server; you cannot connect to a Managed Server.

The loadApplication command returns a WLSTPlan object that you can access to make changes to the deployment plan. For more information about the WLSTPlan object, see “WLSTPlan Object” in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.5.5.2 Syntax

loadApplication(appPath, [planPath], [createPlan])
### 3.5.5.3 Example

The following example loads the `c:/myapps/myejb.jar` application using the plan file at `c:/myplans/myejb/plan.xml`.

```
wlst:/offline> myPlan=loadApplication('c:/myapps/myejb.jar', 'c:/myplans/myejb/plan.xml')
Loading application from c:/myapps/myejb.jar and deployment plan from c:/myplans/myejb/plan.xml ...
Successfully loaded the application.
```

The previous example stores the `WLSTPlan` object returned in the `myPlan` variable. You can then use `myPlan` variable to display information about the plan, such as the variables. For example:

```
wlst:/offline> myPlan.showVariables()
MyEJB jndi.ejb
MyWAR app.foo
```

For more information about the `WLSTPlan` object, see "WLSTPlan Object" in *Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool*.

### 3.5.6 redeploy

Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 3.5.6.1 Description

Reloads classes and redeploy a previously deployed application.

The `redeploy` command returns a `WLSTProgress` object that you can access to check the status of the command. For more information about the `WLSTProgress` object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in *Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

For more information about redeploying applications, see "Overview of Common Deployment Scenarios" in *Deploying Applications to Oracle WebLogic Server*.

#### 3.5.6.2 Syntax

```
redeploy(appName, [planPath], [options])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the application to be redeployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.5.6.3 Example

The following example redeploy the `myApp` application using the `plan.xml` file located in the `c:/myapps` directory.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> progress=redeploy('myApp' 'c:/myapps/plan.xml')
Redeploying application 'myApp' ...
Redeployment of 'myApp' is successful
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

The previous example stores the `WLSTProgress` object returned in a user-defined variable, in this case, `progress`. You can then use the `progress` variable to access the state of the redeploy command. For example:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> progress.getState()
'completed'
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers>
```

For more information about the `WLSTProgress` object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

### 3.5.7 startApplication

**Command Category:** Deployment Commands

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 3.5.7.1 Description

Starts an application, making it available to users. The application must be fully configured and available in the WebLogic domain.

The `startApplication` command returns a `WLSTProgress` object that you can access to check the status of the command. For more information about the `WLSTProgress` object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 3.5.7.2 Syntax

```
startApplication(appName, [options])
```
3.5.7.3 Example
The following example starts the BigApp application with the specified deployment options.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> progress=startApplication('BigApp',
stageMode='NOSTAGE', testMode='false')
Starting the application...
Successfully started the application.
```

The previous example stores the WLSTProgress object returned in a user-defined variable, in this case, progress. You can then use the progress variable to access the state of the startApplication command. For example:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> progress.getState()
'completed'
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers>
```

For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

3.5.8 stopApplication
Command Category: Deployment Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.5.8.1 Description
Stops an application, making it unavailable to users. The application must be fully configured and available in the WebLogic domain.

The stopApplication command returns a WLSTProgress object that you can access to check the status of the command. For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.5.8.2 Syntax
stopApplication(appName, [options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the application to stop, as specified in the plan.xml file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>Optional. Comma-delimited list of deployment options, specified as name-value pairs. For a list of valid deployment options, see options argument description in Section 3.5.1, &quot;deploy&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.5.8.3 Example
The following example stops the BigApp application.

```
wls:/offline> progress=stopApplication('BigApp')
```
Stopping the application...
Successfully stopped the application.

The previous example stores the WLSTProgress object returned in a user-defined variable, in this case, progress. You can then use the progress variable to check whether stopApplication command is running. For example:

```plaintext
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> progress.isRunning()
0
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers>
```

For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

### 3.5.9 undeploy

Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 3.5.9.1 Description

Undeploys an application from the specified servers.

The undeploy command returns a WLSTProgress object that you can access to check the status of the command. For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

For more information about deploying and undeploying applications, see "Overview of Common Deployment Scenarios" in Deploying Applications to Oracle WebLogic Server.

#### 3.5.9.2 Syntax

```
undeploy(appName,[targets],[options])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Deployment name for the deployed application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>targets</td>
<td>Optional. List of the target servers from which the application will be removed. If not specified, defaults to all current targets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>Optional. comma-delimited list of deployment options, specified as name-value pairs. For a list of valid deployment options, see options argument description in Section 3.5.1, &quot;deploy&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.5.9.3 Example

The following example removes the businessApp application from all target servers. WLST waits 60,000 ms for the process to complete.

```plaintext
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> undeploy('businessApp', timeout=60000)
Undeploying application businessApp ...<Jul 20, 2005 9:34:15 AM EDT> <Info> <J2EE Deployment SPI> <BEA-260121>
<Initiating undeploy operation for application, businessApp [archive: null],
to AdminServer .>
Completed the undeployment of Application with status
Current Status of your Deployment:
Deployment command type: undeploy
Deployment State : completed
Deployment Message : no message
```
3.5.10 updateApplication

Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.5.10.1 Description

Updates an application configuration using a new deployment plan. The application must be fully configured and available in the WebLogic domain.

The updateApplication command returns a WLSTProgress object that you can access to check the status of the command. For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.5.10.2 Syntax

updateApplication(appName, [planPath], [options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the application, as specified in the current plan.xml file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planPath</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the new deployment plan file. The filename can be absolute or relative to the application directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>Optional. comma-delimited list of deployment options, specified as name-value pairs. For a list of valid deployment options, see options argument description in Section 3.5.1, &quot;deploy&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.5.10.3 Example

The following example updates the application configuration for BigApp using the plan.xml file located in c:/myapps/BigApp/newPlan.

wls:/offline> progress=updateApplication('BigApp', 'c:/myapps/BigApp/newPlan/plan.xml', stageMode='STAGE', testMode='false')
Updating the application...
Successfully updated the application.

The previous example stores the WLSTProgress object returned in a user-defined variable, in this case, progress. You can then use the progress variable to access the state of the updateApplication command. For example:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers> progress.getState()
'completed'
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig/Servers>

For more information about the WLSTProgress object, see "WLSTProgress Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

3.6 Diagnostics Commands

Use the WLST diagnostics commands, listed in Table 3–6, to retrieve diagnostics data by executing queries against the WebLogic Diagnostics Framework (WLDF) data stores. For more information about WLDF, see Configuring and Using the Diagnostics Framework for Oracle WebLogic Server.
3.6.1 exportDiagnosticData

Command Category: Diagnostics Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

### 3.6.1.1 Description
Executes a query against the specified log file. The results are saved to an XML file. For more information about the WebLogic Server Diagnostic Service, see Configuring and Using the Diagnostics Framework for Oracle WebLogic Server. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

### 3.6.1.2 Syntax

```
exportDiagnosticData([options])
```
3.6.1.3 Example

The following example executes a query against the ServerLog named myserver.log and stores the results in the file named myExport.xml.

```
wls:/offline/mydomain>exportDiagnosticData(logicalName='ServerLog', logName='myserver.log', exportFileName='myExport.xml')

{'elfFields': '', 'logName': 'myserver.log', 'logRotationDir': '.', 'endTimestamp': 9223372036854775807L, 'exportFileName': 'export.xml', 'storeDir': '../data/store/diagnostics', 'logicalName': 'ServerLog', 'query': '', 'beginTimestamp': 0}
```

Exporting diagnostic data to export.xml

8Aug 2, 2005 6:58:21 PM EDT <Info> <Store> <BEA-280050> <Persistent store
"WLS_DIAGNOSTICS" opened: directory="c:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver_10.3\server\data\store\diagnostics"
writePolicy="Disabled" blockSize=512 directIO=false driver="wlfileio2">

3.6.2 exportDiagnosticDataFromServer

Command Category: Diagnostics Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.6.2.1 Description

Executes a query on the server side and retrieves the exported WebLogic Diagnostic Framework (WLDF) data. The results are saved to an XML file.
For more information about the WebLogic Server Diagnostic Service, see *Configuring and Using the Diagnostics Framework for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

### 3.6.2.2 Syntax

```python
exportDiagnosticDataFromServer([options])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>Optional. Comma-delimited list of export diagnostic options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>beginTimestamp</code>—Timestamp (inclusive) of the earliest record to be added to the result set. This option defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>endTimestamp</code>—Timestamp (exclusive) of the latest record to be added to the result set. This option defaults to <code>Long.MAX_VALUE</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>exportFileName</code>—Name of the file to which the data is exported. This option defaults to <code>export.xml</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>logicalName</code>—Logical name of the log file being read. Valid values include: <code>HarvestedDataArchive</code>, <code>EventsDataArchive</code>, <code>ServerLog</code>, <code>DomainLog</code>, <code>HTTPAccessLog</code>, <code>WebAppLog</code>, <code>ConnectorLog</code>, and <code>JMSMessageLog</code>. This option defaults to <code>ServerLog</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>query</code>—Expression specifying the filter condition for the data records to be included in the result set. This option defaults to <code>&quot;&quot;</code> (empty string), which returns all data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.6.2.3 Example

The following example executes a query against the `HTTPAccessLog` and stores the results in the file named `myExport.xml`.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverRuntime>
exportDiagnosticDataFromServer(logicalName="HTTPAccessLog",
exportFileName="myExport.xml")
```

#### 3.6.3 `getAvailableCapturedImages`

Command Category: Diagnostics Commands

Use with WLST: Online

### 3.6.3.1 Description

Returns, as an array of strings, a list of the previously captured diagnostic images that are stored in the image destination directory configured on the server. The default directory is `SERVER\logs\diagnostic_images`.

This command is useful for identifying a diagnostic image capture that you want to download, or for identifying a diagnostic image capture from which you want to download a specific entry.

For more information about the WebLogic Server Diagnostic Service, see *Configuring and Using the Diagnostics Framework for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

### 3.6.3.2 Syntax

```python
getAvailableCapturedImages()
```
3.6.3.3 Example
The following example returns an array of strings named images, which contains a list of the diagnostic image capture files available in the image destination directory, and prints the entries contained in the diagnostic image named diagnostic_image_myserver_2009_06_15_14_58_36.zip.

```java
wls:/mydomain/serverRuntime>images=getAvailableCapturedImages()
Connecting to http://localhost:7001 with userid weblogic ...
```

3.6.4 saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile
Command Category: Diagnostics Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.6.4.1 Description
Downloads the specified diagnostic image capture from the server to which WLST is currently connected.

For more information about the WebLogic Server Diagnostic Service, see Configuring and Using the Diagnostics Framework for Oracle WebLogic Server.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.6.4.2 Syntax
```
saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile(imageName, [outputFile])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imageName</td>
<td>The name of the diagnostic image capture to download.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outputFile</td>
<td>Optional. Local path and file name in which the retrieved diagnostic image capture is to be stored. If not specified, this argument defaults to the value of imageName and the current working directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6.4.3 Example
The following example retrieves the list of the diagnostic image captures that are stored in the image destination directory on the server. It then shows two uses of the saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile command. In the first use, the first diagnostic image capture in the list is downloaded to the local machine using the default output file name. In the second use, the first diagnostic image capture in the list is downloaded to the local machine in the file mylocalimg.zip.

```java
wls:/mydomain/serverRuntime>images=getAvailableCapturedImages()
Connecting to http://localhost:7001 with userid weblogic ...
```

```java
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile(images[0])
Retrieving diagnostic_image_myserver_2009_06_25_12_12_50.zip to local path diagnostic_image_myserver_2009_06_25_12_12_50.zip
Connecting to http://localhost:7001 with userid weblogic ...
```

```java
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> saveDiagnosticImageCaptureFile(images[0], 'mylocalimg.zip')
Retrieving diagnostic_image_myserver_2009_06_25_12_12_50.zip to local path mylocalimg.zip
Connecting to http://localhost:7001 with userid weblogic ...
```
3.6.5 saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile

Command Category: Diagnostics Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.6.5.1 Description
Downloads a specific entry from the diagnostic image capture that is located on the server to which WLST is currently connected.

For more information about the WebLogic Server Diagnostic Service, see Configuring and Using the Diagnostics Framework for Oracle WebLogic Server.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.6.5.2 Syntax
saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile(imageName, imageEntryName, [outputFile])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imageName</td>
<td>Name of the diagnostic image capture containing the desired entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imageEntryName</td>
<td>Name of the specific entry to be retrieved from the diagnostic image capture. This can be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- image.summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JTA.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JRockitFlightRecorder.jfr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- FlightRecording.jfr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- WatchSource.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- configuration.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- WORK_MANAGER.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JNDI_IMAGE_SOURCE.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- APPLICATION.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- InstrumentationImageSource.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- SAF.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Logging.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PERSISTENT_STORE.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JDBC.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PathService.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JMS.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Deployment.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- JVM.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CONNECTOR.img</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outputFile</td>
<td>Optional. Local path and file name in which the entry retrieved from the diagnostic image capture is to be stored. If not specified, this argument defaults to the value of imageEntryName and the current working directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6.5.3 Example
The following example gets the list of diagnostic image captures, then uses the saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile twice. In the first use, this example retrieves the image summary to the local machine using the default output file name. In the second use, it retrieves the image summary to the local machine in the file myimage.summary.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverRuntime> images=getAvailableCapturedImages()
Connecting to http://localhost:7001 with userid weblogic ...
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile(images[0], 'image.summary')
```
Retrieving entry image.summary from diagnostic_image_myserver_2009_06_25_12_12_50.zip to local path image.summary
Connecting to http://localhost:7001 with userid weblogic ...
wls://mydomain/serverConfig> saveDiagnosticImageCaptureEntryFile(images[0], 'image.summary', 'myimage.summary')
Retrieving entry image.summary from diagnostic_image_myserver_2009_06_25_12_12_50.zip to local path myimage.summary
Connecting to http://localhost:7001 with userid weblogic ...

3.7 Editing Commands

Use the WLST editing commands, listed in Table 3–7, to interrogate and edit configuration beans.

Note: To edit configuration beans, you must be connected to an Administration Server, and you must navigate to the edit tree and start an edit session, as described in Section 3.11.5, "edit" and Section 3.7.17, "startEdit", respectively.

If you connect to a Managed Server, WLST functionality is limited to browsing the configuration bean hierarchy. While you cannot use WLST to change the values of MBeans on Managed Servers, it is possible to use the Management APIs to do so. Oracle recommends that you change only the values of configuration MBeans on the Administration Server. Changing the values of MBeans on Managed Servers can lead to an inconsistent domain configuration.

For more information about editing configuration beans, see "Using WLST Online to Update an Existing Domain" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activate</td>
<td>Activate changes saved during the current editing session but not yet deployed.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assign</td>
<td>Assign resources to one or more destinations.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancelEdit</td>
<td>Cancel an edit session, release the edit lock, and discard all unsaved changes. This operation can be called by any user with administrator privileges, even if the user did not start the edit session.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create</td>
<td>Create a configuration bean of the specified type for the current bean.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Delete an instance of a configuration for the current configuration bean.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encrypt</td>
<td>Encrypt the specified string.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>Return the value of the specified attribute.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getActivationTask</td>
<td>Return the latest ActivationTask MBean on which a user can get status.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invoke</td>
<td>Invokes a management operation on the current configuration bean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.1 activate

Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.7.1.1 Description
Activates changes saved during the current editing session but not yet deployed. This command prints a message if a server restart is required for the changes that are being activated.

The activate command returns the latest ActivationTask MBean which reflects the state of changes that a user is currently making or has made recently. You can then invoke methods to get information about the latest Configuration Manager activate task in progress or just completed. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.7.1.2 Syntax
activate([timeout], [block])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Time (in milliseconds) that WLST waits for the activation of configuration changes to complete before canceling the operation. A value of -1 indicates that the operation will not time out. This argument defaults to 300,000 ms (or 5 minutes).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.1.3 Example

The following example activates the changes made during the current edit session that have been saved to disk, but that have not yet been activated. WLST waits for 100,000 ms for the activation to complete, and 200,000 ms before the activation is stopped.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/edit !> activate(200000, block='true')
Activating all your changes, this may take a while ...
The edit lock associated with this edit session is released once the activation is completed.
Action completed.
wls:/mydomain/edit>
```

3.7.2 assign

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

3.7.2.1 Description

Assigns resources to one or more destinations.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

3.7.2.2 Syntax

```bash
assign(sourceType, sourceName, destinationType, destinationName)
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>sourceType</code></td>
<td>Type of configuration bean to be assigned. This value can be set to one of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- AppDeployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- securityType (such as User)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- service (such as JDBCSystemResource)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- service.SubDeployment, where service specifies the service type of the SubDeployment (such as JMSSystemResource.SubDeployment); you can also specify nested subdeployments (such as AppDeployment.SubDeployment.SubDeployment)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guidelines for setting this value are provided below.
Use the following guidelines for setting the `sourceType` and `destinationType`:

- When assigning application deployments, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: AppDeployment
  - `destinationType`: Target

- When assigning libraries, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Library
  - `destinationType`: Target

- When assigning services, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Name of the specific server, such as JDBCSysmtemResource
  - `destinationType`: Target

- When assigning servers to clusters, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Server
  - `destinationType`: Cluster

- When assigning subdeployments, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: service.SubDeployment, where service specifies the parent of the SubDeployment, such as JMSSystemResource.SubDeployment; you can also specify nested subdeployments (such as AppDeployment.SubDeployment.SubDeployment)
  - `destinationType`: Target

- When assigning security types, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Name of the security type, such as User
  - `destinationType`: Name of the destination security type, such as Group

### 3.7.2.3 Example
The following examples:

- Assign the servers myServer and myServer2 to the cluster myCluster.
Assign all servers to the cluster myCluster.

- wls:/offline/mydomain> assign("Server", "myServer,myServer2", "Cluster", "myCluster")

Assign the application deployment myAppDeployment to the target server newServer.

- wls:/offline/mydomain> assign("AppDeployment", "myAppDeployment", "Target", "newServer")

Assign the user newUser to the group Monitors.

- wls:/offline/mydomain> assign("User", "newUser", "Group", "Monitors")

Assign the SubDeployment myQueueSubDeployment, which is a child of the JMS resource myJMSResource, to the target server newServer.

- wls:/offline/mydomain> assign('JMSSystemResource.SubDeployment', 'myJMSResource.myQueueSubDeployment', 'Target', 'newServer')

Assign the nested SubDeployment MedRecAppScopedJMS.MedRecJMSServer, which is a child of the AppDeployment AppDeployment, to the target server AdminServer.


### 3.7.3 cancelEdit

**Command Category:** Editing Commands

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 3.7.3.1 Description

Cancels an edit session, releases the edit lock, and discards all unsaved changes. The user issuing this command does not have to be the current editor; this allows an administrator to cancel an edit session, if necessary, to enable other users to start an edit session.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

#### 3.7.3.2 Syntax

cancelEdit([defaultAnswer])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defaultAnswer</td>
<td>Optional. Default response, if you would prefer not to be prompted at the command line. Valid values are y and n. This argument defaults to null, and WLST prompts you for a response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.7.3.3 Example

The following example cancels the current editing session. WLST prompts for verification before canceling.

- wls:/mydomain/edit !> cancelEdit()
  Sure you would like to cancel the edit session? (y/n)y
3.7.4 create

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.7.4.1 Description

Creates a configuration bean of the specified type for the current bean.

The create command returns a stub for the newly created configuration bean. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

---

**Note:** Child types must be created under an instance of their parent type. You can only create configuration beans that are children of the current Configuration Management Object (cmo) type. For more information about the cmo variable, see "Changing the Current Management Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

---

Please note the following when using the create command with WLST online:

- You must be connected to an Administration Server. You cannot use the create command for runtime MBeans or when WLST is connected to a Managed Server instance.
- You must navigate to the edit configuration MBean hierarchy using the edit command before issuing this command. See Section 3.11.5, "edit".
- You can use the create command to create a WebLogic Server configuration MBean that is a child of the current MBean type.

Please note the following when using the create command with WLST offline:

- When using WLST offline, the following characters are not valid in object names: period (.), forward slash (/), or backward slash (\).

For more information about:

- Creating MBeans, see "Understanding WebLogic Server MBeans" in Developing Custom Management Utilities with JMX.
- Examples of creating specific types of MBean resources, for example, a JMS or JDBC system resource, refer to the WLST sample scripts installed with your product, as described in "WLST Sample Scripts" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.
- MBeans, their child types, attributes, and operations, see Oracle WebLogic Server MBean Reference.

3.7.4.2 Syntax

create(name, childMBeanType, [baseProviderType])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the configuration bean that you are creating.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.4.3 Example

The following example creates a child configuration bean of type Server named newServer for the current configuration bean, storing the stub as server1:

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> server1=create('newServer','Server')
Server with name 'newServer' has been created successfully.
wls:/mydomain/edit !> server1.getName()
'newServer'
wls:/mydomain/edit !>
```

The following example creates an authentication provider security provider called myProvider:

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> cd('SecurityConfiguration/mydomain/Realms/myrealm')
wls:/mydomain/edit !>
create('myProvider','weblogic.security.providers.authentication.SQLAuthenticator','AuthenticationProvider')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> cd('AuthenticationProviders/myProvider')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> set('ControlFlag', 'REQUIRED')
```

The following example creates a machine named highsec_nm and sets attributes for the associated Node Manager.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> create('highsec_nm', 'Machine')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> cd('Machine/highsec_nm/NodeManager/highsec_nm')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> set('DebugEnabled', 'true')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> set('ListenAddress', 'innes')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> set('NMType', 'SSL')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> set('ShellCommand', '')
```

3.7.5 delete

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.7.5.1 Description

Deletes an instance of a configuration bean of the specified type for the current configuration bean.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

---

**Note:** You can only delete configuration beans that are children of current Configuration Management Object (cmo) type. For more information about the cmo variable, see "Changing the Current Management Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.
3.7.5.2 Syntax

delete(name, childMBeanType)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the child configuration bean to delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>childMBeanType</td>
<td>Type of the configuration bean to be deleted. You can delete instances of any type defined in the config.xml file. For more information about valid configuration beans, see Oracle WebLogic Server MBean Reference.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.5.3 Example

The following example deletes the configuration bean of type Server named newServer:

wls:/mydomain/edit !> delete('newServer','Server')
Server with name 'newServer' has been deleted successfully.
wls:/mydomain/edit !>

3.7.6 encrypt

Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.7.6.1 Description
Encrypts the specified string. You can then use the encrypted string in your configuration file or as an argument to a command.

You must invoke this command once for each WebLogic domain in which you want to use the encrypted string. The string can be used only in the WebLogic domain for which it was originally encrypted.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.7.6.2 Syntax
encrypt(obj, [domainDir])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>obj</td>
<td>String that you want to encrypt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainDir</td>
<td>Optional. Absolute path name of a WebLogic domain directory. The encrypted string can be used only by the WebLogic domain that is contained within the specified directory. If you do not specify this argument, the command encrypts the string for use in the WebLogic domain to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.6.3 Example

The following example encrypts the specified string using the security/SerializedSystemIni.dat file in the specified WebLogic domain directory.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
es=encrypt('myPassword','c:/Oracle/Middleware/domains/mydomain')
3.7.7 get

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.7.7.1 Description

Returns the value of the specified attribute. For more information about the MBean attributes that can be viewed, see Oracle WebLogic Server MBean Reference. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

**Note:** You can list all attributes and their current values by entering `ls('a')`. For more information, see Section 3.8.12, "ls".

Alternatively, you can use the `cmo` variable to perform any get method on the current configuration bean. For example:

```java
cmo.getListenPort()
```

For more information about the `cmo` variable, see "Changing the Current Management Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

3.7.7.2 Syntax

```java
get(attrName)
```

**Argument Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>attrName</code></td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be displayed. You can specify the full pathname of the attribute. If no path name is specified, the attribute is displayed for the current configuration object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.7.3 Example

The following example returns the value of the AdministrationPort for the current configuration bean.

```java
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> get('AdministrationPort')
9002
```

Alternatively, you can use the `cmo` variable:

```java
cmo.getAdministrationPort()
```

3.7.8 getActivationTask

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.7.8.1 Description

Return the latest ActivationTask MBean on which a user can get status. The ActivationTask MBean reflects the state of changes that a user has made recently in WLST. You can then invoke methods to get information about the latest Configuration Manager activate task in progress or just completed. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.
3.7.8.2 Syntax
getActivationTask()

3.7.8.3 Example
The following example returns the latest ActivationTask MBean on which a user can get status and stores it within the task variable.

```python
wls:/mydomain/edit> task=getActivationTask()
wls:/mydomain/edit> if task!=None:
   ...
   task.getState()
   ...
```

3.7.9 invoke

Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.7.9.1 Description
Invokes a management operation on the current configuration bean. Typically, you use this command to invoke operations other than the get and set operations that most WebLogic Server configuration beans provide. The class objects are loaded through the same class loader that is used for loading the configuration bean on which the action is invoked.

You cannot use the invoke command when WLST is connected to a Managed Server instance.

If successful, the invoke command returns the object that is returned by the operation invoked. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.7.9.2 Syntax
```
invoke(methodName, parameters, signatures)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>methodName</td>
<td>Name of the method to be invoked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parameters</td>
<td>An array of parameters to be passed to the method call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signatures</td>
<td>An array containing the signature of the action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.9.3 Example
The following example invokes the lookupServer method on the current configuration bean.

```python
wls:/mydomain/config> objs = jarray.array([java.lang.String("oamserver")],java.lang.Object)
wls:/mydomain/edit> strs = jarray.array(["java.lang.String"],java.lang.String)
wls:/mydomain/edit> invoke('lookupServer',objs,strs)
```
3.7.10 isRestartRequired

Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.7.10.1 Description
Determines whether a server restart is required.

If you invoke this command while an edit session is in progress, the response is based on the edits that are currently in progress. If you specify the name of an attribute, WLST indicates whether a server restart is required for that attribute only.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.7.10.2 Syntax
isRestartRequired([attributeName])

3.7.10.3 Example
The following example specifies whether a server restart is required for all changes made during the current WLST session.

wls:/mydomain/edit !> isRestartRequired()
Server re-start is REQUIRED for the set of changes in progress.

The following attribute(s) have been changed on MBeans that require server re-start.
MBean Changed: mydomain:Name=mydomain,Type=Domain
Attributes changed: AutoConfigurationSaveEnabled

The following example specifies whether a server restart is required if you edit the ConsoleEnabled attribute.

wls:/mydomain/edit !> isRestartRequired("ConsoleEnabled")
Server re-start is REQUIRED if you change the attribute ConsoleEnabled
wls:/mydomain/edit !>

3.7.11 loadDB

Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

3.7.11.1 Description
Loads SQL files into a database.

The loadDB command loads the SQL files from a template file. This command can only be issued after a domain template or extension template has been loaded into memory (see Section 3.3.8, "readDomain" and Section 3.3.9, "readTemplate").
Before executing this command, ensure that the following conditions are true:

- The appropriate database is running.
- SQL files exist for the specified database and version.

To verify that the appropriate SQL files exist, open the domain template and locate the relevant SQL file list, `jdbc.index`, in the `_jdbc_` directory. For example, for Oracle 9i, the SQL file list is located at `_jdbc_\Oracle\9i\jdbc.index`.

The command fails if the above conditions are not met.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

### 3.7.11.2 Syntax

`loadDB(dbVersion, datasourceName, dbCategory)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dbVersion</code></td>
<td>Version of the database for which the SQL files are intended to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>datasourceName</code></td>
<td>Name of the JDBC data source to be used to load SQL files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dbCategory</code></td>
<td>Optional. Database category associated with the specified data source.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information about the `jdbc.index` file and database categories, see "Files Typically Included in a Template" in the Oracle WebLogic Server Domain Template Reference.

### 3.7.11.3 Example

The following example loads SQL files related to Drop/Create P13N Database Objects intended for version 5.1 of the database, using the `p13nDataSource` JDBC data source.

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain> loadDB('5.1', 'p13nDataSource', 'Drop/Create P13N Database Objects')
```

### 3.7.12 loadProperties

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online and Offline

#### 3.7.12.1 Description

 Loads property values from a file and makes them available in the WLST session.

This command cannot be used when you are importing WLST as a Jython module, as described in "Importing WLST as a Jython Module" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 3.7.12.2 Syntax

`loadProperties(fileName)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>fileName</code></td>
<td>Properties file pathname.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.12.3 Example
This example gets and sets the properties file values.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> loadProperties('c:/temp/myLoad.properties')
```

3.7.13 save
Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.7.13.1 Description
Saves the edits that have been made but have not yet been saved. This command is only valid when an edit session is in progress. For information about starting an edit session, see Section 3.7.17, "startEdit".

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

3.7.13.2 Syntax
```
save()
```

3.7.13.3 Example
The following example saves the edits that have not yet been saved to disk.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> save()
Saving all your changes ...
Saved all your changes successfully.
wls:/mydomain/edit !>
```

3.7.14 set
Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.7.14.1 Description
Sets the value of a specified attribute in the current management object. When using WLST offline, this command writes the attribute value to the domain configuration files. When using WLST online, this command sets the value of an MBean attribute. Online changes are written to the domain configuration file when you activate your edits.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

For information about setting encrypted attributes (all encrypted attributes have names that end with `Encrypted`), see "Writing and Reading Encrypted Configuration Values" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

Note the following when using **WLST online**:

- You must be in an edit session to use this command. See Section 3.7.17, "startEdit".
- You cannot use this command when WLST is connected to a Managed Server.
- As an alternative to this command, you can use the `cmo` variable with the following syntax:

```
cmo.setAttrName(value)
```

For example, instead of using `set('ListenPort', 7011)`, you can use:
cmo.setListenPort(7011)

For more information about the cmo variable, see "Changing the Current Management Object" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

3.7.14.2 Syntax

set(attrName, value)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrName</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value of the attribute to be set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This value should not be enclosed in single or double quotes. See the examples.

3.7.14.3 Example

The following example sets the ArchiveConfigurationCount attribute of DomainMBean to 10:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> set('ArchiveConfigurationCount', 10)

The following example sets the long value of the T1TimerInterval attribute of a custom Mbean to 123:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> set('T1TimerInterval', Long(123))

The following example sets the boolean value of the MyBooleanAttribute attribute of a custom Mbean to true:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> set('MyBooleanAttribute', Boolean(true))

3.7.15 setOption

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

3.7.15.1 Description

Sets options related to a WebLogic domain creation or update. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.7.15.2 Syntax

setOption(optionName, optionValue)
Argument | Definition
--- | ---
`optionName` | Name of the option to set.

Available options for **domain creation** include:

- **CreateStartMenu**—Boolean value specifying whether to create a Start Menu shortcut on a Windows platform. This option defaults to `true`.
  
  **Note:** If a user with Administrator privileges installed the software and chose to create the Start menu entries in the All Users folder, only users with Administrator privileges can create Start menu entries in the same folder when creating a WebLogic domain using the Configuration Wizard or WLST. That is, if a user without Administrator privileges uses the Configuration Wizard or WLST from this installation to create domains, Start menu shortcuts to the domains are not created. In this case, the users can manually create shortcuts in their local Start menu folder, if desired.

- **DomainName**—Name of the WebLogic domain. By default, the name of the WebLogic domain is derived from the name of the domain directory. For example, for a WebLogic domain saved to `c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/myMedrec`, the domain name is `myMedrec`. By setting `DomainName`, the name of the created domain will be independent of the domain directory name.

- **JavaHome**—Home directory for the JVM to be used when starting the server. The default for this option depends on the platform on which you install WebLogic Server.

- **OverwriteDomain**—Boolean value specifying whether to allow an existing WebLogic domain to be overwritten. This option defaults to `false`.

- **ServerStartMode**—Mode to use when starting the server for the newly created WebLogic domain. This value can be `dev` (development) or `prod` (production). This option defaults to `dev`.

Available options for **domain updates** include:

- **AllowCasualUpdate**—Boolean value specifying whether to allow a WebLogic domain to be updated without adding an extension template. This option defaults to `true`.

- **ReplaceDuplicates**—Boolean value specifying whether to keep original configuration elements in the WebLogic domain or replace the elements with corresponding ones from an extension template when there is a conflict. This option defaults to `true`.

Available options for both **domain creation** and **domain updates** include:

- **AppDir**—Application directory to be used when a separate directory is desired for applications, as specified by the template. This option projects to `WL_HOME/user_projects/applications/domainname`, where `WL_HOME` specifies the WebLogic Server home directory and `domainname` specifies the name of the WebLogic domain.

- **AutoAdjustSubDeploymentTarget**—Boolean value specifying whether WLST automatically adjusts targets for the subdeployments of AppDeployments. This option defaults to `true`. To deactivate this feature, set the option to `false` and explicitly set the targeting for AppDeployment subdeployments before writing or updating the WebLogic domain or domain template.

- **AutoDeploy**—Boolean value specifying whether to activate auto deployment when a cluster or multiple Managed Servers are created. This option defaults to `true`. To deactivate this feature, set the option to `false` on the first line of your script.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>optionValue</code></th>
<th>Value for the option.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Boolean values can be specified as a String (<code>true</code>, <code>false</code>) or integer (0, 1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.15.3 Example
The following example sets the CreateStartMenu option to false:

```
wlst:/offline> setOption('CreateStartMenu', 'false')
```

3.7.16 showChanges
Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.7.16.1 Description
Shows the changes made to the configuration by the current user during the current edit session. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.7.16.2 Syntax
```
showChanges([onlyInMemory])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>onlyInMemory</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether to display only the changes that have not yet been saved. This argument defaults to false, indicating that all changes that have been made from the start of the session are displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.16.3 Example
The following example shows all of the changes made by the current user to the configuration since the start of the current edit session.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> showChanges()
```
Changes that are in memory and saved to disc but not yet activated are:

- **MBean Changed**: com.bea:Name=basicWLSDomain,Type=Domain
- **Operation Invoked**: add
- **Attribute Modified**: Machines
- **Attributes Old Value**: null
- **Attributes New Value**: Mach1
- **Server Restart Required**: false

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> showChanges()
```

3.7.17 startEdit
Command Category: Editing Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.7.17.1 Description
Starts a configuration edit session on behalf of the currently connected user. You must navigate to the edit configuration MBean hierarchy using the edit command before issuing this command. For more information, see Section 3.11.5, "edit".
This command must be called prior to invoking any command to modify the WebLogic domain configuration.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

---

**Note:** WLST automatically starts an edit session if it detects that there is an edit session that is already in progress by the same user, which may have been started via the Administration Console or another WLST session.

---

### 3.7.17.2 Syntax

```
startEdit([waitTimeInMillis], [timeoutInMillis], [exclusive])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>waitTimeInMillis</td>
<td>Optional. Time (in milliseconds) that WLST waits until it gets a lock, in the event that another user has a lock. This argument defaults to 0 ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeoutInMillis</td>
<td>Optional. Timeout (in milliseconds) that WLST waits to release the edit lock. This argument defaults to -1 ms, indicating that this edit session never expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exclusive</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the edit session should be an exclusive session. If set to true, if the same owner enters the <code>startEdit</code> command, WLST waits until the current edit session lock is released before starting the new edit session. The exclusive lock times out according to the time specified in <code>timeoutInMillis</code>. This argument defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7.17.3 Example

The following example saves the edits that have not yet been saved to disk.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit> startEdit(60000, 120000)
Starting an edit session ...
Started edit session, please be sure to save and activate your changes once you are done.
wls:/mydomain/edit !>
```

---

### 3.7.18 stopEdit

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 3.7.18.1 Description

Stops the current edit session, releases the edit lock, and discards unsaved changes.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

#### 3.7.18.2 Syntax

```
stopEdit([defaultAnswer])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defaultAnswer</td>
<td>Optional. Default response, if you would prefer not to be prompted at the command line. Valid values are y and n. This argument defaults to null, and WLST prompts you for a response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7.18.3 Example
The following example stops the current editing session. WLST prompts for verification before canceling.

`wls:/mydomain/edit !> stopEdit()`
Sure you would like to stop your edit session? (y/n)
`y`  
Edit session has been stopped successfully.
`wls:/mydomain/edit>`

3.7.19 unassign

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

3.7.19.1 Description
Unassign applications or resources from one or more destinations.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

3.7.19.2 Syntax

```
unassign(sourceType, sourceName, destinationType, destinationName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>sourceType</code></td>
<td>Type of configuration bean to be unassigned. This value can be set to one of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ AppDeployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ <code>securityType</code> (such as User)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ <code>service</code> (such as JDBCSystemResource)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ <code>service.SubDeployment</code>, where <code>service</code> specifies the service type of the <code>SubDeployment</code> (such as JMSSystemResource.SubDeployment); you can also specify nested subdeployments (such as AppDeployment.SubDeployment.SubDeployment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sourceName</code></td>
<td>Name of the application or resource to be unassigned. Multiple names can be specified, separated by commas, or you can use the wildcard (*) character to specify all resources of the specified type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specify subdeployments using the following format: <code>service.subDeployment</code>, where <code>service</code> specifies the parent service and <code>subDeployment</code> specifies the name of the subdeployment. For example, <code>myJMSResource.myQueueSubDeployment</code>. You can also specify nested subdeployments, such as <code>MedRecEAR.MedRecAppScopedJMS.MedRecJMSServer</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>destinationType</code></td>
<td>Type of destination. Guidelines for setting this value are provided below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>destinationName</code></td>
<td>Name of the destination. Multiple names can be specified, separated by commas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the following guidelines for setting the `sourceType` and `destinationType`:

- When unassigning **application deployments**, set the values as follows:
Editing Commands

- `sourceType`: AppDeployment
- `destinationType`: Target

■ When unassigning libraries, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Library
  - `destinationType`: Target

■ When unassigning security types, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Name of the security type, such as User
  - `destinationType`: Name of the destination security type, such as Group

■ When unassigning servers from clusters, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Server
  - `destinationType`: Cluster

■ When unassigning services, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: Name of the specific server, such as JDBCSystemResource
  - `destinationType`: Target

■ When unassigning subdeployments, set the values as follows:
  - `sourceType`: service.SubDeployment, where service specifies the parent of the SubDeployment, such as JMSSystemResource.SubDeployment; you can also specify nested subdeployments (such as AppDeployment.SubDeployment.SubDeployment)
  - `destinationType`: Target

3.7.19.3 Example
The following examples:

■ Unassign the servers myServer and myServer2 from the cluster myCluster.
  `wls:/offline/medrec> unassign("Server", "myServer,myServer2", "Cluster", "myCluster")`

■ Unassign all servers from the cluster myCluster.
  `wls:/offline/mydomain> unassign("Server", ",", "Cluster", "myCluster")`

■ Unassign the user newUser from the group Monitors.
  `wls:/offline/medrec> unassign("User", "newUser", "Group", "Monitors")`

■ Unassign the application deployment myAppDeployment from the target server newServer.
  `wls:/offline/mydomain> unassign("AppDeployment", "myAppDeployment", "Target", "newServer")`

■ Unassign the nested SubDeployment MedRecAppScopedJMS.MedRecJMSServer, which is a child of the AppDeployment AppDeployment, from the target server AdminServer.
3.7.20 undo

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.7.20.1 Description

Reverts all unsaved or unactivated edits.

You specify whether to revert all unactivated edits (including those that have been saved to disk), or all edits made since the last save operation. This command does not release the edit session.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.7.20.2 Syntax

undo([unactivatedChanges], [defaultAnswer])

3.7.20.3 Example

The following example reverts all changes since the last save operation. WLST prompts for verification before reverting.

```
wlst:/mydomain/edit !> undo()
Sure you would like to undo your changes? (y/n)
 y
Discarded your in-memory changes successfully.
wls:/mydomain/edit>
```

The following example reverts all unactivated changes. WLST prompts for verification before reverting.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> undo('true')
Sure you would like to undo your changes? (y/n)
 y
Discarded all your changes successfully.
wls:/mydomain/edit>
```

3.7.21 validate

Command Category: Editing Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.7.21.1 Description

Validates the changes that have been made but have not yet been saved. This command enables you to verify that all changes are valid before saving them.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.
3.7.21.2 Syntax

validate()

3.7.21.3 Example

The following example validates all changes that have been made but have not yet been saved.

```
<domain_root>/mydomain/edit !> validate()
Validating changes ... ...
Validated the changes successfully
```

3.8 Information Commands

Use the WLST information commands, listed in Table 3–8, to interrogate domains, servers, and variables, and provide configuration bean, runtime bean, and WLST-related information.

**Table 3–8 Information Commands for WLST Configuration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addListener</td>
<td>Add a JMX listener to the specified MBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configToScript</td>
<td>Convert an existing server configuration (config directory) to an executable WLST script</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumpStack</td>
<td>Display stack trace from the last exception that occurred while performing a WLST action, and reset the stack trace.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumpVariables</td>
<td>Display all variables used by WLST, including their name and value.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>Find MBeans and attributes in the current hierarchy.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getConfigManager</td>
<td>Return the latest ConfigurationManagerBean MBean which manages the change process.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMBean</td>
<td>Return the MBean by browsing to the specified path.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMBI</td>
<td>Return the MBeanInfo for the specified MBeanType or the cmo variable.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPath</td>
<td>Return the MBean path for the specified MBean instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listChildTypes</td>
<td>List all the children MBeans that can be created or deleted for the cmo type.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lookup</td>
<td>Look up the specified MBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ls</td>
<td>List all child beans and/or attributes for the current configuration or runtime bean.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>Display help from MBeanInfo for the current MBean or its specified attribute.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redirect</td>
<td>Redirect WLST output to the specified filename.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeListener</td>
<td>Remove a listener that was previously defined.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.8.1 addListener

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online

#### 3.8.1.1 Description

Adds a JMX listener to the specified MBean. Any changes made to the MBean are reported to standard out and/or are saved to the specified configuration file.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 3.8.1.2 Syntax

```
addListener(mbean, [attributeNames], [logFile], [listenerName])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>mbean</code></td>
<td>Name of the MBean or MBean object to listen on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>attributeNames</code></td>
<td>Optional. Comma-delimited list of all attribute names on which you would like to add a JMX listener. This argument defaults to null, and adds a JMX listener for all attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>logFile</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name and location of the log file to which you want to write listener information. This argument defaults to standard out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>listenerName</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the JMX listener. This argument defaults to a WLST-generated name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.8.1.3 Example

The following example defines a JMX listener on the `cmo` MBean for the `Notes` and `ArchiveConfigurationCount` attributes. The listener is named `domain-listener` and is stored in `./listeners/domain.log`.
3.8.2 configToScript

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

Converts an existing server configuration (config directory) to an executable WLST script. You can use the resulting script to re-create the resources on other servers.

The configToScript command creates the following files:

- A WLST script that contains the commands needed to recreate the configuration.
- A properties file that contains domain-specific values. You can update the values in this file to create new domains that are similar to the original configuration.
- A user configuration file and an associated key file to store encrypted attributes. The user configuration file contains the encrypted information. The key file contains a secret key that is used to encrypt and decrypt the encrypted information.

When you run the generated script:

- If a server is currently running, WLST will try to connect using the values in the properties file and then run the script commands to create the server resources.
- If no server is currently running, WLST will start a server with the values in the properties file, run the script commands to create the server resources, and shutdown the server. This may cause WLST to exit from the command shell.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.2.1 Syntax

```
configToScript([configPath], [pyPath], [overwrite], [propertiesFile], [createDeploymentScript])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>configPath</code></td>
<td>Optional. Path to the domain directory that contains the configuration that you want to convert. This argument defaults to the directory from which you start WLST (./).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pyPath</code></td>
<td>Optional. Path and filename to which you want to write the converted WLST script. This argument defaults to ./config/config.py.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>overwrite</code></td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether the script file should be overwritten if it already exists. This argument defaults to true, indicating that the script file is overwritten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>propertiesFile</code></td>
<td>Optional. Path to the directory in which you want WLST to write the properties files. This argument defaults to the pathname specified for the <code>scriptPath</code> argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>createDeploymentScript</code></td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST creates a script that performs deployments only. This argument defaults to false, indicating that a deployment script is not created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.2.2 Example

The following example converts the configuration to a WLST script `config.py`. By default, the configuration file is loaded from `./config`, the script file is saved to
Information Commands

3.8.3 dumpStack

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.8.3.1 Description
Displays the stack trace from the last exception that occurred while performing a WLST action, and resets the stack trace.

If successful, the dumpstack command returns the Throwable object. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.3.2 Syntax
dumpStack()

3.8.3.3 Example
This example displays the stack trace.

wls:/myserver/serverConfig> dumpStack()
com.bea.plateng.domain.script.jython.WLSTException: java.lang.reflect.InvocationTargetException
TargetException
...

3.8.4 dumpVariables

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline
3.8.4 Description
Displays all the variables used by WLST, including their name and value. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.4.2 Syntax
dumpVariables()

3.8.4.3 Example
This example displays all the current variables and their values.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> dumpVariables()
adminHome  weblogic.rmi.internal.BasicRemoteRef - hostID: 
  '-1 108080150904263937S:localhost:[7001,8001,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1]:
  mydomain:AdminServer', oid: '259', channel: 'null'
cmgr  [MBeanServerInvocationHandler]com.bea:Name=ConfigurationManager,
    Type=weblogic.management.mbeanservers.edit.ConfigurationManagerMBean
 cmo  [MBeanServerInvocationHandler]com.bea:Name=mydomain,Type=Domain
 connected true
domainName mydomain
...
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>

3.8.5 find

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.8.5.1 Description
Finds MBeans and attributes in the current hierarchy.
WLST returns the pathname to the MBean that stores the attribute and/or attribute type, and its value. If searchInstancesOnly is set to false, this command also searches the MBeanType paths that are not instantiated in the server, but that can be created. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.5.2 Syntax
find([name], [type], [searchInstancesOnly])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the attribute to find.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Optional. Type of the attribute to find.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searchInstancesOnly</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether to search registered instances only or to also search MBeanTypes paths that are not instantiated in the server, but that can be created. This argument defaults to true, indicating only the registered instances will be searched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.5.3 Example
The following example searches for an attribute named javaCompiler in the current configuration hierarchy.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> find(name = 'JavaCompiler')
Finding 'JavaCompiler' in all registered MBean instances ...
The following example searches for an attribute of type JMSRuntime in the current configuration hierarchy.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverRuntime>
find(type='JMSRuntime')
Finding MBean of type 'JMSRuntime' in all the instances ...
/JMSRuntime/AdminServer.jms
wlst:/mydomain/serverRuntime>
```

The following example searches for an attribute named execute in the current configuration hierarchy. The searchInstancesOnly argument is set to false, indicating to also search MBeanTypes that are not instantiated in the server.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
find(name='execute', searchInstancesOnly='false')
Finding 'execute' in all registered MBean instances ...
/Servers/AdminServer ExecuteQueues [Ljava.lang.Object;@1aa7dbc
/Servers/AdminServer Use81StyleExecuteQueues false
Now finding 'execute' in all MBean Types that can be instantiated ...
/Servers ExecuteQueues
/Servers Use81StyleExecuteQueues
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.8.6 getConfigManager

**Command Category:** Information Commands

**Use with WLST:** Online

**3.8.6.1 Description**

Returns the latest ConfigurationManager MBean which manages the change process. You can then invoke methods to manage configuration changes across a WebLogic domain. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

**3.8.6.2 Syntax**

```
getConfigManager()
```

**3.8.6.3 Example**

The following example returns the latest ConfigurationManagerBean MBean and stores it in a cm variable.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> cm=getConfigManager()
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> cm.getType()
'weblogic.management.mbeanservers.edit.ConfigurationManagerMBean'
```

### 3.8.7 getMBean

**Command Category:** Information Commands

**Use with WLST:** Online

**3.8.7.1 Description**

Returns the MBean by browsing to the specified path. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.
3.8.7.2 Syntax
getMBean(mbeanPath)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbeanPath</td>
<td>Path name to the MBean in the current hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.7.3 Example
The following example returns the MBean specified by the path.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> com=getMBean('Servers/myserver/COM/myserver')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> com.getType()
'Server'
```

3.8.8 getMBI
Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.8.8.1 Description
Returns the MBeanInfo for the specified MBeanType or the cmo variable. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.8.2 Syntax
getMBI([mbeanType])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbeanType</td>
<td>Optional. MBeanType for which the MBeanInfo is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.8.3 Example
The following example gets the MBeanInfo for the specified MBeanType and stores it in the variable svrMbi.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
svrMbi=getMBI('weblogic.management.configuration.ServerMBean')
```

3.8.9 getPath
Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.8.9.1 Description
Returns the MBean path for the specified MBean instance or ObjectName for the MBean in the current tree. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.9.2 Syntax
getPath(mbean)

Note: No exception is thrown if the MBean is not found.
### 3.8.9.3 Example

The following example returns the MBean specified by the path.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/edit !> path=getPath('com.bea:Name=myserver,Type=Server')
wls:/mydomain/edit !> print path
'Servers/myserver'
```

### 3.8.10 listChildTypes

**Command Category:** Information Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 3.8.10.1 Description

Lists all the child MBeans that can be created or deleted for the `cmo`. The `cmo` variable specifies the configuration bean instance to which you last navigated using WLST. For more information about the `cmo` variable, see "Changing the Current Management Object" in *Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool*.  

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 3.8.10.2 Syntax

```bash
listChildTypes([parent])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>Optional. Parent type for which you want the children types listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.8.10.3 Example

The following example lists the children MBeans that can be created or deleted for the `cmo` type.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listChildTypes()  
AppDeployments  
BridgeDestinations  
CachingRealms  
Clusters  
...  
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.8.11 lookup

**Command Category:** Information Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 3.8.11.1 Description

Looks up the specified MBean. The MBean must be a child of the current MBean. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.
3.8.11.2 Syntax

lookup(name, [childMBeanType])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the MBean that you want to lookup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>childMBeanType</td>
<td>Optional. The type of the MBean that you want to lookup.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.11.3 Example

The following example looks up the specified server, myserver, and stores the returned stub in the sbean variable.

```
wlsc:/mydomain/serverConfig> sbean=lookup('myserver','Server')
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> sbean.getType()
'Server'
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

3.8.12 ls

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.8.12.1 Description

Lists the attributes, operations, and child management objects of the specified management object.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

By default, the output is returned as a string and is arranged in three columns:

- The first column displays a set of codes that describe the listed item. See Table 3–9.
- The second column displays the item name.
- When the item is an attribute, the third column displays the attribute value. If an attribute is encrypted, the third column displays asterisks instead of the value. (See "Writing and Reading Encrypted Configuration Values" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.)
- When the item is an operation, the third column uses the following pattern to display the operation's return type and input parameters: returnType: parameterType(parameterName)

Table 3–9  ls Command Output Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Indicates that the item is a child management object. Like a directory in a UNIX or Windows file system, you can use the cd command to make the child object the current management object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>Indicates that the item is a child management object or an attribute that is readable, assuming that current user has been given read permission by the security realm's policies. (See the Oracle WebLogic Server MBean Reference section titled Default Security Policies for MBeans.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>Indicates that the item is an attribute that is writable, assuming that current user has been given write permission by the security realm's policies. (See the Oracle WebLogic Server MBean Reference section titled Default Security Policies for MBeans.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
By default, the output lists all attributes, operations, and child management objects of the current management object. To filter the output or to see a list for a different management object, you can specify a command argument.

**Note:** As a performance optimization, when using WLST offline, WebLogic Server does not store most of its default values in the configuration files for the WebLogic domain. In some cases, this optimization prevents entire management objects from being displayed by WLST offline (because WebLogic Server has never written the corresponding XML elements to the domain configuration files). For example, if you never modify the default logging severity level for a WebLogic domain while the domain is active, WLST offline will not display the Log management object for the domain.

If you want to change the default value of attributes whose management object is not displayed by WLST offline, you must first use the `create` command to create the management object. Then you can `cd` to the management object and change the attribute value. See Section 3.7.4, "create".

### 3.8.12.2 Syntax

```bash
ls( [ \ a \ | \ c \ | \ o \ ] \ [ mopath ] )
```

```bash
ls( \ [ mopath ] \ returnMap \ [ returnType ] )
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Optional. Displays only the attributes of the specified management object (suppresses the display of other items).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Optional. Displays only the child management objects of the specified management object (suppresses the display of other items).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>Optional. Displays only the operations that can be invoked on the specified management object (suppresses the display of other items). This argument is only applicable for WLST online.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.8.12.3 Example

The following example displays all the child configuration beans, and attribute names and values for the examples domain, which has been loaded into memory, in WLST offline mode:

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain > ls()
```


```
dr--   AppDeployments
dr--   BridgeDestinations
dr--   Clusters
dr--   CustomResources
dr--   DeploymentConfiguration
dr--   Deployments
dr--   EmbeddedLDAP
dr--   ErrorHandlings
dr--   FileStores
dr--   InternalAppDeployments
dr--   InternalLibraries
dr--   JDBCDataSourceFactories
dr--   JDBCStores
dr--   JDBCSystemResources
dr--   JMSBridgeDestinations
dr--   JMSInteropModules
dr--   JMSServers
dr--   JMSSystemResources
dr--   JMX
... 
wlst:/offline/examples>
```

The following example displays all the attribute names and values in DomainMBean:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> ls('a')
```

```
-dr--   AdminServerName AdminServer
-dr--   AdministrationMBeanAuditingEnabled false
```
### Information Commands

**WLST Command and Variable Reference**

- **AdministrationPort**: 9002
- **AdministrationPortEnabled**: false
- **AdministrationProtocol**: t3s
- **ArchiveConfigurationCount**: 0
- **ClusterConstraintsEnabled**: false
- **ConfigBackupEnabled**: false
- **ConfigurationAuditType**: none
- **ConfigurationVersion**: 9.0.0.0
- **ConsoleContextPath**: console
- **ConsoleEnabled**: true
- **ConsoleExtensionDirectory**: console-ext
- **DomainVersion**: 9.0.0.0
- **LastModificationTime**: 0
- **Name**: basicWLSDomain
- **Notes**: null
- **Parent**: null
- **ProductionModeEnabled**: false
- **RootDirectory**: .
- **Type**: Domain

```
wlsc:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

The following example displays all the child beans and attribute names and values in `Servers` MBean:

```
wlsc:/mydomain/serverConfig> ls('Servers')
dr-- AdminServer
```

The following example displays the attribute names and values for the specified MBean path and returns the information in a map:

```
wlsc:/mydomain/serverConfig> svrAttrList = ls('edit:/Servers/myserver', 'true', 'a')
  -rw- AcceptBacklog        50
  -rw- AdminReconnectIntervalSeconds 10
  -rw- AdministrationPort  9002
  -rw- AdministrationProtocol  t3s
  -rw- AutoKillIfFailed    false
  -rw- AutoMigrationEnabled false
  -rw- AutoRestart        true
  -rw- COMEnabled         false
  -rw- ClasspathServletDisabled false
  -rw- ClientCertProxyEnabled false
  -rw- Cluster            null
  -rw- ClusterRuntime    null
  -rw- ClusterWeight     100
wlsc:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.8.13 man

**Command Category**: Information Commands

**Use with WLST**: Online

**3.8.13.1 Description**

Displays help from `MBeanInfo` for the current MBean or its specified attribute. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

**3.8.13.2 Syntax**

```
man([attrName])
```
3.8.13.3 Example

The following example displays help from MBeanInfo for the ServerMBean bean.

```
wlsc:/mydomain/serverConfig> man('Servers')
dynamic : true
creator : createServer
destroyer : destroyServer
description : <p>Returns the ServerMBeans representing the servers that have been configured to be part of this domain.</p>
descriptorType : Attribute
Name : Servers
interfaceClassName : [Lweblogic.management.configuration.ServerMBean;
displayName : Servers
relationship : containment
```

3.8.14 redirect

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.8.14.1 Description

Redirects WLST information, error, and debug messages to the specified filename. Also redirects the output of the dumpStack() and dumpVariables() commands to the specified filename.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.14.2 Syntax

`redirect(outputFile, [toStdOut])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>outputFile</td>
<td>Name of the file to which you want to record the WLST commands. The filename can be absolute or relative to the directory from which you started WLST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toStdOut</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether the output should be sent to stdout. This argument defaults to true, indicating that the output will be sent to stdout.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.14.3 Example

The following example begins redirecting WLST output to the `logs/wlst.log` file:

```
wlsc:/mydomain/serverConfig> redirect('./logs/wlst.log')
```

3.8.15 removeListener

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online
3.8.15.1 Description
Removes a listener that was previously defined. If you do not specify an argument, WLST removes all listeners defined for all MBeans. For information about setting a listener, see Section 3.8.1, "addListener".

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.15.2 Syntax
removeListener([mbean], [listenerName])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbean</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the MBean or MBean object for which you want to remove the previously defined listeners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listenerName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the listener to be removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.15.3 Example
The following example removes the listener named mylistener.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeListener(listenerName="mylistener")
```

3.8.16 showListeners

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.8.16.1 Description
Shows all listeners that are currently defined. For information about setting a listener, see Section 3.8.1, "addListener".

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.16.2 Syntax
showListeners()

3.8.16.3 Example
The following example shows all listeners that are currently defined.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> showListeners()
```

3.8.17 startRecording

Command Category: Information Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.8.17.1 Description
Records all user interactions with WLST. This command is useful for capturing commands for replay.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

This command cannot be used when you are importing WLST as a Jython module, as described in "Importing WLST as a Jython Module" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.
3.8.17.2 Syntax

\[
\text{startRecording}(\text{recordFile}, [\text{recordAll}])
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>recordFile</td>
<td>Name of the file to which you want to record the WLST commands. The filename can be absolute or relative to the directory from which you invoked WLST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recordAll</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether to capture all user interactions in the file. This argument defaults to false, indicating that only WLST commands are captured, and not WLST command output.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.17.3 Example

The following example begins recording WLST commands in the `record.py` file:

```
$ wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> startRecording('c:/myScripts/record.py')
Starting recording to c:/myScripts/record.py
```

3.8.18 state

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.8.18.1 Description

Using Node Manager, returns a map of servers or clusters and their state. Node Manager must be running.

For more information about server states, see "Understanding Server Life Cycle" in Managing Server Startup and Shutdown for Oracle WebLogic Server.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

3.8.18.2 Syntax

\[
\text{state}(\text{name}, [\text{type}])
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the server or cluster for which you want to retrieve the current state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Optional. Type, Server or Cluster. This argument defaults to Server. When returning the state of a cluster, you must set this argument explicitly to Cluster, or the command will fail.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.18.3 Example

The following example returns the state of the Managed Server, `managed1`.

```
$ wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> state('managed1','Server')
Current state of 'managed1': SUSPENDED
```

The following example returns the state of the cluster, `mycluster`.

```
$ wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> state('mycluster','Cluster')
There are 3 server(s) in cluster: mycluster
```

States of the servers are
3.8.19 stopRecording

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.8.19.1 Description
Stops recording WLST commands. For information about starting a recording, see Section 3.8.17, "startRecording".

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.19.2 Syntax
stopRecording()

3.8.19.3 Example
The following example stops recording WLST commands.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> stopRecording()
Stopping recording to c:\myScripts\record.py
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>

3.8.20 stopRedirect

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.8.20.1 Description
Stops the redirection of WLST output to a file, if redirection is in progress.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.20.2 Syntax
stopRedirect()

3.8.20.3 Example
The following example stops the redirection of WLST output to a file:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> stopRedirect()
WLST output will not be redirected to myfile.txt any more

3.8.21 storeUserConfig

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online
3.8.21.1 Description

Creates a user configuration file and an associated key file. The user configuration file contains an encrypted username and password. The key file contains a secret key that is used to encrypt and decrypt the username and password.

Only the key file that originally encrypted the username and password can be used to decrypt the values. If you lose the key file, you must create a new user configuration and key file pair.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.21.2 Syntax

storeUserConfig([userConfigFile], [userKeyFile], [nm])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>userConfigFile</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the file to store the user configuration. The pathname can be absolute or relative to the file-system directory from which you started WLST. If you do not specify this argument, the command stores the file in your home directory as determined by your JVM. The location of the home directory depends on the SDK and type of operating system on which WLST is running. The default filename is based on the following pattern: username-WebLogicConfig.properties where username is the user name that you used to log in to the operating system. The command also prints to standard out the location in which it created the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userKeyFile</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the file to store the key information that is associated with the user configuration file that you specify. The pathname can be absolute or relative to the file-system directory from which you started WLST. If you do not specify this argument, the command stores the file in your home directory as determined by your JVM. The location of the home directory depends on the SDK and type of operating system on which WLST is running. The default filename is based on the following pattern: username-WebLogicKey.properties where username is the user name that you used to log in to the operating system. The command also prints to standard out the location in which it created the file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether to store the username and password for Node Manager or WebLogic Server. If set to true, the Node Manager username and password is stored. This argument default to false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.21.3 Example

The following example creates and stores a user configuration file and key file in the default location.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> storeUserConfig()
Creating the key file can reduce the security of your system if it is not kept in a secured location after it is created. Do you want to create the key file? y or n
y
The username and password that were used for this current WLS connection are stored in C:\Documents and Settings\pat\pat-WebLogicConfig.properties
and C:\Documents and Settings\pat\pat-WebLogicKey.properties.

The following example creates and stores a user configuration file and key file in the specified locations.

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> storeUserConfig('c:/myFiles/myuserconfigfile.secure',
'c:/myFiles/myuserkeyfile.secure')
```

Creating the key file can reduce the security of your system if it is not kept in a secured location after it is created. Do you want to create the key file? y or n

```
y
```

The username and password that were used for this current WLS connection are stored in c:/myFiles/myuserconfigfile.secure and c:/myFiles/myuserkeyfile.secure

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.8.22 threadDump

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

#### 3.8.22.1 Description

Displays a thread dump for the specified server. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

#### 3.8.22.2 Syntax

```
threadDump([writeToFile], [fileName], [serverName])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>writeToFile</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether to save the output to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This argument defaults to true, indicating that output is saved to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the file to which the output is written. The filename can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be absolute or relative to the directory where WLST is running. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>argument defaults to Thread_Dump_serverName file, where serverName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indicates the name of the server. This argument is valid only if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>writeToFile is set to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Optional. Server name for which the thread dump is requested. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>argument defaults to the server to which WLST is connected. If you are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>connected to an Administration Server, you can display a thread dump for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Administration Server and any Managed Server that is running in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WebLogic domain. If you are connected to a Managed Server, you can only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>display a thread dump for that Managed Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.8.22.3 Example

The following example displays the thread dump for the current server and saves the output to the Thread_Dump_serverName file.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> threadDump()
```

The following example displays the thread dump for the server managedServer. The information is not saved to a file.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> threadDump(writeToFile='false',
serverName='managedServer')
```
3.8.23 viewMBean

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.8.23.1 Description
Displays information about an MBean, such as the attribute names and values, and operations. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.23.2 Syntax
viewMBean(mbean)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbean</td>
<td>MBean for which you want to display information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.8.23.3 Example
The following example displays information about the current MBean, cmo.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> cmo.getType()
'Domain'
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> viewMBean(cmo)
Attribute Names and Values
--------------------------
XMLEntityCaches   null
Targets   javax.management.ObjectName[com.bea:Name=MedRecJMSServer,Type=JMSServer,
                                         com.bea:Name=WSStoreForwardInternalJMSServer.MedRecServer,Type=JMSServer,
                                         com.bea:Name=MedRecWseeJMServer,Type=JMSServer,
                                         com.bea:Name=PhysWSEEJMServer,Type=JMSServer,
                                         com.bea:Name=MedRecSAFAgent,Type=SAFAgent,
                                         com.bea:Name=AdminServer,Type=Server]
RootDirectory                                .
EmbeddedLDAP                          com.bea:Name=OOTB_medrec,Type=EmbeddedLDAP
RemoteSAFContexts  null
Libraries   javax.management.ObjectName[com.bea...
```

3.8.24 writeIniFile

Command Category: Information Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.8.24.1 Description
Converts WLST definitions and method declarations to a Python (.py) file to enable advanced users to import them as a Jython module. After importing, the definitions and method declarations are available to other Jython modules and can be accessed directly using Jython syntax. For more information, see "Importing WLST as a Jython Module" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.8.24.2 Syntax
writeIniFile(filePath)
The following example converts WLST to a Python file named `wl.py`.

```
> writeIniFile("wl.py")
The Ini file is successfully written to `wl.py`
```

### 3.9 Life Cycle Commands

Use the WLST life cycle commands, listed in [Table 3–10](#), to manage the life cycle of a server instance.

For more information about the life cycle of a server instance, see "Understanding Server Life Cycle" in *Managing Server Startup and Shutdown for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>migrate</td>
<td>Migrate services to a target server within a cluster.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resume</td>
<td>Resume a server instance that is suspended or in <code>ADMIN</code> state.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shutdown</td>
<td>Gracefully shut down a running server instance or cluster.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start</td>
<td>Start a Managed Server instance or a cluster using Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startServer</td>
<td>Start the Administration Server.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspend</td>
<td>Suspend a running server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.9.1 migrate

**Command Category:** Life Cycle Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online

**3.9.1.1 Description**

Migrates the specified services (JTA, JMS, or Server) to a targeted server within a cluster. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

For information about migrating services, see "Service Migration" in *Using Clusters for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

**3.9.1.2 Syntax**

```
migrate(sname, destinationName, [sourceDown], [destinationDown], [migrationType])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sname</td>
<td>Name of the server from which the services should be migrated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.9.1.3 Example
The following example migrates all JMS and JTA services on server1 to the server server2. The boolean arguments specify that the source server is down and the destination server is running.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> migrate('server1','server2', 'true', 'false', 'all')
Migrating all JMS and JTA services from 'server1' to destination 'server2' ...
wls:/mydomain/edit !>
```

The following example migrates all Server services on server1 to the server server2. The boolean arguments specify that the source server is down and the destination server is running.

```
wls:/mydomain/edit !> migrate('server1','server2', 'true', 'false', 'Server')
Migrating singleton server services from 'server1' to machine 'server2' ...
wls:/mydomain/edit !>
```

3.9.2 resume
Command Category: Life Cycle Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.9.2.1 Description
Resumes a server instance that is suspended or in ADMIN state. This command moves a server to the RUNNING state. For more information about server states, see
"Understanding Server Life Cycle" in *Managing Server Startup and Shutdown for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a *WLSTException*.

### 3.9.2.2 Syntax

```java
resume([sname], [block])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sname</td>
<td>Name of the server to resume. This argument defaults to the server to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST should block user interaction until the server is resumed. This argument defaults to false, indicating that user interaction is not blocked. In this case, WLST returns control to the user after issuing the command and assigns the task MBean associated with the current task to a variable that you can use to check its status. If you are importing WLST as a Jython module, as described in &quot;Importing WLST as a Jython Module&quot; in <em>Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool</em>, block is always set to true.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.9.2.3 Example

The following example resumes a Managed Server instance.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> resume('managed1', block='true')
Server 'managed1' resumed successfully.
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.9.3 shutdown

#### Command Category: Life Cycle Commands

#### Use with WLST: Online

#### 3.9.3.1 Description

Gracefully shuts down a running server instance or a cluster. The `shutdown` command waits for all the in-process work to be completed before shutting down the server or cluster.

You shut down a server to which WLST is connected by entering the `shutdown` command without any arguments.

When connected to a Managed Server instance, you only use the `shutdown` command to shut down the Managed Server instance to which WLST is connected; you cannot shut down another server while connected to a Managed Server instance.

WLST uses Node Manager to shut down a Managed Server. When shutting down a Managed Server, Node Manager must be running.

In the event of an error, the command returns a *WLSTException*.

#### 3.9.3.2 Syntax

```java
shutdown([name], [entityType], [ignoreSessions], [timeOut], [force], [block])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the server or cluster to shutdown. This argument defaults to the server to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Life Cycle Commands

#### 3.9.3.3 Example

The following example instructs WLST to shutdown the server to which you are connected:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> shutdown()
Shutting down the admin server that you are currently connected to .......
Disconnected from weblogic server: AdminServer
```

The following example instructs WLST to wait 1000 seconds for HTTP sessions to complete or timeout (at 1000 seconds) before shutting down myserver:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> shutdown('myserver','Server','false',1000,
  block='false')
```

The following example instructs WLST to drop all HTTP sessions immediately while connected to a Managed Server instance:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> shutdown('MServer1','Server','true',1200)
Shutting down a managed server that you are connected to ...
Disconnected from weblogic server: MServer1
```

The following example instructs WLST to shutdown the cluster mycluster:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> shutdown('mycluster','Cluster')
Shutting down the cluster with name mycluster
Shutdown of cluster mycluster has been issued, please refer to the logs to check if the cluster shutdown is successful. Use the state(<server-name>) or state(<cluster-name>,"Cluster") to check the status of the server or cluster
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> state('mycluster','Cluster')
There are 3 server(s) in cluster: mycluster

States of the servers are
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>entityType</td>
<td>Optional. Type, Server or Cluster. This argument defaults to Server. When shutting down a cluster, you must set this argument explicitly to Cluster, or the command will fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignoreSessions</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST should drop all HTTP sessions immediately or wait for HTTP sessions to complete or timeout while shutting down. This argument defaults to false, indicating that all HTTP sessions must complete or timeout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeOut</td>
<td>Optional. Time (in seconds) that WLST waits for subsystems to complete in-process work and suspend themselves before shutting down the server. This argument defaults to 0 seconds, indicating that there is no timeout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>force</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST should terminate a server instance or a cluster without waiting for the active sessions to complete. This argument defaults to false, indicating that all active sessions must complete before shutdown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST should block user interaction until the server is shutdown. This argument defaults to false, indicating that user interaction is not blocked. In this case, WLST returns control to the user after issuing the command and assigns the task MBean associated with the current task to a variable that you can use to check its status. If you are importing WLST as a Jython module, as described in &quot;Importing WLST as a Jython Module&quot; in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool, block is always set to true.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.9.4 start

Command Category: Life Cycle Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.9.4.1 Description
Starts a Managed Server instance or a cluster using Node Manager. WLST must be connected to the Administration Server and Node Manager must be running.

For more information about WLST commands used to connect to and use Node Manager, see Section 3.10, "Node Manager Commands".

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.9.4.2 Syntax
start(name, [type], [url], [block])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the Managed Server or cluster to start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Optional. Type, Server or Cluster. This argument defaults to Server. When starting a cluster, you must set this argument explicitly to Cluster, or the command will fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. Listen address and listen port of the server instance, specified using the following format: [protocol://]listen-address:listen-port. If not specified, this argument defaults to t3://localhost:7001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST should block user interaction until the server or cluster is started. This argument defaults to false, indicating that user interaction is not blocked. In this case, WLST returns control to the user after issuing the command and assigns the task MBean associated with the current task to a variable that you can use to check its status. If you are importing WLST as a Jython module, as described &quot;Importing WLST as a Jython Module&quot; in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool, block is always set to true.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.9.4.3 Example
The following example instructs Node Manager to start a Managed Server instance; the listen address is localhost and listen port is 8801. WLST returns control to the user after issuing this command, as block is set to false.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> start('myserver', 'Server', block='false')
Starting server myserver ...
Server with name myserver started successfully.
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

The following example instructs Node Manager to start a cluster. WLST block user interaction until the cluster is started, as block defaults to true.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> start('mycluster', 'Cluster')
Starting the following servers in Cluster, mycluster: MS1, MS2, MS3...
```

MServer1---SHUTDOWN
MServer2---SHUTDOWN
MServer3---SHUTDOWN
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
All servers in the cluster mycluster are started successfully.
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>

3.9.5 startServer

Command Category: Life Cycle Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

3.9.5.1 Description

Starts the Administration Server. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

**Note:** You can use startServer only to start a WebLogic Administration Server, by running WLST from the WL_HOME/common/bin directory. You cannot use startServer to start an integrated WebLogic Administration Server (that is, an Administration Server for a Fusion Middleware Suite product installed in an ORACLE_HOME directory).

To start the Administration server for a Fusion Middleware Suite product other than WebLogic Server, use either of the following methods:

- Execute the server startup script for the associated WebLogic domain.
- Start the server using Node Manager. If you use this method, make sure that the startScriptEnabled property is set to true in Node Manager.

3.9.5.2 Syntax

```
startServer([adminServerName], [domainName], [url], [username], [password],
[domainDir], [block], [timeout], [serverLog], [systemProperties], [jvmArgs]
[spaceAsJvmArgsDelimiter])
```

**Argument** | **Definition**
--- | ---
adminServerName | Optional. Name of the Administration Server to start. This argument defaults to myserver.
domainName | Optional. Name of the WebLogic domain to which the Administration Server belongs. This argument defaults to mydomain.
url | Optional. URL of the Administration Server. The URL supplied with the startServer command will override the listen address and port specified in the config.xml file. If not specified on the command line or in the config.xml file, this argument defaults to t3://localhost:7001.
username | Optional. Username use to connect WLST to the server. This argument defaults to weblogic.
password | Optional. Password used to connect WLST to the server. This argument defaults to welcome1.
domainDir | Optional. Domain directory in which the Administration Server is being started. This argument defaults to the directory from which you started WLST.
3.9.5.3 Example
The following example starts the Administration Server named `demoServer` in the `demoDomain`.

```
wlst:/offline> startServer('demoServer','demoDomain','t3://localhost:8001',
   'myweblogic','wlstdomain','c:/mydomains/wlst','false', 60000,
   jvmArgs='-XX:MaxPermSize=75m, -Xmx512m, -XX:+UseParallelGC')
wlst:/offline>
```

3.9.6 suspend

Command Category: Life Cycle Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.9.6.1 Description
Suspends a running server. This command moves a server from the RUNNING state to the ADMIN state. For more information about server states, see "Understanding Server Life Cycle" in Managing Server Startup and Shutdown for Oracle WebLogic Server.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

3.9.6.2 Syntax
```
suspend([sname], [ignoreSessions], [timeOut], [force], [block])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sname</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the server to suspend. The argument defaults to the server to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignoreSessions</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST should drop all HTTP sessions immediately or wait for HTTP sessions to complete or time out while suspending. This argument defaults to <code>false</code>, indicating that HTTP sessions must complete or time out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.9.6.3 Example

The following example suspends a Managed Server instance:

```
$ wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> suspend('managed1')
Server 'managed1' suspended successfully.
$ wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.10 Node Manager Commands

Use the WLST Node Managers commands, listed in Table 3–11, to start, shut down, restart, and monitor WebLogic Server instances.

---

**Note:** Node Manager must be running before you can execute the commands within this category.

---

For more information about Node Manager, see "Using Node Manager" in the *Node Manager Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

### Table 3–11 Node Manager Commands for WLST Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td>Determine whether WLST is connected to Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmConnect</td>
<td>Connect WLST to Node Manager to establish a session.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmDisconnect</td>
<td>Disconnect WLST from a Node Manager session.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmEnroll</td>
<td>Enables the Node Manager on the current computer to manage servers in a specified WebLogic domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmGenBootStartupProps</td>
<td>Generates the Node Manager property files, <code>boot.properties</code> and <code>startup.properties</code>, for the specified server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmKill</td>
<td>Kill the specified server instance that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.10.1 nm

**Command Category:** Node Manager Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online or Offline

#### 3.10.1.1 Description
Determined whether WLST is connected to Node Manager. Returns `true` or `false` and prints a descriptive message. Node Manager must be running before you can execute this command.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 3.10.1.2 Syntax
```
nm()
```

#### 3.10.1.3 Example
The following example indicates that WLST is currently connected to Node Manager that is monitoring `mydomain`.

```
> wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> nm()
Currently connected to Node Manager that is monitoring the domain "mydomain"
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

The following example indicates that WLST is not currently connected to Node Manager.

```
> wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> nm()
Not connected to any Node Manager
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.10.2 nmConnect

**Command Category:** Node Manager Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online or Offline

---

**Table 3–11 (Cont.) Node Manager Commands for WLST Configuration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This command...</th>
<th>Enables you to...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>nmLog</code></td>
<td>Return the Node Manager log.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nmServerLog</code></td>
<td>Return the server output log of the server that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nmServerStatus</code></td>
<td>Return the status of the server that was started with Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nmStart</code></td>
<td>Start a server in the current WebLogic domain using Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nmVersion</code></td>
<td>Return the Node Manager version.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>startNodeManager</code></td>
<td>Starts Node Manager on the same computer that is running WLST.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>stopNodeManager</code></td>
<td>Stops Node Manager.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.10.2.1 Description
Connects WLST to Node Manager to establish a session. After connecting to Node Manager, you can invoke any Node Manager commands via WLST. Node Manager must be running before you can execute this command.

Note: If you have previously used the connect command in the current WLST session, nmconnect uses the same user credentials as were used for the connect command, unless you specify otherwise.

Once connected, the WLST prompt displays as follows, where domainName indicates the name of the WebLogic domain that is being managed: wls:/nm/domainName>. If you then connect WLST to a WebLogic Server instance, the prompt is changed to reflect the WebLogic Server instance. You can use the nm command to determine whether WLST is connected to Node Manager, as described in Section 3.10.1, “nm”.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.2.2 Syntax
nmConnect([username, password], [host], [port], [domainName], [domainDir] [nmType], [verbose])
nmConnect([userConfigFile, userKeyFile], [host], [port], [domainName], [domainDir] [nmType], [verbose])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Username of the operator who is connecting WLST to Node Manager. The username defaults to weblogic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> When running a server in production mode, you must specify the username and password explicitly on the command line to ensure that the appropriate username and password are used when connecting to Node Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password of the operator who is connecting WLST to Node Manager. The password defaults to welcome1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> When running a server in production mode, you must specify the username and password explicitly on the command line to ensure that the appropriate username and password are used when connecting to Node Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Optional. Host name of Node Manager. This argument defaults to localhost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Optional. Port number of Node Manager. This argument defaults to a value that is based on the Node Manager type, as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For plain type, defaults to 5556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For rsh type, defaults to 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For ssh type, defaults to 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For ssl type, defaults to 5556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the WebLogic domain that you want to manage. This argument defaults to mydomain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainDir</td>
<td>Optional. Path of the domain directory to which you want to save the Node Manager secret file (nm_password.properties) and SerializedSystemIni.dat file. This argument defaults to the directory in which WLST was started.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.10.2.3 Example

The following example connects WLST to Node Manager to monitor the oamdomain domain using the default host and port numbers and plain Node Manager type.

```bash
wls:/myserver/serverConfig> nmConnect('weblogic', 'welcome1', 'localhost', '5555', 'oamdomain', 'c:/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/oamdomain','ssl')
Connecting to Node Manager Server ...
Successfully connected to Node Manager.
wls:/nm/oamdomain>
```

The following example connects WLST to a Node Manager Server instance using a user configuration and key file to provide user credentials.

```bash
wls:/myserver/serverConfig> nmConnect(userConfigFile='c:/myfiles/myuserconfigfile.secure', userKeyFile='c:/myfiles/myuserkeyfile.secure', host='172.18.137.82', port=26106, domainName='mydomain', domainDir='c:/myfiles/mydomain', mType='ssl')
Connecting to Node Manager Server ...
Successfully connected to Node Manager.
wls:/nm/mydomain>
```

3.10.3 nmDisconnect

Command Category: Node Manager Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

WLST must be connected to Node Manager to run this command.

---

**Argument | Definition**

| nmType | The Node Manager type. Valid values are: |
|        | ■ plain for plain socket Java-based implementation |
|        | ■ rsh for RSH implementation |
|        | ■ ssh for script-based SSH implementation |
|        | ■ ssl for Java-based SSL implementation |
|        | This argument defaults to ssl. |

| verbose | Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST connects to Node Manager in verbose mode. This argument defaults to false, disabling verbose mode. |

| userConfigFile | Optional. Name and location of a user configuration file which contains an encrypted username and password. |
|                | When you create a user configuration file, the storeUserConfig command uses a key file to encrypt the username and password. Only the key file that encrypts a user configuration file can decrypt the username and password. (See Section 3.8.21, “storeUserConfig”.) |

| userKeyFile | Optional. Name and location of the key file that is associated with the specified user configuration file and is used to decrypt it. (See Section 3.8.21, “storeUserConfig”). |
3.10.3.1 Description
Disconnects WLST from a Node Manager session.
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.3.2 Syntax
nmDisconnect()

3.10.3.3 Example
The following example disconnects WLST from a Node Manager session.

wls:/nm/oamdomain> nmDisconnect()
Successfully disconnected from Node Manager
wls:/myserver/serverConfig>

3.10.4 nmEnroll
Command Category: Node Manager Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.10.4.1 Description
Enrolls the machine on which WLST is currently running. WLST must be connected to an Administration Server to run this command; WLST does not need to be connected to Node Manager.

This command downloads the following files from the Administration Server:
- Node Manager secret file (nm_password.properties), which contains the encrypted username and password that is used for server authentication
- SerializedSystemIni.dat file

This command also updates the nodemanager.domains file under the WL_HOME/common/nodemanager directory with the domain information, where WL_HOME refers to the top-level installation directory for WebLogic Server.

You must run this command once per WebLogic domain per machine unless that domain shares the root directory of the Administration Server.

If the machine is already enrolled when you run this command, the Node Manager secret file (nm_password.properties) is refreshed with the latest information from the Administration Server.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.4.2 Syntax
nmEnroll([domainDir], [nmHome])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domainDir</td>
<td>Optional. Path of the domain directory to which you want to save the Node Manager secret file (nm_password.properties) and SerializedSystemIni.dat file. This argument defaults to the directory in which WLST was started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nmHome</td>
<td>Optional. Path to the Node Manager home. The nodemanager.domains file, containing the domain information, is written to this directory. This argument defaults to WL_HOME/common/nodemanager, where WL_HOME refers to the top-level installation directory for WebLogic Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.10.4.3 Example
The following example enrolls the current machine with Node Manager and saves the Node Manager secret file (nm_password properties) and SerializedSystemIni.dat file to c:/Oracle/Middleware/mydomain/common/nodemanager/nm_password.properties. The nodemanager.domains file is written to WL_HOME/common/nodemanager by default.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
nmEnroll('c:/Oracle/Middleware/mydomain/common/nodemanager')
Enrolling this machine with the domain directory at c:\Oracle\Middleware\mydomain\common\nodemanager....
Successfully enrolled this machine with the domain directory at C:\Oracle\Middleware\mydomain\common\nodemanager
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>

3.10.5 nmGenBootStartupProps
Command Category: Node Manager Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.10.5.1 Description
Generates the Node Manager property files, boot.properties and startup.properties, for the specified server. The Node Manager property files are stored relative to the root directory of the specified server. The target root directory must be on the same machine on which you are running the command.

You must specify the name of a server; otherwise, the command will fail.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.5.2 Syntax
nmGenBootStartupProps(serverName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Name of the server for which Node Manager property files are generated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.10.5.3 Example
The following example generates boot.properties and startup.properties in the root directory of the specified server, ms1.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> nmGenBootStartupProps('ms1')
Successfully generated boot.properties at c:\Oracle\Middleware\mydomain\servers\ms1\data\nodemanager\boot.properties
Successfully generated startup.properties at c:\Oracle\Middleware\mydomain\servers\ms1\data\nodemanager\startup.properties
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>

3.10.6 nmKill
Command Category: Node Manager Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

WLST must be connected to Node Manager to run this command.
3.10.6.1 Description
Kills the specified server instance that was started with Node Manager.
If you do not specify a server name using the serverName argument, the argument defaults to myServer, which must match your server name or the command will fail.
If you attempt to kill a server instance that was not started using Node Manager, the command displays an error.
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.6.2 Syntax
nmKill([serverName], [serverType])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the server to be killed. This argument defaults to myserver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverType</td>
<td>Optional. The type of server to start. This argument defaults to WebLogic. Another valid option is Coherence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.10.6.3 Example
The following example kills the server named oamserver.

wls:/nm/oamdomain> nmKill('oamserver')
Killing server 'oamserver' ...
Server oamServer killed successfully.
wls:/nm/oamdomain>

3.10.7 nmLog
Command Category: Node Manager Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline
WLST must be connected to Node Manager to run this command.

3.10.7.1 Description
Returns the Node Manager log.
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.7.2 Syntax
nmLog([writer])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>writer</td>
<td>Optional. java.io.Writer object to which you want to stream the log output. This argument defaults to the WLST writer stream.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.10.7.3 Example
The following example displays the Node Manager log.

wls:/nm/oamdomain> nmLog()
Successfully retrieved the Node Manager log and written.
wls:/nm/oamdomain>
3.10.8 nmServerLog

Command Category: Node Manager Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline
WLST must be connected to Node Manager to run this command.

3.10.8.1 Description
Returns the server output log of the server that was started with Node Manager.
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.8.2 Syntax
nmServerLog([serverName], [writer], [serverType])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the server for which you want to display the server output log. This argument defaults to myserver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writer</td>
<td>Optional. java.io.Writer object to which you want to stream the log output. This argument defaults to the WLSTInterpreter standard out, if not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverType</td>
<td>Optional. The type of server to start. This argument defaults to WebLogic. Another valid option is Coherence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.10.8.3 Example
The following example displays the server output log for the oamserver server and writes the log output to myWriter.
wlst:/nm/oamdomain> nmServerLog('oamserver',myWriter)
Successfully retrieved the server log and written.
wlst:/nm/oamdomain>

3.10.9 nmServerStatus

Command Category: Node Manager Commands
Use with WLST: Online or Offline
WLST must be connected to Node Manager to run this command.

3.10.9.1 Description
Returns the status of the server that was started with Node Manager.
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.10.9.2 Syntax
nmServerStatus([serverName], [serverType])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the server for which you want to display the status. This argument defaults to myserver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverType</td>
<td>Optional. The type of server to start. This argument defaults to WebLogic. Another valid option is Coherence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.10.9.3 Example

The following example displays the status of the server named `oamserver`, which was started with Node Manager.

```
wls:/nm/oamdomain> nmServerStatus('oamserver')
RUNNING
wls:/nm/oamdomain>
```

### 3.10.10 nmStart

**Command Category:** Node Manager Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online or Offline  
WLST must be connected to Node Manager to run this command.

#### 3.10.10.1 Description

Starts a server in the current WebLogic domain using Node Manager.  
In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

**Note:** `boot.properties` must exist in order to start a server with `nmStart`. If this is the first time you are starting a server, you must manually create it in order to use `nmStart`.  
Alternatively, you can use the `nmStartprops` argument to provide user credentials (after connecting to Node Manager):

```
prps = makePropertiesObject("username=weblogic, password=welcome1")
nmStart("AdminServer", props=prps)
```

#### 3.10.10.2 Syntax

```
nmStart([serverName], [domainDir], [props], [writer], [serverType])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the server to be started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainDir</td>
<td>Optional. Domain directory of the server to be started. This argument defaults to the directory from which you started WLST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>props</td>
<td>Optional. System properties to apply to the new server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writer</td>
<td>Optional. <code>java.io.Writer</code> object to which the server output is written. This argument defaults to the WLST writer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverType</td>
<td>Optional. The type of server to start. This argument defaults to WebLogic. Another valid option is Coherence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.10.10.3 Example

The following example starts the `managed1` server in the current WebLogic domain using Node Manager.

```
wls:/nm/mydomain> nmStart("managed1")
Starting server managed1 ...
Server managed1 started successfully
wls:/nm/mydomain>
```
The following example starts the Administration Server in the specified WebLogic domain using Node Manager. In this example, the prps variable stores the system property settings and is passed to the command using the props argument.

```bash
wls:/nm/mydomain> prps = makePropertiesObject("weblogic.ListenPort=8001")
wls:/nm/mydomain> nmStart("AdminServer", props=prps)
Starting server AdminServer...
Server AdminServer started successfully
wls:/nm/mydomain>
```

### 3.10.11 nmVersion

#### Command Category: Node Manager Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

WLST must be connected to Node Manager to run this command.

#### 3.10.11.1 Description

Returns the Node Manager version.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

#### 3.10.11.2 Syntax

```bash
nmVersion()
```

#### 3.10.11.3 Example

The following example displays the Node Manager version.

```bash
wls:/nm/oamdomain> nmVersion()
The Node Manager version that you are currently connected to is 9.0.0.0
wls:/nm/oamdomain>
```

### 3.10.12 startNodeManager

#### Command Category: Node Manager Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

#### 3.10.12.1 Description

Starts Node Manager on the same computer that is running WLST.

**Notes:** The WebLogic Server custom installation process optionally installs and starts Node Manager as a Windows service on Windows systems. For more information, see “About Installing Node Manager as a Windows Service” in the Installation Guide for Oracle WebLogic Server. In this case, you do not need to start the Node Manager manually.

In production environments, Oracle recommends that you do not use the `startNodeManager` command to start Node Manager. The recommended approach is to install Node Manager as a service or daemon, or to use the `startNodeManager` script (`startNodeManager.sh` or `startNodeManager.cmd`).
If Node Manager is already running when you invoke the `startNodeManager` command, the following message is displayed:

```
A Node Manager has already been started.
Cannot start another Node Manager process via WLST
```

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

### 3.10.12.2 Syntax

```
startNodeManager([verbose], [nmProperties])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>verbose</code></td>
<td>Optional. Boolean value specifying whether WLST starts Node Manager in verbose mode. This argument defaults to <code>false</code>, disabling verbose mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nmProperties</code></td>
<td>Optional. Comma-delimited list of Node Manager properties, specified as name-value pairs. Node Manager properties include, but are not limited to, the following: <code>NodeManagerHome</code>, <code>ListenAddress</code>, <code>ListenPort</code>, and <code>PropertiesFile</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.10.12.3 Example

The following example displays the Node Manager server version.

```
StartNodeManager( verbose='true',
NodeManagerHome='c:/Oracle/Middleware/wlserver_10.3/common/nodemanager',
ListenPort='6666', ListenAddress='myhost'))
```

```
Launching Node Manager ...
Successfully launched the Node Manager.
The Node Manager process is running independent of the WLST process
Exiting WLST will not stop the Node Manager process. Please refer to the Node Manager logs for more information.
The Node Manager logs will be under c:\Oracle\Middleware\wlserver_10.3\common\nodemanager.
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```

### 3.10.13 stopNodeManager

Command Category: Node Manager Commands

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

#### 3.10.13.1 Description

Stops the Node Manager process.

**Note:** In order to stop the Node Manager process, you must have either started Node Manager with `startNodeManager`, or Node Manager must have been started with the property `QuitEnabled=true`. You can configure this property in `$WLS_HOME/common/nodemanager.properties`. This allows you to connect to the Node Manager to shut it down.

```
If the Node Manager is not running when you invoke the `stopNodeManager` command, the following message is displayed:

```
Cannot stop the Node Manager unless you are connected to it.
```

```
```
3.10.13.2 Syntax

stopNodeManager()

3.10.13.3 Example

The following example stops the Node Manager process for the base_domain domain.

wls:/nm/base_domain> stopNodeManager()
Stopped Node Manager Process successfully
wls:/offline>

3.11 Tree Commands

Use the WLST tree commands, listed in Table 3–12, to navigate among MBean hierarchies.

Table 3–12  Tree Commands for WLST Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>custom</td>
<td>Navigate to the root of custom MBeans that are registered in the server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainConfig</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain configuration hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainMBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainCustom</td>
<td>Navigate to the root of custom MBeans that are registered in the Domain Runtime MBean Server</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainRuntime</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain runtime hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainRuntimeMBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the edit configuration MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainMBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jndi</td>
<td>Navigates to the JNDI tree for the server to which WLST is currently connected.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverConfig</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the configuration MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainMBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverRuntime</td>
<td>Navigate to the last MBean to which you navigated in the runtime MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, ServerRuntimeMBean.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.11.1 custom

Command Category: Tree Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.11.1.1 Description

Navigates to the root of custom MBeans that are registered in the Runtime MBean Server. WLST navigates, interrogates, and edits custom MBeans as it does domain MBeans; however, custom MBeans cannot use the cmo variable because a stub is not available.
The `custom` command is available when WLST is connected to an Administration Server instance or a Managed Server instance. When connected to a WebLogic Integration or WebLogic Portal server, WLST can interact with all the WebLogic Integration or WebLogic Portal server MBeans.

For more information about custom MBeans, see *Developing Custom Management Utilities With JMX for Oracle WebLogic Server*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

---

**Note:** When navigating to the `custom` tree, WLST queries all MBeans in the compatibility MBean server, the runtime MBean server, and potentially the JVM platform MBean server to locate the custom MBeans. Depending on the number of MBeans in the current WebLogic domain, this process may take a few minutes, and WLST may not return a prompt right away.

---

### 3.11.1.2 Syntax

```
custom()
```

### 3.11.1.3 Example

The following example navigates from the configuration MBean hierarchy to the `custom` MBean hierarchy on a Administration Server instance.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> custom()
Location changed to custom tree. This is a writeable tree with No root. For more help, use help('custom')
wls:/mydomain/custom>
```

---

### 3.11.2 domainConfig

Command Category: Tree Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 3.11.2.1 Description

Navigates to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain Configuration hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, `DomainMBean`. This read-only hierarchy stores the configuration MBeans that represent your current WebLogic domain.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 3.11.2.2 Syntax

```
domainConfig()
```

#### 3.11.2.3 Example

The following example navigates from the configuration MBean hierarchy to the WebLogic domain Configuration hierarchy on an Administration Server instance.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> domainConfig()
```

---

**Note:** You can also navigate to custom MBeans on the Domain Runtime MBean Server using the `domainCustom()` command. See `Section 3.11.3, "domainCustom,"` for more information.
Location changed to domainConfig tree. This is a read-only tree with DomainMBean as the root.
For more help, use help('domainConfig')

```
wls:/mydomain/domainConfig> ls()
```

```
dr-- AppDeployments
dr-- BridgeDestinations
dr-- Clusters
dr-- CustomResources
dr-- DeploymentConfiguration
dr-- Deployments
dr-- EmbeddedLDAP
dr-- ErrorHandlings
dr-- FileStores
dr-- InternalAppDeployments
dr-- InternalLibraries
dr-- JDBCDataSourceFactories
dr-- JDBCStores
dr-- JDBCSystemResources
dr-- JMSBridgeDestinations
dr-- JMSInteropModules
dr-- JMSServers
dr-- JMSSystemResources
...
```

wls:/mydomain/domainConfig>

### 3.11.3 domainCustom

**Command Category:** Tree Commands

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 3.11.3.1 Description

Navigates to the domain custom tree of custom MBeans that are registered in the Domain Runtime MBean Server. WLST navigates, interrogates, and edits domain custom MBeans as it does domain MBeans; however, domain custom MBeans cannot use the `cmo` variable because a stub is not available.

---

**Note:** When navigating to the domainCustom tree, WLST queries all MBeans in the Domain Runtime MBean Server, the Runtime MBean Servers on each server, and potentially the JVM platform MBean server to locate the custom MBeans. Depending on the number of MBeans in the current WebLogic domain, this process may take a few minutes, and WLST may not return a prompt right away. It is recommended that a JMX query Object Name Pattern be specified to limit the amount of searching performed.

---

The `domainCustom` command is available only when WLST is connected to an Administration Server instance.

For more information about the Domain Runtime MBean Server, see "Understanding WebLogic Server MBeans" in Developing Custom Management Utilities With JMX for Oracle WebLogic Server.

In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.
3.11.3.2 Syntax

```domainCustom(ObjectNamePattern)```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ObjectNamePattern</td>
<td>A JMX query pattern, such as sip:* . The default value is null or <em>:</em> .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.11.3.3 Example

The following example navigates from the configuration MBean hierarchy to the domain custom MBean hierarchy on an Administration Server instance:

```
$ wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> domainCustom()
```

Location changed to domain custom tree. This is a writeable tree with No root. For more help, use help('domainCustom').

```
wls:/mydomain/domainCustom
```

3.11.4 domainRuntime

Command Category: Tree Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.11.4.1 Description

Navigates to the last MBean to which you navigated in the domain Runtime hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainRuntimeMBean. This read-only hierarchy stores the runtime MBeans that represent your current WebLogic domain.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.11.4.2 Syntax

```
domainRuntime()
```

3.11.4.3 Example

The following example navigates from the configuration MBean hierarchy to the domain Runtime hierarchy on an Administration Server instance.

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> domainRuntime()
wls:/mydomain/domainRuntime>
```

```
is()
```

```
dr-- AppRuntimeStateRuntime
```
```
dr-- DeployerRuntime
```
```
dr-- DomainServices
```
```
dr-- LogRuntime
```
```
dr-- MessageDrivenControlEJBRuntime
```
```
dr-- MigratableServiceCoordinatorRuntime
```
```
dr-- MigrationDataRuntimes
```
```
dr-- SNMPAgentRuntime
```
```
dr-- ServerLifeCycleRuntimes
```
```
dr-- ServerRuntimes
```
```
dr-- ServerServices
```
```
-r-- ActivationTime                               Mon Aug 01 11:41:25 EDT 2005
-r-- Clusters                                     null
-r-- MigrationDataRuntimes                        null
-r-- Name                                         sampleMedRecDomain
-rw- Parent                                       null
-r-- SNMPAgentRuntime                             null
```
3.11.5 edit

Command Category: Tree Commands

Use with WLST: Online

3.11.5.1 Description

Navigates to the last MBean to which you navigated in the edit configuration MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, DomainMBean. This writable hierarchy stores all of the configuration MBeans that represent your current WebLogic domain.

**Note:** To edit configuration beans, you must be connected to an Administration Server. If you connect to a Managed Server, WLST functionality is limited to browsing the configuration bean hierarchy. While you cannot use WLST to change the values of MBeans on Managed Servers, it is possible to use the Management APIs to do so. Oracle recommends that you change only the values of configuration MBeans on the Administration Server. Changing the values of MBeans on Managed Servers can lead to an inconsistent domain configuration.

For more information about editing configuration beans, see "Using WLST Online to Update an Existing Domain" in *Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool*.

In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.11.5.2 Syntax

edit()

3.11.5.3 Example

The following example illustrates how to navigate from the server configuration MBean hierarchy to the editable copy of the domain configuration MBean hierarchy, in an Administration Server instance.

```
-wls:/myserver/serverConfig> edit()
Location changed to edit tree. This is a writeable tree with DomainMBean as the root.
For more help, use help('edit')
wls:/myserver/edit !> ls()
dr-- AppDeployments
dr-- BridgeDestinations
dr-- Clusters
dr-- DeploymentConfiguration
dr-- Deployments
dr-- EmbeddedLDAP
...
wls:/myserver/edit !>
```
### 3.11.6 jndi

**Command Category:** Tree Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 3.11.6.1 Description
Navigates to the JNDI tree for the server to which WLST is currently connected. This read-only tree holds all the elements that are currently bound in JNDI.  
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

#### 3.11.6.2 Syntax
```
jndi()
```

#### 3.11.6.3 Example
The following example navigates from the runtime MBean hierarchy to the Domain JNDI tree on an Administration Server instance.

```
wls:/myserver/runtime> jndi()
Location changed to jndi tree. This is a read-only tree with No root. For more help, use help('jndi')
wls:/myserver/jndi> ls()
dr-- ejb
dr-- javax
dr-- jms
dr-- weblogic
...```

### 3.11.7 serverConfig

**Command Category:** Tree Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 3.11.7.1 Description
Navigates to the last MBean to which you navigated in the configuration MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, `DomainMBean`.  
This read-only hierarchy stores the configuration MBeans that represent the server to which WLST is currently connected. The MBean attribute values include any command-line overrides that a user specified while starting the server.  
In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.  
For more information, see "Navigating Among MBean Hierarchies" in Oracle WebLogic Scripting Tool.

#### 3.11.7.2 Syntax
```
serverConfig()
```

#### 3.11.7.3 Example
The following example navigates from the domain runtime MBean hierarchy to the configuration MBean hierarchy on an Administration Server instance.

```
wls:/mydomain/domainRuntime> serverConfig()
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
```
3.11.8 serverRuntime

Command Category: Tree Commands
Use with WLST: Online

3.11.8.1 Description
Navigates to the last MBean to which you navigated in the runtime MBean hierarchy or to the root of the hierarchy, ServerRuntimeMBean. This read-only hierarchy stores the runtime MBeans that represent the server to which WLST is currently connected. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

3.11.8.2 Syntax
serverRuntime()

3.11.8.3 Example
The following example navigates from the configuration MBean hierarchy to the runtime MBean hierarchy on an Administration Server instance.

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> serverRuntime() Location changed to serverRuntime tree. This is a read-only tree with ServerRuntimeMBean as the root.
For more help, use help('serverRuntime')
wls:/mydomain/serverRuntime>

3.12 WLST Variable Reference

Table 3–13 describes WLST variables and their common usage. All variables are initialized to default values at the start of a user session and are changed according to the user interaction with WLST.
### Table 3–13 WLST Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cmgr</td>
<td>The cmgr variable is set to the ConfigurationManagerMBean. You can use this variable to get the current value of any ConfigurationManagerMBean attribute.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/edit&gt; cmgr.getCurrentEditor()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'weblogic'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmo</td>
<td>Current Management Object. The cmo variable is set to the bean instance to which you navigate using WLST. You can use this variable to perform any get, set, or invoke method on the current bean instance.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/edit&gt; cmo.setAdministrationPort(9092)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WLST sets the variable to the current WLST path. For example, when you change to the serverConfig hierarchy, cmo is set to DomainMBean. When you change to the serverRuntime hierarchy, cmo is set to ServerRuntimeMBean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The variable is available in all WLST hierarchies except custom and jndi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connected</td>
<td>Boolean value specifying whether WLST is connected to a running server. WLST sets this variable to true when connected to a running server; otherwise, WLST sets it to false.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainName</td>
<td>Name of the WebLogic domain to which WLST is connected.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print domainName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mydomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainRuntimeService</td>
<td>DomainRuntimeServiceMBean MBean. This variable is available only when WLST is connected to the Administration Server.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; domainService.getServerName()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'myserver'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editService</td>
<td>EditServiceMBean MBean. This variable is available only when WLST is connected to the Administration Server.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/edit&gt; dc = editService.getDomainConfiguration()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exitonerror</td>
<td>Boolean value specifying whether WLST terminates script execution when it encounters an exception. This variable defaults to true, indicating that script execution is terminated when WLST encounters an error. This variable is not applicable when running WLST in interactive mode.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print exitonerror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>home</td>
<td>Represents the local MBeanHome.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>weblogic.rmi.internal.BasicRemoteRef - hostID: '-hostID:[7001,7001,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1];mydomain:Admin Server', oid: '260', channel: 'null'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isAdminServer</td>
<td>Boolean value specifying whether WLST is connected to a WebLogic Administration Server instance. WLST sets this variable to true if WLST is connected to a WebLogic Administration Server; otherwise, WLST sets it to false.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print isAdminServer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mbs</td>
<td>MBeanServerConnection object that corresponds to the current location in the hierarchy.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; mbs.isRegistered(ObjectName('mydomain: Name=mydomain, Type=Domain'))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recording</td>
<td>Boolean value specifying whether WLST is recording commands. WLST sets this variable to true when the startRecording command is entered; otherwise, WLST sets this variable to false.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print recording true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runtimeService</td>
<td>RuntimeServiceMBean MBean.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; sr=runtimeService.getServerRuntime()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Name of the server to which WLST is connected.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print serverName myserver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typeService</td>
<td>TypeServiceMBean MBean.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; mi=typeService.getMBeanInfo('weblogic.management.configuration.ServerMBean')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Name of user currently connected to WLST.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print username weblogic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>Current version of the running server to which WLST is connected.</td>
<td>wls:/mydomain/serverConfig&gt; print version WebLogic Server 9.0 Thu Aug 31 12:15:50 PST 2005 778899</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following sections describe the Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure Security custom WLST commands in detail. Topics include:

- Using the WSLT Commands
- Audit Configuration Commands
- SSL Configuration Commands
- Security Commands
- Oracle Access Management Access Manager Commands
- Oracle Access Management Identity Federation Commands
- Oracle Access Management Advanced Identity Federation Commands
- Oracle Access Management Mobile and Social Commands
- Oracle Access Management Security Token Service
- Oracle Keystore Service
- Identity Directory Service Commands
- Library Oracle Virtual Directory (LibOVD) Commands

For additional information about Oracle Platform Security Services, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Guide.

4.1 Using the WSLT Commands

To use the Infrastructure Security custom WLST commands on WebLogic Server, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide. To use the applicable Infrastructure Security custom WLST commands on a WebSphere Server, see the 3rd Party Integration Guide.

WLST security commands are divided into the following categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–1 WLST Command Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Configuration Commands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2 Audit Configuration Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 4–2 to view and manage audit policies and the audit repository configuration.

Table 4–2  WLST Audit Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName</td>
<td>Display the mBean name for a non-Java EE component.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAuditPolicy</td>
<td>Display audit policy settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setAuditPolicy</td>
<td>Update audit policy settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAuditRepository</td>
<td>Display audit repository settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setAuditRepository</td>
<td>Update audit repository settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAuditEvents</td>
<td>List audit events for one or all components.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportAuditConfig</td>
<td>Export a component's audit configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importAuditConfig</td>
<td>Import a component's audit configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, see the Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Guide.

4.2.1 getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName

Online command that displays the mbean name for non-Java EE components.

4.2.1.1 Description

This command displays the mbean name for non-Java EE components given the instance name, component name, component type, and the name of the Oracle WebLogic Server on which the component's audit mbean is running. The mbean name is a required parameter to other audit WLST commands when managing a non-Java EE component.

4.2.1.2 Syntax

getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName(instName, compName, compType, svrName)
4.2.1.3 Example
The following interactive command displays the mBean name for an Oracle Internet Directory:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName(instName='inst1', compName='oid1', compType='oid', svrName='AdminServer')
```

4.2.2 getAuditPolicy
Online command that displays the audit policy settings.

4.2.2.1 Description
This command displays audit policy settings including the filter preset, special users, custom events, maximum log file size, and maximum log directory size. The component mbean name is required for non-Java EE components like Oracle Internet Directory and Oracle Virtual Directory.

```
Note: You can obtain a non-Java EE component's MBean name using the getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName command.
```

4.2.2.2 Syntax
```
getAuditPolicy([mbeanName, componentType])
```

4.2.2.3 Examples
The following command displays the audit settings for a Java EE component:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> getAuditPolicy()
Location changed to domainRuntime tree. This is a read-only tree with DomainMBean as the root.
For more help, use help(domainRuntime)

FilterPreset:All
Max Log File Size:104857600
Max Log Dir Size:0
```

The following command displays the audit settings for MBean CSAuditProxyMBean:
4.2.3 setAuditPolicy

Online command that updates an audit policy.

4.2.3.1 Description

Online command that configures the audit policy settings. You can set the filter preset, add or remove users, and add or remove custom events. The component mbean name is required for non-Java EE components like Oracle Internet Directory and Oracle Virtual Directory.

Note: You can obtain a non-Java EE component's MBean name using the getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName command.

4.2.3.2 Syntax

```java
setAuditPolicy([mbeanName], [filterPreset], [addSpecialUsers], [removeSpecialUsers], [addCustomEvents], [removeCustomEvents], [componentType], [maxDirSize], [maxFileSize], [andCriteria], [orCriteria], [componentEventsFile])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbeanName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component audit MBean for non-Java EE components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filterPreset</td>
<td>Specifies the filter preset to be changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addSpecialUsers</td>
<td>Specifies the special users to be added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeSpecialUsers</td>
<td>Specifies the special users to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addCustomEvents</td>
<td>Specifies the custom events to be added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeCustomEvents</td>
<td>Specifies the custom events to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>componentType</td>
<td>Specifies the component definition type to be updated. If not specified, the audit configuration defined in jps-config.xml is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxDirSize</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum size of the log directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxFileSize</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum size of the log file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>andCriteria</td>
<td>Specifies the and criteria in a custom filter preset definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orCriteria</td>
<td>Specifies the or criteria in a custom filter preset definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>componentEventsFile</td>
<td>Specifies a component definition file under the 11g Release 1 (11.1.1.6) metadata model. This parameter is required if you wish to create/update an audit policy in the audit store for an 11g Release 1 (11.1.1.6) metadata model component, and the filter preset level is set to “Custom”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.3.3 Examples

The following interactive command sets audit policy to None level, and adds users user2 and user3 while removing user1 from the policy:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> setAuditPolicy (filterPreset='None', addSpecialUsers='user2,user3', removeSpecialUsers='user1')
```
Audit Configuration Commands

The following interactive command adds login events while removing logout events from the policy:

```
wlsc:mydomain/serverConfig> setAuditPolicy(filterPreset='Custom', addCustomEvents='UserLogin', removeCustomEvents='UserLogout')
```

The following interactive command sets audit policy to a Low level:

```
wlsc:IDMDomain/domainRuntime> setAuditPolicy(filterPreset='Low');
Already in Domain Runtime Tree
Audit Policy Information updated successfully
```

The following command sets a custom filter to audit the CheckAuthorization event:

```
wlsc:IDMDomain/domainRuntime> setAuditPolicy(filterPreset='Custom', addCustomEvents='JPS:CheckAuthorization');
Already in Domain Runtime Tree
Audit Policy Information updated successfully
```

4.2.4 getAuditRepository

Online command that displays audit repository settings.

4.2.4.1 Description

This command displays audit repository settings for Java EE components and applications (for other components like Oracle Internet Directory, the repository configuration resides in opmn.xml). Also displays database configuration if the repository is a database type.

4.2.4.2 Syntax

getAuditRepository
4.2.4.3 Example
The following command displays audit repository configuration:

```
wlsl/IDMDomain/domainRuntime> getAuditRepository()
Already in Domain Runtime Tree
Repository Type:File
```

4.2.5 setAuditRepository
Online command that updates audit repository settings.

4.2.5.1 Description
This command sets the audit repository settings for Java EE components and applications (for other components like Oracle Internet Directory, the repository is configured by editing opmn.xml).

4.2.5.2 Syntax
```
setAuditRepository([switchToDB],[dataSourceName],[interval])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>switchToDB</td>
<td>If true, switches the repository from file to database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dataSourceName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the data source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interval</td>
<td>Specifies intervals at which the audit loader kicks off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.5.3 Examples
The following command switches from a file repository to a database repository:

```
wls:/IDMDomain/domainRuntime> setAuditRepository(switchToDB='true');
Audit Repository Information updated
```

```
wls:/IDMDomain/domainRuntime> getAuditRepository();
Repository Type:DB
JNDI Name:jdbc/AuditDB
Interval:15
```

The following interactive command changes audit repository to a specific database and sets the audit loader interval to 14 seconds:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
setAuditRepository(switchToDB='true',dataSourceName='jdbcAuditDB',interval='14')
```

4.2.6 listAuditEvents
Online command that displays a component's audit events.

4.2.6.1 Description
This command displays a component's audit events and attributes. For non-Java EE components, pass the component mbean name as a parameter. Java EE applications and services like Oracle Platform Security Services (OPSS) do not need the mbean.
parameter. Without a component type, all generic attributes applicable to all components are displayed.

Note: You can obtain a non-Java EE component's MBean name using the getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName command.

4.2.6.2 Syntax

listAuditEvents([mbeanName],[componentType])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbeanName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component MBean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>componentType</td>
<td>Specifies the component type to limit the list to all events of the component type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.6.3 Examples

The following command displays audit events for the Oracle Platform Security Services component:

```
wlst:/IDMDomain/domainRuntime> listAuditEvents(componentType='JPS');
```

The following command displays audit events for Oracle HTTP Server:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listAuditEvents(componentType='ohs')
```

The following command displays all audit events:

```
wls:/IDMDomain/domainRuntime> listAuditEvents();
```

Components:
- DIP
- JPS
- OIF
- OWSM-AGENT
- OWSM-PM-EJB
- ReportsServer
- WS-PolicyAttachment
- WebCache
- WebServices
4.2.7 exportAuditConfig

Online command that exports a component's audit configuration.

4.2.7.1 Description

This command exports the audit configuration to a file. For non-Java EE components, pass the component mbean name as a parameter. Java EE applications and services like Oracle Platform Security Services (OPSS) do not need the mbean parameter.

Note: You can obtain a non-Java EE component's MBean name using the `getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName` command.

4.2.7.2 Syntax

`exportAuditConfig([mbeanName],fileName, [componentType])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbeanName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the non-Java EE component MBean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Specifies the path and file name to which the audit configuration should be exported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>componentType</td>
<td>Specifies that only events of the given component be exported to the file. If not specified, the audit configuration in <code>jps-config.xml</code> is exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.7.3 Examples

The following interactive command exports the audit configuration for a component:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig>
exportAuditConfig(on='oracle.security.audit.test:type=CSAuditMBean,
name=CSAuditProxyMBean',fileName='/tmp/auditconfig')
```

The following interactive command exports the audit configuration for a Java EE component; no mBean is specified:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportAuditConfig(fileName='/tmp/auditconfig')
```

4.2.8 importAuditConfig

Online command that imports a component's audit configuration.
4.2.8.1 Description
This command imports the audit configuration from an external file. For non-Java EE components, pass the component mbean name as a parameter. Java EE applications and services like Oracle Platform Security Services (OPSS) do not need the mbean parameter.

**Note:** You can obtain a non-Java EE component’s MBean name using the `getNonJavaEEAuditMBeanName` command.

4.2.8.2 Syntax

```
importAuditConfig([mbeanName],fileName, [componentType])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mbeanName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the non-Java EE component MBean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Specifies the path and file name from which the audit configuration should be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>componentType</td>
<td>Specifies that only events of the given component be imported from the file. If not specified, the audit configuration in <code>jps-config.xml</code> is imported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.8.3 Examples

The following interactive command imports the audit configuration for a component:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> importAuditConfig(on='oracle.security.audit.test:type=CSAuditMBean, name='CSAuditProxyMBean',fileName='repo/auditconfig')
```

The following interactive command imports the audit configuration from a file; no mBean is specified:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> importAuditConfig(fileName='repo/auditconfig')
```

4.3 SSL Configuration Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 4–3 to view and manage SSL configuration for Oracle Fusion Middleware components.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addCertificateRequest</td>
<td>Generate a certificate signing request in an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addSelfSignedCertificate</td>
<td>Add a self-signed certificate to an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changeKeyStorePassword</td>
<td>Change the password to a JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changeWalletPassword</td>
<td>Change the password to an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureSSL</td>
<td>Set the SSL attributes for a component listener.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createKeyStore</td>
<td>Create a JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createWallet</td>
<td>Create an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteKeyStore</td>
<td>Delete a JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4–3  (Cont.) WLST Commands for SSL Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deleteWallet</td>
<td>Delete an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportKeyStore</td>
<td>Export a JKS keystore to a file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportKeyStoreObject</td>
<td>Export an object from a JKS keystore to a file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportWallet</td>
<td>Export an Oracle wallet to a file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportWalletObject</td>
<td>Export an object from an Oracle wallet to a file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generateKey</td>
<td>Generate a key pair in a JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getKeyStoreObject</td>
<td>Display a certificate or other object present in a JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSSL</td>
<td>Display the SSL attributes for a component listener.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWalletObject</td>
<td>Display a certificate or other object present in an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importKeyStore</td>
<td>Import a JKS keystore from a file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importKeyStoreObject</td>
<td>Import a certificate or other object from a file to a JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importWallet</td>
<td>Import an Oracle wallet from a file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importWalletObject</td>
<td>Import a certificate or other object from a file to an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listKeyStoreObjects</td>
<td>List all objects present in a JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listKeyStores</td>
<td>List all JKS keystores configured for a component instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWalletObjects</td>
<td>List all objects present in an Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWallets</td>
<td>List all Oracle wallets configured for a component instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeKeyStoreObject</td>
<td>Remove a certificate or other object from a component instance’s JKS keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeWalletObject</td>
<td>Remove a certificate or other object from a component instance’s Oracle wallet.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, see the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

4.3.1 addCertificateRequest

Online command that generates a certificate signing request in an Oracle wallet.

4.3.1.1 Description

This command generates a certificate signing request in Base64 encoded PKCS#10 format in an Oracle wallet for a component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory). To get a certificate signed by a certificate authority (CA), send the certificate signing request to your CA.

4.3.1.2 Syntax

```
addCertificateRequest(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, DN, keySize)
```
### 4.3.1.3 Example

The following command generates a certificate signing request with DN `cn=www.example.com` and key size 1024 in `wallet1`, for Oracle Internet Directory instance `oid1`, in application server instance `inst1`:

```
addCertificateRequest('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid', 'wallet1', 'password', 'cn=www.example.com', 1024)
```

### 4.3.2 addSelfSignedCertificate

Online command that adds a self-signed certificate.

#### 4.3.2.1 Description

This command creates a key pair and wraps it in a self-signed certificate in an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory). Only keys based on the RSA algorithm are generated.

#### 4.3.2.2 Syntax

```
addSelfSignedCertificate(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, DN, keySize)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>instName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compType</code></td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ohs', 'oid', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>walletName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>password</code></td>
<td>Specifies the password of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DN</code></td>
<td>Specifies the Distinguished Name of the key pair entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>keySize</code></td>
<td>Specifies the key size in bits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.3.2.3 Example

The following command adds a self-signed certificate with DN `cn=www.example.com` and key size 1024 in `wallet1`, for Oracle Internet Directory instance `oid1`, in application server instance `inst1`:

```
addSelfSignedCertificate('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid', 'wallet1', 'password', 'cn=www.example.com', 1024)
```
4.3.3 changeKeyStorePassword

Online command that changes the keystore password.

4.3.3.1 Description

This command changes the password of a Java Keystore (JKS) file for an Oracle Virtual Directory instance.

4.3.3.2 Syntax

`changeKeyStorePassword(instName, compName, compType, keyStoreName, currPassword, newPassword)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>instName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compType</code></td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>keyStoreName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the file name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>currPassword</code></td>
<td>Specifies the current keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>newPassword</code></td>
<td>Specifies the new keystore password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.3.3 Example

The following command changes the password of file keys.jks for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovdl in application server instance inst1:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> changeKeyStorePassword('inst1', 'ovdl',
'ovdl','keys.jks', 'currpassword', 'newpassword')
```

4.3.4 changeWalletPassword

Online command that changes the password of an Oracle wallet.

4.3.4.1 Description

This command changes the password of an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory). This command is only applicable to password-protected wallets.

4.3.4.2 Syntax

`changeWalletPassword(instName, compName, compType, walletName,currPassword, newPassword)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>instName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compType</code></td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'oid', 'ohs', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>walletName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the file name of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>currPassword</code></td>
<td>Specifies the current wallet password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>newPassword</code></td>
<td>Specifies the new wallet password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.4.3 Example
The following command changes the password for wallet1 from currpassword to newpassword for Oracle HTTP Server instance ohs1 in application server instance inst1:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> changeWalletPassword('inst1', 'ohs1', 'ohs', 'wallet1', 'currpassword', 'newpassword')
```

4.3.5 configureSSL
Online command that sets SSL attributes.

4.3.5.1 Description
This command sets the SSL attributes for a component listener. The attributes are specified in a properties file format (name=value). If a properties file is not provided, or it does not contain any SSL attributes, default attribute values are used. For component-specific SSL attribute value defaults, see the chapter "SSL Configuration in Oracle Fusion Middleware" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

4.3.5.2 Syntax
```
configureSSL(instName, compName, compType, listener, filePath)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'oid', 'ovd', 'ohs', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component listener to be configured for SSL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filePath</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the properties file containing the SSL attributes to set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.5.3 Examples
The following command configures SSL attributes specified in the properties file /tmp/ssl.properties for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1 in application server instance inst1, for listener listener1:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> configureSSL('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'listener1', '/tmp/ssl.properties')
```

The following command configures SSL attributes without specifying a properties file. Since no file is provided, the default SSL attribute values are used:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> configureSSL('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'listener2')
```

4.3.6 createKeyStore
Online command that creates a JKS keystore.

4.3.6.1 Description
This command creates a Java keystore (JKS) for the specified Oracle Virtual Directory instance. For keystore file location and other information, see the chapter "Managing Keystores, Wallets, and Certificates" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.
4.3.6.2 Syntax
createKeyStore(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the file name of the keystore file to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.6.3 Example
The following command creates JKS file keys.jks with password password for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1 in application server instance inst1:

```
wlsh/mydomain/serverConfig> createKeyStore('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password')
```

4.3.7 createWallet
Online command that creates an Oracle wallet.

4.3.7.1 Description
This command creates an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory). Wallets can be of password-protected or auto-login type. For wallet details, see the chapter "Managing Keystores, Wallets, and Certificates" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide.

4.3.7.2 Syntax
createWallet(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'oid', 'ohs', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the wallet password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.7.3 Examples
The following command creates a wallet named wallet1 with password password, for Oracle HTTP Server instance ohs1 in application server instance inst1:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> createWallet('inst1', 'ohs1', 'ohs','wallet1', 'password')
```

The following command creates an auto-login wallet named wallet2 for Oracle WebCache instance wc1, in application server instance inst1:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> createWallet('inst1', 'wc1', 'webcache','wallet2', '')
```
4.3.8 deleteKeyStore

Online command that deletes a keystore.

4.3.8.1 Description
This command deletes a keystore for a specified Oracle Virtual Directory instance.

4.3.8.2 Syntax

deleteKeyStore(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore file to delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.8.3 Example
The following command deletes JKS file `keys.jks` for Oracle Virtual Directory instance `ovd1` in application server instance `inst1`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteKeyStore('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks')
```

4.3.9 deleteWallet

Online command that deletes an Oracle wallet.

4.3.9.1 Description
This command deletes an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory).

4.3.9.2 Syntax

deleteWallet(instName, compName, compType, walletName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'oid', 'ohs', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.9.3 Example
The following command deletes a wallet named `wallet1` for Oracle HTTP Server instance `ohs1` in application server instance `inst1`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteWallet('inst1', 'ohs1', 'ohs', 'wallet1')
```

4.3.10 exportKeyStore

Online command that exports the keystore to a file.
4.3.10.1 **Description**
This command exports a keystore, configured for the specified Oracle Virtual Directory instance, to a file under the given directory. The exported file name is the same as the keystore name.

4.3.10.2 **Syntax**
```
exportKeyStore(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, path)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the directory under which the keystore is exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.10.3 **Example**
The following command exports the keystore `keys.jks` for Oracle Virtual Directory instance `ovd1` to file `keys.jks` under `/tmp`:
```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportKeyStore('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks', 'password', '/tmp')
```

4.3.11 **exportKeyStoreObject**
Online command that exports an object from a keystore to a file.

4.3.11.1 **Description**
This command exports a certificate signing request, certificate/certificate chain, or trusted certificate present in a Java keystore (JKS) to a file for the specified Oracle Virtual Directory instance. The certificate signing request is generated before exporting the object. The alias specifies the object to be exported.

4.3.11.2 **Syntax**
```
exportKeyStoreObject(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, type, path, alias)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the keystore object to be exported. Valid values are 'CertificateRequest', 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate' and 'TrustedChain'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SSL Configuration Commands

4.3.11.3 Examples

The following command generates and exports a certificate signing request from the key-pair indicated by alias mykey in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1 in application server instance inst1. The certificate signing request is exported under the directory /tmp:

\[\text{wls:/mydomain/serverConfig} \text{ exportKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'CertificateRequest', '/tmp','mykey')}\]

The following command exports a certificate or certificate chain indicated by alias mykey in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1. The certificate or certificate chain is exported under the directory /tmp:

\[\text{wls:/mydomain/serverConfig} \text{ exportKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'Certificate', '/tmp','mykey')}\]

The following command exports a trusted certificate indicated by alias mykey in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1. The trusted certificate is exported under the directory /tmp:

\[\text{wls:/mydomain/serverConfig} \text{ exportKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'TrustedCertificate', '/tmp','mykey')}\]

4.3.12 exportWallet

Online command that exports an Oracle wallet.

4.3.12.1 Description

This command exports an Oracle wallet, configured for a specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory), to file(s) under the given directory. If the exported file is an auto-login only wallet, the file name is 'cwallet.sso'. If it is password-protected wallet, two files are created: 'ewallet.p12' and 'cwallet.sso'.

4.3.12.2 Syntax

\[\text{exportWallet(instName, compName, compType, walletName,password, path)}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'oid', 'ohs', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the directory under which the object is exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.12.3 Examples
The following command exports auto-login wallet wallet1 for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1 to file cwallet.sso under /tmp:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportWallet('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid', 'wallet1','','/tmp')
```

The following command exports password-protected wallet wallet2 for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1 to two files, ewallet.p12 and cwallet.sso, under /tmp:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportWallet('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid', 'wallet2', 'password', '/tmp')
```

4.3.13 exportWalletObject
Online command that exports a certificate or other wallet object to a file.

4.3.13.1 Description
This command exports a certificate signing request, certificate, certificate chain or trusted certificate present in an Oracle wallet to a file for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory). DN is used to indicate the object to be exported.

4.3.13.2 Syntax
```
exportWalletObject(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, type, path, DN)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ohs', 'oid', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of wallet object to be exported. Valid values are 'CertificateRequest', 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate' or 'TrustedChain'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the directory under which the object is exported as a file base64.txt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN</td>
<td>Specifies the Distinguished Name of the wallet object being exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.13.3 Examples
The following command exports a certificate signing request with DN cn=www.example.com in wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1. The certificate signing request is exported under the directory /tmp:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'CertificateRequest', '/tmp','cn=www.example.com')
```
The following command exports a certificate with DN `cn=www.example.com` in `wallet1`, for Oracle Internet Directory instance `oid1`, in application server instance `inst1`. The certificate or certificate chain is exported under the directory `/tmp`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'Certificate', '/tmp','cn=www.example.com')
```

The following command exports a trusted certificate with DN `cn=www.example.com` in `wallet1`, for Oracle Internet Directory instance `oid1`, in application server instance `inst1`. The trusted certificate is exported under the directory `/tmp`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'TrustedCertificate', '/tmp','cn=www.example.com')
```

The following command exports a certificate chain with DN `cn=www.example.com` in `wallet1`, for Oracle Internet Directory instance `oid1`, in application server instance `inst1`. The certificate or certificate chain is exported under the directory `/tmp`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> exportWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'TrustedChain', '/tmp','cn=www.example.com')
```

### 4.3.14 generateKey

Online command that generates a key pair in a Java keystore.

#### 4.3.14.1 Description

This command generates a key pair in a Java keystore (JKS) for Oracle Virtual Directory. It also wraps the key pair in a self-signed certificate. Only keys based on the RSA algorithm are generated.

#### 4.3.14.2 Syntax

```
generateKey(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, DN, keySize, alias, algorithm)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>instName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compType</code></td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>keystoreName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>password</code></td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DN</code></td>
<td>Specifies the Distinguished Name of the key pair entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>keySize</code></td>
<td>Specifies the key size in bits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>alias</code></td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the key pair entry in the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>algorithm</code></td>
<td>Specifies the key algorithm. Valid value is 'RSA'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.3.14.3 Examples

The following command generates a key pair with DN `cn=www.example.com`, key size 1024, algorithm RSA and alias `mykey` in `keys.jks`, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance `ovd1` in application server instance `inst1`:
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> generateKey('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks',
'password', 'cn=www.example.com', '1024', 'mykey', 'RSA')

The following command is the same as above, except it does not explicitly specify the key algorithm:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> generateKey('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks',
'password', 'cn=www.example.com', '1024', 'mykey')

### 4.3.15 getKeyStoreObject

Online command that shows details about a keystore object.

#### 4.3.15.1 Description

This command displays a specific certificate or trusted certificate present in a Java keystore (JKS) for Oracle Virtual Directory. The keystore object is indicated by its index number, as given by the `listKeyStoreObjects` command. It shows the certificate details including DN, key size, algorithm, and other information.

#### 4.3.15.2 Syntax

```
getKeyStoreObject(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, type,
index)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the keystore object to be listed. Valid values are 'Certificate' and 'TrustedCertificate'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>Specifies the index number of the keystore object as returned by the <code>listKeyStoreObjects</code> command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.3.15.3 Examples

The following command shows a trusted certificate with index 1 present in `keys.jks`, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance `ovd1`, in application server instance `inst1`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> getKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks',
'password', 'TrustedCertificate', '1')
```

The following command shows a certificate with index 1 present in `keys.jks`, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance `ovd1`, in application server instance `inst1`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> getKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks',
'password', 'Certificate', '1')
```

### 4.3.16 getSSL

Online command that lists the configured SSL attributes.
4.3.16.1 Description
This command lists the configured SSL attributes for the specified component listener. For Oracle Internet Directory, the listener name is always sslport1.

4.3.16.2 Syntax
getSSL(instName, compName, compType, listener)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ovd', 'oid', 'ohs', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component listener.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.16.3 Example
The following command shows the SSL attributes configured for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1, for listener sslport1: wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> getSSL('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid', 'sslport1')

4.3.17 getWalletObject
Online command that displays information about a certificate or other object in an Oracle wallet.

4.3.17.1 Description
This command displays a specific certificate signing request, certificate or trusted certificate present in an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory). The wallet object is indicated by its index number, as given by the listWalletObjects command. For certificates or trusted certificates, it shows the certificate details including DN, key size, algorithm and other data. For certificate signing requests, it shows the subject DN, key size and algorithm.

4.3.17.2 Syntax
getWalletObject(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, type, index)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ohs', 'oid', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of wallet object to be exported. Valid values are 'CertificateRequest', 'Certificate', and 'TrustedCertificate'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>Specifies the index number of the wallet object as returned by the listWalletObjects command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.17.3 Examples
The following command shows certificate signing request details for the object with index 0 present in wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> getKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1','password', 'CertificateRequest', '0')
```

The following command shows certificate details for the object with index 0 present in wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> getKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1','password', 'Certificate', '0')
```

The following command shows trusted certificate details for the object with index 0, present in wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> getKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1','password', 'TrustedCertificate', '0')
```

4.3.18 importKeyStore

Online command that imports a keystore from a file.

4.3.18.1 Description
This command imports a Java keystore (JKS) from a file to the specified Oracle Virtual Directory instance for manageability. The component instance name must be unique.

4.3.18.2 Syntax
```
importKeyStore(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, filePath)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore being imported. This name must be unique for this component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filePath</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the keystore file to be imported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.18.3 Example
The following command imports the keystore /tmp/keys.jks as file.jks into Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1. Subsequently, the keystore is managed through the name file.jks:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> importKeyStore('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'file.jks', 'password', '/tmp/keys.jks')
```

4.3.19 importKeyStoreObject

Online command that imports an object from a file to a keystore.
4.3.19.1 Description
This command imports a certificate, certificate chain, or trusted certificate into a Java keystore (JKS) for Oracle Virtual Directory, assigning it the specified alias which must be unique in the keystore. If a certificate or certificate chain is being imported, the alias must match that of the corresponding key-pair.

4.3.19.2 Syntax
importKeyStoreObject(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, type, filePath, alias)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the keystore object to be imported. Valid values are 'Certificate' and 'TrustedCertificate'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filePath</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the file containing the keystore object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias to assign to the keystore object to be imported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.19.3 Examples
The following command imports a certificate or certificate chain from file cert.txt into keys.jks, using alias mykey for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1. The file keys.jks must already have an alias mykey for a key-pair whose public key matches that in the certificate being imported:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> importKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks', 'password', 'Certificate', '/tmp/cert.txt', 'mykey')

The following command imports a trusted certificate from file trust.txt into keys.jks using alias mykey1, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1 in application server instance inst1:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> importKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd', 'keys.jks', 'password', 'TrustedCertificate', '/tmp/trust.txt', 'mykey1')

4.3.20 importWallet
Online command that imports an Oracle wallet from a file.

4.3.20.1 Description
This command imports an Oracle wallet from a file to the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache, or Oracle Internet Directory) for manageability. If the wallet being imported is an auto-login wallet, the file path must point to cwallet.sso; if the wallet is password-protected, it must point to ewallet.p12. The wallet name must be unique for the component instance.

4.3.20.2 Syntax
importWallet(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, filePath)
SSL Configuration Commands

4.3.20.3 Examples
The following command imports auto-login wallet file /tmp/cwallet.sso as wallet1 into Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1. Subsequently, the wallet is managed with the name wallet1. No password is passed since it is an auto-login wallet:

```
  wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> importWallet('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid', 'wallet1', '', '/tmp/cwallet.sso')
```

The following command imports password-protected wallet /tmp/ewallet.p12 as wallet2 into Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1. Subsequently, the wallet is managed with the name wallet2. The wallet password is passed as a parameter:

```
  wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> importWallet('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid', 'wallet2', 'password', '/tmp/ewallet.p12')
```

4.3.21 importWalletObject

Online command that imports a certificate or other object into an Oracle wallet.

4.3.21.1 Description
This command imports a certificate, trusted certificate or certificate chain into an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache component or Oracle Internet Directory). When importing a certificate, use the same wallet file from which the certificate signing request was generated.

4.3.21.2 Syntax

```
importWalletObject(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, type, filePath)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ohs', 'oid', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of wallet object to be imported. Valid values are 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate' and 'TrustedChain'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.21.3 Examples

The following command imports a certificate chain in PKCS#7 format from file chain.txt into wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> importWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'TrustedChain','/tmp/chain.txt')
```

The following command imports a certificate from file cert.txt into wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> importWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'Certificate','/tmp/cert.txt')
```

The following command imports a trusted certificate from file trust.txt into wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> importWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'TrustedCertificate','/tmp/trust.txt')
```

4.3.22 listKeyStoreObjects

Online command that lists the contents of a keystore.

4.3.22.1 Description

This command lists all the certificates or trusted certificates present in a Java keystore (JKS) for Oracle Virtual Directory.

4.3.22.2 Syntax

```
listKeyStoreObjects(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, type)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of keystore object to be listed. Valid values are 'Certificate' and 'TrustedCertificate'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.22.3 Examples

The following command lists all trusted certificates present in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> listKeyStoreObjects('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'TrustedCertificate')
```
The following command lists all certificates present in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listKeyStoreObjects('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'Certificate')
```

### 4.3.23 listKeyStores

Online command that lists all the keystores for a component.

#### 4.3.23.1 Description

This command lists all the Java keystores (JKS) configured for the specified Oracle Virtual Directory instance.

#### 4.3.23.2 Syntax

```bash
listKeyStores(instName, compName, compType)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.3.23.3 Example

The following command lists all keystores for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1 in application server instance inst1:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listKeyStores('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd')
```

### 4.3.24 listWalletObjects

Online command that lists all objects in an Oracle wallet.

#### 4.3.24.1 Description

This command lists all certificate signing requests, certificates, or trusted certificates present in an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory).

#### 4.3.24.2 Syntax

```bash
listWalletObjects(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, type)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ohs', 'oid', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of wallet object to be listed. Valid values are 'CertificateRequest', 'Certificate', and 'TrustedCertificate'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.24.3 Examples
The following command lists all certificate signing requests in wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
> listWalletObjects('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1','password', 'CertificateRequest')
```

The following command lists all certificates in wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
> listWalletObjects('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1','password', 'Certificate')
```

The following command lists all trusted certificates in wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```
> listWalletObjects('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1','password', 'TrustedCertificate')
```

4.3.25 listWallets
Online command that lists all wallets configured for a component instance.

4.3.25.1 Description
This command displays all the wallets configured for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory), and identifies the auto-login wallets.

4.3.25.2 Syntax
```
listWallets(instName, compName, compType)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ohs', 'oid', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.25.3 Example
The following command lists all wallets for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1 in application server instance inst1:

```
> listWallets('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid')
```

4.3.26 removeKeyStoreObject
Online command that removes an object from a keystore.

4.3.26.1 Description
This command removes a certificate request, certificate, trusted certificate, or all trusted certificates from a Java keystore (JKS) for Oracle Virtual Directory. Use an alias to remove a specific object; no alias is needed if all trusted certificates are being removed.
4.3.26.2 Syntax

removeKeyStoreObject(instName, compName, compType, keystoreName, password, type, alias)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid value is 'ovd'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keystoreName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the keystore object to be removed. Valid values are 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate' or 'TrustedAll'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the keystore object to be removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.26.3 Examples

The following command removes a certificate or certificate chain denoted by alias mykey in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'Certificate','mykey')

The following command removes a trusted certificate denoted by alias mykey in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'TrustedCertificate','mykey')

The following command removes all trusted certificates in keys.jks, for Oracle Virtual Directory instance ovd1, in application server instance inst1. Since no alias is required, the value None is passed for that parameter:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeKeyStoreObject('inst1', 'ovd1', 'ovd','keys.jks', 'password', 'TrustedAll',None)

4.3.27 removeWalletObject

Online command that removes a certificate or other object from an Oracle wallet.

4.3.27.1 Description

This command removes a certificate signing request, certificate, trusted certificate or all trusted certificates from an Oracle wallet for the specified component instance (Oracle HTTP Server, Oracle WebCache or Oracle Internet Directory). DN is used to indicate the object to be removed.

4.3.27.2 Syntax

removeWalletObject(instName, compName, compType, walletName, password, type, DN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>instName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the application server instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.27.3 Examples

The following command removes all trusted certificates from wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1. It is not necessary to provide a DN, so we pass null (denoted by None) for the DN parameter:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'TrustedAll',None)
```

The following command removes a certificate signing request indicated by DN cn=www.example.com from wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'CertificateRequest','cn=www.example.com')
```

The following command removes a certificate indicated by DN cn=www.example.com from wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'Certificate','cn=www.example.com')
```

The following command removes a trusted certificate indicated by DN cn=www.example.com from wallet1, for Oracle Internet Directory instance oid1, in application server instance inst1:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> removeWalletObject('inst1', 'oid1', 'oid','wallet1', 'password', 'TrustedCertificate','cn=www.example.com')
```

4.4 Security Commands

Use the WLST security commands listed in Table 4–4 to operate on a domain policy or credential store, to migrate policies and credentials from a source repository to a target repository, and to import and export (credential) encryption keys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>compName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the component instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of component. Valid values are 'ohs', 'oid', and 'webcache'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walletName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the wallet file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the wallet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the keystore object to be removed. Valid values are 'CertificateRequest', 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate' or 'TrustedAll'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN</td>
<td>Specifies the Distinguished Name of the wallet object to be removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 4–4** WLST Security Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>listAppStripes</td>
<td>List application stripes in policy store.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createAppRole</td>
<td>Create a new application role.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteAppRole</td>
<td>Remove an application role.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this command...</td>
<td>To...</td>
<td>Use with WLST...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grantAppRole</td>
<td>Add a principal to a role.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revokeAppRole</td>
<td>Remove a principal from a role.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAppRoles</td>
<td>List all roles in an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAppRolesMembers</td>
<td>List all members in an application role.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grantPermission</td>
<td>Create a new permission.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revokePermission</td>
<td>Remove a permission.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPermissions</td>
<td>List all permissions granted to a principal.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteAppPolicies</td>
<td>Remove all policies in an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migrateSecurityStore</td>
<td>Migrate policies or credentials from a source repository to a target repository.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listCred</td>
<td>Obtain the list of attribute values of a credential.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateCred</td>
<td>Modify the attribute values of a credential.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createCred</td>
<td>Create a new credential.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteCred</td>
<td>Remove a credential.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifyBootStrapCredential</td>
<td>Update bootstrap credential store</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addBootStrapCredential</td>
<td>Add a credential to the bootstrap credential store</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportEncryptionKey</td>
<td>Export the domain encryption key to the file ewallet.p12.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importEncryptionKey</td>
<td>Import the encryption key in file ewallet.p12 to the domain.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restoreEncryptionKey</td>
<td>Restore the domain encryption key as it was before the last importing.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reassociateSecurityStore</td>
<td>Reassociate policies and credentials to an LDAP repository.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upgradeSecurityStore</td>
<td>Upgrade security data from data used with release 10.1.x to data used with release 11.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createResourceType</td>
<td>Create a new resource type.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getResourceType</td>
<td>Fetch an existing resource type.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteResourceType</td>
<td>Remove an existing resource type.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createResource</td>
<td>Create a resource.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteResource</td>
<td>Remove a resource.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listResources</td>
<td>List resources in an application stripe.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listResourceActions</td>
<td>List actions in a resource.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createEntitlement</td>
<td>Create an entitlement.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getEntitlement</td>
<td>List an entitlement.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteEntitlement</td>
<td>Remove an entitlement.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addResourceToEntitlement</td>
<td>Add a resource to an entitlement.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revokeResourceFromEntitlement</td>
<td>Remove a resource from an entitlement</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.1 createAppRole

Online command that creates a new application role.

4.4.1.1 Description

Creates a new application role in the domain policy store with a given application and role name. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.1.2 Syntax

createAppRole(appStripe, appRoleName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appRoleName</td>
<td>Specifies a role name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.1.3 Example

The following invocation creates a new application role with application stripe myApp and role name myRole:

\[
\text{wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> createAppRole(appStripe=\text{myApp}, appRoleName=\text{myRole})}
\]

4.4.2 deleteAppRole

Online command that removes an application role.

4.4.2.1 Description

Removes an application role in the domain policy store with a given application and role name. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.2.2 Syntax

createAppRole(appStripe, appRoleName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appRoleName</td>
<td>Specifies a role name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.2.3 Example

The following invocation removes the role with application stripe myApp and role name myRole:

\[
\text{wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteAppRole(appStripe=\text{myApp}, appRoleName=\text{myRole})}
\]
**4.4.3 grantAppRole**

Online command that adds a principal to a role.

**4.4.3.1 Description**

Adds a principal (class or name) to a role with a given application stripe and name. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

**4.4.3.2 Syntax**

grantAppRole(appStripe, appRoleName, principalClass, principalName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appRoleName</td>
<td>Specifies a role name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalClass</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified name of a class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalName</td>
<td>Specifies the principal name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.4.3.3 Example**

The following invocation adds a principal to the role with application stripe `myApp` and role name `myRole`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> grantAppRole(appStripe="myApp", appRoleName="myRole", principalClass="com.example.xyzPrincipal", principalName="myPrincipal")
```

**4.4.4 revokeAppRole**

Online command that removes a principal from a role.

**4.4.4.1 Description**

Removes a principal (class or name) from a role with a given application stripe and name. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

**4.4.4.2 Syntax**

revokeAppRole(appStripe, appRoleName, principalClass, principalName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appRoleName</td>
<td>Specifies a role name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalClass</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified name of a class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalName</td>
<td>Specifies the principal name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.4.4.3 Example**

The following invocation removes a principal to the role with application stripe `myApp` and role name `myRole`:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> revokeAppRole(appStripe="myApp", appRoleName="myRole")
```
appRoleName="myRole",principalClass="com.example.xyzPrincipal",
principalName="myPrincipal"

4.4.5 listAppRoles

Online command that lists all roles in an application.

4.4.5.1 Description

Lists all roles within a given application stripe. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.5.2 Syntax

listAppRoles(appStripe)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.5.3 Example

The following invocation returns all roles with application stripe myApp:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listAppRoles(appStripe="myApp")

4.4.6 listAppRoleMembers

Online command that lists all members in a role.

4.4.6.1 Description

Lists all members in a role with a given application stripe and role name. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.6.2 Syntax

listAppRoleMembers(appStripe, appRoleName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appRoleName</td>
<td>Specifies a role name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.6.3 Example

The following invocation returns all members in the role with application stripe myApp and role name myRole:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listAppRoleMembers(appStripe="myApp",
appRoleNames="myRole")

4.4.7 grantPermission

Online command that creates a new permission.

4.4.7.1 Description

Creates a new permission for a given code base or URL. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.
### 4.4.7.2 Syntax
Optional arguments are enclosed in between square brackets.

```
grantPermission([appStripe,] [codeBaseURL,] [principalClass,] [principalName,]
permClass, [permTarget,] [permActions])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe. If not specified, the command works on system policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>codeBaseURL</td>
<td>Specifies the URL of the code granted the permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalClass</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified name of a class (grantee).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the grantee principal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permClass</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified name of the permission class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permTarget</td>
<td>Specifies, when available, the name of the permission target. Some permissions may not include this attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permActions</td>
<td>Specifies a comma-delimited list of actions granted. Some permissions may not include this attribute and the actions available depend on the permission class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.4.7.3 Examples

The following invocation creates a new application permission (for the application with application stripe `myApp`) with the specified data:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> grantPermission(appStripe="myApp",
principalClass="my.custom.Principal", principalName="manager",
permClass="java.security.AllPermission")
```

The following invocation creates a new system permission with the specified data:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> grantPermission(principalClass="my.custom.Principal",
principalName="manager",
permClass="java.io.FilePermission", permTarget="/tmp/fileName.ext",
permTarget="/tmp/fileName.ext", permActions="read,write")
```

### 4.4.8 revokePermission

Online command that removes a permission.

#### 4.4.8.1 Description

Removes a permission for a given code base or URL. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 4.4.8.2 Syntax

Optional arguments are enclosed in between square brackets.

```
revokePermission([appStripe,] [codeBaseURL,] [principalClass,] [principalName,]
permClass, [permTarget,] [permActions])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe. If not specified, the command works on system policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>codeBaseURL</td>
<td>Specifies the URL of the code granted the permission.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.8.3 Examples

The following invocation removes the application permission (for the application with application stripe myApp) with the specified data:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> revokePermission(appStripe="myApp",
principalClass="my.custom.Principal", principalName="manager",
permClass="java.security.AllPermission")
```

The following invocation removes the system permission with the specified data:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> revokePermission(principalClass="my.custom.Principal",
principalName="manager",
permClass="java.io.FilePermission", permTarget="/tmp/fileName.ext",
permActions="read,write")
```

4.4.9 listPermissions

Online command that lists all permissions granted to a given principal.

4.4.9.1 Description

Lists all permissions granted to a given principal. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.9.2 Syntax

Optional arguments are enclosed in between square brackets.

```
listPermissions([appStripe,] principalClass, principalName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies an application stripe. If not specified, the command works on system policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalClass</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified name of a class (grantee).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the grantee principal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.9.3 Examples

The following invocation lists all permissions granted to a principal by the policies of application myApp:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listPermissions(appStripe="myApp",
principalClass="my.custom.Principal",principalName="manager")
```
The following invocation lists all permissions granted to a principal by system policies:
```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listPermissions(principalClass="my.custom.Principal",
principalName="manager")
```

### 4.4.10 deleteAppPolicies

Online command that removes all policies with a given application stripe.

#### 4.4.10.1 Description

Removes all policies with a given application stripe. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 4.4.10.2 Syntax
```
deleteAppPolicies(appStripe)
```

#### 4.4.10.3 Example

The following invocation removes all policies of application `myApp`:
```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteAppPolicies(appStripe="myApp")
```

### 4.4.11 migrateSecurityStore

Offline command that migrates identities, application-specific, system policies, a specific credential folder, or all credentials.

#### 4.4.11.1 Description

Migrates identities, application-specific, or system policies from a source repository to a target repository. Migrates a specific credential folder or all credentials.

The kinds of the repositories where the source and target data is stored is transparent to the command, and any combination of file-based and LDAP-based repositories is allowed (LDAP-repositories must use an OVD or an OID LDAP server only). In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

#### 4.4.11.2 Syntax

The command syntax varies depending on the scope (system or application-specific or both) of the policies being migrated.

Optional arguments are enclosed in square brackets.

To migrate identities, use the following syntax:
```
migrateSecurityStore(type='idStore', configFile, src, dst, [dstLdifFile])
```

To migrate all policies (system and application-specific, for all applications) use the following syntax:
```
migrateSecurityStore(type='policyStore', configFile, src, dst,
[dst,][overWrite,][preserveAppRoleGuid])
```
To migrate *just* system policies, use the following syntax:

```
migrateSecurityStore(type="globalPolicies", configFile, src, dst, [overwrite])
```

To migrate *just* application-specific policies, for one application, use the following syntax:

```
```

To migrate all credentials, use the following syntax:

```
migrateSecurityStore(type="credStore", configFile, src, dst, [overwrite])
```

To migrate *just* one credential folder, use the following syntax:

```
migrateSecurityStore(type="folderCred", configFile, src, dst, [srcFolder,] [dstFolder,] [srcConfigFile,] [overwrite])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| type           | Specifies the type of policies migrates.  
|                | To migrate identities, set it to idStore.  
|                | To migrate all policies (system and application-specific, for all applications), set to policyStore.  
|                | To migrate just system policies, set to globalPolicies.  
|                | To migrate just application-specific policies, set to appPolicies.  
|                | To migrate all credentials, set to credStore.  
|                | To migrate just one credential folder, set to folderCred.  |
| configFile     | Specifies the location of a configuration file `jps-config.xml` relative to the directory where the command is run. The configuration file passed need not be an actual domain configuration file, but it can be assembled *just* to specify the source and destination repositories of the migration.  |
| src            | Specifies the name of a jps-context in the configuration file passed to the argument `configFile`, where the source store is specified.  |
| dst            | Specifies the name of another jps-context in the configuration file passed to the argument `configFile`, where the destination store is specified.  |
| srcApp         | Specifies the name of the source application, that is, the application whose policies are being migrated.  |
| dstApp         | Specifies the name of the target application, that is, the application whose policies are being written. If unspecified, it defaults to the name of the source application.  |
| srcFolder      | Specifies the name of the folder from where credentials are migrated. This argument is optional. If unspecified, the credential store is assumed to have only one folder and the value of this argument defaults to the name of that folder.  |
| dstFolder      | Specifies the folder to where the source credentials are migrated. This argument is optional and, if unspecified, defaults to the folder passed to `srcFolder`.  |
| srcConfigFile  | Specifies the location of an alternate configuration file, and it is used in the special case in which credentials are not configured in the file passed to `configFile`. This argument is optional. If unspecified, it defaults to the value passed to `configFile`; if specified, the value passed to `configFile` is ignored.  |
Note the following requirements about the passed arguments:

- The file `jps-config.xml` is found in the passed location.
- The file `jps-config.xml` includes the passed jps-contexts.
- The source and the destination context names are distinct. From these two contexts, the command determines the locations of the source and the target repositories involved in the migration.

### 4.4.11.3 Example

The following invocation illustrates the migration of the file-based policies of application `PolicyServlet1` to file-based policies of application `PolicyServlet2`, that does not stop on encountering duplicate principals or permissions, that migrates just one of duplicate items, and that logs a warning when duplicates are found:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> migrateSecurityStore(type="appPolicies", configFile="jps-config.xml", src="default1", dst="context2", srcApp="PolicyServlet1", dstApp="PolicyServlet2", overWrite="true", mode="lax")
```

The above invocation assumes that:

- The file `jps-config.xml` is located in the directory where the command is run (current directory).
- That file includes the following elements:

```xml
<serviceInstance name="policystore1.xml" provider="some.provider">
   <property name="location" value="jazn-data1.xml"/>
</serviceInstance>
<serviceInstance name="policystore2.xml" provider="some.provider">
   <property name="location" value="jazn-data2.xml"/>
</serviceInstance>
... 
```
The file-based policies for the two applications involved in the migration are defined in the files `jazn-data1.xml` and `jazn-data2.xml`, which are not shown but assumed located in the current directory.

The following invocation illustrates the migration of file-based credentials from one location to another:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> migrateSecurityStore(type="credStore", configFile="jps-config.xml", src="default1", dst="context2")
```

The above invocation assumes that:

- The file `jps-config.xml` is located in the directory where the command is run (current directory).
- That file includes the following elements:
  ```
  <serviceInstance name="credstore1" provider="some.provider">
    <property name="location" value="./credstore1/cwallet.sso"/>
  </serviceInstance>
  <serviceInstance name="credstore2" provider="some.provider">
    <property name="location" value="./credstore2/cwallet.sso"/>
  </serviceInstance>
  ...
  <jpsContext name="default1">
    <serviceInstanceRef ref="credstore1"/>
    ...
  </jpsContext>
  <jpsContext name="context2">
    <serviceInstanceRef ref="credstore2"/>
    ...
  </jpsContext>
  ```

For detailed configuration examples to use with this command, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Guide*.

## 4.4.12 listCred

Online command that returns the list of attribute values of a credential in the domain credential store.

### 4.4.12.1 Description

Returns the list of attribute values of a credential in the domain credential store with given map name and key name. This command lists the data encapsulated in credentials of type password only. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`.

### 4.4.12.2 Syntax

`listCred(map, key)`
### 4.4.12.3 Example

The following invocation returns all the information (such as user name, password, URL, port, and description) in the credential with map name `myMap` and key name `myKey`:

```sh
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listCred(map="myMap", key="myKey")
```

### 4.4.13 updateCred

Online command that modifies the type, user name, and password of a credential.

#### 4.4.13.1 Description

Modifies the type, user name, password, URL, and port number of a credential in the domain credential store with given map name and key name. This command can update the data encapsulated in credentials of type password only. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`. This command runs in interactive mode only.

#### 4.4.13.2 Syntax

Optional arguments are enclosed in square brackets.

```sh
updateCred(map, key, user, password, [desc])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>Specifies a map name (folder).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Specifies a key name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Specifies the credential user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the credential password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desc</td>
<td>Specifies a string describing the credential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.4.13.3 Example

The following invocation updates a password credential with the specified data:

```sh
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> updateCred(map="myMap", key="myKey", user="myUsr", password="myPassw", desc="updated passw cred to connect to app xyz")
```

### 4.4.14 createCred

Online command that creates a new credential in the domain credential store.

#### 4.4.14.1 Description

Creates a new credential in the domain credential store with a given map name, key name, type, user name and password, URL and port number. In the event of an error, the command returns a `WLSTException`. This command runs in interactive mode only.
4.4.14.2 Syntax
Optional arguments are enclosed in square brackets.

createCred(map, key, user, password, [desc])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>Specifies a map name (folder).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Specifies a key name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Specifies the credential user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the credential password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desc</td>
<td>Specifies a string describing the credential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.14.3 Example
The following invocation creates a new password credential with the specified data:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> createCred(map="myMap", key="myKey", user="myUsr", password="myPassw", desc="updated usr name and passw to connect to app xyz")
```

4.4.15 deleteCred
Online command that removes a credential in the domain credential store.

4.4.15.1 Description
Removes a credential with given map name and key name from the domain credential store. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.15.2 Syntax
deleteCred(map, key)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>Specifies a map name (folder).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Specifies a key name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.15.3 Example
The following invocation removes the credential with map name myMap and key name myKey:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteCred(map="myApp", key="myKey")
```

4.4.16 modifyBootStrapCredential
Offline command that updates a bootstrap credential store.

4.4.16.1 Description
Updates a bootstrap credential store with given user name and password. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

Typically used in the following scenario: suppose that the domain policy and credential stores are LDAP-based, and the credentials to access the LDAP store (stored in the LDAP server) are changed. Then this command can be used to seed those changes into the bootstrap credential store.
4.4.16.2 Syntax
modifyBootStrapCredential(jpsConfigFile, username, password)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jpsConfigFile</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the file jps-config.xml relative to the location where the command is run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Specifies the distinguished name of the user in the LDAP store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.16.3 Example
Suppose that in the LDAP store, the password of the user with distinguished name cn=orcladmin has been changed to welcome1, and that the configuration file jps-config.xml is located in the current directory.

Then the following invocation changes the password in the bootstrap credential store to welcome1:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
modifyBootStrapCredential(jpsConfigFile='./jps-config.xml', username='cn=orcladmin', password='welcome1')

Any output regarding the audit service can be disregarded.

4.4.17 addBootStrapCredential
Offline command that adds a credential to the bootstrap credential store.

4.4.17.1 Description
Adds a password credential with the given map, key, user name, and user password to the bootstrap credentials configured in the default JPS context of a JPS configuration file. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.17.2 Syntax
addBootStrapCredential(jpsConfigFile, map, key, username, password)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jpsConfigFile</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the file jps-config.xml relative to the location where the command is run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>Specifies the map of the credential to add.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Specifies the key of the credential to add.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the user in the credential to add.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password of the user in the credential to add.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.17.3 Example
The following invocation adds a credential to the bootstrap credential store:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig>
addBootStrapCredential(jpsConfigFile='./jps-config.xml', map='myMapName', key='myKeyName', username='myUser', password='myPassword')
4.4.18 exportEncryptionKey

Offline command that extracts the encryption key from a domain’s bootstrap wallet to the file ewallet.p12.

4.4.18.1 Description

Writes the domain’s credential encryption key to the file ewallet.p12. The password passed must be used to import data from that file with the command importEncryptionKey.

4.4.18.2 Syntax

exportEncryptionKey(jpsConfigFile, keyFilePath, keyFilePassword)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jpsConfigFile</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the file jps-config.xml relative to the location where the command is run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyFilePath</td>
<td>Specifies the directory where the file ewallet.p12 is created; note that the content of this file is encrypted and secured by the value passed to keyFilePassword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyFilePassword</td>
<td>Specifies the password to secure the file ewallet.p12; note that this same password must be used when importing that file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.18.3 Example

The following invocation writes the file ewallet.p12 in the directory myDir:

exportEncryptionKey(jpsConfigFile="pathName", keyFilePath="myDir", keyFilePassword="password")

4.4.19 importEncryptionKey

Offline command that imports keys from the specified ewallet.p12 file into the domain.

4.4.19.1 Description

Imports encryption keys from the file ewallet.p12 into the domain. The password passed must be the same as that used to create the file with the command exportEncryptionKey.

4.4.19.2 Syntax

importEncryptionKey(jpsConfigFile, keyFilePath, keyFilePassword)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jpsConfigFile</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the file jps-config.xml relative to the location where the command is run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyFilePath</td>
<td>Specifies the directory where the ewallet.p12 is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keyFilePassword</td>
<td>Specifies the password used when the file ewallet.p12 was generated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.19.3 Example

importEncryptionKey(jpsConfigFile="pathName", keyFilePath="dirloc")
4.4.20 restoreEncryptionKey

Offline command to restore the domain credential encryption key.

4.4.20.1 Description
Restores the state of the domain bootstrap keys as it was before running importEncryptionKey.

4.4.20.2 Syntax
restoreEncryptionKey(jpsConfigFile)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jpsConfigFile</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the file jps-config.xml relative to the location where the command is run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.20.3 Example
restoreEncryptionKey(jpsConfigFile="pathName")

4.4.21 reassociateSecurityStore

Online command that migrates the policy and credential stores to an LDAP repository.

4.4.21.1 Description
Migrates, within a give domain, both the policy store and the credential store to a target LDAP server repository. The only kinds of LDAP servers allowed are OID or OVD. This command also allows setting up a policy store shared by different domains (see optional argument join below). In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException. This command runs in interactive mode only.

4.4.21.2 Syntax
reassociateSecurityStore(domain, admin, password, ldapurl, servertype, jpsroot [, join] [,keyFilePath, keyFilePassword])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Specifies the domain name where the reassociating takes place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin</td>
<td>Specifies the administrator's user name on the LDAP server. The format is cn=usrName.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the password associated with the user specified for the argument admin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapurl</td>
<td>Specifies the URI of the LDAP server. The format is ldap://host:port, if you are using a default port, or ldaps://host:port, if you are using a secure LDAP port. The secure port must be configured specially for this function and it is distinct from the default (non-secure) port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servertype</td>
<td>Specifies the kind of the target LDAP server. The only valid types are OID or OVD.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.21.3 Examples

The following invocation reassociates the domain policies and credentials to an LDAP Oracle Internet Directory server:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> reassociateSecurityStore(domain="myDomain", admin="cn=adminName", password="myPass", ldapurl="ldap://myhost.example.com:3060", servertype="OID", jpsroot="cn=testNode")
```

Suppose that you want some other domain (distinct from myDomain, say otherDomain) to share the policy store in myDomain. Then you would invoke the command as follows:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> reassociateSecurityStore(domain="otherDomain", admin="cn=adminName", password="myPass", ldapurl="ldap://myhost.example.com:3060", servertype="OID", jpsroot="cn=testNode", join="true")
```

4.4.22 upgradeSecurityStore

Offline command that migrates release 10.1.x security data to release 11 security data.

4.4.22.1 Description

Migrates identity, policy, and credential data used in release 10.1.x to security data that can be used with release 11. The migration of each kind of data is performed with separate invocations of this command. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.22.2 Syntax

The syntax varies according to the type of data being updated.

To upgrade 10.1.x XML identity data to 11 XML identity data, use the following syntax:

```
updateSecurityStore(type="xmlIdStore", jpsConfigFile, srcJaznDataFile, srcRealm, dst)
```

To upgrade a 10.1.x XML policy data to 11 XML policy data, use the following syntax:

```
updateSecurityStore(type="xmlPolicyStore", jpsConfigFile, srcJaznDataFile, dst)
```

To upgrade a 10.1.x OID LDAP-based policy data to 11 XML policy data, use the following syntax:

```
updateSecurityStore(type="oidPolicyStore", jpsConfigFile, srcJaznDataFile, dst)
```
To upgrade a 10.1.x XML credential data to 11 XML credential data, use the following syntax:

\[ \text{updateSecurityStore(type='xmlCredStore', jpsConfigFile, srcJaznDataFile, users, dst)} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{type}</td>
<td>Specifies the kind of security data being upgraded. The only valid values are xmlIdStore, xmlPolicyStore, oidPolicyStore, and xmlCredStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{jpsConfigFile}</td>
<td>Specifies the location of a configuration file \textit{jps-config.xml} relative to the directory where the command is run. The target store of the upgrading is read from the context specified with the argument \textit{dst}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{srcJaznDataFile}</td>
<td>Specifies the location of a 10.1.x jazn data file relative to the directory where the command is run. This argument is required if the specified \textit{type} is xmlIdStore, xmlPolicyStore, or xmlCredStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{srcJaznConfigFile}</td>
<td>Specifies the location of a 10.1.x jazn configuration file relative to the directory where the command is run. This argument is required if the specified \textit{type} is oidPolicyStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{srcRealm}</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the realm from which identities need be migrated. This argument is required if the specified \textit{type} is xmlIdStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{users}</td>
<td>Specifies a comma-delimited list of users each formatted as realmName/userName. This argument is required if the specified \textit{type} is xmlCredStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{dst}</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the jpsContext in the file passed to the argument \textit{jpsConfigFile} where the destination store is configured. Optional. If unspecified, it defaults to the default context in the file passed in the argument \textit{jpsConfigFile}.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{4.4.22.3 Examples}

The following invocation migrates 10.1.3 file-based identities to an 11 file-based identity store:

\[ \text{wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> upgradeSecurityStore(type='xmlIdStore', jpsConfigFile='jps-config.xml', srcJaznDataFile='jazn-data.xml', srcRealm='jazn.com')} \]

The following invocation migrates a 10.1.3 OID-based policy store to an 11 file-based policy store:

\[ \text{wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> upgradeSecurityStore(type='oidPolicyStore', jpsConfigFile='jps-config.xml', srcJaznDataFile='jazn-data.xml', dst='destinationContext')} \]

\textbf{4.4.23 createResourceType}

Online command that creates a new resource type in the domain policy store within a given application stripe.

\textbf{4.4.23.1 Description}

Creates a new resource type element in the domain policy store within a given application stripe and with specified name, display name, description, and actions.
Optional arguments are enclosed in between square brackets; all other arguments are required. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.23.2 Syntax
Optional arguments are enclosed in square brackets.

```java
createResourceType(appStripe, resourceTypeName, displayName, description [, provider] [, matcher], actions [, delimiter])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where to insert the resource type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceTypeName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the resource type to insert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayName</td>
<td>Specifies the name for the resource type used in UI gadgets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies a brief description of the resource type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provider</td>
<td>Specifies the provider for the resource type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matcher</td>
<td>Specifies the class of the resource type. If unspecified, it defaults to oracle.security.jps.ResourcePermission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions</td>
<td>Specifies the actions allowed on instances of the resource type.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| delimiter      | Specifies the character used to delimit the list of actions. If unspecified, it defaults to comma ','.

4.4.23.3 Example
The following invocation creates a resource type in the stripe myApplication with actions BWPrint and ColorPrint delimited by a semicolon:

```bash
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> createResourceType(appStripe="myApplication", resourceTypeName="resTypeName", displayName="displName", description="A resource type", provider="Printer", matcher="com.printer.Printer", actions="BWPrint;ColorPrint [, delimiter=";"]")
```

4.4.24 getResourceType

Online command that fetches a resource type from the domain policy store within a given application stripe.

4.4.24.1 Description

Gets the relevant parameters of a <resource-type> entry in the domain policy store within a given application stripe and with specified name. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.24.2 Syntax

```java
getResourceType(appStripe, resourceTypeName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe from where to fetch the resource type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceTypeName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the resource type to fetch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.24.3 Example
The following invocation fetches the resource type myResType from the stripe myApplication:

```wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> getResourceType(appStripe="myApplication", resourceTypeName="myResType")```

4.4.25 deleteResourceType

Online command that removes a resource type from the domain policy store within a given application stripe.

4.4.25.1 Description
Removes a <resource-type> entry in the domain policy store within a given application stripe and with specified name. In the event of an error, the command returns a WLSTException.

4.4.25.2 Syntax
```
deleteResourceType(appStripe, resourceTypeName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe from where to remove the resource type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceTypeName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the resource type to remove.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.25.3 Example
The following invocation removes the resource type myResType from the stripe myApplication:

```wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteResourceType(appStripe="myApplication", resourceTypeName="myResType")```

4.4.26 listAppStripes

Online or offline command that lists the application stripes in the policy store.

4.4.26.1 Description
This script can be run in offline or online mode. When run in offline mode, a configuration file must be passed, and it lists the application stripes in the policy store referred to by the configuration in the default context of the passed configuration file; the default configuration must not have a service instance reference to an identity store. When run in online mode, a configuration file must not be passed, and it lists stripes in the policy store of the domain to which you connect. In any mode, if a regular expression is passed, it lists the application stripes with names that match the regular expression; otherwise, it lists all application stripes.

If this command is used in offline mode after reassociating to a DB-based store, the configuration file produced by the reassociation must be manually edited as described in "Running listAppStripes after Reassociating to a DB-Based Store" in Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Guide.

4.4.26.2 Syntax
```
listAppStripes([configFile="configFileName"] [, regularExpression="aRegExp"])
```
4.4.26.3 Examples
The following (online) invocation returns the list of application stripes in the policy store:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listAppStripes
```

The following (offline) invocation returns the list of application stripes in the policy store referenced in the default context of the specified configuration file:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listAppStripes(configFile="/home/myFile/jps-config.xml")
```

The following (online) invocation returns the list of application stripes that contain the prefix App:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listAppStripes(regularExpression="App*")
```

### 4.4.27 createResource
Online command that creates a new resource.

#### 4.4.27.1 Description
Creates a resource of a specified type in a specified application stripe. The passed resource type must exist in the passed application stripe.

#### 4.4.27.2 Syntax

```
createResource{appStripe="appStripeName", name="resName", type="resTypeName" [,,-displayName="dispName"] [,,-description="descript"]}
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configFile</td>
<td>Specifies the path to the OPSS configuration file. Optional. If specified, the script runs offline; the default context in the specified configuration file must not have a service instance reference to an identity store. If unspecified, the script runs online and it lists application stripes in the policy store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regularExpression</td>
<td>Specifies the regular expression that returned stripe names should match. Optional. If unspecified, it matches all names. To match substrings, use the character &quot;.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.4.27.3 Example
The following invocation creates the resource myResource in the stripe myApplication:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> createResource(appStripe="myApplication", name="myResource", type="myResType", displayName="myNewResource")
```
4.4.28 deleteResource

Online command that deletes a resource.

4.4.28.1 Description
Deletes a resource and all its references from entitlements in an application stripe. It performs a cascading deletion: if the entitlement refers to one resource only, it removes the entitlement; otherwise, it removes from the entitlement the resource actions for the passed type.

4.4.28.2 Syntax

```
deleteResource(appStripe="appStripeName", name="resName", type="resTypeName")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the resource is deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the resource deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of resource deleted. The passed resource type must be present in the application stripe at the time this script is invoked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.28.3 Example
The following invocation deletes the resource myResource in the stripe myApplication:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteResource(appStripe="myApplication", name="myResource", type="myResType")
```

4.4.29 listResources

Online command that lists resources in a specified application stripe.

4.4.29.1 Description
If a resource type is specified, it lists all the resources of the specified resource type; otherwise, it lists all the resources of all types.

4.4.29.2 Syntax

```
listResources(appStripe="appStripeName", [type="resTypeName"])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the resources are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of resource listed. The passed resource type must be present in the application stripe at the time this script is invoked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.29.3 Example
The following invocation lists all resources of type myResType in the stripe myApplication:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listResources(appStripe="myApplication", type="myResType")
```
4.4.30 **listResourceActions**

Online command that lists the resources and actions in an entitlement.

**4.4.30.1 Description**

Lists the resources and actions in an entitlement within an application stripe.

**4.4.30.2 Syntax**

```
listResourceActions(appStripe="appStripeName", permSetName="entitlementName")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permSetName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the entitlement whose resources and actions to list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.4.30.3 Example**

The following invocation lists the resources and actions of the entitlement myEntitlement in the stripe myApplication:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listResourceActions(appStripe="myApplication", permSetName="myEntitlement")
```

4.4.31 **createEntitlement**

Online command that creates a new entitlement.

**4.4.31.1 Description**

Creates a new entitlement with just one resource and a list of actions in a specified application stripe. Use `addResourceToEntitlement` to add additional resources to an existing entitlement; use `revokeResourceFromEntitlement` to delete resources from an existing entitlement.

**4.4.31.2 Syntax**

```
createEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName", name="entitlementName", resourceName="resName", actions="actionList" [,displayName="dispName"] [,,-description="descript"])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the entitlement created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the one resource member of the entitlement created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions</td>
<td>Specifies a comma-delimited the list of actions for the resource resourceName.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayName</td>
<td>Specifies the display name of the resource created. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies the description of the entitlement created. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.4.31.3 Example**

The following invocation creates the entitlement myEntitlement with just the resource myResource in the stripe myApplication:
4.4.32 getEntitlement

Online command that gets an entitlement.

4.4.32.1 Description

Returns the name, display name, and all the resources (with their actions) of an entitlement in an application stripe.

4.4.32.2 Syntax

getEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName", name="entitlementName")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the entitlement to access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.32.3 Example

The following invocation returns the information of the entitlement myEntitlement in the stripe myApplication:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> getEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication", name="myEntitlement")

4.4.33 deleteEntitlement

Online command that deletes an entitlement.

4.4.33.1 Description

Deletes an entitlement in a specified application stripe. It performs a cascading deletion by removing all references to the specified entitlement in the application stripe.

4.4.33.2 Syntax

deleteEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName", name="entitlementName")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement is deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the entitlement to delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.33.3 Example

The following invocation deletes the entitlement myEntitlement in the stripe myApplication:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> deleteEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication", name="myEntitlement")

4.4.34 addResourceToEntitlement

Online command that adds a resource with specified actions to an entitlement.
4.4.34.1 Description
Adds a resource with specified actions to an entitlement in a specified application stripe. The passed resource type must exist in the passed application stripe.

4.4.34.2 Syntax
addResourceToEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName", name="entName", 
resourceName="resName", actions="actionList")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the entitlement to modify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the resource to add.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the resource to add. The passed resource type must be present in the application stripe at the time this script is invoked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions</td>
<td>Specifies the comma-delimited list of actions for the added resource.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.34.3 Example
The following invocation adds the resource myResource to the entitlement myEntitlement in the application stripe myApplication:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> addResourceToEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication", 
name="myEntitlement", resourceName="myResource", resourceType="myResType", 
actions="view,edit")
```

4.4.35 revokeResourceFromEntitlement
Online command that removes a resource from an entitlement.

4.4.35.1 Description
Removes a resource from an entitlement in a specified application stripe.

4.4.35.2 Syntax
revokeResourceFromEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName", name="entName", 
resourceName="resName", resourceType="resTypeName", actions="actionList")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the entitlement to modify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the resource to remove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the resource to remove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions</td>
<td>Specifies the comma-delimited list of actions to remove.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.35.3 Example
The following invocation removes the resource myResource from the entitlement myEntitlement in the stripe myApplication:

```
ws:/mydomain/serverConfig> revokeResourceFromEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication", 
name="myEntitlement", 
resourceName="myResource", resourceType="myResType", actions="view,edit")
```
4.4.36  listEntitlements

Online command that lists the entitlements in an application stripe.

4.4.36.1 Description
Lists all the entitlements in an application stripe. If a resource name and a resource type are specified, it lists the entitlements that have a resource of the specified type matching the specified resource name; otherwise, it lists all the entitlements in the application stripe.

4.4.36.2 Syntax
listEntitlements(appStripe="appStripeName" [,.resourceTypeName="resTypeName", resourceName="resName"])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe from where to list entitlements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceTypeName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the type of the resources to list. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of resource to match. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.36.3 Examples
The following invocation lists all the entitlements in the stripe myApplication:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listEntitlements(appStripe="myApplication")

The following invocation lists all the entitlements in the stripe myApplication that contain a resource type myResType and a resource whose name match the resource name myResName:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listEntitlements(appStripe="myApplication", resourceTypeName="myResType", resourceName="myResName")

4.4.37  grantEntitlement

Online command that creates a new entitlement.

4.4.37.1 Description
Creates a new entitlement with a specified principal in a specified application stripe.

4.4.37.2 Syntax
grantEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName", principalClass="principalClass", principalName="principalName", -permSetName="entName")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalClass</td>
<td>Specifies the class associated with the principal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the principal to which the entitlement is granted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permSetName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the entitlement created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.37.3 Example
The following invocation creates the entitlement myEntitlement in the stripe myApplication:

```
wlst:/mydomain/serverConfig> grantEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication",
principalClass="oracle.security.jps.service.policystore.ApplicationRole",
principalName="myPrincipalName", permSetName="myEntitlement")
```

4.4.38 revokeEntitlement
Online command that deletes an entitlement.

4.4.38.1 Description
Deletes an entitlement and revokes the entitlement from the principal in a specified application stripe.

4.4.38.2 Syntax
```
revokeEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName", principalClass="principalClass",
principalName="principalName", permSetName="entName")
```

4.4.38.3 Example
The following invocation deleted the entitlement myEntitlement in the stripe myApplication:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> revokeEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication",
principalClass="oracle.security.jps.service.policystore.ApplicationRole",
principalName="myPrincipalName", permSetName="myEntitlement")
```

4.4.39 listEntitlement
Online command that lists an entitlement in a specified application stripe.

4.4.39.1 Description
If a principal name and a class are specified, it lists the entitlements that match the specified principal; otherwise, it lists all the entitlements.

4.4.39.2 Syntax
```
listEntitlement(appStripe="appStripeName" [, principalName="principalName",
principalClass="principalClass"])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the entitlement is deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the principal to match. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principalClass</td>
<td>Specifies the class of the principal to match. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.39.3 Example
The following invocation lists all entitlements in the stripe myApplication:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication")
```

4.4.40 listResourceTypes
Online command that lists resource types.

4.4.40.1 Description
Lists all the resource types in a specified application stripe.

4.4.40.2 Syntax

```
listResourceTypes(appStripe="appStripeName")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the application stripe where the resource types are located.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4.40.3 Example
The following invocation lists all resource types in the stripe myApplication:

```
wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> listEntitlement(appStripe="myApplication")
```

4.5 Oracle Access Management Access Manager Commands
Use the WLST commands listed in Table 4–5 to manage Oracle Access Management Access Manager (Access Manager) related components, such as authorization providers, identity asserters, and SSO providers, as well as to display metrics and deployment topology, manage Access Manager server and agent configuration and logger settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>updateCustomPages</td>
<td>Enables and disables custom error and login pages.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createUserIdentityStore</td>
<td>Create a user identity store registration.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editUserIdentityStore</td>
<td>Edit a user identity store registration.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteUserIdentityStore</td>
<td>Delete a user identity store registration.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayUserIdentityStore</td>
<td>Display a user identity store registration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAMServer</td>
<td>Create an entry for an Access Manager Server configuration.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editOAMServer</td>
<td>Edit the entry for an Access Manager Server configuration.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table 4–5 (Cont.) WLST Access Manager Commands</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use this command...</strong></td>
<td><strong>To...</strong></td>
<td><strong>Use with WLST...</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteOAMServer</td>
<td>Delete the named Access Manager Server configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAMServer</td>
<td>Display Access Manager Server configuration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configurePersistentLogin</td>
<td>Enable or disable the Persistent Login feature.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configOAMLLoginPagePref</td>
<td>Configure the Access Manager login page user preferences.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configRequestCacheType</td>
<td>Configure the SSO server request cache type.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayRequestCacheType</td>
<td>Display the SSO server request cache type entry.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editOssoAgent</td>
<td>Edit OSSO Agent configuration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteOssoAgent</td>
<td>Delete the named OSSO Agent configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOssoAgent</td>
<td>Display OSSO Agent configuration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editWebgateAgent</td>
<td>Edit 10g WebGate Agent registration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteWebgateAgent</td>
<td>Delete the named 10g WebGate Agent configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayWebgateAgent</td>
<td>Display WebGate Agent configuration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportPolicy</td>
<td>Export Access Manager policy data from a test (source) to an intermediate Access Manager file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importPolicy</td>
<td>Import Access Manager policy data from the Access Manager file specified.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importPolicyDelta</td>
<td>Import Access Manager policy changes from the Access Manager file specified.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migratePartnersToProd</td>
<td>Migrate partners from the source Access Manager Server to the specified target Access Manager Server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportPartners</td>
<td>Export the Access Manager partners from the source to the intermediate Access Manager file specified.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importPartners</td>
<td>Import the Access Manager partners from the intermediate Access Manager file specified.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayTopology</td>
<td>List the details of deployed Access Manager Servers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureOAAMPartner</td>
<td>Configure the Access Manager-Oracle Adaptive Access Manager basic integration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4–5 (Cont.) WLST Access Manager Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>registerOIFDAPPartner</td>
<td>Register Identity Federation as Delegated Authentication Protocol (DAP) Partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registerOIFDAPPartnerIDPMode</td>
<td>Registers Identity Federation in IDP mode.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registerThirdPartyTAPPartner</td>
<td>Registers any third party as a Trusted Authentication Protocol (TAP) Partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disableCoexistMode</td>
<td>Disable the Coexist Mode.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableOamAgentCoexist</td>
<td>Enables Coexist Mode for the Access Manager agent (enabling the Access Manager 11g server to own the Obssocookie set by 10g WebGate).</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disableOamAgentCoexist</td>
<td>Disables Coexist Mode for the Access Manager agent (disabling the Access Manager 11g server from the Obssocookie set by 10g WebGate).</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editGITOValues</td>
<td>Edit GITO configuration parameters.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editWebgate11gAgent</td>
<td>Edit an 11g WebGate registration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteWebgate11gAgent</td>
<td>Remove an 11g WebGate Agent registration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayWebgate11gAgent</td>
<td>Display an 11g WebGate Agent registration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAMMetrics</td>
<td>Display metrics of Access Manager Servers.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOIMHostPort (deprecated)</td>
<td>Update the Oracle Identity Manager configuration when integrated with Access Manager.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureOIM (deprecated)</td>
<td>Creates an Agent registration specific to Oracle Identity Manager when integrated with Access Manager.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOSSOResponseCookieConfig</td>
<td>Updates OSSO Proxy response cookie settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteOSSOResponseCookieConfig</td>
<td>Deletes OSSO Proxy response cookie settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureAndCreateIdentityStore</td>
<td>Configures an identity store and external user store.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configAndCreateIdentityStoreUsingPropFile</td>
<td>Configures an identity store and external user store using values defined in a file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migrateArtifacts (deprecated)</td>
<td>Migrates artifacts based on the specified artifact file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displaySimpleModeGlobalPassphrase</td>
<td>Displays the simple mode global passphrase in plain text from the system configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportSelectedPartners</td>
<td>Exports selected Access Manager Partners to the intermediate Access Manager file specified.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.1 updateCustomPages

Enables and disables custom error and login page configuration.

4.5.1.1 Description

Adds a context path and page extension to oam-config.xml that points to the WAR containing the custom Error and login pages:

```xml
<Setting Name="ssoengine" Type="htf:map">
<Setting Name="ErrorConfig" Type="htf:map">
<Setting Name="ErrorMode" Type="xsd:string">EXTERNAL</Setting>
<Setting Name="CustomPageExtension" Type="xsd:string">jsp</Setting>
<Setting Name="CustomPageContext" Type="xsd:string">/SampleApp</Setting>
</Setting>
</Setting>
```

4.5.1.2 Syntax

`updateCustomPages(pageExtension="<fileExtension>", context="<contextPath>")`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>context</td>
<td>Specifies the context path to the application; for example, /SampleApp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageExtension</td>
<td>Has a default value of &quot;jsp&quot; but can be left blank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.1.3 Example
To enable the Custom Error page functionality, use updateCustomPages with the context and pageExtension parameters. This will modify the oam-config.xml file and enable the custom page functionality.

updateCustomPages(pageExtension = "jsp", context="/SampleApp")

To disable the Custom Error page functionality, use the command without parameters [updateCustomPages()]. This will undo the modifications made when the command is run with parameters.

4.5.2 createUserIdentityStore
Creates an identity store registration in the Access Manager system configuration.

4.5.2.1 Description
Creates an entry in the system configuration for a new user identity store registered with Access Manager. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.2.2 Syntax
createUserIdentityStore(name="<Name>", principal="<Principal>",
credential="<Credential>", type="<Type>", userAttr="<userAttr>",
ldapProvider="<ldapProvider>", userSearchBase="<userSearchBase>",
ldapUrl="<ldapUrl>", isPrimary="<isPrimary>", isSystem="<isSystem>",
userIDProvider="<userIDProvider>", roleSecAdmin="<roleSecAdmin>",
roleSysMonitor="<roleSysMonitor>", roleAppAdmin="<roleAppAdmin>",
roleSysManager="<roleSysManager>", roleSecAdminGroups="<roleSecAdminGroups>",
roleSecAdminUsers="<roleSecAdminUsers>", groupSearchBase="<groupSearchBase>",
supplementaryReturnAttributes="<supplementaryReturnAttributes>",
domainHome="<domainHome>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the unique name of the LDAP identity store being created. Use only upper and lower case alpha characters and numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principal</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the Principal Administrator of the LDAP identity store being created. For example, cn=Admin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credential</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the password of the Principal for the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the type of the LDAP identity store being created. For this command, the value would be LDAP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userAttr</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the user attributes of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapProvider</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the type of the LDAP identity store being created. The value might be ODSEE, AD, OID, OVD, SJS, OUD, and the like. This value is defined when a new user identity store is created using the Access Manager Administration Console and corresponds with Store Type in the user identity store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userSearchBase</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the node under which user data is stored in the LDAP identity store being created. For example, cn=users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupSearchBase</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the node under which group data is stored in the LDAP identity store being created. For example, cn=groups.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.2.3 Example

The following example registers a new Oracle Internet Directory user identity store definition for use with Access Manager.

```java
createUserIdentityStore(name="Name1", principal="Principal1", credential="Credential1", type="Type1", userAttr="userAttr1", ldapProvider="ldapProvider", userSearchBase="userSearchBase", ldapUrl="ldapUrl", isPrimary="isPrimary", isSystem="isSystem", userIDProvider="userIDProvider", roleSecAdmin="roleSecAdmin", roleSysMonitor="roleSysMonitor", roleAppAdmin="roleAppAdmin", roleSysManager="roleSysManager", roleSecAdminGroups="roleSecAdminGroups", roleSecAdminUsers="roleSecAdminUsers", groupSearchBase="groupSearchBase", supplementaryReturnAttributes="supplementaryReturnAttributes", domainHome="domainHome1")
```

4.5.3 editUserIdentityStore

Online and offline command that modifies an already defined identity store registration for Access Manager.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ldapUrl</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the URL of the server host (including port number) of the LDAP identity store being created. For example, ldap://localhost:7001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the LDAP identity store being created is the primary identity store. Takes true or false as a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSystem</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the LDAP identity store being created is the system store. Takes true or false as a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userIDProvider</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the underlying infrastructure with which to connect to the identity store. Only supported type is OracleUserRoleAPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSecAdminGroups</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies one or more comma-delimited groups with Access Manager Console Administrator privileges. Needed if it is a System Store in which the IsSystem property is set to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSecAdminUsers</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies one or more comma-delimited users with Access Manager Console Administrator privileges. Needed if it is a System Store in which the IsSystem property is set to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSecAdmin</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the Security Administrator of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSysMonitor</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the System Monitor of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleAppAdmin</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the Application Administrator of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSysManager</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the System Manager of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplementaryReturnAttributes</td>
<td>Specifies a comma-delimited list of attributes that need to be retrieved as part of the User object. For example: ORCL_USR_ENC_FIRST_NAME, ORCL_USR_ENC_LAST_NAME, USR_USRNAME, ORCL_USR_CTY_CODE, ORCL_USR_LANG_CODE_S, ORCL_USR_JROLE_ID_S, ORCL_USR_IND_ID, ORCL_USR_COMP_REL_ID, ORCL_USR_ASCII_IND, ORCL_ORA_UCM_VER, ORCL_ORA_UCM_SRVC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.3.1 Description
Changes one or more attributes of the user identity store registered with Access Manager. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.3.2 Syntax
editUserIdentityStore(name="<Name>", [ principal="<Principal>",
credential="<Credential>", type="<Type>", userAttr="<userAttr>",
ldapProvider="<ldapProvider>", roleSecAdmin="<roleSecAdmin>",
roleSysMonitor="<roleSysMonitor>", roleSysManager="<roleSysManager>",
roleAppAdmin="<roleAppAdmin>", roleSecAdminGroups="<roleSecAdminGroups>",
roleSecAdminUsers="<roleSecAdminUsers>", userSearchBase="<userSearchBase>",
ldapUrl="<ldapUrl>", isPrimary='<isPrimary>', isSystem='<isSystem>',
userIDProvider="<userIDProvider>", groupSearchBase="<groupSearchBase>",
domainHome="<domainHome>", userFilterObjectClasses="<userFilterObjectClasses>",
groupFilterObjectClasses="<groupFilterObjectClasses>",
referralPolicy="<referralPolicy>", searchTimeLimit="<searchTimeLimit>",
minConnections="<minConnections>", maxConnections="<maxConnections>",
connectionWaitTimeout="<connectionWaitTimeout>",
connectionRetryCount="<connectionRetryCount>", groupNameAttr="<groupNameAttr>",
groupCacheEnabled="<groupCacheEnabled>", groupCacheSize="<groupCacheSize>",
groupCacheTTL="<groupCacheTTL>",
supplementaryReturnAttributes="<supplementaryReturnAttributes>" )

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the unique name of the LDAP identity store being modified. Use only upper and lower case alpha characters and numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principal</td>
<td>Specifies the Principal Administrator of the LDAP identity store being modified. For example, cn=Admin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credential</td>
<td>Specifies the encrypted Password of the Principal Administrator for the LDAP identity store being modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the base identity store being modified. For this command, the value would be LDAP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userAttr</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the user attributes of the LDAP identity store being modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapProvider</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the LDAP type of the LDAP identity store being registered. The value might be ODSEE, AD, OID, OVD, SJS, OUD, and the like. This value is defined when a new user identity store is created using the Access Manager Administration Console and corresponds with Store Type in the user identity store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSecAdminGroups</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies one or more comma-delimited groups with Access Manager Console Administrator privileges. Needed if it is a System Store in which the IsSystem property is set to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSecAdminUsers</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies one or more comma-delimited users with Access Manager Console Administrator privileges. Needed if it is a System Store in which the IsSystem property is set to true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSecAdmin</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the Security Administrator of the LDAP identity store being modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSysMonitor</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the System Monitor of the LDAP identity store being modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleAppAdmin</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the Application Administrator of the LDAP identity store being modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roleSysManager</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the System Manager of the LDAP identity store being modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userSearchBase</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the node under which user data is stored in the LDAP identity store being modified. For example, cn=users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupSearchBase</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the node under which user data is stored in the LDAP identity store being modified. For example, cn=groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapUrl</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the URL of the server host (including port number) of the LDAP identity store being modified. For example, ldap://localhost:7001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the LDAP identity store being modified is the primary identity store. Takes true or false as a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSystem</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the LDAP identity store being modified is the system store. Takes true or false as a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userIDProvider</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the underlying infrastructure with which to connect to the identity store. Only supported type is OracleUserRoleAPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplementaryReturnAttributes</td>
<td>Specifies a comma-delimited list of attributes that need to be retrieved as part of the User object. For example: ORCL_USR_ENC_FIRST_NAME,ORCL_USR_ENC_LAST_NAME,USR_USRNAME,ORCL_USR_CTY_CODE,ORCL_USR_LANG_CODE_S,ORCL_USR_JROLE_ID_S,ORCL_USR_IND_ID,ORCL_USR_COMP_REL_ID,ORCL_USR_ASCII_IND,ORCL_ORA_UCM_VER,ORCL_ORA_UCM_SRVC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userFilterObjectClasses</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies a list of user filter object classes (separated by semicolon).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupFilterObjectClasses</td>
<td>Specifies a list of group filter object classes (separated by semicolon).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referralPolicy</td>
<td>Specifies an LDAP referral policy (either &quot;follow&quot;, &quot;ignore&quot; or &quot;throw&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searchTimeLimit</td>
<td>Specifies the time limit in seconds for an LDAP Search operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minConnections</td>
<td>Specifies the minimum number of connections in the connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxConnections</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum number of connections in the connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionWaitTimeout</td>
<td>Specifies the number of seconds to wait for obtaining a connection from the pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionRetryCount</td>
<td>Specifies the number of attempts to retry when establishing a connection to the identity store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupNameAttr</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the attribute to lookup the user groups. For example, ou=people,ou=myrealm,dc=base_domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupCacheEnabled</td>
<td>A boolean that specifies whether to enable the LDAP group cache. Takes true or false as a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupCacheSize</td>
<td>Specifies the number of entries in the LDAP group cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupCacheTTL</td>
<td>Specifies the total time to live for each entry in the LDAP group cache.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.3.3 Example
The following example changes the search base values for the registered identity store.
```
editUserIdentityStore(name="IdStore1", userSearchBase="cn=users",
groupSearchBase="cn=groups")
```

4.5.4 deleteUserIdentityStore
Online and offline command that removes an already defined identity store registration for Access Manager.

4.5.4.1 Description
Deletes the identity store registration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.4.2 Syntax
```
deleteUserIdentityStore(name='<name>', domainHome='<domainHome>')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the LDAP identity store registration to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.4.3 Example
The following example can be used on WebSphere and deletes the registration of the named identity store. To use this command in online mode with WebLogic Server, the domainHome argument need not be specified.
```
deleteUserIdentityStore(name="identity_store", domainHome="domainHome1")
```

4.5.5 displayUserIdentityStore
Online command that displays user identity store registration information.

4.5.5.1 Description
Displays the information regarding the identity store registered with Access Manager. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.5.2 Syntax
```
displayUserIdentityStore(name='<name>', domainHome='<domainHome>')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the LDAP identity store registration to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainhome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.5.3 Example
The following example invocation for WebSphere displays registration details of the user identity store. To use this command in online mode with WebLogic, there is no need to specify the domainHome argument.

displayUserIdentityStore(name="ID_Store1", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.6 createOAMServer
Online and offline command that creates an Access Manager Server entry in the system configuration.

4.5.6.1 Description
Creates an Access Manager Server registration. Details include the host, port, registration name, Access Manager Proxy port, server ID and, optionally, the OAM Proxy shared secret. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.6.2 Syntax
createOAMServer(configurationProfile="<configurationProfile>", host="<host>", port="<port>", oamProxyPort="<0000>", oamProxyServerID="<oamProxyServerID>", siteName="<siteName>", domainHome="<domainHome>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configurationProfile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the Configuration Profile of the OAM Server. The profile appears under Server Instances on the System Configuration tab in the Access Manager Administration Console.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the listening port of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oamProxyPort</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the proxy port of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oamProxyServerID</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the proxy server ID of the Access Manager Server host. The Access Manager Proxy name appears under the Access Manager Proxy sub tab of the server instance in the Access Manager Administration Console.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siteName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the siteName/serverName for the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.6.3 Example
The following example creates a configuration for my_host with listening port 15000. The configuration entry in the Access Manager Administration Console will be oam_server1. The Access Manager Proxy port is 3004 and the Access Manager Proxy Server ID is oamProxyServerID1.

createOAMServer(configurationProfile="oam_server1", host="my_host", port="15000", oamProxyPort="3004", oamProxyServerID="oamProxyServerID1", siteName="siteName1", domainHome="domainHome1")
4.5.7 **editOAMServer**

Online and offline command that enables you to modify the details of an Access Manager Server registration.

**4.5.7.1 Description**

Modifies the specified parameter values of the registration for an Access Manager Server. Details may include the host, port, registration name, Access Manager Proxy port, server ID and, optionally, the Access Manager Proxy shared secret. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

**4.5.7.2 Syntax**

```
editOAMServer(configurationProfile="<configurationProfile>", host="<host>",
port="<port>", oamProxyPort="<0000>", oamProxyServerID="<oamProxyServerID>",
siteName="<siteName>", domainHome="<domainHome>")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configurationProfile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the Configuration Profile of the Access Manager Server. The profile appears under Server Instances on the System Configuration tab in the Access Manager Administration Console.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the listening port of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oamProxyPort</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the proxy port of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oamProxyServerID</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the proxy server ID of the Access Manager Server host. The Access Manager Proxy name appears under the Access Manager Proxy sub tab of the server instance in the Access Manager Administration Console.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siteName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the siteName/serverName for the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.5.7.3 Example**

You can use any of the optional attributes to change current settings. The following invocation enables you to add the Access Manager Proxy Sever ID to the configuration entry `oam_server1`.

```
editOAMServer(configurationProfile="oam_server1", host="my_host",
port="15000", oamProxyPort="3004", oamProxyServerID="oamProxyServerID1",
siteName="siteName1", domainHome="domainHome1")
```

4.5.8 **deleteOAMServer**

Online and offline command that enables you to delete the specified Access Manager Server registration.

**4.5.8.1 Description**

Deletes the specified Access Manager Server configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.
4.5.8.2 Syntax
deleteOAMServer(host="<host>", port="<port>", domainHome="<domainHome>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the listening port of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.8.3 Example
The following example enables you to delete the oam_server1 Access Manager Server registration with listening port 15000.

deleteOAMServer(host="oam_server1", port="15000", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.9 displayOAMServer
Online and offline command that displays registration details for the specified Access Manager Server.

4.5.9.1 Description
Displays the registration details of the specified Access Manager Server, including the host, port, registration name, Access Manager Proxy port, server ID and, optionally, the Access Manager Proxy shared secret. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.9.2 Syntax
displayOAMServer(host="<host>", port="<port>", domainHome="<domainHome>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the listening port of the Access Manager Server host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.9.3 Example
The following example will list all metrics specific to the my_host Access Manager Server.

displayOAMServer(host="my_host", port="15000", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.10 configurePersistentLogin
Online command to enable or disable the Persistent Login feature.

4.5.10.1 configurePersistentLogin
Command that enables the Persistent Login feature.
4.5.10.2 Description
Enables the Persistent Login feature.

4.5.10.3 Syntax
configurePersistentLogin(enable="true/false", validityInDays="<#>", maxAuthnLevel="<#>", userAttribute="<userAttr>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enable</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specify true or false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validityInDays</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the number of days that the user login will be persisted for a particular browser instance or device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxAuthnLevel</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the maximum Authentication Level allowed after re-authenticating automatically through Persistent Login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userAttr</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the user attribute with which Persistent Login properties will be stored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.10.4 Example
The following example changes the search base values for the registered identity store.

configurePersistentLogin(enable='true', validityInDays='30', maxAuthnLevel='2' userAttribute='obPSFTID')

4.5.11 configOAMLoginPagePref
Online command that configures the Access Manager login page user preferences.

4.5.11.1 Description
Configures the Access Manager login page user preferences.

4.5.11.2 Syntax
configOAMLoginPagePref(persistentCookie="true", persistentCookieLifetime=14, langPrefCookieDomain='oracle.com', langPrefOrders='serverOverrideLangPref, oamPrefsCookie, browserAcceptLanguage, defaultLanguage', serverOverrideLanguage='en', defaultLanguage='en', applicationSupportedLocales='en,fr')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>persistentCookie</td>
<td>Mandatory. Boolean that defines whether the OAM_LANG_PREF cookie is persistent or non-persistent. Set to true or false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistentCookieLifetime</td>
<td>Mandatory. Lifetime of the OAM_LANG_PREF cookie if persistent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>langPrefCookieDomain</td>
<td>Mandatory. Defines the domain of the OAM_LANG_PREF cookie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>langPrefOrder</td>
<td>Mandatory. Decides the order of language precedence. Must be formatted as in the syntax and example. The allowed value set is (serverOverrideLangPref,oamPrefsCookie,browserAcceptLanguage, defaultLanguage).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"oamAppCookie,oamLocaleHeader, oamPrefsCookie, browserAcceptLanguage, serverOverrideLangPref"
The server side language of Access Manager. Must be defined in language codes and selected from OAM supported languages. Default value is en.

The default language.

Supported languages defined in a comma-delimited list. Setting applicationSupportedLocales="en,fr" insures the OAM Login page will display a list of values containing French and English. The supported language codes are documented in Table 4–6 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Code</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Administrators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ar</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>Czech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da</td>
<td>Danish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>en</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fi</td>
<td>Finnish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fr-CA</td>
<td>Canadian French</td>
<td>Canadian French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hr</td>
<td>Croatian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hu</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ja</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ko</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nl</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl</td>
<td>Polish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pt-BR</td>
<td>Brazilian Portuguese</td>
<td>Brazilian Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pt</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ro</td>
<td>Romanian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ru</td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sk</td>
<td>Slovak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sv</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>th</td>
<td>Thai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tr</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zh-CN</td>
<td>Simplified Chinese</td>
<td>Simplified Chinese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This next example allows an administrator to revert back to the default behavior in which no language list of values is displayed.

```
configOAMLoginPagePref(persistentCookie="true", persistentCookieLifetime=14, langPrefCookieDomain="example.com", langPrefOrder="serverOverrideLangPref, oamPrefsCookie, browserAcceptLanguage, defaultLanguage", serverOverrideLanguage="", defaultLanguage="en", applicationSupportedLocales="")
```

4.5.12 `configRequestCacheType`

Online and offline command that defines the SSO server request cache type in the system configuration.

4.5.12.1 Description

Defines the SSO server request cache type in the system configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.12.2 Syntax

```
configRequestCacheType(type="<requestCacheType>", domainHome="<domainHome>")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the request cache type. Takes a value of BASIC or COOKIE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.12.3 Example

The following example identifies the request cache type as Cookie:

```
configRequestCacheType(type="COOKIE")
```

4.5.13 `displayRequestCacheType`

Online and offline command that displays the SSO server request cache type defined for the specified domain. The request cache type may be BASIC or COOKIE.

4.5.13.1 Description

Displays the SSO server request cache type entry defined for the specified domain. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.
4.5.13.2 Syntax

displayRequestCacheType(domainHome="<domainHome>")

4.5.13.3 Example

The following example will display the request cache type (BASIC or COOKIE) defined for the specified domain home.

displayRequestCacheType(domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.14 editOssoAgent

Online and offline command that enables you to modify the details of an OpenSSO (OSSO) Agent registration in the system configuration.

4.5.14.1 Description

Modifies OSSO Agent registration details including the Site Token, Success URL, Failure URL, Home URL, Logout URL, Start Date, End Date, Administrator ID, and Administrator Info. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.14.2 Syntax

editOssoAgent(agentName="AgentName", partnerId = "<partnerId>", siteToken = "<siteToken>", siteName = "<siteName>", successUrl = "<successUrl>", failureUrl = "<failureUrl>", homeUrl="<homeUrl>", logoutUrl="<logoutUrl>", startDate = "<startDate>", endDate = "<endDate>", adminId = "<adminId>", adminInfo = "<AdminInfo>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the OSSO Agent entry to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>adminId=admin Id of OSSO agent &lt;optional&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>adminInfo=admin Information of OSSO agent &lt;optional&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the Agent Name of the OSSO agent instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siteToken</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the Application Token used by the partner when requesting authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siteName</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the SiteName/ServerName for the OSSO agent instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successUrl</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the redirect URL to be used by the OSSO Agent if authentication is successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failureUrl</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the redirect URL to be used by the OSSO Agent if authentication fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homeUrl</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the redirect URL to be used for the Home page after authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logoutUrl</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the redirect URL to be used when a user is logging out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.14.3 Example
The following example changes the Administrator ID and information in the registration entry for OSSOAgent1.

```
editOssoAgent(agentName = "OSSOAgent1", partnerId = "partnerId",
siteToken = "siteToken", siteName = "siteName", successUrl="successUrl",
failureUrl = "failureUrl", homeUrl="homeUrl", logoutUrl="logoutUrl",
startDate = "2009-12-10", endDate = "2012-12-30", adminId = "345",
adminInfo = "Agent11", domainHome="domainHome1")
```

4.5.15 deleteOssoAgent
Online and offline command that enables you to remove the specified OSSO Agent registration in the system configuration.

4.5.15.1 Description
Removes the specified OSSO Agent registration in the system configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.15.2 Syntax
```
deleteOssoAgent(agentName='<AgentName>', domainHome='<domainHomeName>')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the OSSO Agent entry to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainhome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.15.3 Example
The following example removes the OSSO Agent registration entry named OSSOAgent1.
```
deleteOssoAgent(agentName="OSSOAgent1", domainHome="domainHome1")
```

4.5.16 displayOssoAgent
Online and offline command that displays the details of the specified OSSO Agent entry in the system configuration.
4.5.16.1 Description
Displays the details of the specified OSSO Agent entry in the Access Manager Administration Console. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.16.2 Syntax
displayOssoAgent(agentName="<AgentName>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the OSSO Agent entry to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.16.3 Example
The following example displays the OSSOAgent1 entry details.
displayOssoAgent(agentName="OSSOAgent1", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.17 editWebgateAgent
Online and offline command that enables you to modify a Webgate 10g registration entry in the system configuration.

4.5.17.1 Description
Enables you to modify a Webgate 10g registration entry in the system configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.17.2 Syntax
editWebgateAgent(agentName="<AgentName>", accessClientPasswd="<accessClientPassword>", state="<state>", preferredHost="<host>", aaaTimeOutThreshold="<aaaTimeoutThreshold>", security="<security>", primaryCookieDomain="<primaryCookieDomain>", maxConnections="<maxConnections>", maxCacheElems="<maxCacheElements>", cacheTimeout="<cacheTimeOut>", cookieSessionTime="<cookieSessionTime>", maxSessionTime="<maxSessionTime>", idleSessionTimeout="<idleSessionTimeout>", failoverThreshold="<failoverThreshold>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the WebGate Agent to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessClientPasswd</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the access client password of WebGate Agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the WebGate Agent is enabled or disabled with a value of either Enabled or Disabled, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preferredHost</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the preferred host of the WebGate Agent. This prevents security holes that can be created if a host's identifier is not included in the Host Identifiers list. For virtual hosting, you must use the Host Identifiers feature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.17.3 Example

You can alter any or all of the settings. Use the following example to change the Agent ID, state, maximum connections, Access Manager Server timeout, primary cookie domain, cache time out, cookie session timeout, maximum session timeout, idle session timeout, and failover threshold.

```
```

4.5.18 deleteWebgateAgent

Online and offline command that enables you to delete a Webgate_agent registration entry in the system configuration.
4.5.18.1 **Description**
Removes the specified Webgate_agent registration entry from the system configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.18.2 **Syntax**
deleteWebgateAgent(agentName="<AgentName>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the WebGate Agent being deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.18.3 **Example**
The following example removes the WebGate Agent named WebgateAgent1.
deleteWebgateAgent(agentName="WebgateAgent1", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.19 **displayWebgateAgent**
Online and offline command that displays a Webgate_agent registration entry.

4.5.19.1 **Description**
Displays all details of the specified Webgate_agent registration entry in the Access Manager Administration Console. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.19.2 **Syntax**
displayWebgateAgent(agentName="<AgentName>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the WebGate Agent being displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.19.3 **Example**
The following example displays entry details for WebgateAgent1.
displayWebgateAgent(agentName="WebgateAgent1", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.20 **exportPolicy**
Online only command that exports Access Manager policy data from a test (source) environment to the intermediate Access Manager file specified.
4.5.20.1 Description
Exports Access Manager policy data from a test (source) environment to the intermediate Access Manager file. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.20.2 Syntax
exportPolicy(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="<absoluteFilePath>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pathTempOAMPolicyFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the absolute path to the temporary Access Manager file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.20.3 Example
The following example specifies the path to the tempfile.txt file used when exporting policy data from a test (source) environment.

exportPolicy(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile.txt")

4.5.21 importPolicy
Online only command that imports the Access Manager policy data from the specified Access Manager file.

4.5.21.1 Description
Imports the Access Manager policy data from the specified Access Manager file. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.21.2 Syntax
importPolicy(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="<absoluteFilePath>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pathTempOAMPolicyFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the absolute path to the temporary Access Manager file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.21.3 Example
The following example specifies the path to the tempfile.txt file used when importing policy data to a production (target) environment.

importPolicy(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile.txt")

4.5.22 importPolicyDelta
Online only command that imports the Access Manager policy changes from the specified Access Manager file.

4.5.22.1 Description
Imports the Access Manager policy changes from the specified Access Manager file. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.22.2 Syntax
importPolicyDelta(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="<absoluteFilePath>")
Oracle Access Management Access Manager Commands

4.5.22.3 Example
The following example specifies the path to the `tempfile_delta.txt` file used when importing changed policy data to a production (target) environment.

```java
importPolicyDelta(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile_delta.txt")
```

4.5.23 migratePartnersToProd
Online only command that migrates partners from the current (source) Access Manager Server to the specified (target) Access Manager Server.

4.5.23.1 Description
Migrates partners from the current (source) Access Manager Server to the specified (target) Access Manager Server. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.23.2 Syntax
```
migratePartnersToProd(prodServerHost="<host>", prodServerPort="<port>",
prodServerAdminUser="<user>", prodServerAdminPwd="<passwd>")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pathTempOAMPolicyFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the absolute path to the temporary Access Manager file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prodServerHost</td>
<td>Host name of the target Access Manager Server to which partners are to be migrated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prodServerPort</td>
<td>Port of the target Access Manager Server to which partners are to be migrated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prodServerAdminUser</td>
<td>Administrator of the target Access Manager Server to which partners are to be migrated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prodServerAdminPwd</td>
<td>Target Access Manager Server administrator's password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.23.3 Example
The following example specifies the required information for partner migration.

```java
migratePartnersToProd(prodServerHost="myhost", prodServerPort="1234",
prodServerAdminUser="weblogic", prodServerAdminPwd="welcome")
```

4.5.24 exportPartners
Online only command that exports Access Manager partners from the source to the Access Manager file specified.

4.5.24.1 Description
Exports the Access Manager partners from the source to the Access Manager file specified. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.24.2 Syntax
```
exportPartners(pathTempOAMPartnerFile="<absoluteFilePath>")
```
4.5.24.3 Example
The following example specifies the absolute path to the Access Manager partners file.

```
exportPartners(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile_partners.xml")
```

4.5.25 importPartners

Online only command that imports Access Manager partners from the specified Access Manager file.

4.5.25.1 Description
Imports the Access Manager partners from the specified Access Manager file. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.25.2 Syntax

```
importPartners(pathTempOAMPartnerFile='<absoluteFilePath>')
```

Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pathTempOAMPartnerFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the path to the temporary Access Manager partner file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.25.3 Example

The following example specifies the absolute path to the Access Manager file from which the partners will be imported.

```
importPartners(pathTempOAMPolicyFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile_partners.xml")
```

4.5.26 displayTopology

Online and offline command that displays information about all Access Manager Servers in a deployment.

4.5.26.1 Description
Lists the topology of deployed Access Manager Servers.

4.5.26.2 Syntax

```
displayTopology(domainHome='*domainHomeName*')
```

Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.26.3 Example

The following example lists the details of all deployed Access Manager Servers in the specified domain home.

```
displayTopology(domainHome='*domainHomeName*')
```
displayTopology(domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.27 configureOAAMPartner

Online only command that configures the basic integration of Access Manager and Oracle Adaptive Access Manager (OAAM).

4.5.27.1 Description

Configures the basic integration of Access Manager and OAAM. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.27.2 Syntax

configureOAAMPartner(dataSourceName="<dataSourceName>", hostName="<hostName>", 
port="<port>", serviceName="<serviceName>", userName="<userName>", 
passWord="<passWord>", maxConnectionSize="<maxConnectionSize>", 
maxPoolSize="<maxPoolSize>", serverName="<serverName>"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dataSourceName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the data source to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the database host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the database port number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the database service name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the OAAM schema name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passWord</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the OAAM schema password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxConnectionSize</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the maximum connection reserve time out size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPoolSize</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the maximum size for the connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverName</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the target server for the datasource.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.27.3 Example

The following example configures a basic integration for Access Manager and OAAM.

configureOAAMPartner(dataSourceName="MyOAAMDS", hostName="host.example.com", 
port="1521", serviceName="service1", userName="username", passWord="password", 
maxConnectionSize=None, maxPoolSize=None, serverName="oam_server1")

4.5.28 registerOIFDAPParter

Online and offline command that registers Oracle Access Management Identity Federation (Identity Federation) as a Delegated Authentication Protocol (DAP) Partner.

4.5.28.1 Description

Registers Identity Federation as Delegated Authentication Protocol (DAP) Partner. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.28.2 Syntax

registerOIFDAPParter(keyStoreLocation="/scratch/keystore" 
logOutURL="http://<oifhost>:<oifport>/fed/user/sploam11g? 
doneURL=http(s)://<oamhost>:<oamport>/oam/server/pages/logout.jsp", 
rolloverTime="mmm")
4.5.28.3 Example
The following example illustrates the use of the parameters.

```
registerOIFDAPPartner(keystoreLocation="/scratch/keystore",
logoutURL="http(s)://oif.mycompany.com:1234/fed/user/splooam11g?
doneURL=http(s)://oam.mycompany.com:5678/oam/server/pages/logout.jsp",
rolloverTime="500")
```

4.5.29 registerOIFDAPPartnerIDPMode
Online and offline command that registers Identity Federation as a Delegated Authentication Protocol (DAP) Partner in IDP Mode.

4.5.29.1 Description
Registers Identity Federation as Delegated Authentication Protocol (DAP) Partner in IDP Mode. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.29.2 Syntax
```
registerOIFDAPPartnerIDPMode(logoutURL="http://<oifhost>:<oifport>/fed/user/sploosso?
doneURL=http://<oamhost>:<oamport>/ngam/server/pages/logout.jsp")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>logoutURL</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the logout URL for the Identity Federation server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.29.3 Example
The following example illustrates the use of the logout URL parameter.

```
registerOIFDAPPartner(
logoutURL="http://oif.oracle.com:1234/fed/user/sploosso?
doneURL=http://oam.oracle.com:5678/ngam/server/pages/logout.jsp")
```

4.5.30 registerThirdPartyTAPPartner
Registers any third party as a Trusted Authentication Protocol (TAP) Partner.

4.5.30.1 Description
Registers any third party as a Trusted Authentication Protocol (TAP) Partner.

4.5.30.2 Syntax
```
registerThirdPartyTAPPartner(partnerName="ThirdPartyTAPPartner",
keystoreLocation="/scratch/DAPKeyStore/mykeystore.jks",
password="test", tapTokenVersion="v2.0", tapScheme="TAPScheme",
```
Oracle Access Management Access Manager Commands

4.5.30.3 Example
The following example illustrates the use of the parameters.

```java
class registerThirdPartyTAPPartner(partnerName = "ThirdPartyTAPPartner",
    keystoreLocation="/scratch/DAPKeyStore/mykeystore.jks",
    password="test", tapTokenVersion="v2.0", tapScheme="TAPScheme",
    tapRedirectUrl="http://thirdpartyserverhost:port/loginPage.jsp")
```

4.5.31 disableCoexistMode
Online command that disables Coexist Mode.

4.5.31.1 Description
Disables Coexist Mode. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is
not an argument. There are no arguments for this command.

4.5.31.2 Syntax
disableCoexistMode()

4.5.31.3 Example
The following example disables Coexist Mode.
disableCoexistMode()

4.5.32 enableOamAgentCoexist
Enables Coexist Mode for the Access Manager agent (enabling the Access Manager 11g
server to own the Obssocookie set by 10g WebGate).

4.5.32.1 Description
Enables Coexist Mode for the Access Manager agent. The scope of this command is an
instance only; the scope is not an argument. There are no arguments for this command.

4.5.32.2 Syntax
enableOamAgentCoexist()
4.5.32.3 Example
The following example enables the Coexist Mode.

`enableOamAgentCoexist`

4.5.33 disableOamAgentCoexist
Disables Coexist Mode for the Access Manager agent.

4.5.33.1 Description
Disables the Coexist Mode for the Access Manager agent. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument. There are no arguments for this command.

4.5.33.2 Syntax
`disableOamAgentCoexist()`

4.5.33.3 Example
The following invocation enables the Coexist Mode.

`disableOamAgentCoexist`

4.5.34 editGITOValues
Online and offline command that edits GITO configuration parameters.

4.5.34.1 Description
Edits GITO configuration parameters. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.34.2 Syntax
`editGITOValues(gitoEnabled="true", gitoCookieDomain=".abc.com", gitoCookieName="ABC", gitoVersion="v1.0", gitoTimeout="20", gitoSecureCookieEnabled="false", domainHome="/abc/def/ijk")`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gitoEnabled</td>
<td>Allows (or denies) user to set GITO enabled property. Takes a value of true or false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gitoCookieDomain</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the GITO cookie domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gitoCookieName</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the cookie name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gitoVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the GITO version. Takes ONLY v1.0 or v3.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gitoTimeout</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the GITO timeout value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gitoSecureCookieEnabled</td>
<td>Optional. Enables the GITO cookie enabled property. Takes a value of true or false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.34.3 Example
The following example edits the GITO configuration parameters.
4.5.35 editWebgate11gAgent

Online and offline command that edits an 11g Webgate_entry registration in the system configuration.

4.5.35.1 Description
Edits an 11g Webgate_entry registration in the system configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.35.2 Syntax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the 11g WebGate Agent to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessClientPasswd</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the unique client password for this WebGate Agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the WebGate Agent is enabled or disabled with a value of either Enabled or Disabled, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preferredHost</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the preferred host of the WebGate Agent. This prevents security holes that can be created if a host's identifier is not included in the Host Identifiers list. For virtual hosting, you must use the Host Identifiers feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aaaTimeoutThreshold</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the number (in seconds) to wait for a response from the Access Manager run-time server. If this parameter is set, it is used as an application TCP/IP timeout instead of the default TCP/IP timeout. Default = -1 (default network TCP/IP timeout is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the level of transport security to and from the Access Manager run-time server. Takes as a value either open, simple, or cert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logOutUrls</td>
<td>List of URLs that trigger the logout handler, which removes the ObSSOCookie.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.5.35.3 Example

The following example uses all mandatory and optional parameters.

```bash
```
logoutCallbackUrl="http://host2.oracle.com:1234",
maxSessionTime="24",
failoverThreshold="1",
logoutRedirectUrl="logoutRedirectUrl",
logoutTargetUrlParamName="logoutTargetUrl",
domainHome="domainHome1",
allowManagementOperations="false",
allowTokenScopeOperations="false",
allowMasterTokenRetrieval="false",
allowCredentialCollectorOperations="false")

4.5.36 deleteWebgate11gAgent

Online and offline command that enables you to remove an 11g Webgate_agent entry in the system configuration.

4.5.36.1 Description

Removes an 11g Webgate_agent entry in the system configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.36.2 Syntax

deleteWebgate11gAgent(agentName="<AgentName>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the 11g WebGate Agent to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.36.3 Example

The following example removes the 11g Webgate_agent entry named my_11gWebGate.

deleteWebgate11gAgent(agentName="my_11gWebGate", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.37 displayWebgate11gAgent

Online and offline command that enables you to display an 11g Webgate_agent registration entry.

4.5.37.1 Description

Displays an 11g WebGate Agent registration entry. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.37.2 Syntax

displayWebgate11gAgent(agentName="<AgentName>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agentName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the 11g WebGate Agent to be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.37.3 Example
The following example displays the WebGate Agent named my_11gWebGate:

displayWebgate11gAgent(agentName="my_11gWebGate", domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.38 displayOAMMetrics
Online and offline command that enables the display of metrics for Access Manager Servers.

4.5.38.1 Description
Enables the display of metrics for Access Manager Servers. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.38.2 Syntax
displayOAMMetrics(domainHome="<domainHomeName>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domainHome</td>
<td>Specifies the location for the Weblogic Server OR Cell Path for WebSphere. This parameter is mandatory for WebSphere. When Offline, a value is mandatory; when online, optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.38.3 Example
The following example displays the metrics for Access Manager Servers in the specified domain.

displayOAMMetrics(domainHome="domainHome1")

4.5.39 updateOIMHostPort (deprecated)
DEPRECATED - Online only command that updates the Oracle Identity Manager configuration when integrated with Access Manager.

4.5.39.1 Description
Updates the Identity Manager configuration in the system configuration. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.39.2 Syntax
updateOIMHostPort(hostName="<host name>", port="<port number>", secureProtocol="true")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hostName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Manager host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the Identity Manager host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secureProtocol</td>
<td>Takes a value of true or false depending on whether communication is through HTTP or HTTPS.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.39.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.

updateOIMHostPort(hostName="OIM.oracle.com", port="7777", secureProtocol="true")
4.5.40 configureOIM (deprecated)

DEPRECATED - Online only command that registers an agent profile specific to Oracle Identity Manager when integrated with Access Manager.

4.5.40.1 Description

Creates an Agent profile specific to Oracle Identity Manager when integrated with Access Manager. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.40.2 Syntax

configureOIM(oimHost="<OIM host>", oimPort="<port>", oimSecureProtocolEnabled="true | false", oimAccessGatePwd="<AccessGatePassword>", oimCookieDomain="<OIMCookieDomain>", oimWgId="<OIMWebgateID>", oimWgVersion="<OIMWebgateVersion>")

4.5.40.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

configureOIM(oimHost="oracle.com", oimPort="7777", oimSecureProtocolEnabled="true", oimAccessGatePwd="welcome", oimCookieDomain = "domain1", oimWgId="<OIM Webgate ID>", oimWgVersion="10g")

4.5.41 updateOSSOResponseCookieConfig

Online and offline command that updates the OSSO Proxy response cookie settings.

4.5.41.1 Description

Updates OSSO Proxy response cookie settings. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.41.2 Syntax

updateOSSOResponseCookieConfig(cookieName="<cookieName>", cookieMaxAge="<cookie age in minutes>", isSecureCookie="true | false", cookieDomain="<domain of the cookie>", domainHome="<domainHomeName>")
4.5.41.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.
```
updateOSSOResponseCookieConfig(cookieName = "ORASSO_AUTH_HINT",
cookieMaxAge = "525600", isSecureCookie = "false",
cookieDomain=".example.com", domainHome = "<domain_home>")
```

4.5.42 deleteOSSOResponseCookieConfig
Online and offline command that deletes the OSSO Proxy response cookie settings in the system configuration.

4.5.42.1 Description
Deletes the OSSO Proxy response cookie settings. The scope of this command is an instance only; the scope is not an argument.

4.5.42.2 Syntax
```
deleteOSSOResponseCookieConfig(cookieName="<cookieName>",
domainHome="<domainHomeName>")
```

4.5.42.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.
```
deleteOSSOResponseCookieConfig(cookieName="ORASSO_AUTH_HINT",
domainHome = "<domain_home>")
```

4.5.43 configureAndCreateIdentityStore
Configures the identity store and external user store.

4.5.43.1 Description
Configures the identity store and external user store using the values supplied.
4.5.43.2 Syntax

configureOIM(oimHost="<OIM host>", oimPort="<port>",
oimSecureProtocolEnabled="true | false", oimAccessGatePwd="<AccessGatePassword>",
oimCookieDomain="<OIMCookieDomain>", oimWgId="<OIMWebgateID>",
oimWgVersion="<OIMWebgateVersion>", nameOfIdStore="<nameOfIdStore>",
idStoreSecurityCredential="<idStoreSecurityCredential>",
userSearchBase="<userSearchBase>", ldapUrl="<ldapUrl>",
groupSearchBase="<groupSearchBase>", securityPrincipal="<securityPrincipal>",
idStoreType="<idStoreType>", ldapProvider="<ldapProvider>",
isPrimary="<isPrimary>", userIDProvider="<userIDProvider>",
userNameAttr="<userNameAttr>"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oimHost</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Identity Manager host. In the case of EDG, the front ending LBR hostname of the OIM Cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oimPort</td>
<td>Port of the Oracle Identity Manager Managed Server. In the case of EDG, the front ending LBR port of the OIM Managed Server Cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oimSecureProtocolEnabled</td>
<td>Takes a value of true or false depending on whether communication is through HTTP or HTTPS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oimAccessGatePwd</td>
<td>If provided, the agent password for Open mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oimCookieDomain</td>
<td>Domain in which the cookie is to be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oimWgId</td>
<td>Agent registration name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oimWgVersion</td>
<td>Possible values are 10g or 11g. If not provided, default is 10g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nameOfIdStore</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the LDAP ID store to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idStoreSecurityCredential</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the password of the Principal for the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userSearchBase</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the node under which user data is stored in the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapUrl</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the URL for the LDAP host (including port number) of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupSearchBase</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the node under which group data is stored in the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityPrincipal</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the Principal Administrator of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idStoreType</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the type of the LDAP identity store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapProvider</td>
<td>Specifies the LDAP Provider type of the store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the LDAP identity store being registered is the primary identity store. Takes true or false as a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userIDProvider</td>
<td>Specifies the user Identity Provider for the store being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userNameAttr</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the user attributes for the store.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.43.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

configureOIM(oimHost="oracle.com", oimPort="7777",
oimSecureProtocolEnabled="true",
oimAccessGatePwd = "welcome", oimCookieDomain = "domain1",
4.5.44 configAndCreateIdStoreUsingPropFile

Configures the identity store and external user store using the values supplied in a properties file.

4.5.44.1 Description

Configures the identity store and external user store using the values supplied in the specified properties file.

4.5.44.2 Syntax

configAndCreateIdStoreUsingPropFile(path='"<path_of_property_file>"')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Path to the property file in which the values are defined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.44.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

configAndCreateIdStoreUsingPropFile(path="/prop_file_directory/values.properties")

4.5.45 migrateArtifacts (deprecated)

DEPRECATED - Migrates artifacts.

4.5.45.1 Description

Migrates artifacts based on the values defined in the input artifact file.

4.5.45.2 Syntax

migrateArtifacts(path='"<path_to_artifacts_file>"', password='"<password>"', type='"OutOfPlace|InPlace"', isIncremental='true|false')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Location of the artifacts file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password used while generating original artifacts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Boolean that defines the type of migration and takes as a value InPlace or OutOfPlace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isIncremental</td>
<td>Boolean that takes a value of true or false. If true, an incremental upgrade is done.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.45.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

migrateArtifacts(path="/exampleroot/parent/t", password="welcome", type="InPlace")
4.5.46 displaySimpleModeGlobalPassphrase

Displays the simple mode global passphrase defined in the system configuration in plain text.

4.5.46.1 Description

Online only command that displays the simple mode global passphrase in plain text. There are no arguments for this command.

4.5.46.2 Syntax

displaySimpleModeGlobalPassphrase()

4.5.46.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

displaySimpleModeGlobalPassphrase()

4.5.47 exportSelectedPartners

Exports selected Access Manager Partners to the specified Access Manager file.

4.5.47.1 Description

Exports selected Access Manager Partners to the specified Access Manager file specified.

4.5.47.2 Syntax

exportSelectedPartners(pathTempOAMPartnerFile="<absoluteFilePath>", partnersNameList="<comma_separated_partner_names>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pathTempOAMPartnerFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. The location of the file to which the information will be exported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnersNameList</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies a comma separated list of partner ids being exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.47.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

exportSelectedPartners(pathTempOAMPartnerFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile.extn" partnersNameList="partner1,partner2")

4.5.48 oamMigrate

Online only command that migrates policies, authentication stores, and user stores from OSSO, OAM10g, OpenSSO, or AM 7.1 to OAM11g.

4.5.48.1 Description

Invokes the beginMigrate operation of the migration framework mbean.
### 4.5.48.2 Syntax

```plaintext
oamMigrate(oamMigrateType=<migrationType>,
            pathMigrationPropertiesFile="<absoluteFilePath>"
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oamMigrateType</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the type of migration being done. Takes one of the following as a value: OSSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: OpenSSO applies to both SAML 7.1 and OpenSSO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathMigrationPropertiesFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the path to the file from which the necessary artifacts for migration are read.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.5.48.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

```plaintext
oamMigrate(oamMigrateType=OSSO,
           pathMigrationPropertiesFile="/middlewarehome/oam-migrate.properties")
```

### 4.5.49 preSchemeUpgrade

Online only command that invokes the preSchemeUpgrade operation.

#### 4.5.49.1 Description

Invokes the preSchemeUpgrade operation.

#### 4.5.49.2 Syntax

```plaintext
preSchemeUpgrade
(pathUpgradePropertiesFile="/middlewarehome/oam-upgrade.properties")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pathUpgradePropertiesFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the path to the file from which the necessary system properties for upgrade are read.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.5.49.3 Example

The following example illustrates this command.

```plaintext
preSchemeUpgrade(pathUpgradePropertiesFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile.extn")
```

### 4.5.50 postSchemeUpgrade

Invokes the postSchemeUpgrade operation.

#### 4.5.50.1 Description

Invokes the postSchemeUpgrade operation.

#### 4.5.50.2 Syntax

```plaintext
postSchemeUpgrade
(pathUpgradePropertiesFile="/middlewarehome/oam-upgrade.properties")
```
4.5.50.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.

postSchemeUpgrade(pathUpgradePropertiesFile="/exampleroot/parent/tempfile.extn")

4.5.51 oamSetWhiteListMode
Sets the oamSetWhiteListMode to true or false.

4.5.51.1 Description
Sets the oamSetWhiteListMode to true or false. If true, Access Manager redirects to the last URL requested by the consuming application only if it is configured as a white-list URL.

4.5.51.2 Syntax
oamSetWhiteListMode(oamWhiteListMode="true|false")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oamWhiteListMode</td>
<td>Mandatory. Enables the Access Manager white list mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.51.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.

oamSetWhiteListMode(oamWhiteListMode="true")

4.5.52 oamWhiteListURLConfig
Add, update or remove whitelist URL entries from the specified file.

4.5.52.1 Description
Add, update or remove whitelist URL entries from the specified file.

4.5.52.2 Syntax
oamWhiteListURLConfig(Name="xyz", Value="http://xyz.com:1234", Operation='Remove|Update')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Mandatory. A valid string representing the name (key) for this entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Mandatory. A valid URL in the &lt;protocol&gt;:&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt; format. If the port is not specified, default HTTP/HTTPS ports are assigned accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Mandatory. Takes as a value Update or Remove. Not case sensitive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.52.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.

```java
oamWhiteListURLConfig(Name="xyz", Value="http://xyz.com:1234", Operation="Update")
```

4.5.53 enableMultiDataCentreMode
Online only command to enable Multi Data Centre Mode.

4.5.53.1 Description
Enables Multi Data Centre Mode.

4.5.53.2 Syntax
```java
enableMultiDataCentreMode(propfile="<absoluteFilePath>")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>propFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the absolute path to a file from which the properties to enable multi data centre are read.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.53.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.

```java
enableMultiDataCentre(propfile="/middlewarehome/oamMDCProperty.properties")
```

4.5.54 disableMultiDataCentreMode
Online only command to disable Multi Data Centre Mode.

4.5.54.1 Description
Disables Multi Data Centre Mode. This command has no arguments.

4.5.54.2 Syntax
```java
disableMultiDataCentreMode()
```

4.5.54.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.

```java
disableMultiDataCentreMode()
```

4.5.55 setMultiDataCentreClusterName
Sets the Multi Data cluster name.

4.5.55.1 Description
Sets the Multi Data cluster name.

4.5.55.2 Syntax
```java
setMultiDataCentreClusterName(clusterName="MyCluster")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clusterName</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the name of the cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.55.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.

`postSchemeUpgrade(clusterName="MyCluster")`

4.5.56 `setMultiDataCentreLogoutURLs`
Sets the Multi Data Partner logout URLs.

4.5.56.1 Description
Sets the Multi Data Partner logout URLs.

4.5.56.2 Syntax

```java
setMultiDataCentreLogoutURLs
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>logoutURLs</code></td>
<td>Mandatory. Specify a comma separated list of Multi Data Centre Partner logout URLs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.56.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.


4.5.57 `updateMultiDataCentreLogoutURLs`
Updates the Multi Data Partner logout URLs.

4.5.57.1 Description
Updates the Multi Data Partner logout URLs.

4.5.57.2 Syntax

```java
updateMultiDataCentreLogoutURLs
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>logoutURLs</code></td>
<td>Mandatory. Specify a comma separated list of Multi Data Centre Partner logout URLs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.57.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.


4.5.58 `addPartnerForMultiDataCentre`
Online command that adds a partner to Multi Data Centre.
4.5.58.1 Description
Adds a partner to Multi Data Centre. This command is supported only in online mode and adds one partner at a time.

4.5.58.2 Syntax
addPartnerForMultiDataCentre(propfile="<absoluteFilePath>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>propFile</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the absolute path to a file that contains the agent information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.5.58.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.
addPartnerForMultiDataCentre(propfile="/middlewarehome/partnerInfo.properties")

4.59 removePartnerForMultiDataCentre
Removes a partner from Multi Data Centre.

4.59.1 Description
Removes a partner from Multi Data Centre. This command is supported only in online mode and removes one partner at a time.

4.59.2 Syntax
removePartnerForMultiDataCentre(webgateid="<webgateId")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>webgateid</td>
<td>Mandatory. Specifies the ID of the partner to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.59.3 Example
The following example illustrates this command.
removePartnerForMultiDataCentre(webgateid="IAMSuite")

4.6 Oracle Access Management Identity Federation Commands
This section lists commands to configure federation partners.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addOpenID20IdPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create an OpenID 2.0 IdP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addOpenID20SPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create an OpenID 2.0 SP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addOpenID20GoogleIdPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create a Google OpenID 2.0 IdP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addOpenID20YahooIdPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create a Yahoo OpenID 2.0 IdP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4–7 (Cont.) WLST Access Manager Commands for Federation Partners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addSAML11IdPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create an IdP federation partner, including metadata, under the SAML 1.1 protocol.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addSAML11SPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create an SP federation partner, including metadata, under the SAML 1.1 protocol.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addSAML20IdPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create an IdP federation partner under the SAML 2.0 protocol.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addSAML20SPFederationPartner</td>
<td>Create an SP federation partner under the SAML 2.0 protocol.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addSAML20IdPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata</td>
<td>Create an IdP federation partner under the SAML 2.0 protocol without importing metadata.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addSAML20SPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata</td>
<td>Create an SP federation partner under the SAML 2.0 protocol without importing metadata.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureIdPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Configure an IdP partner attribute profile to specify whether incoming attributes that are not part of the profile should be ignored.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureSAML20Logout</td>
<td>Configure global federation logout for a SAML 2.0 federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureSAMLBinding</td>
<td>Configure the preferred binding for a SAML federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureUserSelfRegistration</td>
<td>Enable user self registration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configureUserSelfRegistrationAttr</td>
<td>Sets which attributes from the assertion should be used as email, first name, last name or username during self registration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createAuthnSchemeAndModule</td>
<td>Create an authentication scheme and module for an IdP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createIdPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Create an IdP partner attribute profile for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createSPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Create an SP partner attribute profile for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteAuthnSchemeAndModule</td>
<td>Delete an authentication scheme and module for an IdP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteFederationPartner</td>
<td>Delete a specific federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteFederationPartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>Delete the encryption certificate of a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteFederationPartnerSigningCert</td>
<td>Delete the signing certificate of a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Delete the attribute profile of an IdP federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Delete the attribute profile of an SP federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry</td>
<td>Delete an entry from the attribute profile of a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4–7 (Cont.) WLST Access Manager Commands for Federation Partners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry</td>
<td>Delete an entry from the attribute profile of a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePartnerProperty</td>
<td>Delete a partner-specific property that was added to the partner’s configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayIdPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Display an IdP federation partner’s attribute profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displaySPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Display an SP federation partner’s attribute profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllFederationIdentityProviders</td>
<td>List all IdP federation partners.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFederationPartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>Retrieve the encryption certificate for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFederationPartnerSigningCert</td>
<td>Retrieve the signing certificate for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredentialUsername</td>
<td>Retrieve the HTTP basic authentication username for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartnerProperty</td>
<td>Retrieve a property for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getStringProperty</td>
<td>Retrieve a string property from a federation partner profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isFederationPartnerPresent</td>
<td>Check whether a partner is configured.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listIdPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs</td>
<td>List an IdP partner’s attribute profiles.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listSPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs</td>
<td>List an SP partner’s attribute profiles.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putStringProperty</td>
<td>Sets an OpenID partner as the default Federation IdP.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDefaultSSOIdPPartner</td>
<td>Set an IdP partner as the default identity provider for a federation single sign-on.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setFederationPartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>Set the encryption certificate for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setFederationPartnerSigningCert</td>
<td>Set the signing certificate for a federation partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIdPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Set the attribute profile to use during federated single sign-on with an IdP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIdPDefaultScheme</td>
<td>Sets the default OAM Authentication Scheme.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSPPartnerAttributeProfile</td>
<td>Set the attribute profile to use during federated single sign-on with an SP partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry</td>
<td>Set an entry in an IdP federation partner’s profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry</td>
<td>Set an entry in an SP federation partner’s profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6.1 addOpenID20IdPFederationPartner

Creates an OpenID 2.0 IdP partner.

4.6.1.1 Description

Creates an IdP partner under the OpenID 2.0 protocol.

4.6.1.2 Syntax

```
addOpenID20IdPFederationPartner(partnerName, idpSSOURL, discoveryURL, description)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6.1.3 Example

```
addOpenID20IdPFederationPartner("testpartner1", ",
"http://host:port/discoveryurl", description="Test IdP")
```

### 4.6.2 addOpenID20SPFederationPartner

Creates an OpenID 2.0 SP partner.

#### 4.6.2.1 Description

Creates an SP partner under the OpenID 2.0 protocol.

#### 4.6.2.2 Syntax

```
addOpenID20SPFederationPartner(partnerName, realm, ssoURL, description)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>realm</td>
<td>The realm for the SP (RP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssoURL</td>
<td>The endpoint URL of the SP (RP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>The description of the partner. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.6.2.3 Example

```
addOpenID20SPFederationPartner(partnerName="partnerID",
description="some description")
```

### 4.6.3 addOpenID20GoogleIdPFederationPartner

Creates an IdP partner with the name google.

#### 4.6.3.1 Description

Creates an SP partner with the name google using a discovery URL https://www.google.com/accounts/o8/id.

#### 4.6.3.2 Syntax

```
addOpenID20GoogleIdPFederationPartner()
```

#### 4.6.3.3 Example

```
addOpenID20GoogleIdPFederationPartner()
```
4.6.4 addOpenID20YahooIdPFederationPartner

Creates an IdP partner with the name yahoo.

4.6.4.1 Description
create an IdP partner with the name yahoo using a discovery URL https://open.login.yahooapis.com/openid20/user_profile/xrds.

4.6.4.2 Syntax
addOpenID20YahooIdPFederationPartner()

4.6.4.3 Example
addOpenID20YahooIdPFederationPartner()

4.6.5 addSAML11IdPFederationPartner

Creates a SAML 1.1 IdP federation partner.

4.6.5.1 Description
Creates a SAML 1.1 IdP federation partner.

4.6.5.2 Syntax
addSAML11IdPFederationPartner(partnerName, providerID, ssoURL, soapURL, succinctID, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>providerID</td>
<td>The providerID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssoURL</td>
<td>The initiate SSO URL of the IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapURL</td>
<td>The artifact resolution SOAP endpoint URL of the IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>succinctID</td>
<td>The succinctID of the provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>The description of the partner. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.5.3 Example
addSAML11IdPFederationPartner(partnerName="partnerID", providerID="providerA", ssoURL="http://host:port/saml11ss0", soapURL="http://host:port/soapurl", succinctID="1234", description="somedescription")

4.6.6 addSAML11SPFederationPartner

Creates a SAML 1.1 SP federation partner.

4.6.6.1 Description
Creates a SAML 1.1 SP federation partner.
4.6.6.2 Syntax
addSAML11SPFederationPartner(partnerName, providerID, ssoURL, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>providerID</td>
<td>The providerID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssoURL</td>
<td>The initiate SSO URL of the IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>The description of the partner. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.6.3 Example
addSAML11SPFederationPartner(partnerName="partnerID", providerID="providerA", ssoURL="http://host:port/saml11sso", description="somedescription")

4.6.7 addSAML20IdPFederationPartner
Creates a SAML 2.0 IdP Federation partner.

4.6.7.1 Description
Creates a federation partner as an identity provider for Access Manager under the SAML 2.0 protocol, and loads the partner metadata from a file.

4.6.7.2 Syntax
addSAML20IdPFederationPartner(partnerName, metadataFile, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadataFile</td>
<td>The location of the metadata file (full path).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>The description of the partner. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.7.3 Example
addSAML20IdPFederationPartner(partnerName="partnerID", metadataFile="location_metadata_file", description="somedescription")

4.6.8 addSAML20SPFederationPartner
Creates a SAML 2.0 SP Federation partner.

4.6.8.1 Description
Creates a federation partner as a service provider for Access Manager under the SAML 2.0 protocol, and loads the partner metadata from a file.

4.6.8.2 Syntax
addSAML20SPFederationPartner(partnerName, metadataFile, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.6.8.3 Example

```
addSAML20SPFederationPartner(partnerName="partnerID",
metadataFile="location_metadata_file", description="somedescription")
```

### 4.6.9 addSAML20IdPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata

Creates a SAML20 IdP federation partner without SAML 2.0 metadata.

#### 4.6.9.1 Description

Creates a SAML20 IdP federation partner without loading SAML 2.0 metadata.

#### 4.6.9.2 Syntax

```
addSAML20IdPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata(partnerName, providerID, ssoURL, soapURL, succinctID, description)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the federation partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>providerID</td>
<td>The providerID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssoURL</td>
<td>The initiate SSO URL of the IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soapURL</td>
<td>The artifact resolution SOAP endpoint URL of the IdP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>succinctID</td>
<td>The succinctID of the provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>The description of the partner. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.6.9.3 Example

```
addSAML20IdPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata(partnerName="partnerName",
soapURL="http://host:port/saml/soap", description="some description")
```

### 4.6.10 addSAML20SPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata

Creates a SAML20 SP federation partner without SAML 2.0 metadata.

#### 4.6.10.1 Description

Creates a SAML20 SP federation partner without loading SAML 2.0 metadata.

#### 4.6.10.2 Syntax

```
addSAML20SPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata(partnerName, providerID, ssoURL, description)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the federation partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6.10.3 Example
addSAML20SPFederationPartnerWithoutMetadata(partnerName="partnerName", providerID="http://host:port", ssoURL="http://host:port/saml/sso", description="somedescription")

4.6.11 configureIdPPartnerAttributeProfile
Configures an IdP partner attribute profile to process incoming attributes.

4.6.11.1 Description
Configures an IdP partner attribute profile to process or ignore incoming attributes not defined in the profile.

4.6.11.2 Syntax
configureIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID, ignoreUnmappedAttributes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the IdP partner attribute profile to configure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignoreUnmappedAttributes</td>
<td>Determines whether incoming attributes that are not defined in the profile should be ignored. Valid values are true (ignore) or (the default) false (process).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.11.3 Example
configureIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID="idp-attribute-profile", ignoreUnmappedAttributes="false")

4.6.12 configureSAML20Logout
Configures global federation logout for a SAML 2.0 partner.

4.6.12.1 Description
Configures global federation logout for a SAML 2.0 federation partner.

4.6.12.2 Syntax
configureSAML20Logout(partnerName, partnerType, enable, saml20LogoutRequestURL, saml20LogoutResponseURL, soapURL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.6.12.3 Example

```java
configureSAML20Logout(partnerName="partnerID", partnerType="sp", enable="true",
saml20LogoutRequestURL="http://host:port/saml/logoutrequest",
saml20LogoutResponseURL="http://host:port/saml/logoutresponse",
soapURL="http://host:port/saml/soap")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>partnerType</code></td>
<td>Whether the partner is a service provider or identity provider. Valid values are sp, idp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>enable</code></td>
<td>Enable or disable global logout for that partner. Valid values true (enable), false (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>saml20LogoutRequestURL</code></td>
<td>The SAML 2.0 logout request service URL. Optional if the partner was created using metadata, or if logout is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>saml20LogoutResponseURL</code></td>
<td>The SAML 2.0 logout response service URL. This is optional if the partner was created using metadata, or if logout is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>soapURL</code></td>
<td>The SAML 2.0 SOAP Service URL. This is optional if the partner was created using metadata, if logout is disabled, or if SOAP logout is not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.6.13 configureSAMLBinding

Specifies the binding for a SAML partner.

#### 4.6.13.1 Description

Configures the preferred binding for a SAML Partner.

#### 4.6.13.2 Syntax

```java
configureSAMLBinding(partnerName, partnerType, binding,
ssoResponseBinding="httppost")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>partnerName</code></td>
<td>The name of the partner to be configured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>partnerType</code></td>
<td>Indicates whether the partner is a service provider or an identity provider. Valid values are sp, idp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>binding</code></td>
<td>Specifies the binding to use for messages other than SSO responses (authentication requests, logout messages). Valid options are httppost for HTTP-POST binding and httpredirect for HTTP-Redirect binding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ssoResponseBinding</code></td>
<td>This optional attribute defines the binding to use for an SSO response. Valid options are httppost for HTTP-POST binding (the default value), httpredirect for HTTP-Redirect binding or artifact for Artifact binding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.6.13.3 Example

```java
configureSAMLBinding(partnerName="partnerID", partnerType='sp', bindings="httpredirect", ssoResponseBindings="httppost")
```
4.6.14 configureUserSelfRegistration

Enables the user self-registration module.

4.6.14.1 Description

Enables the user self-registration module.

4.6.14.2 Syntax

configureUserSelfRegistration(<enabled>, <registrationURL>,
<regDataRetrievalAuthnEnabled>, <regDataRetrievalAuthnUsername>,
<regDataRetrievalAuthnPassword>, <partnerName>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Indicates if the user self-registration module is enabled. Takes a value of true or false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registrationURL</td>
<td>The location to which the user will be redirected for self-registration. If partnerName is not specified, and if registrationURL is empty or missing, the current property will be unchanged. If partnerName is specified, and if registrationURL is empty or missing, this property will be removed from the partner's configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regDataRetrievalAuthnEnabled</td>
<td>Indicates if authentication of the registration page is enabled when contacting the server to retrieve registration data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regDataRetrievalAuthnUsername</td>
<td>Specifies the username the registration page will send to the server when retrieving the registration data from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regDataRetrievalAuthnPassword</td>
<td>Specifies the password the registration page will send to the server when retrieving the registration data from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>Indicates the IdP partner for which to enable user self-registration. If missing, the configuration operation will be global.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.14.3 Example

```plaintext
configureUserSelfRegistration("true", regDataRetrievalAuthnEnabled="true",
regDataRetrievalAuthnUsername="username",
regDataRetrievalAuthnPassword="password")
```

4.6.15 configureUserSelfRegistrationAttr

Sets the attributes in an assertion that will be used as email, first name, last name and username.

4.6.15.1 Description

Sets the attributes in an assertion that will be used as email, first name, last name and username.

4.6.15.2 Syntax

configureUserSelfRegistrationAttr(<registrationAttrName>, <assertionAttrNames>, <partnerName>)
4.6.15.3 Example

configureUserSelfRegistrationAttr("email", "mail, fed.nameidvalue")

The second parameter means that mail or fed.nameidvalue from the assertion can be used to populate the email attribute in the user’s self registration page.

4.6.16 createAuthnSchemeAndModule

Creates an authentication scheme that uses an OpenD IdP.

4.6.16.1 Description

Creates an authentication scheme that uses an OpenD IdP to protect resources in Access Manager.

4.6.16.2 Syntax

createAuthnSchemeAndModule(partnerName)

4.6.16.3 Example

createAuthnSchemeAndModule("testpartner")

4.6.17 createIdPPartnerAttributeProfile

Creates an IdP attribute profile.

4.6.17.1 Description

Creates an IdP partner attribute profile that will contain name mapping rules used to process attributes in incoming SAML Assertions.

4.6.17.2 Syntax

createIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID)

4.6.17.3 Example

createIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID="idp-attribute-profile")
4.6.18 createSPPartnerAttributeProfile

Creates an SP attribute profile.

4.6.18.1 Description

Creates an SP partner attribute profile that will contain name mapping rules used to process attributes in incoming SAML Assertions.

4.6.18.2 Syntax

createSPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier of the SP attribute profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.18.3 Example

createSPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID="sp-attribute-profile")

4.6.19 deleteAuthnSchemeAndModule

Deletes an authentication scheme for an IdP.

4.6.19.1 Description

Deletes an authentication scheme for an IdP partner.

4.6.19.2 Syntax

deleteAuthnSchemeAndModule(partnerName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The name of the partner whose scheme is to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.19.3 Example

deleteAuthnSchemeAndModule('testpartner')

4.6.20 deleteFederationPartner

Deletes a federation partner.

4.6.20.1 Description

Deletes a federation partner from Access Manager.

4.6.20.2 Syntax

deleteFederationPartner(partnerName, partnerType)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6.20.3 Example
deleteFederationPartner(partnerName="partnerID", partnerType="idp")

4.6.21 deleteFederationPartnerEncryptionCert

Deletes the encryption certificate of a partner.

4.6.21.1 Description
Deletes the encryption certificate of a federation partner.

4.6.21.2 Syntax
deleteFederationPartnerEncryptionCert(partnerName, partnerType)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner whose encryption certificate is to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies whether the partner is a service provider or an identity provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid values are sp, idp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.21.3 Example
deleteFederationPartnerEncryptionCert(partnerName="customPartner", partnerType='idp')

4.6.22 deleteFederationPartnerSigningCert

Deletes the signing certificate of a partner.

4.6.22.1 Description
Deletes the signing certificate of a federation partner.

4.6.22.2 Syntax
deleteFederationPartnerSigningCert(partnerName, partnerType)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner whose signing certificate is to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies whether the partner is a service provider or identity provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid values are sp, idp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.22.3 Example
deleteFederationPartnerSigningCert(partnerName="customPartner", partnerType="idp")


4.6.23 deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfile

 Deletes an IdP partner attribute profile.

4.6.23.1 Description

 Deletes an IdP partner attribute profile.

4.6.23.2 Syntax

 deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the IdP partner attribute profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.23.3 Example

 deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID="idp-attribute-profile")

4.6.24 deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfile

 Deletes an SP partner attribute profile.

4.6.24.1 Description

 Deletes an SP partner attribute profile.

4.6.24.2 Syntax

 deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the SP partner attribute profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.24.3 Example

 deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID="sp-attribute-profile")

4.6.25 deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry

 Deletes an IdP Partner Attribute Profile entry.

4.6.25.1 Description

 Deletes an attribute from the attribute profile.

4.6.25.2 Syntax

 deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID, messageAttributeName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the IdP partner attribute profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6.25.3 Example
deleteIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID="idp-attribute-profile", messageAttributeName="first_name")

4.6.26 deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry
Deletes an SP Partner Attribute Profile entry.

4.6.26.1 Description
Deletes an attribute from the attribute profile.

4.6.26.2 Syntax
deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID, messageAttributeName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the IdP partner attribute profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageAttributeName</td>
<td>The name of the attribute to delete, as it appears in the outgoing message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.26.3 Example
deleteSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID="sp-attribute-profile", messageAttributeName="first_name")

4.6.27 deletePartnerProperty
Deletes a partner property.

See also Using WLST with SAML 1.1.

4.6.27.1 Description
Deletes a partner-specific property. Use this command only for a property that was added to the partner’s configuration.

4.6.27.2 Syntax
deletePartnerProperty(partnerName,partnerType,propName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated. By replacing the value of &lt;partnerName&gt; with the partner ID and including the includecertinsignature parameter, the certificate will be included with the signature. See Using WLST with SAML 1.1 for details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**4.6.27.3 Example**
deletePartnerProperty(partnerName="partner1025", partnerType="sp/idp", propName="includecertinsignature")

**4.6.28 displayIdPPartnerAttributeProfile**
Displays a partner attribute profile.

**4.6.28.1 Description**
Display the content of an IdP Partner Attribute Profile.

**4.6.28.2 Syntax**
displayIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the IdP partner attribute profile to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.6.28.3 Example**
displayIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID="idp-attribute-profile")

**4.6.29 displaySPPartnerAttributeProfile**
Displays an SP partner attribute profile.

**4.6.29.1 Description**
Display the content of an SP Partner Attribute Profile.

**4.6.29.2 Syntax**
displaySPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the SP partner attribute profile to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4.6.29.3 Example**
displaySPPartnerAttributeProfile(attrProfileID="sp-attribute-profile")
4.6.30 getAllFederationIdentityProviders
Lists all federation identity providers.

4.6.30.1 Description
Displays a list of all federation identity providers for Access Manager.

4.6.30.2 Syntax
getAllFederationIdentityProviders()

4.6.30.3 Example
ggetAllFederationIdentityProviders()

4.6.31 getAllFederationServiceProviders
Lists all federation service providers.

4.6.31.1 Description
Displays a list of all federation service providers for Access Manager.

4.6.31.2 Syntax
g getAllFederationServiceProviders()

4.6.31.3 Example
ggetAllFederationServiceProviders()

4.6.32 getFederationPartnerEncryptionCert
Retrieves the encryption certificate for a partner.

4.6.32.1 Description
Retrieves the encryption certificate for a federation partner.

4.6.32.2 Syntax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner for which the encryption certificate will be retrieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies whether the partner is a service provider or an identity provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid values are sp, idp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.32.3 Example
ggetFederationPartnerEncryptionCert(partnerName="customPartner",partnerType="idp")
4.6.33 getFederationPartnerSigningCert

Retrieves the signing certificate for a partner.

4.6.33.1 Description

Retrieves the signing certificate for a federation partner.

4.6.33.2 Syntax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner for which the signing certificate will be retrieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies whether the partner is a service provider or an identity provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid values are sp, idp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.33.3 Example

getFederationPartnerSigningCert(partnerName="partnerID1", partnerType="idp")

4.6.34 getIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredentialUsername

Gets a partner’s basic authentication username.

4.6.34.1 Description

Retrieves the HTTP basic authentication username for a federation partner.

4.6.34.2 Syntax

getIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredentialUsername(partnerName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner for which the username will be retrieved and displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.34.3 Example

ggetIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredentialUsername(partnerName="partnerID5")

4.6.35 getPartnerProperty

Retrieves a partner property.

4.6.35.1 Description

Retrieves a property for a federation partner.

4.6.35.2 Syntax

getPartnerProperty(partnerName, partnerType, propName)
### 4.6.35.3 Example

```java
getPartnerProperty(partnerName="partnerID4", partnerType="sp", propName="providertrusted")
```

## 4.6.36 getStringProperty

Retrieves a string property.

### 4.6.36.1 Description

Retrieves a string property for a federation partner profile. If a Partner does not have an Attribute Profile assigned to it, the default Attribute Profile (based on whether the partner is an IdP or SP) will be used. The `defaultattributeprofileidp` and `defaultattributeprofilesp` properties in the `fedserverconfig` file reference the default profiles.

### 4.6.36.2 Syntax

```java
getStringProperty("/fedserverconfig/<propertyName>")
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **propertyName** | The name of the property to be retrieved.  
Default Partner Profiles are available after installation and the following properties reference them. Default property values can be retrieved by replacing `propertyName` with one of the following:  
- `defaultpartnerprofileidpsaml20`: default Partner Profile for SAML 2.0 IdP Partners  
- `defaultpartnerprofilespsaml20`: default Partner Profile for SAML 2.0 SP Partners  
- `defaultpartnerprofileidpsaml11`: default Partner Profile for SAML 1.1 IdP Partners  
- `defaultpartnerprofilespsaml11`: default Partner Profile for SAML 1.1 SP Partners  
- `defaultpartnerprofileidopenid20`: default Partner Profile for OpenID 2.0 IdP Partners  
- `defaultpartnerprofilesopenid20`: default Partner Profile for OpenID 2.0 SP Partners  
- If:  
  "defaultattributeprofileidp": default Attribute Profile for IdP Partners  
  "defaultattributeprofilesp": default Attribute Profile SP Partners |
4.6.36.3 Example
getStringProperty("/fedserverconfig/defaultpartnerprofileidpopenid20")

4.6.37 isFederationPartnerPresent
Checks whether a partner is configured.

4.6.37.1 Description
Checks whether the specified federation partner is defined in Access Manager.

4.6.37.2 Syntax
isFederationPartnerPresent(partnerName, partnerType)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The partner ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies whether the partner is a service provider or an identity provider. Valid values are sp, idp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.37.3 Example
isFederationPartnerPresent(partnerABC, SP)

4.6.38 listIdPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs
Lists the IdP partner attribute profiles.

4.6.38.1 Description
List the identifiers of the existing IdP Partner Attribute Profiles.

4.6.38.2 Syntax
listIdPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs()

4.6.38.3 Example
listIdPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs()

4.6.39 listSPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs
Lists the SP partner attribute profiles.

4.6.39.1 Description
List the identifiers of the existing SP Partner Attribute Profiles.

4.6.39.2 Syntax
listSPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs()

4.6.39.3 Example
listSPPartnerAttributeProfileIDs()
4.6.40 putStringProperty

Puts a string value under a designated path in the OSTS configuration.

4.6.40.1 Description

Puts a string value under a designated path in the OSTS configuration.

4.6.40.2 Syntax

putStringProperty(path="/validationtemplates/username-wss-validation-template/StringNAME", value="TestString")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Path inside the configuration where the String property will be put.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>The string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.40.3 Example

putStringProperty("/spglobal/defaultssoidp", "testpartner")

4.6.41 setDefaultSSOIdPPartner

Sets the IdP partner to serve as the default IdP for federated single sign-on (SSO).

4.6.41.1 Description

If not set by the federation authentication plugin at run time, sets the IdP partner to serve as the default IdP during federated SSO.

4.6.41.2 Syntax

setDefaultSSOIdPPartner(partnerName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>ID of the partner which will serve as the default IdP for federated SSO.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.41.3 Example

setDefaultSSOIdPPartner(partnerName="partner25")

4.6.42 setFederationPartnerEncryptionCert

Sets the encryption certificate for a partner.

4.6.42.1 Description

Sets the encryption certificate for a federation partner.

4.6.42.2 Syntax

setFederationPartnerEncryptionCert(partnerName, partnerType, certFile)
### 4.6.42 setFederationPartnerEncryptionCert

Sets the encryption certificate for a partner.

#### 4.6.42.3 Example

```
setFederationPartnerEncryptionCert
(partnerName="customPartner",partnerType="idp",
certFile="/temp/encryption_cert")
```

### 4.6.43 setFederationPartnerSigningCert

Sets the signing certificate for a partner.

#### 4.6.43.1 Description

Sets the signing certificate for a federation partner.

#### 4.6.43.2 Syntax

```
setFederationPartnerSigningCert(partnerName,partnerType,certFile)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The partner type. Valid values are idp, sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certFile</td>
<td>Specifies the full path and name of file that stores the signing certificate. Certificates can be in either PEM or DER format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.6.43.3 Example

```
setFederationPartnerSigningCert
(partnerName="customPartner", partnerType="idp",
certFile="/temp/signing_cert")
```

### 4.6.44 setIdPPartnerAttributeProfile

Sets a partner attribute profile.

#### 4.6.44.1 Description

Sets the IdP partner attribute profile to use when performing a federation single sign-on with an IdP partner.

#### 4.6.44.2 Syntax

```
setIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(partnerName, attrProfileID)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The IdP partner attribute profile ID to be set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6.44.3 Example
setIdPPartnerAttributeProfile(partnerName="partnerID5",
attrProfileID='idp-attribute-profile')

4.6.45 setIdPDefaultScheme
Sets the default OAM Authentication Scheme to be used to challenge a user.

4.6.45.1 Description
Sets the default OAM Authentication Scheme that will be used to challenge a user.

4.6.45.2 Syntax
setIdPDefaultScheme(authnScheme, appDomain, hostID,
authzPolicy='ProtectedResourcePolicy')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>authnScheme</td>
<td>The OAM Authentication Scheme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appDomain</td>
<td>Optional. The application domain in which the underlying policy components will be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostID</td>
<td>Optional. The HostID to be used when creating the underlying resource policy object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzPolicy</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the Authorization Policy to be used to protect underlying resource policy object being created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.45.3 Example
setIdPDefaultScheme('LDAPScheme')

Prepend the command with "fed." if running on the WebSphere platform.

4.6.46 setSPPartnerAttributeProfile
Sets an SP partner attribute profile to an SP partner.

4.6.46.1 Description
Sets the SP partner attribute profile to use with an SP partner.

4.6.46.2 Syntax
setSPPartnerAttributeProfile(partnerName, attrProfileID)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The ID of the SP partner attribute profile to be set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.46.3 Example
setSPPartnerAttributeProfile(partnerName="partnerID5",
attrProfileID='sp-attribute-profile')
4.6.47 setIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry
Sets the IdP federation partner profile.

4.6.47.1 Description
Update an entry in the IdP Partner Attribute Profile.

4.6.47.2 Syntax
setIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID, messageAttributeName, oamSessionAttributeName, requestFromIdP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The IdP partner attribute profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageAttributeName</td>
<td>The name of the message attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oamSessionAttributeName</td>
<td>The name of the attribute as it will appear in the Access Manager session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requestFromIdP</td>
<td>Determines whether this attribute should be requested from the IdP partner. Valid values are true, false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.47.3 Example
setIdPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID="idp-attribute-profile", messageAttributeName="first_name", oamSessionAttributeName="first_name", requestFromIdP="true")

4.6.48 setSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry
Sets the SP federation partner profile.

4.6.48.1 Description
Sets an entry in the SP Partner Attribute Profile.

4.6.48.2 Syntax
setSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID, messageAttributeName, value, alwaysSend)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrProfileID</td>
<td>The identifier referencing the SP Partner Attribute Profile in which the entry will be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageAttributeName</td>
<td>The name of the attribute as it will appear in the outgoing message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value of the attribute element. It can be a static string, user attribute, session attribute or a combination of those types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alwaysSend</td>
<td>Signifies whether or not this attribute should always be sent to the SP Partner. Valid values are true, false. If false it will only be sent if the SP Partner requests it (OpenID supports this).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.48.3 Example
setSPPartnerAttributeProfileEntry(attrProfileID="sp-attribute-profile", messageAttributeName="first_name", value="value", alwaysSend="false")
messageAttributeName="first_name", value="$user.attr.givenname",
alwaysSend="true")

4.6.49 setIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredential
Sets a partner’s basic authentication credentials.

4.6.49.1 Description
Sets or updates a federation partner’s HTTP basic authentication credentials.

4.6.49.2 Syntax
setIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredential(partnerName,username,password)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>The user ID of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>The password corresponding to the username.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.49.3 Example
setIdPPartnerBasicAuthCredential(partnerName="partnerID4", username="user1")

4.6.50 setIdPPartnerMappingAttribute
Sets a partner’s assertion mapping attribute.

4.6.50.1 Description
Specify that an attribute from the OpenID assertion received from the IdP be mapped to a given data store attribute in order to identify the user.

4.6.50.2 Syntax
setIdPPartnerMappingAttribute(partnerName,assertionAttr,userstoreAttr)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assertionAttr</td>
<td>The attribute name in the assertion used to map the user to the identity store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userstoreAttr</td>
<td>The name of the attribute in the identity store to which to map the assertion attribute value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.50.3 Example
setIdPPartnerMappingAttribute(partnerName="partnerID", assertionAttr="email", userstoreAttr="mail")

4.6.51 setIdPPartnerMappingAttributeQuery
Updates a partner for assertion mapping of user with attribute query.
4.6.51.1 Description
Sets or updates a partner to specify the attribute query to map an assertion to the user store.

4.6.51.2 Syntax
setIdPPartnerMappingAttributeQuery(partnerName, attrQuery)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrQuery</td>
<td>The attribute query to be used. The LDAP query can contain placeholders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>referencing the attributes in the SAML Assertion, as well as the NameID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An attribute from the SAML Assertion will be referenced by its name and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>surrounded by the % character; for example, if the attribute name is User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lastname, the attribute will be referenced as %Userlastname%. The NameID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Value is referenced as %fed.nameidvalue%.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.51.3 Example
setIdPPartnerMappingAttributeQuery(partnerName="partnerID", attrQuery="(&(sn=%Userlastname%)(givenname=%Userfirstname%))")

4.6.52 setIdPPartnerMappingNameID
Sets a partner’s mapping nameID.

4.6.52.1 Description
Sets the assertion mapping nameID value for an IdP federation partner.

4.6.52.2 Syntax
setIdPPartnerMappingNameID(partnerName, userstoreAttr)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userstoreAttr</td>
<td>The attribute name in the identity store to which the assertion nameID is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to be mapped.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.52.3 Example
setIdPPartnerMappingNameID(partnerName="partnerID", userstoreAttr="ldapattr")

4.6.53 setPartnerAlias
Sets a partner’s alias.

4.6.53.1 Description
Sets or updates a federation partner’s alias.
4.6.53.2 Syntax

```
setPartnerAlias(partnerName,partnerType,partnerAlias)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies the partner type. Valid values are sp or idp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerAlias</td>
<td>The partner’s alias.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.53.3 Example

```
setPartnerAlias(partnerName="partnerID", partnerType='sp', partnerAlias='tenant1')
```

4.6.54 `setPartnerIDStoreAndBaseDN`

Sets a partner’s identity store and base DN.

4.6.54.1 Description

Sets or updates the identity store and base DN of a federation partner.

4.6.54.2 Syntax

```
setPartnerIDStoreAndBaseDN(partnerName,partnerType,storeName,searchBaseDN)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The partner type. Valid values are sp or idp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storeName</td>
<td>The name of the identity store. If left blank, the Default OAM Identity Store will be used. (Optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searchBaseDN</td>
<td>The search base DN for the LDAP. If left blank, the Search Base DN configured in the Identity Store will be used. (Optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.54.3 Example

```
setPartnerIDStoreAndBaseDN(partnerName="partnerID", partnerType="sp/idp", storeName="testldap", searchBaseDN="dc=company,dc=com")
```

4.6.55 `setSPSAMLPartnerNameID`

Updates a partner by setting the NameID during assertion issuance.

4.6.55.1 Description

Sets the NameID for a SAML partner.

4.6.55.2 Syntax

```
setSPSAMLPartnerNameID(<partnerName>, <nameIDFormat>, <nameIDValue>)
```
4.6.55  Example

setSPSAMLPartnerNameID(partnerName="partnerID", nameIDFormat="emailAddress", nameIDValue="$user.attr.mail")

4.6.56  updatePartnerMetadata

Updates partner metadata.

4.6.56.1  Description

Updates the metadata for a federation partner.

4.6.56.2  Syntax

updatePartnerMetadata(partnerName, partnerType, metadataFile)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies the partner type. Valid values are sp or idp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadataFile</td>
<td>The location of the metadata file. Specify the complete path and name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.56.3  Example

updatePartnerMetadata(partnerName='partnerID', partnerType='sp', metadataFile='/common/idm/abc_metadata_file')
4.6.57 updatePartnerProperty

Updates a partner property.

See also Using WLST with SAML 1.1.

4.6.57.1 Description

Configures or updates the specified property for a federation partner.

4.6.57.2 Syntax

updatePartnerProperty(partnerName, partnerType, propName, propValue, type)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner to be updated. By replacing the value of &lt;partnerName&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with the partner ID and including the includecertinsignature parameter, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>certificate will be included with the signature. See Using WLST with SAML 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies the partner type. Valid values are sp or idp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propName</td>
<td>The name of the property to configure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propValue</td>
<td>The property value to be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>The data type of the property. Valid values are string, long, or boolean.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.6.57.3 Example

updatePartnerProperty(partnerName="partnerID", partnerType="idp", propName="providertrusted", propValue='true', type='boolean')

4.7 Oracle Access Management Advanced Identity Federation Commands

The WLST commands in the following sections do not have applicable administrative fields for configuration in the Oracle Access Management Console. Administration for Authentication mappings and partner profiles are available using WLST commands only.

- Configuring the Federation Service and Datastore
- Configuring For Federation Access
- Configuring Attribute Sharing
- Using WLST for Authentication Method Mapping Management
- Using WLST for Partner Profile Management
- Using WLST with SAML 1.1
4.7.1 Configuring the Federation Service and Datastore

The following sections contain details on general commands for configuring features of Federation SSO.

- configureFederationService
- setFederationStore

4.7.1.1 configureFederationService
Enable or disable the Federation Service AttributeRequester or AttributeResponder.

4.7.1.1.1 Description Enable or disable Federation Service features.

4.7.1.1.2 Syntax configureFederationService(<serviceType>,<enabled>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serviceType</td>
<td>Takes as a value IDP, SP, AttributeResponder or AttributeRequester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Takes as a value either true or false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.1.1.3 Example configureFederationService("idp", "true")
configureFederationService("AttributeResponder", "true")

4.7.1.2 setFederationStore
Enables and configures for the use of the federation store.

4.7.1.2.1 Description This will set the jndiname of the datastore to be used to store federation records and will set the store as a RDBMS.

4.7.1.2.2 Syntax setFederationStore (<enable>, <jndiname>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enable</td>
<td>Enable or disable the Federation data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jndiname</td>
<td>Indicates the JNDI name of the datastore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.1.2.3 Example setFederationStore(enable="true", jndiname="jdbc/oamds")
4.7.2 Configuring For Federation Access

The following sections contain details on general commands for configuring features of Federation SSO.

- configureIdPAuthnRequest
- configureFedSSOAuthz
- useProxiedFedAuthnMethod
- configureFedDigitalSignature
- configureFedSignEncKey

4.7.2.1 configureIdPAuthnRequest

Configure an IdP partner or an IdP partner profile for Force Authentication and/or IsPassive.

4.7.2.1.1 Description

Configure an IdP partner or IdP partner profile for Force Authentication and/or IsPassive.

4.7.2.1.2 Syntax

\[
\text{configureIdPAuthnRequest}(<\text{partner}>, <\text{partnerProfile}>, <\text{partnerType}>, <\text{isPassive}="false">, <\text{forceAuthn}="false">, <\text{displayOnly}="false">, <\text{delete}="false">)
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>Indicates the IdP partner to be configured. partner and partnerProfile are exclusive, with one of the two required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>Indicates the IdP partner profile to be configured. partner and partnerProfile are exclusive, with one of the two required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The type of partner (sp or idp).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPassive</td>
<td>Indicates if the IdP partner or IdP partner profile should be configured, so that the Authn Request message sent to the IdP will indicate that the IdP should not interact with the user during Federation SSO. True indicates that the IdP should not interact with the user. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forceAuthn</td>
<td>Indicates if the IdP partner or IdP partner profile should be configured, so that the Authn Request message sent to the IdP will indicate that the IdP should challenge the user even if a valid session exists. True indicates that the user will be challenged. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOnly</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not this command should display the Is Passive and Force Authn settings. Default is false. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not this command should delete the Is Passive and Force Authn settings from the specified partner or partner profile. Default is false. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.2.1.3 Example

\[
\text{configureIdPAuthnRequest}(\text{partner}="acme", \text{isPassive}="false", \text{forceAuthn}="true")
\]

4.7.2.2 configureFedSSOAuthz

A boolean indicating whether or not Authorization for Federation SSO should be enabled.
Oracle Access Management Advanced Identity Federation Commands

4.7.2.2.1 Description Enables or disables Authorization for Federation SSO. By default, the authorization feature for Federation SSO will be turned off.

4.7.2.2 Syntax configureFedSSOAuthz(enabled)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Takes as a value true or false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.2.2.3 Example configureFedSSOAuthz("true")

4.7.2.3 configureFedDigitalSignature
Configure the Hashing algorithm used in digital signatures.

4.7.2.3.1 Description If the displayOnly and delete parameters are false, this command will set the algorithm.

4.7.2.3.2 Syntax configureFedDigitalSignature(<partner">, <partnerProfile">, <partnerType">, <default="false">, <algorithm="SHA-256">, <displayOnly="false">, <delete="false">)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>The ID of the SP partner profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>The Federation Authentication Method to which the Access Manager Authentication Scheme will be mapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The Access Manager Authentication Scheme to which the Federated Authentication Method will be mapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean indicating whether or not the specified Access Manager Authentication Scheme should be used to challenge the user when the SP requests the Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>algorithm</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates the authentication level to be used in the mapping in cases when the session authentication level is different from the authentication scheme level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOnly</td>
<td>Optional. The application domain in which the underlying policy components will be created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Optional. The HostID used when creating the underlying resource policy object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.2.3.3 Example configureFedDigitalSignature(default="true", algorithm="SHA-256")

4.7.2.4 configureFedSignEncKey
Configure the signing and/or encryption key alias to be used for digital signature and encryption operations.

4.7.2.4.1 Description Configure the signing and/or encryption key alias to be used for digital signature and encryption operations.
4.7.2.4 Syntax configureFedSignEncKey(<partner"">, <partnerProfile"">, <partnerType"">, <default="false">, <signAlias">, <encAlias">, <displayOnly="false">, <delete="false">)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>Indicates the partner for which the signing and/or encryption key alias is to be configured. partner, partnerProfile and default parameters are exclusive, with one of the three required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>Indicates the partner profile for which the signing and/or encryption key alias is configured for. partner, partnerProfile and default parameters are exclusive, with one of the three required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Indicates the partner type for which the signing and/or encryption key alias is to be configured. Required when specifying partner or partnerProfile. Valid values are sp or idp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Indicates the global default signing and/or encryption key alias to be configured. partner, partnerProfile and default parameters are exclusive, with one of the three required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signAlias</td>
<td>The signing key alias. Required when setting the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encAlias</td>
<td>The encryption key alias. Required when setting the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOnly</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not this command should display the signing and encryption key aliases. Default is false. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not this command should delete the signing and/or encryption key alias from the specified partner or partner profile. Default is false. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.2.4.3 Example configureFedSignEncKey(default="true", signAlias="osts_signing")

4.7.3 Configuring Attribute Sharing

All the Authentication Method/Scheme/Level mappings are configured using the WLST commands. This can be done either at the partner level or, if not defined at the partner level, at the partner profile level. The following sections have more details.

- configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping
- configureAttributeSharingIdPPartner
- configureAttributeSharingUserDNToIdPPartnerMapping
- configureAttributeSharing
- removeAttributeSharingFromAuthnModule
- configureAttributeSharingPlugin
- insertAttributeSharingIntoAuthnModule

4.7.3.1 configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping

Configures the NameID to user store attribute mapping to be used during Attribute Sharing.

4.7.3.1.1 Description If displayOnly is true the command displays the NameID to userstore attribute mapping. Else if delete is true the command deletes the specified
mapping. Else it sets the enabled flag to the given value and the sets a nameid to userstore attribute mapping.

4.7.3.1.2 Syntax configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(<partner="">, <partnerProfile="">, <enabled="true">, <nameidformat="">, <userStoreAttribute="">, <displayOnly="false">, <delete="false">

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>ID of the partner being configured. Optional. partner and partnerProfile parameters are exclusive, with one of the two required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>Indicates the partner profile for which the mapping is being configured. Optional. partner and partnerProfile parameters are exclusive, with one of the two required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Boolean indicating if the nameID to userstore attribute mapping is enabled/disabled. Optional. Default value is true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nameidformat</td>
<td>The NameID format that is mapped to a userStoreAttribute. Optional. Needs to be specified for delete and create/update operations. If not specified for a display operation all the mappings for the specified partner or partnerprofile are displayed. Allowed NameID formats are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ orafed-emailaddress for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ orafed-x509 for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ orafed-windowsnamequalifier for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualifiedName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ orafed-kerberos for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ orafed-transient for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:transient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ orafed-persistent for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ orafed-unspecified for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ &lt;customnameidformaturi&gt; for a custom nameid format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the format is set to any other value, the Assertion will be populated with that value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userStoreAttribute</td>
<td>The userstore attribute to which the specified NameID Format is mapped. Optional. Needs to be specified only for a create or update operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOnly</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not this command should display the NameID to userstore attribute mapping. Default is false. Optional. If set to true the mapping is displayed. If no NameID parameter is specified all the mappings are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not this command should delete NameID to userstore attribute mapping. Default is false. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.3.1.3 Examples configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(partner="acme", nameidformat="orafed-emailaddress", userStoreAttribute="mail")

configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(partnerProfile="saml20-identity-provider", nameidformat="orafed-emailaddress", userStoreAttribute="mail")
configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(partner="acme")

configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(partner="acme", enabled="false")

configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(partner="acme", displayOnly='true')

configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(partner="acme", nameidformat="orafed-emailaddress", delete="true")

configureAttributeSharingSPPartnerNameIDMapping(partner="acme", nameidformat="orafed-emailaddress", displayOnly='true')

### 4.7.3.2 configureAttributeSharingIdPPartner

Configures the default attribute sharing nameid and nameid format for the IdP Partner.

#### 4.7.3.2.1 Description

Configures the default attribute sharing nameid and nameid format for the IdP Partner.

#### 4.7.3.2.2 Syntax

`configureAttributeSharingIdPPartner(<partner=''>, <partnerProfile=''>, <nameidformat=''>, <nameidattribute=''>)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>ID of the partner being configured. Optional. partner and partnerProfile parameters are exclusive, with one of the two required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>Indicates the partner profile for which the mapping is being configured. Optional. partner and partnerProfile parameters are exclusive, with one of the two required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nameidformat</td>
<td>The NameID format that is mapped to a userStoreAttribute. Optional. Needs to be specified for delete and create/update operations. If not specified for a display operation all the mappings for the specified partner or partnerprofile are displayed. Allowed NameID formats are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-emailaddress for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-x509 for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-windowsnamequalifier for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualifiedName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-kerberos for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-persistent for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-custom for a custom nameid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oracle Access Management Advanced Identity Federation Commands

Argument

Definition

nameIDAttribute

The attribute in the userstore that should be used as the nameid.
Optional.

displayOnly

Indicates whether or not this command should display the NameID
to userstore attribute mapping. Default is false. Optional. If set to true
the mapping is displayed. If no NameID parameter is specified all the
mappings are displayed.

4.7.3.2.3

Example configureAttributeSharingIdPPartner(partner="acme",
nameidformat="orafed-emailaddress", nameidattribute="mail")

4.7.3.3 configureAttributeSharingUserDNToIdPPartnerMapping
Configures Attribute Sharing DN to IdP Mappings.
4.7.3.3.1 Description If displayOnly is set to true the configuration is displayed. If
delete is set to true the command deletes a specified mapping; otherwise, a mapping is
created or updated.
4.7.3.3.2

Syntax configureAttributeSharingUserDNToIdPPartnerMapping(<dn="">,
<idp="">, <displayOnly="false">, <delete="false">)

Argument

Definition

dn

The DN string to map to the given IdP. Optional. Needs to be
specified to delete a mapping and set a mapping. If specified for a
display operation the mapping for this DN only is displayed.

idp

The partner ID of the IdP to use as Attribute Authority for the given
DN. Optional. Needs to be specified only when creating or updating
a mapping.

displayOnly

Indicates whether or not this command should display the NameID
to userstore attribute mapping. Default is false. Optional. If set to true
the mapping is displayed. If no NameID parameter is specified all the
mappings are displayed.

delete

Indicates whether or not this command should delete NameID to
userstore attribute mapping. Default is false. Optional.

4.7.3.3.3

Examples configureAttributeSharingUserDNToIdPPartnerMapping
(dn="dc=us,dc=oracle, dc=com", displayOnly="true")

configureAttributeSharingUserDNToIdPPartnerMapping(displayOnly="true")
configureAttributeSharingUserDNToIdPPartnerMapping(dn="dc=us,dc=oracle,dc=com",
delete="true")
configureAttributeSharingUserDNToIdPPartnerMapping(dn="dc=us,dc=oracle,dc=com",
idp="acme")

4.7.3.4 configureAttributeSharing
Configures the Attribute Sharing feature by setting a default attribute authority.

4-132 Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference


4.7.3.4.1 **Description** Configures the Attribute Sharing feature by setting a default attribute authority.

4.7.3.4.2 **Syntax** `configureAttributeSharing(<defaultAttributeAuthority=>)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defaultAttributeAuthority</td>
<td>ID of the partner to use as the default Attribute Authority. Only used when this server is functioning in the SP mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.3.4.3 **Example** `configureAttributeSharing(defaultAttributeAuthority="acme")`

`configureAttributeSharing("acme")`

4.7.3.5 **removeAttributeSharingFromAuthnModule**

Removes the Attribute Sharing plug-in from the Authentication Module.

4.7.3.5.1 **Description** Lists the Federated Authentication Method mappings for the specified Partner.

4.7.3.5.2 **Syntax** `removeAttributeSharingFromAuthnModule(<authnModule>, <stepName=>)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>authnModule</td>
<td>The name of the authnModule from which to delete Attribute Sharing plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stepName</td>
<td>The stepName of the Attribute Sharing plugin step to remove. Only needed if there is more than one attribute sharing step. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.3.5.3 **Example** `removeAttributeSharingFromAuthnModule(authnModule="LDAPPlugin")`

`removeAttributeSharingFromAuthnModule(authnModule="LDAPPlugin", stepName="FedAttributeSharing")`

4.7.3.6 **configureAttributeSharingPlugin**

Lists the Federated Authentication Method mappings for a specific Partner Profile.

4.7.3.6.1 **Description** Configures the input parameters of the Attribute Sharing plugin.

4.7.3.6.2 **Syntax** `configureAttributeSharingPlugin(<authnModule>, <stepName=None>, <nameIDVariable=None>, <idpVariable=None>, <defaultIdP=None>, <nameIDFormatVariable=None>, <defaultNameIDFormat=None>, <requestedAttributes=None>)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>authnModule</td>
<td>The name of the authnModule from which to delete Attribute Sharing plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stepName</td>
<td>The stepName of the Attribute Sharing plugin step to remove. Only needed if there is more than one attribute sharing step. Optional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.7.3.6.3 Example

```java
configureAttributeSharingPlugin(authnModule="LDAPPlugin", nameIDVariable="dn", idpVariable="attr.idpname", defaultIdP="acme", nameIDFormatVariable="attr.nameidformat", defaultNameIDFormat="orafed-x509", requestedAttributes="mail&accessAllowed=allowed")
```

4.7.3.7 `insertAttributeSharingInToAuthnModule`

Inserts the attribute sharing step into the Authentication Module flow.

4.7.3.7.1 Description
Can also be used to remove the attribute sharing step from the Authentication Module flow.

4.7.3.7.2 Syntax

```
insertAttributeSharingInToAuthnModule(<authnModule>, <fromStep=None>, <fromCond=None>, <toStep=None>, <toCond=None>, <stepName=None>)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nameIDVariable</td>
<td>The name of the variable in the session or context that contains the nameID of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idpVariable</td>
<td>The name of the variable in the session or context that contains the idp name to which to send the attribute request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultIdP</td>
<td>The name of the default IdP to send the attribute request to if no IdP can be determined from the session or context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nameIDFormatVariable</td>
<td>The name of the variable in the session or context that contains the nameID format to use in the attribute request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultNameIDFormat</td>
<td>The default NameID format to use if no nameid format could be determined from the session or context. Allowed NameID formats are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-emailaddress for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-x509 for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-windowsnamequalifier for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualifiedName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-kerberos for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- orafed-persistent for urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requestedAttributes</td>
<td>The attributes to request from the IdP. This string is in the URL query string format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the format is set to any other value, the Assertion will be populated with that value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>authnModule</td>
<td>The name of the authnModule into which the Attribute Sharing plugin is inserted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.7.3.7 Example

```
insertAttributeSharingInToAuthnModule(authnModule="LDAPPlugin", fromStep="stepUA", fromCond="OnSuccess")
```

```
insertAttributeSharingInToAuthnModule(authnModule="LDAPPlugin", fromStep="stepUA", fromCond="OnSuccess", stepName="success")
```

4.7.4 Using WLST for Authentication Method Mapping Management

All the Authentication Method/Scheme/Level mappings are configured using the WLST commands. This can be done either at the partner level or, if not defined at the partner level, at the partner profile level. The following sections have more details.

- `setSPPartnerAlternateScheme`
- `setSPPartnerDefaultScheme`
- `setSPPartnerProfileAlternateScheme`
- `setSPPartnerProfileDefaultScheme`
- `addSPPartnerAuthnMethod`
- `addSPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod`
- `addIdPPartnerAuthnMethod`
- `addIdPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod`
- `listPartnerAuthnMethods`
- `listPartnerProfileAuthnMethods`
- `removePartnerAuthnMethod`
- `removePartnerProfileAuthnMethod`
- `setIdPPartnerRequestAuthnMethod`
- `setIdPPartnerProfileRequestAuthnMethod`
- `useProxiedFedAuthnMethod`

### 4.7.4.1 setSPPartnerAlternateScheme

Provides a way to authenticate clients with an alternate Authentication Scheme.

#### 4.7.4.1.1 Description

Identity Federation evaluates an HTTP Header to determine if the alternate Authentication Scheme should be used for this Partner.
4.7.4.2 Syntax  setSPPartnerAlternateScheme(<partner>, <enabled="true">, <httpHeaderName="">, <httpHeaderExpression="">, <authnScheme="">, <appDomain="IAM Suite">, <hostID="IAMSuiteAgent">, <authzPolicy="Protected Resource Policy">, <remove="false">)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>The ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not Identity Federation should evaluate the HTTP Header sent by the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>httpHeaderName</td>
<td>Required if enabled is true, the HTTP Header to evaluate. IMPORTANT: This is a global setting and will affect all partners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>httpHeaderExpression</td>
<td>Required if enabled is true, this is the regular expression used to evaluate the value of the HTTP Header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnScheme</td>
<td>Required if enabled is true, the alternate Authentication Scheme to be used instead of the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appDomain</td>
<td>Optional. The application domain in which the underlying policy components will be created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostID</td>
<td>Optional. The HostID used when creating the underlying resource policy object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzPolicy</td>
<td>Optional. The Authorization Policy Name that will be used to protect underlying resource policy object being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remove</td>
<td>Optional. If set to true, removes the properties for the alternate scheme in the partner configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: since this operation creates policy objects, it is possible to specify the Application Domain (default: "IAM Suite"), the HostID (default "IAMSuiteAgent") and the Authorization Policy (default "Protected Resource Policy") to be used although the default values can be used.

4.7.4.3 Example  In this example, Identity Federation is configured to enable the alternate Authentication Scheme at a partner level for the SP partner Acme because the user's browser sends the HTTP Header "User-Agent" with the iPhone string in it. The string triggers the BasicScheme for authentication rather than the default Authentication Scheme.

setSPPartnerAlternateScheme("acmeSP", "true", httpHeaderName="User-Agent", httpHeaderExpression=".*iPhone.*", authnScheme="BasicScheme")

4.7.4.2 setSPPartnerDefaultScheme
Defines the default Authentication Scheme for the SP partner.

4.7.4.2.1 Description  Defines the default Authentication Scheme for the SP partner.

4.7.4.2.2 Syntax  setSPPartnerDefaultScheme(<partner>, <authnScheme="">, <appDomain="IAM Suite">, <hostID="IAMSuiteAgent">, <authzPolicy="Protected Resource Policy">)
### 4.7.4.2 Example

**setSPPartnerDefaultScheme**

```java
setSPPartnerDefaultScheme(partnerProfile="acmeSP", authnScheme='BasicScheme')
```

### 4.7.4.3 setSPPartnerProfileAlternateScheme

Provides a way to authenticate clients with an alternate Authentication Scheme.

#### 4.7.4.3.1 Description

Identity Federation evaluates an HTTP Header to determine if the alternate Authentication Scheme should be used for partners assigned to this Partner Profile.

#### 4.7.4.3.2 Syntax

```java
setSPPartnerProfileAlternateScheme(<partnerProfile>, <enabled="true">, <httpHeaderName=''>, <httpHeaderExpression=''>, <authnScheme=''>, <appDomain='IAM Suite'>, <hostID='IAMSuiteAgent'>, <authzPolicy='Protected Resource Policy'>, <remove="false">)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the partner profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not Identity Federation should evaluate the HTTP Header sent by the client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>httpHeaderName</td>
<td>Required if enabled is true, the HTTP Header to evaluate. IMPORTANT: This is a global setting and will affect all partners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>httpHeaderExpression</td>
<td>Required if enabled is true, this is the regular expression used to evaluate the value of the HTTP Header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnScheme</td>
<td>Required if enabled is true, the alternate Authentication Scheme to be used instead of the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appDomain</td>
<td>Optional. The application domain in which the underlying policy components will be created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostID</td>
<td>Optional. The HostID used when creating the underlying resource policy object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzPolicy</td>
<td>Optional. The Authorization Policy Name that will be used to protect the underlying resource policy object being created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Since this operation creates policy objects, it is possible to specify the Application Domain (default: 'IAM Suite'), the HostID (default 'IAMSuiteAgent') and the Authorization Policy (default "Protected Resource Policy") to be used although the default values can be used.
4.7.4.3 Example

```
setSPPartnerProfileAlternateScheme("acmeSP", "true",
  httpHeaderName="User-Agent", httpHeaderExpression=".*iPhone.*",
  authnScheme="BasicScheme")
```

4.7.4.4 setSPPartnerProfileDefaultScheme

Sets the default OAM Authentication Scheme to be used to challenge a user for a specific SP Partner Profile.

4.7.4.4.1 Description

Sets the default OAM Authentication Scheme to be used to challenge a user for a specific SP Partner Profile.

4.7.4.4.2 Syntax

```
setSPPartnerProfileDefaultScheme(<partnerProfile>,
  <authnScheme="">, <appDomain="IAM Suite">,
  <hostID="IAMSuiteAgent">,
  <authzPolicy="Protected Resource Policy">)
```

4.7.4.4.3 Example

```
setSPPartnerProfileDefaultScheme("saml20-sp-partner-profile",
  "LDAPScheme")
```

4.7.4.5 addSPPartnerAuthnMethod

Defines a mapping between a Federated Authentication Method and an Access Manager Authentication Scheme for a specific SP Partner.

4.7.4.5.1 Description

Maps a Federated Authentication Method to an Access Manager Authentication Scheme for an SP Partner.

4.7.4.5.2 Syntax

```
addSPPartnerAuthnMethod(partner, authnMethod, authnScheme,
  isDefault="true", authnLevel="-1", appDomain="IAM Suite",
  hostID="IAMSuiteAgent", <authzPolicy="Protected Resource Policy">)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>The ID of the SP partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Federation Authentication Method to which the Access Manager Authentication Scheme will be mapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnScheme</td>
<td>The Access Manager Authentication Scheme to which the Federated Authentication Method will be mapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDefault</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean indicating whether or not the specified Access Manager Authentication Scheme should be used to challenge the user when the SP requests the Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.7.4.5 Example

```
addSPPartnerAuthnMethod("acmeSP",
    "urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport",
    "LDAPScheme")
```

4.7.4.6 addSPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod

Defines a mapping between a Federated Authentication Method to an Access Manager Authentication Scheme for a specific SP Partner Profile.

4.7.4.6.1 Description
Maps a Federated Authentication Method to an Access Manager Authentication Scheme for an SP Partner Profile.

4.7.4.6.2 Syntax

```
addSPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod(partnerProfile, authnMethod, authnScheme, isDefault="true", authnLevel="-1", appDomain="IAM Suite", hostID="IAMSuiteAgent", <authzPolicy="Protected Resource Policy">)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the SP partner profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Federation Authentication Method to which the Access Manager Authentication Scheme will be mapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnScheme</td>
<td>The Access Manager Authentication Scheme to which the Federated Authentication Method will be mapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDefault</td>
<td>Optional. Boolean indicating whether or not the specified Access Manager Authentication Scheme should be used to challenge the user when the SP requests the Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnLevel</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates the authentication level to be used in the mapping in cases when the session authentication level is different from the authentication scheme level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appDomain</td>
<td>Optional. The application domain in which the underlying policy components will be created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostID</td>
<td>Optional. The HostID used when creating the underlying resource policy object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzPolicy</td>
<td>Optional. The Authorization Policy Name that will be used to protect underlying resource policy object being created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.4.6.3 Example

```
addSPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod("saml20-sp-partner-profile",
    "urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport",
    "LDAPScheme")
```
4.7.4.7 addIdPPartnerAuthnMethod
Sets the Authentication Level to use when creating a session for a Federated Authentication Method for a specific IdP Partner.

4.7.4.7.1 Description Defines the level to which to which users from this IdP partner are authenticated.

4.7.4.7.2 Syntax addIdPPartnerAuthnMethod(partner, authnMethod, authnLevel)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>The ID of the SP partner profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnLevel</td>
<td>The level to use to create the Access Manager user session during a Federation SSO flow for the specified Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.4.7.3 Example addIdPPartnerAuthnMethod("acmeIdP", "urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport", "1")

4.7.4.8 addIdPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod
Sets the Authentication Level to use when creating a session for a Federated Authentication Method for a specific IdP Partner Profile.

4.7.4.8.1 Description Defines the level to which to which users from this IdP partner profile are authenticated.

4.7.4.8.2 Syntax addIdPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod(partnerProfile, authnMethod, authnLevel)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the SP partner profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnLevel</td>
<td>The level to use to create the Access Manager user session during a Federation SSO flow for the specified Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.4.8.3 Example addIdPPartnerProfileAuthnMethod("saml20-idp-partner-profile", "urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport", "1")

4.7.4.9 listPartnerAuthnMethods
Lists the Federated Authentication Method mappings for a specific Partner.

4.7.4.9.1 Description Lists the Federated Authentication Method mappings for the specified Partner.

4.7.4.9.2 Syntax listPartnerAuthnMethods(partner, partnerType)
4.7.4.9.3 Example  listPartnerAuthnMethods("acmeSP", "SP")

4.7.4.10 listPartnerProfileAuthnMethods
Lists the Federated Authentication Method mappings for a specific Partner Profile.

4.7.4.10.1 Description Lists the Federated Authentication Method mappings for the specified Partner Profile.

4.7.4.10.2 Syntax  listPartnerProfileAuthnMethods(partnerProfile, partnerType)

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the partner profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The type of the partner (SP or IdP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

4.7.4.10.3 Example  listPartnerProfileAuthnMethods("saml20-sp-partner-profile", "SP")

4.7.4.11 removePartnerAuthnMethod
Removes the mapping between a Federated Authentication Method and Access Manager Authentication Scheme for a specific Partner.

4.7.4.11.1 Description Removes the mapping between a Federated Authentication Method and Access Manager Authentication Scheme for the specified Partner.

4.7.4.11.2 Syntax  removePartnerAuthnMethod(<partner>, <partnerType>, <authnMethod>)

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>The ID of the partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The type of the partner (SP or IdP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Access Manager Authentication Scheme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

4.7.4.11.3 Example  removePartnerAuthnMethod("acmeSP", "SP", "urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport")

4.7.4.12 removePartnerProfileAuthnMethod
Removes the mapping between a Federated Authentication Method and Access Manager Authentication Scheme for a specific Partner.

4.7.4.12.1 Description Removes the mapping between a Federated Authentication Method and Access Manager Authentication Scheme for the specified Partner.
4.7.4.12.2 Syntax removePartnerProfileAuthnMethod(<partnerProfile>,
<partnerType>, <authnMethod>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the partner profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The type of the partner (SP or IdP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.4.12.3 Example removePartnerProfileAuthnMethod("saml20-sp-partner-profile",
"SP", "urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport")

4.7.4.13 setIdPPartnerRequestAuthnMethod
Sets the Federated Authentication Method that will be requested during Federation SSO for a specific IdP Partner.

4.7.4.13.1 Description Sets the Federated Authentication Method that will be requested during Federation SSO for the specified IdP Partner.

4.7.4.13.2 Syntax setIdPPartnerRequestAuthnMethod(<partner>, <authnMethod>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>The ID of the IdP partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.4.13.3 Example setIdPPartnerRequestAuthnMethod("acmeIdP",
"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport")

4.7.4.14 setIdPPartnerProfileRequestAuthnMethod
Sets the Federated Authentication Method that will be requested during Federation SSO for a specific IdP Partner Profile.

4.7.4.14.1 Description Sets the Federated Authentication Method that will be requested during Federation SSO for the specified IdP Partner Profile.

4.7.4.14.2 Syntax setIdPPartnerProfileRequestAuthnMethod(<partnerProfile>,
<authnMethod>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the IdP partner profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnMethod</td>
<td>The Federated Authentication Method</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.4.14.3 Example setIdPPartnerProfileRequestAuthnMethod("saml20-idp-partner-profile",
"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:PasswordProtectedTransport")
4.7.4.15 useProxiedFedAuthnMethod
Configure the Identity Provider to use the proxied Federation Authentication Method when performing Federation SSO.

4.7.4.15.1 Description
If the server acts as an SP with a remote IdP to authenticate the user, when acting as an Identity Provider in a different Federation SSO operation, the server can use the Federation Authentication Method sent by the remote Identity Provider. The server will send the proxied Federation Authentication Method for the list of specified Federation Authentication Schemes. The server will only send the proxied Federation Authentication Method if the Federation protocol used between the server and the Service Provider is the same Federation protocol as the one used between the server and the Identity Provider.

4.7.4.15.2 Syntax
useProxiedFedAuthnMethod(<enabled="false">, <displayOnly="false">, <authnSchemeToAdd="">, <authnSchemeToRemove="">, <appDomain="IAM Suite">, <hostID="IAMSuiteAgent">, <authzPolicy="Protected Resource Policy">)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not the proxied Federation Authentication Method should be used. Default is to disable the feature. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOnly</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not this command should display the list of Federation Schemes for which the server should send the proxied Federation Authentication Method. Default is false. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnSchemeToAdd</td>
<td>The OAM Federation Authentication Scheme to be added to the list of schemes for which the server should send the proxied Federation Authentication Method. authnSchemeToAdd and authnSchemeToRemove parameters are exclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authnSchemeToRemove</td>
<td>The OAM Federation Authentication Scheme to be removed from the list of schemes for which the server should send the proxied Federation Authentication Method. authnSchemeToAdd and authnSchemeToRemove parameters are exclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appDomain</td>
<td>The application domain in which the underlying policy components will be created. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostID</td>
<td>The HostID that will be used when creating the underlying resource policy object. Optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzPolicy</td>
<td>Optional. The Authorization Policy Name that will be used to protect the underlying resource policy object being created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.4.15.3 Example
useProxiedFedAuthnMethod(enabled="true", authnSchemeToAdd="FederationScheme")

4.7.5 Using WLST for Partner Profile Management
All Partner Profile management is done using WLST commands. The following sections have more details on the specific commands.

- createFedPartnerProfileFrom
- deleteFedPartnerProfile
- displayFedPartnerProfile
- listFedPartnerProfiles
- listFedPartnersForProfile
- getFedPartnerProfile
- setFedPartnerProfile

4.7.5.1 createFedPartnerProfileFrom
Creates a Federation Partner Profile based on the specified existing one.

4.7.5.1.1 Description
Creates a new partner profile based on the specified existing partner profile.

4.7.5.1.2 Syntax
createFedPartnerProfileFrom(<newPartnerProfile>, <existingPartnerProfile>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>newPartnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the new partner profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>existingPartnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the existing partner profile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.5.1.3 Example
createFedPartnerProfileFrom("newAcmeSPProfile", "acmeSPProfile")

4.7.5.2 deleteFedPartnerProfile
Deletes the specified Federation Partner Profile.

4.7.5.2.1 Description
Removes the specified partner profile.

4.7.5.2.2 Syntax
deleteFedPartnerProfile(<PartnerProfile>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PartnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the partner profile being deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.5.2.3 Example
deleteFedPartnerProfile("acmeSPProfile")

4.7.5.3 displayFedPartnerProfile
Displays the properties defined in the specified Federation Partner Profile.

4.7.5.3.1 Description
Displays the properties in the specified Federation Partner Profile.

4.7.5.3.2 Syntax
displayFedPartnerProfile(<PartnerProfile>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PartnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the partner profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.5.3.3 Example
displayFedPartnerProfile("saml20-idp-partner-profile")
4.7.5.4 listFedPartnerProfiles
Lists all of the existing Federation Partner Profiles.

4.7.5.4.1 Description Lists the existing Federation Partner Profiles.

4.7.5.4.2 Syntax listFedPartnerProfiles()
This command has no arguments.

4.7.5.4.3 Example listFedPartnerProfiles()

4.7.5.5 listFedPartnersForProfile
Lists the partners bound to the specified Federation Partner Profile.

4.7.5.5.1 Description Lists all the partners bound to the specified Federation Partner Profile.

4.7.5.5.2 Syntax listFedPartnersForProfile(<PartnerProfile>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PartnerProfile</td>
<td>The ID of the partner profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.5.5.3 Example listFedPartnersForProfile("acmeSPProfile")

4.7.5.6 getFedPartnerProfile
Gets the ID of the Partner Profile bound to the specified partner.

4.7.5.6.1 Description Retrieves the ID of the Partner Profile bound to the specified partner.

4.7.5.6.2 Syntax getFedPartnerProfile(<partner>, <partnerType>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partner</td>
<td>The ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>The type of the partner (sp or idp).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.5.6.3 Example getFedPartnerProfile("acmeIDP", "idp")

4.7.5.7 setFedPartnerProfile
Sets the Federation Partner Profile ID for the specified partner.

4.7.5.7.1 Description Sets the partner profile for the specified partner profile based on the specified partner profile ID.

4.7.5.7.2 Syntax setFedPartnerProfile(<partner>, <partnerType>, <partnerProfile>)
4.7.6 Using WLST with SAML 1.1

The following SAML 1.1 configuration parameters are not exposed through the Oracle Access Management Console. The values of these parameters can be modified using these WLST commands.

- "updatePartnerProperty" on page 4-125
- "deletePartnerProperty" on page 4-111
- "getPartnerProperty" on page 4-114

When an IDP partner is configured for SAML 1.1, the following URL is used by the SP to start the SSO process.


By adding the following parameters to these WLST commands, the URL can be populated with the applicable information.

- idpinitiatedssoprovideridparam
- idpinitiatedssotargetparam

4.7.6.1 idpinitiatedssoprovideridparam

The value held by idpinitiatedssoprovideridparam is used by the peer provider to identify the provider ID of the SP.

4.7.6.1.1 Description Sets the value used to identify the provider ID for the SP.

4.7.6.1.2 Syntax updatePartnerProperty(partnerName, partnerType, 'idpinitiatedssoprovideridparam','providerid', "string")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Takes as a value either idp or sp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propName</td>
<td>Name of the property being configured or modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propValue</td>
<td>The value of the property being configured. For an OIF peer IDP, the parameter name must be 'providerid'. Changing this property will change the parameter name used in the above URL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>The data type of the property value. Valid values are string, long, or boolean.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.7.6.1.3 Example updatePartnerProperty(partnerName, "idp", 'idpinitiatedssoprovideridparam','providerid', "string")
4.7.6.2 idpinitiatedssotargetparam
Sets the target URL for the specified SP partner.

4.7.6.2.1 Description
Identifies the target resource. The value held by idpinitiatedssotargetparam is used by the peer provider to identify the desired resource; TARGET in the case of Oracle Identity Federation.

4.7.6.2.2 Syntax
updatePartnerProperty(partnerName, partnerType, "idpinitiatedssotargetparam", "TARGET", "string")

4.7.6.2.3 Example
updatePartnerProperty(partnerName, "idp", "idpinitiatedssotargetparam", "TARGET", "string")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerName</td>
<td>The ID of the partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Takes as a value either idp or sp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propName</td>
<td>Name of the property being configured or modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propValue</td>
<td>The location of the resource. The default value is TARGET.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>The data type of the property value. Valid values are string, long, or boolean.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: A certificate can be included in a SAML 1.1 signature. By replacing the value of <partnerName> with the partner ID and including the includecertinsignature parameter, the certificate will be included with the signature. For example:

updatePartnerProperty("<partnerName>", "sp", "includecertinsignature", "true", "boolean")

defPartnerProperty("<partnerName>", "sp", "includecertinsignature")

4.8 Oracle Access Management Mobile and Social Commands
Use the WLST commands in this section to manage Oracle Access Management Mobile and Social (Mobile and Social) configuration objects.

- For Mobile Services and Social Identity, refer to the commands listed in Table 4–8.
- For OAuth Services, refer to the commands listed in Table 4–9.

Table 4–8 WLST Mobile and Social Commands for Mobile Services and Social Identity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Configuration Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getRPSSystemConfig</td>
<td>Retrieve system configuration data.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replaceRPSSystemConfig</td>
<td>Update system configuration data.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### RPApplication Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Use with WLST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getRPApplications</td>
<td>Retrieves the RPApplication objects.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeRPApplication</td>
<td>Deletes the specified RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayRPApplication</td>
<td>Displays the specified RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createRPApplication</td>
<td>Creates a new RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateRPApplication</td>
<td>Updates values for a defined RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ServiceProviderInterface Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Use with WLST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getServiceProviderInterfaces</td>
<td>Retrieves the RPApplication objects.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>Deletes the specified RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>Displays the specified RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>Creates a new RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateServiceProviderInterface</td>
<td>Updates values for a defined RPApplication object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Social Identity Provider Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Use with WLST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getInternetIdentityProviders</td>
<td>Retrieves the Social Identity Provider objects.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>Deletes the specified Social Identity Provider object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>Displays the specified Social Identity Provider object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>Creates a new Social Identity Provider object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateInternetIdentityProvider</td>
<td>Updates values for a defined Social Identity Provider object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### User Attribute Mapping Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Use with WLST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getUserAttributeMappings</td>
<td>Retrieves the User Attribute Mapping objects.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeUserAttributeMapping</td>
<td>Deletes the specified User Attribute Mapping object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayUserAttributeMapping</td>
<td>Displays the specified User Attribute Mapping object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateUserAttributeMapping</td>
<td>Updates values for a defined User Attribute Mapping object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ServiceProvider Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Use with WLST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createServiceProvider</td>
<td>Create a ServiceProvider.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateServiceProvider</td>
<td>Update a ServiceProvider.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addRelationshipToServiceProvider</td>
<td>Add a Relationship To a ServiceProvider.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeRelationshipFromServiceProvider</td>
<td>Remove a Relationship from a Service Provider.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this command...</td>
<td>To...</td>
<td>Use with WLST...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getServiceProviders</td>
<td>Get a ServiceProvider.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeServiceProvider</td>
<td>Remove a ServiceProvider object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayServiceProvider</td>
<td>Display a ServiceProvider object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ServiceProfile Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Online</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createServiceProfile</td>
<td>Create a service object.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateServiceProfile</td>
<td>Update a service object.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeServiceProfile</td>
<td>Remove a service object.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayServiceProfile</td>
<td>Display a service object.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getServiceProfiles</td>
<td>Retrieve all the service objects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ApplicationProfile Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Online</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getApplicationProfiles</td>
<td>List all ApplicationProfile objects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createApplicationProfile</td>
<td>Create an ApplicationProfile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateApplicationProfile</td>
<td>Update an ApplicationProfile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeApplicationProfile</td>
<td>Remove an ApplicationProfile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayApplicationProfile</td>
<td>Display an ApplicationProfile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ServiceDomain Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Online</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createServiceDomain</td>
<td>Create a ServiceDomain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateServiceDomain</td>
<td>Update a ServiceDomain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getServiceDomains</td>
<td>Retrieve a ServiceDomain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeServiceDomain</td>
<td>Remove a ServiceDomain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayServiceDomain</td>
<td>Display a ServiceDomain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SecurityHandler Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Online</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createSecurityHandlerPlugin</td>
<td>Create a SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateSecurityHandlerPlugin</td>
<td>Update a SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSecurityHandlerPlugins</td>
<td>Retrieve a SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeSecurityHandlerPlugin</td>
<td>Remove a SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displaySecurityHandlerPlugin</td>
<td>Display a SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JailBreakingDetectionPolicy Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Online</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createJailBreakingDetectionPolicy</td>
<td>Create a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateJailBreakingDetectionPolicy</td>
<td>Update a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getJailBreakingDetectionPolicies</td>
<td>Retrieve a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeJailBreakingDetectionPolicy</td>
<td>Remove a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayJailBreakingDetectionPolicy</td>
<td>Display a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4–9  WLST Mobile and Social Commands for OAuth Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OAuth Identity Domain Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthIdentityDomain</td>
<td>Removes the specified OAuth Identity Domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthIdentityDomain</td>
<td>Creates a new OAuth Identity Domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthIdentityDomain</td>
<td>Updates an OAuth Identity Domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth System Configuration Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthSystemConfig</td>
<td>Updates the OAuth System Configuration Defaults for the Identity Domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth System Component Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthSysComponent</td>
<td>Removes the specified OAuth System Component.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthSysComponent</td>
<td>Creates the specified OAuth System Component.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthSysComponent</td>
<td>Updates the specified OAuth System Component.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth Service Provider Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthServiceProvider</td>
<td>This command will remove an OAuth Service Provider object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthServiceProvider</td>
<td>Creates an OAuth Service Provider</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthServiceProvider</td>
<td>Updates an OAuth Service Provider</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth Client Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthClient</td>
<td>Removes an OAuth client object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthClient</td>
<td>Creates an OAuth client object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthClient</td>
<td>Updates an OAuth client object.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Profile Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthServiceProfile</td>
<td>Removes a service profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthServiceProfile</td>
<td>Creates a service profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthServiceProfile</td>
<td>Updates a service profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth Adaptive Access Plug-in Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin</td>
<td>Removes the specified OAuth Adaptive Access Plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin</td>
<td>Creates the specified OAuth Adaptive Access Plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin</td>
<td>Updates the specified OAuth Adaptive Access Plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAuth Token Attributes Plug-in Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin</td>
<td>Removes the specified OAuth Token Attributes Plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin</td>
<td>Creates the specified OAuth Token Attributes Plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this command...</td>
<td>To...</td>
<td>Use with WLST...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin</td>
<td>Updates the specified OAuth Token Attributes Plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OAuth ResourceServer Interface Commands</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthResourceServerInterface</td>
<td>Removes an OAuth Resource Server Interface.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthResourceServerInterface</td>
<td>Updates an OAuth Resource Server Interface.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthResourceServerInterface</td>
<td>Creates an OAuth Resource Server Interface.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OAuth Jail Breaking Detection Policy Commands</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthJailBreakingDetectionPolicy</td>
<td>Updates the specified OAuth Jail Breaking Detection Policy.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OAuth ResourceServer Interface</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeOAuthUserProfileResourceServer</td>
<td>Removes an OAuth User Profile Resource Server Interface.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateOAuthUserProfileResourceServer</td>
<td>Updates an OAuth User Profile Resource Server Interface</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createOAuthUserProfileResourceServer</td>
<td>Creates an OAuth User Profile Resource Server Interface.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Get / Display Commands</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthIdentityDomains</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth Identity Domains.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthIdentityDomain</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth Identity Domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthSystemConfig</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth system configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthSysComponents</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth System Components.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthSysComponent</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth System Component.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthServiceProviders</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth Service Providers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthServiceProvider</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth Service Provider.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthClients</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth Clients.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthClient</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth Client.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugins</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth AdaptiveAccessPlugins.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4–9 (Cont.) WLST Mobile and Social Commands for OAuth Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth AdaptiveAccessPlugin.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthAuthzPlugin</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth authorization plug-ins.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthAuthzPlugin</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth authorization plug-ins.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthTokenAttributesPlugins</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth Token Attributes Plug-ins.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth Token Attributes Plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthResourceServerInterfaces</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth ResourceServerInterfaces.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthResourceServerInterface</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth ResourceServerInterface.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthUserProfileResourceServers</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth UserProfile resource server plug-ins.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthUserProfileResourceServer</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth UserProfile resource server plug-in.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getOAuthServiceProfiles</td>
<td>Gets all the existing OAuth Service Profiles.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayOAuthServiceProfile</td>
<td>Display the specified OAuth Service Profile.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.1 getRPSystemConfig

getRPSystemConfig

4.8.1.1 Description
Retrieves the system configuration information.

4.8.1.2 Syntax
getRPSystemConfig( )

This command has no arguments.

4.8.1.3 Example
getRPSystemConfig( )

4.8.2 replaceRPSystemConfig

replaceRPSystemConfig

4.8.2.1 Description
Replaces the value of a particular system configuration.
4.8.2.2 Syntax
replaceRPSystemConfig(hostURL, proxyProtocol, proxyHost, proxyPort, proxyUsername, proxyPassword, attributeList)

Table 4–10 replaceRPSystemConfig Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hostURL</td>
<td>The URL of the machine hosting the Mobile and Social server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyProtocol</td>
<td>The proxy protocol (HTTP/HTTPS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHost</td>
<td>The URL of the proxy machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPort</td>
<td>The port of the proxy machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyUsername</td>
<td>Name of the user accessing the proxy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPassword</td>
<td>Password of the user accessing the proxy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributeList</td>
<td>List of attributes in the JSON format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[idp:[{name:value},{name:value}],idp2:[{name:value},{name:value}]]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.2.3 Example

4.8.3 getRPApplications
getRPApplications

4.8.3.1 Description
Retrieves the RPApplication objects.

4.8.3.2 Syntax
getRPApplications( )
This command has no arguments.

4.8.3.3 Example
getRPApplications( )

4.8.4 removeRPApplication
removeRPApplication

4.8.4.1 Description
Removes the specified RPApplication object.

4.8.4.2 Syntax
removeRPApplication(name)
where name is the name of the RPApplication object.

4.8.4.3 Example
removeRPApplication('TestApp')
4.8.5 displayRPApplication

displayRPApplication

4.8.5.1 Description
Displays the specified RPApplication object.

4.8.5.2 Syntax
displayRPApplication(name)

where name is the name of the RPApplication object.

4.8.5.3 Example
displayRPApplication('TestApp')

4.8.6 createRPApplication

createRPApplication

4.8.6.1 Description
Creates a new RPApplication object.

4.8.6.2 Syntax
createRPApplication(identityProviderNameList, sharedSecret, returnUrl, SPIBindingName, applicationAttributesList, userAttributeMappings, attributeList, mobileApplicationReturnUrl, name, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–11 createRPApplication Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identityProviderNameList</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharedSecret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returnUrl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIBindingName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationAttributesList</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userAttributeMappings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributeList</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileApplicationReturnUrl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.6.3 Example

createRPApplication('Yahoo,Facebook','mySecret','http://me.com',
'OAMSServiceProviderInterface','[{pratname1:atval1},{pratname2:atval2}]',
'[{Yahoo:{uid:email},{mail:email},{zip:postalCode},{country:country}}],
{Facebook:{uid:email},{mail:email},{zip:postalCode},{country:country}}]',
'[{atname1:atval2},{atname2:atval2}],' '/oam/server','myApp','new Application')

4.8.7 updateRPApplication

updateRPApplication

4.8.7.1 Description
Updates a particular value for an RPApplication object.

4.8.7.2 Syntax
updateRPApplication(identityProviderNameList, sharedSecret,
returnUrl, SPIBindingName, applicationAttributesList,
userAttributeMappings, attributeList,
mobileApplicationReturnUrl, name, description)

4.8.8 getServiceProviderInterfaces

getServiceProviderInterfaces
4.8.8.1 Description
Retrieves the Service Provider interface objects.

4.8.8.2 Syntax
getServiceProviderInterfaces()
This command has no arguments.

4.8.8.3 Example
getServiceProviderInterfaces()

4.8.9 removeServiceProviderInterface
removeServiceProviderInterface

4.8.9.1 Description
Removes the specified Service Provider interface object.

4.8.9.2 Syntax
removeServiceProviderInterface(name)
where name is the name of the Service Provider interface object.

4.8.9.3 Example
removeServiceProviderInterface('TestApp')

4.8.10 displayServiceProviderInterface
displayServiceProviderInterface

4.8.10.1 Description
Displays the specified Service Provider interface object.

4.8.10.2 Syntax
displayServiceProviderInterface(name)
where name is the name of the Service Provider interface object.

4.8.10.3 Example
displayServiceProviderInterface('TestApp')

4.8.11 createServiceProviderInterface
createServiceProviderInterface

4.8.11.1 Description
Creates a new Service Provider interface object.

4.8.11.2 Syntax
createServiceProviderInterface(idpSelectorImpl,
postIDPSelectorImpl, idpInteractionProviderImpl,
registrationStatusCheckImpl, registrationTaskFlowProviderImpl, sessionCreationProviderImpl, attributeList, name, description)

### Table 4–13 createServiceProviderInterface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>idpSelectorImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postIDPSelectorImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idpInteractionProviderImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registrationStatusCheckImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registrationTaskFlowProviderImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sessionCreationProviderImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributeList</td>
<td>List of attributes in JSON format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{idp:[{name:value},{name:value}],idp2:[{name:value},{name:value}]})]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the object to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the object to be created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.11.3 Example

createServiceProviderInterface('idp','postIDP','idpInteraction','regStatus', 'regTask','sessionPro','[{pratname1:atval1},{pratname2:atval2}'],'mySPIBind', 'new SPI Binding')

### 4.8.12 updateServiceProviderInterface

updateServiceProviderInterface

#### 4.8.12.1 Description

Updates a particular value for a Service Provider interface object.

#### 4.8.12.2 Syntax

updateServiceProviderInterface(idpSelectorImpl, postIDPSelectorImpl, idpInteractionProviderImpl, registrationStatusCheckImpl, registrationTaskFlowProviderImpl, sessionCreationProviderImpl, attributeList, name, description)

### Table 4–14 updateServiceProviderInterface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>idpSelectorImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postIDPSelectorImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idpInteractionProviderImpl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.12.3 Example

updateServiceProviderInterface('idp','postIDP','idpInteraction','regStatus','regTask','sessionPro',
\[\{pratname1:atval1\},\{pratname2:atval2\}\],'mySPIBind',
'new SPI Binding')

4.8.13 getInternetIdentityProviders

getInternetIdentityProviders

4.8.13.1 Description

Retrieves the Social Identity Provider objects.

4.8.13.2 Syntax

getInternetIdentityProviders()

This command has no arguments.

4.8.13.3 Example

getInternetIdentityProviders() 

4.8.14 removeInternetIdentityProvider

removeInternetIdentityProvider

4.8.14.1 Description

Removes the specified Social Identity Provider object.

4.8.14.2 Syntax

removeInternetIdentityProvider(name)

where name is the name of the Social Identity Provider object.

4.8.14.3 Example

removeInternetIdentityProvider('TestApp')
4.8.15 displayInternetIdentityProvider

displayInternetIdentityProvider

4.8.15.1 Description
Displays the specified Social Identity Provider object.

4.8.15.2 Syntax

displayInternetIdentityProvider(name)

where name is the name of the Social Identity Provider object.

4.8.15.3 Example

displayInternetIdentityProvider('TestApp')

4.8.16 createInternetIdentityProvider

createInternetIdentityProvider

4.8.16.1 Description
Creates a new Social Identity Provider object.

4.8.16.2 Syntax

createInternetIdentityProvider(icon, protocolType, protocolAttributeList, providerImplClass, attributeList, name, description)

Table 4–15 createInternetIdentityProvider Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>icon</td>
<td>Name of the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocolType</td>
<td>The protocol type is either OpenID, OAuth or Custom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocolAttributeList</td>
<td>A list of protocol attributes specified in JSON format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>providerImplClass</td>
<td>Implementation class for the provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributeList</td>
<td>List of attributes specified in JSON format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the provider to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the provider to be created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.16.3 Example

createInternetIdentityProvider('myIcon', 'myType', '{pratname1:atval1}, {pratname2:atval2}'), '{atname1:atval1}, {atname2:atval2}', 'class', 'myProvider', 'new Identity Provider')
4.8.17 updateInternetIdentityProvider

updateInternetIdentityProvider

4.8.17.1 Description

Updates a particular value for a Social Identity Provider object.

4.8.17.2 Syntax

updateInternetIdentityProvider(icon, protocolType, protocolAttributeList, attributeList, providerImplClass, name, description)

Table 4–16 updateInternetIdentityProvider Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>icon</td>
<td>Name of the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocolType</td>
<td>The protocol type is either OpenID, OAuth or Custom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocolAttributeList</td>
<td>A list of protocol attributes specified in JSON format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributeList</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>providerImplClass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4–16 (Cont.) updateInternetIdentityProvider Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>providerImplClass</td>
<td>Implementation class for the provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributeList</td>
<td>List of attributes specified in JSON format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the provider to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the provider to be updated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.17.3 Example

```java
updateInternetIdentityProvider('myIcon','myType',('{{pratname1:atval1},{pratname2:atval2}}','{{atname1:atval1},{atname2:atval2}}','class','myProvider','new Identity Provider')
```

#### 4.8.18 getUserAttributeMappings

**getUserAttributeMappings**

#### 4.8.18.1 Description

Retrieves the User Attribute Mapping objects.

#### 4.8.18.2 Syntax

```java
getUserAttributeMappings( )
```

This command has no arguments.

#### 4.8.18.3 Example

```java
getUserAttributeMappings( )
```

#### 4.8.19 removeUserAttributeMapping

**removeUserAttributeMapping**

#### 4.8.19.1 Description

Removes the specified User Attribute Mapping object.

#### 4.8.19.2 Syntax

```java
removeUserAttributeMapping(name)
```

where `name` is the name of the User Attribute Mapping object.

#### 4.8.19.3 Example

```java
removeUserAttributeMapping('TestApp')
```

#### 4.8.20 displayUserAttributeMapping

**displayUserAttributeMapping**

#### 4.8.20.1 Description

Displays the specified User Attribute Mapping object.
4.8.20.2 Syntax

displayUserAttributeMapping(name)

where name is the name of the User Attribute Mapping object.

4.8.20.3 Example

displayUserAttributeMapping('TestApp')

4.8.21 updateUserAttributeMapping

updateUserAttributeMapping

4.8.21.1 Description

Updates a particular value for a User Attribute Mapping object.

4.8.21.2 Syntax

updateUserAttributeMapping(application, idp, name, appProtocolAttributeList)

Table 4–17 updateUserAttributeMapping Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name of the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idp</td>
<td>Name of the identity provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the object to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appProtocolAttributeList</td>
<td>List of protocol attributes in JSON format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.21.3 Example

updateUserAttributeMapping('myApp','myProvider','myMap',
'[[idp:{name:atval1},name:atval2}]]')

4.8.22 createServiceProvider

createServiceProvider

4.8.22.1 Description

Creates a Service Provider.

4.8.22.2 Syntax

createServiceProvider(serviceProviderImpl, serviceProviderType, relationshipList, paramList, name, description)

Table 4–18 createServiceProvider Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serviceProviderImpl</td>
<td>The service provider implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceProviderType</td>
<td>The type of service provider. Acceptable values include either Authorization, Authentication, or UserProfile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.22.3 Example

```java
createServiceProvider('oracle.security.idaas.rest.provider.token.MobileOAMTokenService
Provider', 'Authentication', '[]', '{OAM_VERSION:OAM_11G},{WEBGATE_ID:accessgate-oic},{ENCRYPTED_PASSWORD:"password"},{DEBUG_VALUE:0},{TRANSPORT
SECURITY:OPEN},{OAM_SERVER_1:"localhost:5575"},{OAM_SERVER_1_MAX_CONN:4},{OAM_SERVER_2:"oam_server_2:5575"},{OAM_SERVER_2_MAX_CONN:4}
', 'MobileOAMAuthentication', 'Out Of The Box Mobile Oracle Access Manager (OAM) Authentication Service Provider')
```

4.8.23 updateServiceProvider

```java
updateServiceProvider
```

4.8.23.1 Description

Updates a Service Provider.

4.8.23.2 Syntax

```java
updateServiceProvider(serviceProviderImpl, serviceProviderType, relationshipList, paramList, name, description)
```

### Table 4–19 updateServiceProvider Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serviceProviderImpl</td>
<td>The service provider implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceProviderType</td>
<td>The type of service provider - either Authorization, Authentication or UserProfile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationshipList</td>
<td>The relationship for this service provider specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{relationship:relname,description:descrip,directional1:{name:dirname,description:descrip,providerRelation:relname,entityURIAttrName:uri,scopeAllLevelAttrName:toTop},directional2:{name:dirname,description:descrip,providerRelation:relname,entityURIAttrName:uri,scopeAllLevelAttrName:toTop}}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>The parameters for this Service Provider specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                    | [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]
| name                | Name of the service provider. |
| description         | Description of the service provider. |
4.8.23.3 Example
updateServiceProvider('oracle.security.idaas.rest.provider.crud.ids.IDSCRUDSServiceProvider', 'UserProfile', '[]', '[]', 'false', 'UserProfile', 'Out Of The Box User Profile Service Provider')

4.8.24 addRelationshipToServiceProvider

addRelationshipToServiceProvider

4.8.24.1 Description
Adds a Relationship to a Service Provider.

4.8.24.2 Syntax
addRelationshipToServiceProvider(name, relationshipList)

Table 4–20 addRelationshipToServiceProvider Arguments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the service provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationshipList</td>
<td>The relationship for this Service Provider specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.24.3 Example
addRelationshipToServiceProvider('idsprovider1','[]', 'false', 'UserProfile', 'Out Of The Box User Profile Service Provider')
4.8.25 removeRelationshipFromServiceProvider

removeRelationshipFromServiceProvider

4.8.25.1 Description
Removes a Relationship from a Service Provider.

4.8.25.2 Syntax
removeRelationshipFromServiceProvider

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the service domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relationshipList</td>
<td>The relationship name for this Service Provider.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.25.3 Example
removeRelationshipFromServiceProvider('idsprovider1','relname')

4.8.26 getServiceProviders

getServiceProviders

4.8.26.1 Description
Get a service provider.

4.8.26.2 Syntax
getServiceProviders()

This command has no arguments.

4.8.26.3 Example
getServiceProviders()

The following lines show sample output:
ServiceProvider: UserProfile
ServiceProvider: JWTAuthentication
ServiceProvider: UserProfile
ServiceProvider: MobileOAMAuthentication
ServiceProvider: OAMAuthentication
ServiceProvider: MobileJWTAuthentication
ServiceProvider: sampleauthzserviceprovider
ServiceProvider: InternetIdentityAuthentication
ServiceProvider: OAMAuthorization
4.8.27 removeServiceProvider

removeServiceProvider

4.8.27.1 Description
This command will remove a ServiceProvider object.

4.8.27.2 Syntax
removeServiceProvider(name)

where name is the name of the ServiceProvider object.

4.8.27.3 Example
removeServiceProvider('name')

4.8.28 displayServiceProvider

displayServiceProvider

4.8.28.1 Description
This command will display a ServiceProvider object.

4.8.28.2 Syntax
displayServiceProvider(name)

where name is the name of the ServiceProvider object.

4.8.28.3 Example
displayServiceProvider('OAMAuthentication')

The following lines show sample output:
Displaying: ServiceProvider : OAMAuthentication
ReadOnly = 0
Description = Out Of The Box Oracle Access Manager (OAM) Authentication Token
Service Provider
Param = ...
eventProvider = 1
objectName = com.oracle.idaas:name=OAMAuthentication,type=Xml.ServiceProvider,Xml=MobileService
SystemMBean = 0
ServiceProviderType = Authentication
Name = OAMAuthentication
ConfigMBean = 1
ServiceProviderImpl = oracle.security.idaas.rest.provider.token.OAMSDKTokenServiceProvider
Relationship = array(java.lang.String,[""])
eventTypes = array(java.lang.String,['jmx.attribute.change'])
RestartNeeded = 0

4.8.29 createServiceProfile

createServiceProfile
4.8.29.1 Description
Creates a service.

4.8.29.2 Syntax
createServiceProfile(serviceProvider, supportedTokenList, paramList, endPoint, name, description, enabled)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serviceProvider</td>
<td>Name of the service provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supportedTokenList</td>
<td>A list of supported tokens specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(type,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where type is defined as CLIENTTOKEN or USERTOKEN or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCESSTOKEN or CLIENTREGHANDLE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters for this Service specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endPoint</td>
<td>The service endpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Indicates if the service should be enabled or disabled. Boolean flag.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.29.3 Example
createServiceProfile('OAMAuthentication','CLIENTTOKEN,ACCESSTOKEN,USERTOKEN','[]', '/oamauthentication','OAMAuthentication','Out Of The Box Oracle Access Manager (OAM) Authentication Token Service',true)

4.8.30 updateServiceProfile
updateServiceProfile

4.8.30.1 Description
Updates a service.

4.8.30.2 Syntax
updateServiceProfile(serviceProvider, supportedTokenList, paramList, endPoint, name, description, enabled)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serviceProvider</td>
<td>Name of the service provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supportedTokenList</td>
<td>A list of supported tokens specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(type,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where type is defined as CLIENTTOKEN or USERTOKEN or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCESSTOKEN or CLIENTREGHANDLE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.30.3 Example
updateServiceProfile('MobileJWTAuthentication','CLIENTREGHANDLE, ACCESSSTOKEN,USERTOKEN','[]','/mobilejwtauthentication','MobileJWTAuthentication', 'Out Of The Box Mobile Java Web Token (JWT) Authentication Service Provider',true)

4.8.31 removeServiceProfile

removeServiceProfile

4.8.31.1 Description
This command will remove a service object.

4.8.31.2 Syntax
removeServiceProfile(name)
where name is the name of the service to be removed.

4.8.31.3 Example
removeServiceProfile('myService')

4.8.32 displayServiceProfile

displayServiceProfile

4.8.32.1 Description
This command will display a service object.

4.8.32.2 Syntax
displayServiceProfile(name)
where name is the name of the service profile to be displayed.

4.8.32.3 Example
displayServiceProfile('OAMAuthorization')
The following lines show sample output:
Displaying: ServiceProfile : OAMAuthorization
ReadOnly = 0
Enabled = 1
Description = Out Of The Box Oracle Access Manager (OAM) Authorization Service
Provider
Param = array(javax.management.openmbean.CompositeData,[])
eventProvider = 1
SystemMBean = 0
objectName =
com.oracle.idaas:name=OAMAuthorization,type=Xml.ServiceProfile,Xml=MobileService
SupportedToken = array(java.lang.String,[])
ServiceProviderType = Authorization
ServiceProviderName = OAMAuthorization
Name = OAMAuthorization
ConfigMBean = 1
ServiceEndPoint = /oamauthorization
eventTypes = array(java.lang.String,['jmx.attribute.change'])
RestartNeeded = 0

4.8.33 getServiceProfiles

getServiceProfiles

4.8.33.1 Description
Get all the service objects.

4.8.33.2 Syntax
getServiceProfiles()
This command has no arguments.

4.8.33.3 Example
getServiceProfiles()
The following lines show sample output:
ServiceProfile: UserProfile1
ServiceProfile: OAMAuthentication
ServiceProfile: sampleauthzservice
ServiceProfile: JWTAuthentication
ServiceProfile: Userprofile
ServiceProfile: MobileOAMAuthentication
ServiceProfile: OAMAuthentication
ServiceProfile: MobileJWTAuthentication
ServiceProfile: InternetIdentityAuthentication
ServiceProfile: OAMAuthorization
ServiceProfile: JWTAuthentication1

4.8.34 getApplicationProfiles

getApplicationProfiles

4.8.34.1 Description
List the ApplicationProfile objects.

4.8.34.2 Syntax
getApplicationProfiles()
This command has no arguments.
4.8.34.3 Example

```java
getApplicationProfiles()
```

The following lines show sample output:

```
Contract: MobileExpenseReport1
Contract: MobileAgent2
Contract: MobileBusinessTestApp01
Contract: MobileAgent1
Contract: profileid1
Contract: samplemobileapp2
Contract: profileid2
Contract: samplemobileapp1
```

### 4.8.35 createApplicationProfile

createApplicationProfile

#### 4.8.35.1 Description

Creates an ApplicationProfile.

#### 4.8.35.2 Syntax

```java
createApplicationProfile(paramList, mobileAppProfileStr, name, description)
```

#### Table 4–24 createApplicationProfile Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters for this Service specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}... ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileAppProfileStr</td>
<td>The mobile app profile string specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{clientAppConfigParam:{name:value},{name:value}},</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jailBreakingDetectionPolicyName:name}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the IDaaS Client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the IDaaS Client.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.35.3 Example

```java
createApplicationProfile('[{Mobile.clientRegHandle.baseSecret:welcome1}],',
'[{clientAppConfigParam:{MobileParam1:Mobileparam1Value},
  TOSURLScheme:samplemobileapp1://'},
  {AndroidPackage:oracle.android.samplemobileapp1},
  {AndroidAppSignature:samplemobileapp1signature},
  jailBreakingDetectionPolicyName:defaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy}],
  'samplemobileapp1','Sample Mobile App 1')
createApplicationProfile('%{userId4BasicAuth:rest_client1},
  {sharedSecret4BasicAuth:9Qo901Ll15gDwESYR0hOgw==},
  {signatureAlgorithm:SHA-1}','','profileid1','OIC Application Profile 1')
```

### 4.8.36 updateApplicationProfile

updateApplicationProfile
4.8.36.1 Description
Updates an ApplicationProfile.

4.8.36.2 Syntax
updateApplicationProfile(paramList, mobileAppProfileStr, name, description)

Table 4–25 updateApplicationProfile Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters for this Service specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileAppProfileStr</td>
<td>The mobile app profile string specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{clientAppConfigParam: [{name:value},{name:value}],</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jailBreakingDetectionPolicyName:name})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the IDaaS (Identity as a Service) Client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the IDaaS (Identity as a Service) Client.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.36.3 Example
updateApplicationProfile("[{Mobile.clientRegHandle.baseSecret:welcome1}]",
[{clientAppConfigParam: [{ProfileCacheDuration:60},
{AuthenticationRetryCount:3},{AllowOfflineAuthentication:false},
{ClaimAttributes:"oracle:idm:claims:client:geolocation,
oracle:idm:claims:client:imei,oracle:idm:claims:client:jailbroken,
oracle:idm:claims:client:locale,oracle:idm:claims:client:macaddress,
oracle:idm:claims:client:networktype,oracle:idm:claims:client:ostype,
oracle:idm:claims:client:osversion,oracle:idm:claims:client:phonecarriername,
oracle:idm:claims:client:phoneno,oracle:idm:claims:client:sdkversion,
{RPWebView:Embedded}, {URLScheme:"exp://"},
{IOSBundleID:com.oraclecorp.internal.ExpenseReportApp},
{AndroidAppSignature:"xmlns:xsi=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns:xsi="
'"},
{jailBreakingDetectionPolicyName:DefaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy}]],
"ExpenseApp","OIC Test Expense Sample App")

4.8.37 removeApplicationProfile
removeApplicationProfile

4.8.37.1 Description
This command removes an ApplicationProfile.

4.8.37.2 Syntax
removeApplicationProfile(name)
where name is the name of the ApplicationProfile to be removed.

4.8.37.3 Example
removeApplicationProfile('name')

4.8.38 displayApplicationProfile
displayApplicationProfile

4.8.38.1 Description
This command displays the specified ApplicationProfile.

4.8.38.2 Syntax
displayApplicationProfile(name)
where name is the name of the ApplicationProfile to be removed.

4.8.38.3 Example
displayApplicationProfile('MobileAgent1')

The following lines show sample output:
Displaying: ApplicationProfile : MobileAgent1
ReadOnly = 0
ConfigMBean = 1
Name = MobileAgent1
MobileAppProfile = None
Description = Mobile Agent App 1
Param =
array[javax.management.openmbean.CompositeData,[javax.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport(compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType(name=com.oracle.xmlns.idm.idaas.idaas_config_11_1_2_0_0.Attribute,items=((itemName=name,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=secretValue,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.ArrayType(name=[Ljava.lang.Character; dimension=1,elementType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Character),primitiveArray=false)),(itemName=value,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String))))),contents={name=Mobile.reauthnForRegNewClientApp, secretValue=null, value=true})]
javax.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport(compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType(name=com.oracle.xmlns.idm.idaas.idaas_config_11_1_2_0_0.Attribute,items=((itemName=name,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=secretValue,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.ArrayType(name=[Ljava.lang.Character; dimension=1,elementType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Character),primitiveArray=false)),(itemName=value,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String))))),contents={name=Mobile.clientRegHandle.baseSecret, secretValue=[Ljava.lang.Character;@11910bd, value=idaas.ApplicationProfile[MobileAgent1].param[Mobile.clientRegHandle.baseSecret])}]
eventProvider = 1
SystemMBean = 0
objectName = com.oracle.idaas:name=MobileAgent1,type=Xml.ApplicationProfile,Xml=MobileService
eventTypes = array(java.lang.String,['jmx.attribute.change'])
RestartNeeded = 0
4.8.39 createServiceDomain

createServiceDomain

4.8.39.1 Description
Creates a ServiceDomain.

4.8.39.2 Syntax
createServiceDomain(securityHandlerPlugin, serviceBindingList, clientAppBindingList, mobileAuthStyle, serviceDomainType, name, description)

Table 4–26 createServiceDomain Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>securityHandlerPlugin</td>
<td>The name of the securityHandlerPlugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceBindingList</td>
<td>A list of the ServiceBinding objects in the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{serviceName:UserProfile, allowRead:true, allowWrite:true},</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{serviceName:UserProfile1, allowRead:true, allowWrite:true,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requiredToken:[{tokenService:JWTAuthentication,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tokenType:ACCESSSTOKEN}},{serviceName:usertokenserviceformobile,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requiredToken:[{tokenService:mobilesecurityservicel,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tokenType:ACCESSSTOKEN,CLIENTTOKEN}],{serviceName:mobilesecurityservicel},</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{serviceName:JWTAuthentication1},{serviceName:OAMAuthorization}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientAppBindingList</td>
<td>A list of client applications specified in the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{appName:UserProfile,mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:true,SSOpriority:4}]}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileAuthStyle</td>
<td>Mobile Authentication Style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceDomainType</td>
<td>The type of service domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the ServiceDomain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the ServiceDomain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.39.3 Example
createServiceDomain('JUnitDebugSecurityHandlerPlugin', '[[serviceName:UserProfile, allowRead:allowWrite:requiredToken:tokenService:JWTAuthentication, tokenType:ACCESSSTOKEN]},{serviceName:usertokenserviceformobile, requiredToken:[tokenService:mobilesecurityservicel, tokenType:ACCESSSTOKEN,CLIENTTOKEN}],{serviceName:mobilesecurityservicel},{serviceName:JWTAuthentication1},{serviceName:OAMAuthorization}, allowRead:allowWrite:requiredToken:[tokenService:OAMAuthentication, tokenType:USERTOKEN}],[{appName:MobileAgent1,mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:true,SSOpriority:4}],{appName:MobileBusinessTestApp01, mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:true}]},{appName:MobileAgent2,mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:true,SSOpriority:2}]],{appName:MobileExpenseReport1, mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:false}]},{appName:profileid1}],'','DESKTOP', 'Default','DefaultService Domain ServiceBinding without any requiredToken')
4.8.40 updateServiceDomain

updateServiceDomain

4.8.40.1 Description
Updates a ServiceDomain.

4.8.40.2 Syntax
updateServiceDomain(securityHandlerPlugin, serviceBindingList, clientAppBindingList, mobileAuthStyle, serviceDomainType, name, description)

Table 4–27 createServiceDomain Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>securityHandlerPlugin</td>
<td>The name of the SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceBindingList</td>
<td>A list of the ServiceBinding objects in the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{serviceName:UserProfile, allowRead:true, allowWrite:true}, {serviceName:UserProfile1, allowRead:true, allowWrite:true, requiredToken:[{tokenService:JWTAuthentication, tokenType:ACCESSSTOKEN}]}], {serviceName:usertokenserviceformobile, requiredToken:[{tokenService:mobilesecurityservice1, tokenType:ACCESSSTOKEN, CLIENTTOKEN}]}, {serviceName:mobilesecurityservice1}, {serviceName:JWTAuthentication1}, {serviceName:OAMAuthorization}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientAppBindingList</td>
<td>A list of client applications specified in the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{appName:UserProfile, mobileBinding: [{SSOinclusion:true, SSOpriority:4}]}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileAuthStyle</td>
<td>Mobile Authentication Style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceDomainType</td>
<td>The type of Service Domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the ServiceDomain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the ServiceDomain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.40.3 Example
updateServiceDomain('JUnitDebugSecurityHandlerPlugin', '[(serviceName:UserProfile, allowRead:true, allowWrite:true), (serviceName:UserProfile1, allowRead:true, allowWrite:true, requiredToken:[{tokenService:JWTAuthentication, tokenType:ACCESSSTOKEN}]), (serviceName:JWTAuthentication), (serviceName:OAMAuthorization, allowRead:true, allowWrite:false, requiredToken:[{tokenService:OAMAuthentication, tokenType:OAMTOKEN}])', '[(appName:MobileAgent1, mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:true, SSOpriority:4}]), (appName:MobileBusinessTestApp01, mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:true}]), (appName:MobileAgent2, mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:true, SSOpriority:2}]), (appName:MobileExpenseReport1, mobileBinding:[{SSOinclusion:false}]), (appName:profileid1)]', '', 'DESKTOP', 'Default', 'Default Service Domain ServiceBinding without any requiredToken')
### 4.8.41 `getServiceDomains`

gserviceDomains

#### 4.8.41.1 Description
Get a ServiceDomain.

#### 4.8.41.2 Syntax
```
getServiceDomains()
```
This command has no arguments.

#### 4.8.41.3 Example
```
getServiceDomain()
```
The following lines show sample output:

```
ServiceDomain: MobileServiceDomainUTReg
ServiceDomain: MobileRPServiceDomain
ServiceDomain: Contract1
ServiceDomain: MobileJWTServiceDomain
ServiceDomain: MobileRPServiceDomainUTReg
ServiceDomain: MobileContract
ServiceDomain: Default
ServiceDomain: MobileServiceDomain
```

### 4.8.42 `removeServiceDomain`

removeServiceDomain

#### 4.8.42.1 Description
Removes a ServiceDomain.

#### 4.8.42.2 Syntax
```
removeServiceDomain(name)
```
where `name` is the name of the ServiceDomain to be removed.

#### 4.8.42.3 Example
```
removeServiceDomain('name')
```

### 4.8.43 `displayServiceDomain`

displayServiceDomain

#### 4.8.43.1 Description
Displays a ServiceDomain.

#### 4.8.43.2 Syntax
```
displayServiceDomain(name)
```

#### 4.8.43.3 Example
```
displayServiceDomain('name')
```
The following lines show sample output:

Displaying: ServiceDomain : Contract1
ReadOnly = 0
Description = Service Domain 1 using HTTPBasic or Token based Client Token
eventProvider = 1
objectName =
com.oracle.idaaS:name=Contract1,type=Xml.ServiceDomain,Xml=MobileService
MobileAuthStyle = None
ServiceBinding =
array[javax.management.openmbean.CompositeData,
javax.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport{compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TServiceBinding,
items={
(itemName=allowRead,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:Boolean}),
(itemName=allowWrite,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:Boolean}),
(itemName=requireToken,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TRequiredToken,
items={
(itemName=tokenService,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:String}),
(itemName=tokenType,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.ArrayType{name=
[Ljava.lang.String;dimension=1,elementType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang.String},primitiveArray=false})),
(itemName=serviceName,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=java.lang.String})),
contents={allowRead=true, allowWrite=true,
requiredToken=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport{compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TRequiredToken,
items={
(itemName=tokenService,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:String}),
(itemName=tokenType,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.ArrayType{name=
[Ljava.lang.String;dimension=1,elementType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang.String},primitiveArray=false})),
(itemName=serviceName,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=java.lang.String})),
contents={tokenService=JWTAuthentication, tokenType=[Ljava.lang.String;@d0fbf2]),
serviceName=UserProfile})),
javax.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport{compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TRequiredToken,
items={
(itemName=allowRead,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:Boolean}),
(itemName=allowWrite,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:Boolean}),
(itemName=requireToken,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TRequiredToken,
items={
(itemName=tokenService,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:String}),
(itemName=tokenType,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.ArrayType{name=
[Ljava.lang.String;dimension=1,elementType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang.String},primitiveArray=false})),
(itemName=serviceName,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=java.lang.String})),
contents={allowRead=null, allowWrite=null,
requiredToken=null, serviceName=JWTAuthentication}}}),
javax.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport{compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TServiceBinding,
items={
(itemName=allowRead,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:Boolean}),
(itemName=allowWrite,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:Boolean}),
(itemName=requireToken,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TRequiredToken,
items={
(itemName=tokenService,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang:String}),
(itemName=tokenType,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.ArrayType{name=
[Ljava.lang.String;dimension=1,elementType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang.String},primitiveArray=false})),
(itemName=serviceName,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=java.lang.String})),
contents={allowRead=null, allowWrite=null,
requiredToken=null, serviceName=JWTAuthentication}}})
MobileCredLevelForRegApp = None
ServiceDomainType = DESKTOP
Name = Contract1
ConfigMBean = 1
ClientAppBinding =
array[javax.management.openmbean.CompositeData,
javax.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport{compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TApplicationBinding,
items={
(itemName=appName,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=
java.lang.String}),
(itemName=mobileBinding,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType{name=
com.oracle.xmlns.idaaS.idaaS_config_11_1_2_0_0.TMobileBinding,
items={
(itemName=SSOinclusion,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=java.lang.Boolean})),
(itemName=serviceName,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType{name=java.lang.String})),
contents={serviceName=UserProfile}}})]
4.8.44 createSecurityHandlerPlugin

createSecurityHandlerPlugin

4.8.44.1 Description

Creates a SecurityHandlerPlugin.

4.8.44.2 Syntax

createSecurityHandlerPlugin(securityHandlerClass, paramList, name, description)

4.8.44.3 Example

createSecurityHandlerPlugin('oracle.security.idaas.rest.provider.plugin.impl.DefaultMobileSecurityHandlerImpl',
  '[{allowJailBrokenDevices:false},{requiredHardwareIds:MAC_ADDRESS},
   {requiredDeviceProfileAttrs:OSType OSVersion isJailBroken clientSDKVersion}]
  ',
  'DefaultSecurityHandlerPlugin', ''
)

4.8.45 updateSecurityHandlerPlugin

updateSecurityHandlerPlugin

4.8.45.1 Description

Updates a SecurityHandlerPlugin.
4.8.45.2 Syntax
updateSecurityHandlerPlugin(securityHandlerClass, paramList, name, description)

Table 4–29 createSecurityHandlerPlugin Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>securityHandlerClass</td>
<td>Name of the security handler class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the SecurityHandlerPlugin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.45.3 Example
updateSecurityHandlerPlugin('oracle.security.idaas.rest.provider.plugin.impl.DefaultMobileSecurityHandlerImpl', '[{allowJailBroke
nDevices:false},{requiredHardwareIds:MAC_ADDRESS},{requiredDeviceProfileAttrs:OSType OSVersion
isJailBroken
clientSDKVersion}]','DefaultSecurityHandlerPlugin',"")

4.8.46 getSecurityHandlerPlugins
getSecurityHandlerPlugins

4.8.46.1 Description
Gets a SecurityHandlerPlugin.

4.8.46.2 Syntax
getSecurityHandlerPlugins()
This command has no arguments.

4.8.46.3 Example
getSecurityHandlerPlugins()
The following lines show sample output:

SecurityHandlerPlugin: JunitDebugSecurityHandlerPlugin
SecurityHandlerPlugin: OaamSecurityHandlerPlugin
SecurityHandlerPlugin: DefaultSecurityHandlerPlugin

4.8.47 removeSecurityHandlerPlugin
removeSecurityHandlerPlugin

4.8.47.1 Description
Removes a SecurityHandlerPlugin.

4.8.47.2 Syntax
removeSecurityHandlerPlugin(name)
where name is the name of the SecurityHandlerPlugin to be removed.
4.8.47.3 Example
removeSecurityHandlerPlugin('name')

4.8.48 displaySecurityHandlerPlugin
displaySecurityHandlerPlugin

4.8.48.1 Description
Displays a SecurityHandlerPlugin.

4.8.48.2 Syntax
displaySecurityHandlerPlugin(name)
where name is the name of the SecurityHandlerPlugin to be displayed.

4.8.48.3 Example
displaySecurityHandlerPlugin('name')

4.8.49 createJailBreakingDetectionPolicy
createJailBreakingDetectionPolicy

4.8.49.1 Description
Creates a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.

4.8.49.2 Syntax
createJailBreakingDetectionPolicy(enabled, statementList, name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statementList</td>
<td>A list of parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.49.3 Example
createJailBreakingDetectionPolicy(true, {'minOSVersion':3.5,'maxOSVersion':5.0,'minClientSDKVersion':1.0,'maxClientSDKVersion':1.0,'policyExpirationDurationInSec':3600,'autoCheckPeriodInMin':60,'detectionLocation':[['filePath':'/root', 'success':true, 'action':exists], ['filePath':'/opt', 'success':true, 'action':exists]]}, 'defaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy')

4.8.50 updateJailBreakingDetectionPolicy
updateJailBreakingDetectionPolicy

4.8.50.1 Description
Updates a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.
### 4.8.50.2 Syntax

```
updateJailBreakingDetectionPolicy(enabled, statementList, name)
```

#### Table 4–31  updateJailBreakingDetectionPolicy Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statementList</td>
<td>A list of parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.8.50.3 Example

```
updateJailBreakingDetectionPolicy(true, '{minOSVersion:3.5,maxOSVersion:5.0,minClientSDKVersion:1.0,maxClientSDKVersion:1.0,policyExpirationDurationInSec:3600,autoCheckPeriodInMin:60,detectionLocation:[{filePath:"/root",success:true,action:exists},{filePath:"/opt",success:true,action:exists}]},{defaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy}')
```

### 4.8.51 getJailBreakingDetectionPolicies

```
getJailBreakingDetectionPolicies
```

#### 4.8.51.1 Description

Gets the JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.

#### 4.8.51.2 Syntax

```
getJailBreakingDetectionPolicies()
```

This command has no arguments.

#### 4.8.51.3 Example

```
getJailBreakingDetectionPolicies()
```

The following lines show sample output:

```
JailBreakingDetectionPolicy: DefaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy
```

### 4.8.52 removeJailBreakingDetectionPolicy

```
removeJailBreakingDetectionPolicy
```

#### 4.8.52.1 Description

Removes a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.

#### 4.8.52.2 Syntax

```
removeJailBreakingDetectionPolicy(name)
```

where `name` is the name of the JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.

#### 4.8.52.3 Example

```
removeJailBreakingDetectionPolicy('name')
```
4.8.53 displayJailBreakingDetectionPolicy

displayJailBreakingDetectionPolicy

4.8.53.1 Description
Displays a JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.

4.8.53.2 Syntax
displayJailBreakingDetectionPolicy(name)

where name is the name of the JailBreakingDetectionPolicy.

4.8.53.3 Example

displayJailBreakingDetectionPolicy('DefaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy')

The following lines show sample output:

Displaying: JailBreakingDetectionPolicy : DefaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy
ReadOnly = 0
ConfigMBean = 1
Name = DefaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy
eventProvider = 1
SystemMBean = 0

objectName =
com.oracle.idaas:name=DefaultJailBreakingDetectionPolicy,type=Xml.JailBreakingDetectionPolicy
Enable = 1

JailBreakingDetectionPolicyStatement =
array(java.management.openmbean.CompositeData,[[java.management.openmbean.CompositeDataSupport(compositeType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType(name=com.oracle.xmlns.idm.idaas.idaas_config_11_1_2_0_0.TJailBreakingDetectionPolicyStatement,items=((itemName=autoCheckPeriodInMin,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=detectionLocation,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.ArrayType(name=[Ljava.management.openmbean.CompositeData; dimension=1,elementType=javax.management.openmbean.CompositeType(name=com.oracle.xmlns.idm.idaas.idaas_config_11_1_2_0_0.TDetectionLocation,items=((itemName=action,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=filePath,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=success,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Boolean)))),primitiveArray=false)),(itemName=enable,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Boolean)),(itemName=maxClientSDKVersion,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=maxOSVersion,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=minClientSDKVersion,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=minOSVersion,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=policyExpirationDurationInSec,itemType=javax.management.openmbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),contents={autoCheckPeriodInMin=60,detectionLocation=[Ljava.management.openmbean.CompositeData;@2dc906,enable=true,maxClientSDKVersion=11.1.2.0.0,maxOSVersion=null,minClientSDKVersion=11.1.2.0.0,minOSVersion=1.0,policyExpirationDurationInSec=3600])]),eventTypes = array(java.lang.String,['jmx.attribute.change'])

RestartNeeded = 0
4.8.54 removeOAuthIdentityDomain

removeOAuthIdentityDomain

4.8.54.1 Description
Removes the specified OAuth Identity Domain.

4.8.54.2 Syntax

removeOAuthIdentityDomain(name )

where name is the name of the OAuth Identity Domain to be removed.

4.8.54.3 Example

removeOAuthIdentityDomain('myDomain' )

4.8.55 createOAuthIdentityDomain

createOAuthIdentityDomain

4.8.55.1 Description
Creates a new OAuth Identity Domain.

4.8.55.2 Syntax

createOAuthIdentityDomain(name, description, allowMultRS, enableMobile, globalUID )

4.8.55.3 Example

createOAuthIdentityDomain('myDomain', 'My Default Identity Domain', 'true', 'true', ' ')

4.8.56 updateOAuthIdentityDomain

updateOAuthIdentityDomain

4.8.56.1 Description
Updates an OAuth Identity Domain.

4.8.56.2 Syntax

updateOAuthIdentityDomain(name, newName, description, allowMultRS, enableMobile)
4.8.56.3 Example
updateOAuthIdentityDomain('myDomain','newDomain','My Default Identity Domain','true','true')

4.8.57 updateOAuthSystemConfig
updateOAuthSystemConfig

4.8.57.1 Description
Updates the OAuth system configuration defaults for the identity domain.

4.8.57.2 Syntax
updateOAuthSystemConfig(identityDomainName, proxyProtocol, proxyHost, proxyPort, proxyUser, minPool, maxPool, keepAlive, maxTokenSearchResult, paramList)

Table 4–34 updateOAuthSystemConfig Arguments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyProtocol</td>
<td>The default HTTP protocol. Either HTTP or HTTPS. [optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHost</td>
<td>The default HTTP proxy host. [optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPort</td>
<td>The default HTTP proxy port. [optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyUser</td>
<td>The default HTTP proxy user. [optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minPool</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification minimum connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPool</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification maximum connection pool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keepAlive</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification keepAlive in seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxTokenSearchResult</td>
<td>The maximum token search result in seconds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| paramList           | A list of parameters specified in JSON format: [[name1:value1],[name2:value2]...]

4.8.57.3 Example
updateOAuthSystemConfig('myDomain','HTTP','hostname', '4444', 'user', '1', '3', '300', '55', '{param1:val1},{param2:val2}')

4.8.58 removeOAuthSysComponent
removeOAuthSysComponent
4.8.58.1 Description
Removes the specified OAuth system component.

4.8.58.2 Syntax
removeOAuthSysComponent(identityDomainName, name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.58.3 Example
removeOAuthSysComponent('myDomain','myComponent')

4.8.59 createOAuthSysComponent

4.8.59.1 Description
Creates the specified OAuth system component.

4.8.59.2 Syntax
createOAuthSysComponent(identityDomainName, name, description, interClass, implClass, paramList)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interClass</td>
<td>The interface class of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authorization and consent plug-ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oracle.security.idaas.oauth.consent.AuthorizationUserConsent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Client plug-ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oracle.security.idaas.oauth.client.ClientSecurityManager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resource Server Plug-ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oracle.security.idaas.oauth.resourceserver.ResourceServerProfileService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implClass</td>
<td>The implement class of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[[name1:value1],[name2:value2]...]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.59.3 Example
createOAuthSysComponent('myDomain','DefaultUserConsentService','Default User Consent Service','oracle.security.idaas.oauth.consent.AuthorizationUserConsent...
onsent', 'oracle.security.idaas.oauth.consent.impl.LDAPAuthorizationUserConsentImpl', '{"uc.ldap.username.attr":uid,"uc.ldap.consent.attr":postaladdress},{uc.ldap.userprofile.service:"/UserProfile"}"

4.8.60 updateOAuthSysComponent

updateOAuthSysComponent

4.8.60.1 Description
Updates the specified OAuth System Component.

4.8.60.2 Syntax
updateOAuthSysComponent(identityDomainName, name, description, interClass, implClass, paramList)

Table 4–37 updateOAuthSysComponent Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth system component. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interClass</td>
<td>The interface class of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authorization and consent plug-ins -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oracle.security.idaas.oauth.consent.AuthorizationUserConsent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Client plug-ins -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oracle.security.idaas.oauth.client.ClientSecurityManager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resource Server Plug-ins -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oracle.security.idaas.oauth.resourceserver.ResourceServerProfileService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implClass</td>
<td>The implement class of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.60.3 Example

4.8.61 removeOAuthServiceProvider

removeOAuthServiceProvider

4.8.61.1 Description
Removes an OAuth service provider object.
### 4.8.61.2 Syntax
removeOAuthServiceProvider(identityDomainName, name)

#### Table 4–38 removeOAuthServiceProvider Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth service provider.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.61.3 Example
removeOAuthServiceProvider('myDomain','myProvider')

### 4.8.62 createOAuthServiceProvider

createOAuthServiceProvider

#### 4.8.62.1 Description
Creates an OAuth service provider

#### 4.8.62.2 Syntax
createOAuthServiceProvider(identityDomainName, name, description, implClass, paramList)

#### Table 4–39 createOAuthServiceProvider Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth service provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth service provider. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implClass</td>
<td>The implement class of the OAuth service provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.62.3 Example
createOAuthServiceProvider('myDomain','OAuthServiceProvider','OAuth Service Provider','oracle.security.idaas.oauth.token.jwtimpl.OAuthServiceProvider','{"oam.OAM_VERSION_disabled:OAM_11G},{oam.WEBGATE_ID:accessgate-oic},{oam.ENCRYPTED_PASSWORD:""},{oam.DEBUG_VALUE:0},{oam.TRANSPORT_SECURITY:OPEN},{oam.OAM_SERVER_1:"localhost:5575"},{oam.OAM_SERVER_1_MAX_CONN:4},{oam.OAM_SERVER_2:"oam_server_2:5575"},{oam.OAM_SERVER_2_MAX_CONN:4},{oam.AuthNURLForUID:"wl_authen://sample_ldap_no_pwd_protected_res"}')

### 4.8.63 updateOAuthServiceProvider

updateOAuthServiceProvider
4.8.63.1 Description
Updates an OAuth service provider.

4.8.63.2 Syntax
updateOAuthServiceProvider(identityDomainName, name, description, implClass, paramList)

| Table 4–40  updateOAuthServiceProvider Arguments |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Argument            | Definition                                      |
| identityDomainName  | The name of the OAuth identity domain.            |
| name                | The name of the OAuth service provider.          |
| description         | A description of the OAuth service provider.     |
| implClass           | The implement class of the OAuth service provider.|
| paramList           | A list of parameters specified in JSON format:  |

```json
[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]
```

4.8.63.3 Example

4.8.64 updateOAuthServiceProviderParam

updateOAuthServiceProviderParam

4.8.64.1 Description
Updates a specific parameter with the specified new value.

4.8.64.2 Syntax
updateOAuthServiceProviderParam(identityDomainName, name, param, newvalue)

| Table 4–41  updateOAuthServiceProviderParam Arguments |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Argument            | Definition                                      |
| identityDomainName  | The name of the OAuth identity domain.            |
| name                | The name of the OAuth service provider.          |
| param               | The parameter to update: name,description,implClass,paramList,paramListAdd (adds the specified parameter leaving existing parameters in place) |
| newvalue            | New value for the parameter.                     |
4.8.65 removeOAuthClient

removeOAuthClient

4.8.65.1 Description
Removes an OAuthClient object.

4.8.65.2 Syntax
removeOAuthClient(identityDomainName, name )

Table 4–42 removeOAuthClient Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth client.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.65.3 Example
removeOAuthClient('myDomain','myClient')

4.8.66 createOAuthClient

createOAuthClient

4.8.66.1 Description
Creates an OAuthClient object.

4.8.66.2 Syntax
createOAuthClient(identityDomainName, name, description, globalUID, secret, allowTokenAttrRetrieval, httpRedirectURIList, paramList, mobileRedirectURIList, mobileParams, claimList, minPool, maxPool, keepAlive, production, gcmAppSetting, scopeRequiresUserConsent, scopeInvokeUserConsent, allowAllScopes, resourceServerScopes, scopes, grantTypes, clientType)

Table 4–43 createOAuthClient Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth Client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>globalUID</td>
<td>Global unique identifier. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret</td>
<td>The secret key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowTokenAttrRetrieval</td>
<td>Boolean to enable/disable token attribute retrieval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>httpRedirectList</td>
<td>The list of one or more redirect URIs specified in JSON format: [['uri':partial],{'uri2':partial}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format: [(name1:value1),(name2:value2)]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4-43 (Cont.) createOAuthClient Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mobileRedirectURIList</td>
<td>List of one or more mobile redirect URIs. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileParams</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>claimList</td>
<td>A list of claim attributes. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minPool</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification minimum connection pool. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPool</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification maximum connection pool. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keepAlive</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification keepAlive in seconds. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>production</td>
<td>A Boolean to set production or development mode. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gcmAppSetting</td>
<td>Google Restricted Package name. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopeRequiresUserConsent</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopeInvokeUserConsent</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowAllScopes</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceServerScopes</td>
<td>List of resource server scopes. Use this argument to select the resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>server scope name prefix, for example userProfile would allow a client to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>access all userProfile resource server scopes. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopes</td>
<td>List of scopes. Use this argument to select a specific scope name, for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>example: userProfile.me.read. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grantTypes</td>
<td>[Optional] List of grant types:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● authorization_code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● token</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● client_credentials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● refresh_token</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● oracle:idm:/oauth/grant-type/user-id-assertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientType</td>
<td>Type of client: Either CONFIDENTIAL_CLIENT or MOBILE_CLIENT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.66.3 Example

```java
createOAuthClient({'myDomain','sampleOAuthMobileClient',
'sample client app','1234567890','quiet','true','
'[{"http://localhost:7005:/base_domain/domainRuntime":false}],
'',
'oracle:idm:claims:client:geolocation,oracle:idm:claims:client:imei,
oracle:idm:claims:client:macaddress,oracle:idm:claims:client:networktype,
oracle:idm:claims:client:ostype,oracle:idm:claims:client:osversion,
oracle:idm:claims:client:phonecarriername,oracle:idm:claims:client:phonenumber,
oracle:idm:claims:client:skversion,oracle:idm:claims:client:udid,
'1','3','300','false','gcm','true','false','true','''},''',
```

MobileRedirectURIList

- List of one or more mobile redirect URIs. [Optional]

MobileParams

- A list of parameters specified in JSON format: [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]

ClaimList

- A list of claim attributes. [Optional]

MinPool

- The default Apple Push Notification minimum connection pool. [Optional]

MaxPool

- The default Apple Push Notification maximum connection pool. [Optional]

KeepAlive

- The default Apple Push Notification keepAlive in seconds. [Optional]

Production

- A Boolean to set production or development mode. [Optional]

gcmAppSetting

- Google Restricted Package name. [Optional]

ScopeRequiresUserConsent

- Boolean

ScopeInvokeUserConsent

- Boolean

AllowAllScopes

- Boolean

ResourceServerScopes

- List of resource server scopes. Use this argument to select the resource server scope name prefix, for example userProfile would allow a client to access all userProfile resource server scopes. [Optional]

Scopes

- List of scopes. Use this argument to select a specific scope name, for example: userProfile.me.read. [Optional]

GrantTypes

- [Optional] List of grant types: ● authorization_code ● code ● token ● password ● client_credentials ● refresh_token ● oracle:idm:/oauth/grant-type/user-id-assertion

ClientType

- Type of client: Either CONFIDENTIAL_CLIENT or MOBILE_CLIENT
Oracle Access Management Mobile and Social Commands

4.8.67 updateOAuthClient

updateOAuthClient

4.8.67.1 Description
Updates an OAuthClient.

4.8.67.2 Syntax
updateOAuthClient(identityDomainName, name, description, secret, allowTokenAttrRetrieval, httpRedirectURIList, paramList, mobileRedirectURIList, mobileParams, claimList, minPool, maxPool, keepAlive, production, gcmAppSetting, scopeRequiresUserConsent, scopeInvokeUserConsent, allowAllScopes, resourceServerScopes, scopes, grantTypes, clientType)

Table 4–44 updateOAuthClient Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth Client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret</td>
<td>The secret key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowTokenAttrRetrieval</td>
<td>Boolean to enable/disable token attribute retrieval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>httpRedirectList</td>
<td>The list of one or more redirect URIs specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{'uri':partial},{uri2:partial}...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{'name1':value1},{name2:value2}...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileRedirectURIList</td>
<td>List of one or more mobile redirect URIs. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobileParams</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{'name1':value1},{name2:value2}...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>claimList</td>
<td>A list of claim attributes. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minPool</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification minimum connection pool. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPool</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification maximum connection pool. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keepAlive</td>
<td>The default Apple Push Notification keepAlive in seconds. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>production</td>
<td>A Boolean to set production or development mode. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gcmAppSetting</td>
<td>Google Restricted Package name. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopeRequiresUserConsent</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopeInvokeUserConsent</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowAllScopes</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**4.8.67.3 Example**

updateOAuthClient('myDomain','sampleOAuthMobileClient', 'sample client app','quiet',
'[["http://localhost:7005:/base_domain/domainRuntime":false]]',
'[(par1:val1)]]',',',["(mobpar1:mobval1)]',',oracle:idm:claims:client:geolocation,
oracle:idm:claims:client:imei,oracle:idm:claims:client:jailbroken,
oracle:idm:claims:client:locale,oracle:idm:claims:client:macaddress,
oracle:idm:claims:client:networktype,oracle:idm:claims:client:ostype,
oracle:idm:claims:client:osversion,oracle:idm:claims:client:phonecarriername,
oracle:idm:claims:client:phonenumber,oracle:idm:claims:client:skdkversion,
oracle:idm:claims:client:udid,oracle:idm:claims:client:vpnnenabled,
oracle:idm:claims:client:fingerprint','1','3','300','false','gcm','true','false','true','false','authorization_code,client_credentials','MOBILE_CLIENT')

**4.8.68 updateOAuthClientParam**

updateOAuthClientParam

**4.8.68.1 Description**

Updates a specific parameter with the specified new value.

**4.8.68.2 Syntax**

updateOAuthClientParam(identityDomainName, name, param, newvalue)

**Table 4–45 updateOAuthClientParam Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>param</td>
<td>The parameter to update: [name, description, secret,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>allowTokenAttrRetrieval, httpRedirectURLList, paramList, paramListAdd (adds the specified parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leaving existing parameters in place),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mobileRedirectURLList)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newvalue</td>
<td>New value for the parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.68.3 Example
updateOAuthClientParam('myDomain','sampleOAuthMobileClient','secret', 'xpalkdnwe3')

4.89 removeOAuthServiceProfile

removeOAuthServiceProfile

4.89.1 Description
Removes a service profile.

4.89.2 Syntax
removeOAuthServiceProfile(identityDomainName, name)

Table 4–46 removeOAuthServiceProfile Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth service profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.89.3 Example
removeOAuthServiceProfile('myDomain','myServiceProfile')

4.80 createOAuthServiceProfile

createOAuthServiceProfile

4.80.1 Description
Creates a service profile.

4.80.2 Syntax
createOAuthServiceProfile(identityDomainName, name, description, adAccessPlugin, tokenAttrPlugin, clientPlugin, pluginMode, resourceServerProfilePlugin, authzUserConsentPlugin, allResourceServerInterfaces, resourceServers, allClients, clientAppBindings, preferredHardwareIdList, androidSender, androidSecurityLevel, iosSecurityLevel, otherSecurityLevel, consentServiceProtection, clientRegRequiresUserConsent, serviceProvider, endpoint, serviceEnable, mobilePreAuthzExpire, mobilePreAuthzEnable, authzExpire, authzEnable, clientExpire, clientEnable, clientRefreshExpire, clientRefreshEnable, userExpire, userEnable, userRefreshExpire, userRefreshEnable, accessExpire, accessEnable, accessRefreshExpire, accessRefreshEnable, paramList, mobParamList, userAuthenticator, tokenStatic, tokenDynamic)

Table 4–47 createOAuthServiceProfile Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A description of the OAuth Service Profile. [Optional]

Adaptive Access Plug-in. [Optional]

Token Attribute Plugin. [Optional]

The name of the client plug-in.

Client plug-in mode. Either ALL_LOCAL_STORAGE or ALL_PLUGIN_DELEGATION.

Resource server profile plug-in.

Authorization user consent plug-in.

Boolean that specifies whether the service profile can contain generic (false) interfaces.

List of resource servers.

Boolean that specifies if the service profile applies to all clients.

[Optional] List of client application bindings specified in JSON format:

```
[{client:client1,role:SSOAgent,priority:45,param:{{param1:value},{param2:value2}}}]```

List of Hardware IDs separated by commas.

GCM sender ID. [Optional]

Android security level: HIGH or MEDIUM or LOW.

iOS security level: HIGH or MEDIUM or LOW.

Other security level: HIGH or MEDIUM or LOW.

Service Protection Mode: OAM or JWT_IDS or JWT_OAM.

Boolean that specifies if client registration requires user consent.

Service provider.

Service endpoint.

Boolean that enables or disables the service profile. Either true or false.

Mobile pre-authorization code expiration length (in seconds). [Optional]

Boolean that enables or disables the mobile pre-authorization code. [Optional] Either true or false.

Authorization code expiration (in seconds). [Optional]

Boolean that enables or disables the authorization code. [Optional] Either true or false.

Client token authorization code expiration (in seconds). [Optional]

Boolean that enables or disables the client token. [Optional] Either true or false.
Table 4–47 (Cont.) createOAuthServiceProfile Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clientRefreshExpire</td>
<td>Client refresh token expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the client refresh token. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userExpire</td>
<td>User token expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the user token. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userRefreshExpire</td>
<td>User refresh token expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the user refresh token. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessExpire</td>
<td>Access token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessEnable</td>
<td>Boolean access token enable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessRefreshExpire</td>
<td>Access refresh token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean access refresh Token enable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobParamList</td>
<td>A list of mobile client parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userAuthenticator</td>
<td>User Authenticator. Either IDS or OAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tokenStatic</td>
<td>[Optional] Static token attribute specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tokenDynamic</td>
<td>Dynamic token attribute list. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.70.3 Example


4.8.71 updateOAuthServiceProfile

updateOAuthServiceProfile

4.8.71.1 Description

Updates a service profile.
4.8.71.2 Syntax

updateOAuthServiceProfile(identityDomainName, name, description, adAccessPlugin, tokenAttrPlugin, clientPlugin, pluginMode, resourceServerProfilePlugin, authzUserConsentPlugin, allResourceServerInterfaces, resourceServers, allClients, clientAppBindings, preferredHardwareIdList, androidSender, androidSecurityLevel, iosSecurityLevel, otherSecurityLevel, consentServiceProtection, clientRegRequiresUserConsent, serviceProvider, endpoint, serviceEnable, mobilePreAuthzExpire, mobilePreAuthzEnable, authzExpire, authzEnable, clientExpire, clientEnable, clientRefreshExpire, clientRefreshEnable, userExpire, userEnable, userRefreshExpire, userRefreshEnable, accessExpire, accessEnable, accessRefreshExpire, accessRefreshEnable, paramList, mobParamList, userAuthenticator, tokenStatic, tokenDynamic)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth service profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth service profile. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adAccessPlugin</td>
<td>Adaptive Access Plug-in. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tokenAttrPlugin</td>
<td>Token Attribute Plugin. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientPlugin</td>
<td>The name of the client plug-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pluginMode</td>
<td>Client plug-in mode. Either ALL_LOCAL_STORAGE or ALL_PLUGIN_DELEGATION.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceServerProfilePlugin</td>
<td>Resource server profile plug-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzUserConsentPlugin</td>
<td>Authorization user consent plug-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allResourceServerInterfaces</td>
<td>Boolean that specifies whether the service profile can contain generic (false) interfaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceServers</td>
<td>List of resource servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allClients</td>
<td>Boolean that specifies is the service profile applies to all clients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientAppBindings</td>
<td>[Optional] List of client application bindings specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preferredHardwareIdList</td>
<td>List of Hardware IDs separated by commas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>androidSender</td>
<td>GCM sender ID. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>androidSecurityLevel</td>
<td>Android security level: HIGH or MEDIUM or LOW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iosSecurityLevel</td>
<td>iOS security level: HIGH or MEDIUM or LOW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otherSecurityLevel</td>
<td>Other security level: HIGH or MEDIUM or LOW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consentServiceProtection</td>
<td>Service Protection Mode: OAM or JWT_IDS or JWT_OAM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**4.8.71.3 Example**

updateOAuthServiceProfile('myDomain', 'OAuthServiceProfile', 'OAuth Service Profile', 'sampleSecurityPlugin', 'defaultTokenAttrPlugin', 'Default

---

**Table 4–48 (Cont.) updateOAuthServiceProfile Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clientRegRequiresUserConsent</td>
<td>Boolean that specifies if client registration requires user consent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceProvider</td>
<td>Service provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endpoint</td>
<td>Service endpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the service profile. Either <strong>true</strong> or <strong>false</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobilePreAuthzExpire</td>
<td>Mobile pre-authorization code expiration length (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobilePreAuthzEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the mobile pre-authorization code. [Optional] Either <strong>true</strong> or <strong>false</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzExpire</td>
<td>Authorization code expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the authorization code. [Optional] <strong>true</strong> or <strong>false</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientExpire</td>
<td>Client token authorization code expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the client token. [Optional] <strong>true</strong> or <strong>false</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientRefreshExpire</td>
<td>Client refresh token expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the client refresh token. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userExpire</td>
<td>User token expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the user token. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userRefreshExpire</td>
<td>User refresh token expiration (in seconds). [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables or disables the user refresh token. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessExpire</td>
<td>Access token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessEnable</td>
<td>Boolean access token enable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessRefreshExpire</td>
<td>Access refresh token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean access refresh Token enable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| paramList           | A list of parameters specified in JSON format:  
|                     | [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]                                          |
| mobParamList        | A list of mobile client parameters specified in JSON format:  
|                     | [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]                                          |
| userAuthenticator   | User Authenticator. Either **IDS** or **OAM**.                               |
| tokenStatic         | [Optional] Static token attribute specified in JSON format:  
|                     | [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]                                          |
| tokenDynamic        | Dynamic token attribute list. [Optional]                                    |

4.8.72 updateOAuthServiceProfileParam

updateOAuthServiceProfileParam

4.8.72.1 Description
Updates a specific parameter with the specified new value.

4.8.72.2 Syntax
updateOAuthServiceProfileParam(identityDomainName, name, param, newvalue)

Table 4-49 updateOAuthServiceProfile Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth service provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>param</td>
<td>The parameter to update: [name, description, adAccessPlugin, tokenAttrPlugin, resourceServerProfilePlugin, authzUserConsentPlugin, allResourceServerInterfaces, resourceServers, allClients, clientAppBindings, serviceProvider, endpoint, serviceEnable, paramList, paramListAdd (adds the specified parameter leaving existing parameters in place), userAuthenticator]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newvalue</td>
<td>New value for the parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.72.3 Example
updateOAuthServiceProfileParam('myDomain', 'OAuthServiceProfile', 'serviceEnable','false')

4.8.73 removeOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin

removeOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin

4.8.73.1 Description
Removes the specified OAuth Adaptive Access plug-in.
4.8.73.2 Syntax
removeOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin(identityDomainName, name)

**Table 4–50 removeOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth system component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.73.3 Example
removeOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin('myDomain','myComponent')

4.8.74 createOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin
createOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin

4.8.74.1 Description
Creates the specified OAuth Adaptive Access plug-in.

4.8.74.2 Syntax
createOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin(identityDomainName, name, description, implClass, paramList)

**Table 4–51 createOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth plug-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth plug-in. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implClass</td>
<td>The implement class of the OAuth plug-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format: [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.74.3 Example

4.8.75 updateOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin
updateOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin

4.8.75.1 Description
Updates the specified OAuth Adaptive Access plug-in.

4.8.75.2 Syntax
updateOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin(identityDomainName, name, description, implClass, paramList)
4.8.75.3 Example


4.8.76 removeOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

removeOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

4.8.76.1 Description
Removes the specified OAuth Token Attributes plug-in.

4.8.76.2 Syntax
removeOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin(identityDomainName,name)

4.8.76.3 Example
removeOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin('myDomain','myComponent')

4.8.77 createOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

createOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

4.8.77.1 Description
Creates the specified OAuth Token Attributes plug-in.

4.8.77.2 Syntax
createOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin(identityDomainName, name, description, implClass, paramList)
4.8.77.3 Example

createOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin('myDomain', 'testTokenAttributesPlugin', 'oracle.security.idaas.rest.provider.plugin.impl.DebugTokenAttributesHandlerImpl', '[[paramName:paramValue]]')

4.8.78 updateOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

updateOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

4.8.78.1 Description

Updates the specified OAuth Token Attributes plug-in.

4.8.78.2 Syntax

updateOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin(identityDomainName, name, description, implClass, paramList)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth plug-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth plug-in. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implClass</td>
<td>The implement class of the OAuth plug-in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{name1:value1},{name2:value2}... ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.78.3 Example

updateOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin('myDomain', 'testTokenAttributesPlugin', 'oracle.security.idaas.rest.provider.plugin.impl.DebugTokenAttributesHandlerImpl', '[[paramName:paramValue]]')

4.8.79 removeOAuthResourceServerInterface

removeOAuthResourceServerInterface

4.8.79.1 Description

Removes an OAuth resource server interface.
4.8.79.2 Syntax
removeOAuthResourceServerInterface(identityDomainName, name)

Table 4–56  removeOAuthResourceServerInterface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.79.3 Example
removeOAuthResourceServerInterface('myDomain','myComponent')

4.8.80 updateOAuthResourceServerInterface
updateOAuthResourceServerInterface

4.8.80.1 Description
Updates an OAuth resource server interface.

4.8.80.2 Syntax

Table 4–57  updateOAuthResourceServerInterface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret</td>
<td>The secret key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowTokenAttrRetrieval</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables token attribute retrieval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespacePrefix</td>
<td>A namespace prefix. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audienceClaim</td>
<td>Audience claim URI. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopeList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{scopeName:myName, includedInDefault:true, userOffline:true, requiresConsent:true, scopeDesc:[{en-us:value},{en:value2}]}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offlineScope</td>
<td>Offline scope. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAuthzExpire</td>
<td>Overridden authorization code expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAuthzEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables the authorization override option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessExpire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessEnable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessRefreshExpire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessRefreshEnable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.80.3 Example

updateOAuthResourceServerInterface('myDomain','sampleResourceServerInterface','sample portal content resource server','secret','true','namespaceprefix.','audienceClaim','

scopeName:samplePortalContentServer.portal.read,includedInDefault:
false,userOffline:false,requiresConsent:true,scopeDesc:

[{en-us:read portal content}]),

scopeName:samplePortalContentServer.portal.write,includedInDefault:
false,userOffline:false,requiresConsent:true,scopeDesc:

[{en-us:write portal content}]),

'offlineScope','AuthzUserConsentPlugin','1200','false','7200','false','28801','false','[]','

')

4.8.81 updateOAuthResourceServerInterfaceParam

updateOAuthResourceServerInterfaceParam

4.8.81.1 Description

Updates a specific parameter with the specified new value.

4.8.81.2 Syntax

updateOAuthResourceServerInterfaceParam(identityDomainName, name, param, newvalue)

Table 4–57 (Cont.) updateOAuthResourceServerInterface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessExpires</td>
<td>Overridden access token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables the access token override option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessRefreshExpires</td>
<td>Overridden access refresh token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables the access refresh override option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tokenStatic</td>
<td>A list of static token attributes specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[[name1:value1],[name2:value2]...]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tokenDynamic</td>
<td>Dynamic token attribute list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4–58 updateOAuthResourceServerInterface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>param</td>
<td>The parameter to update: [name, description, secret, allowTokenAttrRetrieval, namespacePrefix, audienceClaim, scopeList, offlineScope, authzUserConsentPluginRef].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newvalue</td>
<td>New value for the parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.81.3 Example

updateOAuthResourceServerInterfaceParam('myDomain',
'sampleResourceServerInterface', 'namespacePrefix', 'xyz. ')

4.8.82 createOAuthResourceServerInterface

createOAuthResourceServerInterface

4.8.82.1 Description
Creates an OAuth resource server interface.

4.8.82.2 Syntax

createOAuthResourceServerInterface(identityDomainName, name,
description, globalUID, secret, allowTokenAttrRetrieval,
namespacePrefix, audienceClaim, scopeList, offlineScope,
authzUserConsentPluginRef, overriddenAuthzExpire,
overriddenAuthzEnable, overriddenAccessExpire,
overriddenAccessEnable, overriddenAccessRefreshExpire,
overriddenAccessRefreshEnable, tokenStatic, tokenDynamic)

Table 4–59 createOAuthResourceServerInterface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>globalUID</td>
<td>Global unique identifier. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret</td>
<td>The secret key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowTokenAttrRetrieval</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables token attribute retrieval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespacePrefix</td>
<td>A namespace prefix. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audienceClaim</td>
<td>Audience claim URI. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopeList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offlineScope</td>
<td>Offline scope. [Optional]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAuthzExpire</td>
<td>Overridden authorization code expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAuthzEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables the authorization override option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessExpire</td>
<td>Overridden access token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables the access token override option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overriddenAccessRefreshExpire</td>
<td>Overridden access refresh token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.82.3 Example

```java
```

4.8.83 updateOAuthJailBreakingDetectionPolicy

```java
updateOAuthJailBreakingDetectionPolicy('myDomain','sampleJailBreak','true', '{enable:true,minOS:1.0,maxOS:2.0,minSDK:0,maxSDK:4,policyExpire:28000, autoCheckPeriod:35,location:{{path:'/mydir',action:exists,success:true}}]
```

4.8.84 removeOAuthUserProfileResourceServer

removeOAuthUserProfileResourceServer
4.8.84.1 Description
Removes an OAuth User Profile resource server interface.

4.8.84.2 Syntax
```
removeOAuthUserProfileResourceServer(identityDomainName, name)
```

Table 4–61 removeOAuthUserProfileResourceServer Interface Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth user profile resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.84.3 Example
```
removeOAuthUserProfileResourceServer('myDomain','myComponent')
```

4.8.85 updateOAuthUserProfileResourceServer
```
updateOAuthUserProfileResourceServer
```

4.8.85.1 Description
Updates an OAuth User Profile resource server interface.

4.8.85.2 Syntax
```
updateOAuthUserProfileResourceServer(identityDomainName, resName, resDesc, secret, namespacePrefix, authzPluginRef, scopeList, offlineScope, authzExpire, authzEnable, accessExpire, accessEnable, accessRefreshExpire, accessRefreshEnable, tokenStatic, tokenDynamic, endpoint, enabled, subResource, paramList)
```

Table 4–62 updateOAuthUserProfileResourceServer Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resDesc</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret</td>
<td>The secret key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespacePrefix</td>
<td>A namespace prefix.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| scopeList              | A list of parameters specified in JSON format:
```
{{scopeName:myName, includedInDefault: true, userOffline: true, requiresConsent: true, scopeDesc: [{en-us:value}, {en:value2}]
```
| offlineScope           | Offline scope. [Optional]                                                  |
| authzExpire            | Authorization code expiration (in seconds)                                 |
| authzEnable            | Boolean that enables/disables the authorization code option.               |
| accessExpire           | Access token expiration (in seconds).                                       |
| accessEnable           | Boolean that enables/disables the access token option.                     |
### Table 4–62 (Cont.) updateOAuthUserProfileResourceServer Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accessRefreshExpire</td>
<td>Access refresh token expiration (in seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessRefreshEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables the access refresh option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| tokenStatic                  | A list of static token attributes specified in JSON format: 
|                              | [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]                                        |
| tokenDynamic                 | Dynamic token attribute list.                                             |
| endpoint                     | Service endpoint.                                                         |
| enabled                      | Boolean to enable/disable.                                                |
| subResource                  | Specified in JSON format:                                                 |
|                              | [{endpoint:\"/sub\",enabled:true,implClass:com.oracle.impl, 
|                              | entities:[{attributes:\"at1,at2\", 
|                              | relationship:{ 
|                              |   name:people_groups,endpoint:memberOf, 
|                              |   srcEntity:person-uri,destEntity:group-uri} }], 
|                              | binding:[{method:GET,allow:true,scope:myscope,addScope:[{name:newscope,attr:\"var1,var2\"}], 
|                              |   param:[{param1:val1}]})}]]                                               |
| paramList                    | A list of parameters specified in JSON format: 
|                              | [{name1:value1},{name2:value2}...]|
addScope: ([{name: userProfile.me.write, attr: "uid, mail, description, commonname, firstname, lastname"}, {name: userProfile.me.password, attr: "password"}]), param: []},
'{param1: val1}, {param2: val2}', 'attr1, attr2')

4.8.86 createOAuthUserProfileResourceServer

createOAuthUserProfileResourceServer

4.8.86.1 Description

Creates an OAuth User Profile resource server interface.

4.8.86.2 Syntax

createOAuthUserProfileResourceServer (identityDomainName, resName, resDesc, globalUID, secret, scopeList, namespacePrefix, idsName, authzPluginRef, authzExpire, authzEnable, accessExpire, accessEnable, accessRefreshExpire, accessRefreshEnable, endpoint, enabled, paramList, subResourceList, tokenStatic, tokenDynamic)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identityDomainName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resName</td>
<td>The name of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resDesc</td>
<td>A description of the OAuth resource server interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>globalUID</td>
<td>Global unique identifier. (Optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret</td>
<td>The secret key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scopeList</td>
<td>A list of parameters specified in JSON format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[{scopeName: myName, includedInDefault: true, userOffline: true, requiresConsent: true, scopeDesc: [{en-us: value}, {en:value2}]}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespacePrefix</td>
<td>A namespace prefix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idsName</td>
<td>The identity directory service name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzExpire</td>
<td>Authorization code expiration (in seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authzEnable</td>
<td>Boolean that enables/disables the authorization code option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.8.86.3 Example

```java
createOAuthUserProfileResourceServer('myDomain','userProfile',
'Out Of The Box User Profile Resource Server','555888','welcome1',
'[{scopeName:userProfile.users.read,includedInDefault:false,userOffline:false,
requiresConsent:false,scopeDesc:[{en-us:read any user default profile}],
{scopeName:userProfile.users.write,includedInDefault:false,userOffline:false,
requiresConsent:false,scopeDesc:[{en-us:write any user default profile}],
{scopeName:userProfile.group.read,includedInDefault:false,userOffline:false,
requiresConsent:false,scopeDesc:[{en-us:read any group default profile}],
{scopeName:userProfile.group.write,includedInDefault:false,userOffline:false,
requiresConsent:false,scopeDesc:[{en-us:write any group default profile}],
{scopeName:userProfile.me.read,includedInDefault:false,userOffline:false,
requiresConsent:true,scopeDesc:[{en-us:read my default profile}],
{scopeName:userProfile.me.write,includedInDefault:false,userOffline:false,
requiresConsent:true,scopeDesc:[{en-us:write my default profile}],
{scopeName:userProfile.me.password,includedInDefault:false,userOffline:false,
requiresConsent:true,scopeDesc:[{en-us:write my default profile}],
'namespace','userrole','defaultPlugin','900','true','604800','true','28800',
'true','/myuserprofile','false','[{accessControl:false},
{adminGroup:"cn=Administrators,ou=groups,ou=myrealm,dc=base_domain"},
{selfEdit:true}]',
'[{endpoint:"/sub",enabled:true,implClass:com.oracle.impl,
entities:[{attributes:"at1,at2",
relationship:[
{name:people_groups,endpoint:memberOf,srcEntity:person-uri,destEntity:group-uri}]
}],
binding:[{method:GET,allow:true,scope:myscope,
addScope:[{name:newscope,attr:"var1,var2"}],
param:[{param1:vall}]}]}

tokenStatic
A list of static token attributes specified in JSON format:
[({name1:value1},{name2:value2})...]

tokenDynamic
Dynamic token attribute list.
```
addScope:[{name:userProfile.me.read,attr:'uid,mail,description,commonname, firstname,lastname'}, {name:userProfile.me.password,attr:password}],
{method:'POST,PUT,DELETE',allow:true,scope:myscope},
addScope:[{name:userProfile.me.write,attr:'uid,mail,description,commonname, firstname,lastname'}, {name:userProfile.me.password,attr:password}]],param:[],
{endpoint:'/users',enabled:true,
implClass:oracle.security.idaas.oauth.jaxrs.Users,entities:[{attributes:''
relationship:[{name:people_groups,endpoint:memberOf,srcEntity:person-uri,
destEntity:group-uri,scopeNames:''}, {name:people_manager,endpoint:manager,
srcEntity:report-uri,destEntity:manager-uri,scopeNames:''}]]},
binding:[{method:'GET',allow:true,scope:myscope,
addScope:[{name:userProfile.users.read,attr:'uid,mail,description,commonname, firstname,lastname'}],
{method:'POST,PUT,DELETE',allow:true,scope:myscope}],
addScope:[{name:userProfile.users.write,attr:'uid,mail,description,commonname, firstname,lastname'}]],param:[],
{endpoint:'/groups',enabled:true,
implClass:oracle.security.idaas.oauth.jaxrs.Groups,
entities:[{attributes:''
relationship:[{name:groups_people,endpoint:memberOf,
srcEntity:group-uri,destEntity:person-uri,scopeNames:''}]]},
binding:[{method:'GET',allow:true,scope:myscope,
addScope:[{name:userProfile.group.read,attr:'name,description'}],
{method:'POST,PUT,DELETE',allow:true,scope:myscope},
addScope:[{name:userProfile.group.write,attr:'name,description'}]],
param:[{},{param1:val1},{param2:val2}],'}

4.8.87 getOAuthIdentityDomains

getOAuthIdentityDomains

4.8.87.1 Description

Gets all the existing OAuth identity domains.

4.8.87.2 Syntax

getOAuthIdentityDomains() 

4.8.87.3 Example

getOAuthIdentityDomains() 

4.8.88 displayOAuthIdentityDomain

displayOAuthIdentityDomain

4.8.88.1 Description

Display the specified OAuth identity domain.

4.8.88.2 Syntax

displayOAuthIdentityDomain(uuid)

Table 4–64 displayOAuthIdentityDomain Argument

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.88.3 Example

displayOAuthIdentityDomain('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 ')

4.8.89 displayOAuthSystemConfig
displayOAuthSystemConfig

4.8.89.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth system configuration.

4.8.89.2 Syntax
displayOAuthSystemConfig(uuid)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.89.3 Example

displayOAuthSystemConfig('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

4.8.90 getOAuthSysComponents
getOAuthSysComponents

4.8.90.1 Description
Gets all the existing OAuth system components.

4.8.90.2 Syntax
getOAuthSysComponents(uuid)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.90.3 Example
getOAuthSysComponents('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

4.8.91 displayOAuthSysComponent
displayOAuthSysComponent

4.8.91.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth system component.

4.8.91.2 Syntax
displayOAuthSysComponent(uuid,name)
### 4.8.91.3 Example

displayOAuthSysComponent('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012', 'DefaultTokenLifeCycleService')

### 4.8.92 getOAuthServiceProviders

getOAuthServiceProviders

#### 4.8.92.1 Description

Gets all the existing OAuth service providers.

#### 4.8.92.2 Syntax

getOAuthServiceProviders(uuid)

#### 4.8.92.3 Example

getOAuthServiceProviders('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

### 4.8.93 displayOAuthServiceProvider

displayOAuthServiceProvider

#### 4.8.93.1 Description

Display the specified OAuth service provider.

#### 4.8.93.2 Syntax

displayOAuthServiceProvider(uuid,name)

#### 4.8.93.3 Example

displayOAuthServiceProvider('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012','OAuthServiceProvider')

### 4.8.94 getOAuthClients

getOAuthClients
4.8.94.1 Description
Gets all the existing OAuth Clients.

4.8.94.2 Syntax
getOAuthClients(uuid)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–70 getOAuthClients Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.94.3 Example
getOAuthClients('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

4.8.95 displayOAuthClient
displayOAuthClient

4.8.95.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth client.

4.8.95.2 Syntax
displayOAuthClient(uuid,name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–71 displayOAuthClient Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.95.3 Example
displayOAuthClient('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012','sampleOAuthClient')

4.8.96 getOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugins
gOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugins

4.8.96.1 Description
Gets all the existing OAuth Adaptive Access plug-ins.

4.8.96.2 Syntax
gOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugins(uuid)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–72 gOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugins Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8.96.3 Example

getOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugins('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

4.8.97 displayOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin

displayOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin

4.8.97.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth adaptive access plug-in.

4.8.97.2 Syntax

displayOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin(uuid,name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–73 displayOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.97.3 Example

displayOAuthAdaptiveAccessPlugin('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012','sampleOAuthClient')

4.8.98 getOAuthAuthzPlugin

getOAuthAuthzPlugin

4.8.98.1 Description
Gets all the existing OAuth authorization plug-ins.

4.8.98.2 Syntax

getOAuthAuthzPlugin(uuid)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–74 getOAuthAuthzPlugin Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.98.3 Example

getOAuthAuthzPlugin('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

4.8.99 displayOAuthAuthzPlugin

displayOAuthAuthzPlugin

4.8.99.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth authorization plug-in.
4.8.99.2 Syntax

displayOAuthAuthzPlugin(uuid, name)

Table 4–75  displayOAuthAuthzPlugin Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the specific authorization plug-in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.99.3 Example

displayOAuthAuthzPlugin('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012', 'sampleOAuthClient')

4.8.100 getOAuthTokenAttributesPlugins

getOAuthTokenAttributesPlugins

4.8.100.1 Description

Gets all the existing OAuth token attributes plug-ins.

4.8.100.2 Syntax

getOAuthTokenAttributesPlugins(uuid)

Table 4–76  getOAuthTokenAttributesPlugins Argument

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.100.3 Example

getOAuthTokenAttributesPlugins('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

4.8.101 displayOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

displayOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin

4.8.101.1 Description

Display the specified OAuth token attributes plug-in.

4.8.101.2 Syntax

displayOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin(uuid, name)

Table 4–77  displayOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the specific token attributes plug-in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.101.3 Example

displayOAuthTokenAttributesPlugin('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012', 'sampleOAuthClient')
4.8.102 getOAuthResourceServerInterfaces

getOAuthResourceServerInterfaces

4.8.102.1 Description
Gets all the existing OAuth resource server interfaces.

4.8.102.2 Syntax
getOAuthResourceServerInterfaces(uuid)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–78 getOAuthResourceServerInterfaces Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.102.3 Example
getOAuthResourceServerInterfaces('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

4.8.103 displayOAuthResourceServerInterface

displayOAuthResourceServerInterface

4.8.103.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth resource server interface.

4.8.103.2 Syntax
displayOAuthResourceServerInterface(uuid,name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–79 displayOAuthResourceServerInterface Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.103.3 Example
displayOAuthResourceServerInterface('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012','sampleOAuthClient')

4.8.104 getOAuthUserProfileResourceServers

getOAuthUserProfileResourceServers

4.8.104.1 Description
Gets all the existing OAuth User Profile resource server plug-ins.

4.8.104.2 Syntax
getOAuthUserProfileResourceServers(uuid)
### 4.8.104 Example

getOAuthUserProfileResourceServers('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

#### 4.8.105 displayOAuthUserProfileResourceServer

displayOAuthUserProfileResourceServer

#### 4.8.105.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth User Profile resource server plug-in.

#### 4.8.105.2 Syntax

displayOAuthUserProfileResourceServer(uuid, name)

#### Table 4–81 displayOAuthUserProfileResourceServer Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the specific User Profile resource server plug-in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.105.3 Example

displayOAuthUserProfileResourceServer('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012','UserProfile')

### 4.8.106 getOAuthServiceProfiles

getOAuthServiceProfiles

#### 4.8.106.1 Description
Gets all the existing OAuth service profiles.

#### 4.8.106.2 Syntax

getOAuthServiceProfiles(uuid)

#### Table 4–82 getOAuthServiceProfiles Argument

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.8.106.3 Example

getOAuthServiceProfiles('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012')

### 4.8.107 displayOAuthServiceProfile

displayOAuthServiceProfile
4.8.107.1 Description
Display the specified OAuth service profile.

4.8.107.2 Syntax
displayOAuthServiceProfile(uuid, name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uuid</td>
<td>The universally unique identifier for the identity domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the specific service profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8.107.3 Example
displayOAuthServiceProfile('12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012', 'OAuthServiceProfile')

4.9 Oracle Access Management Security Token Service

Table 4–84 describes the various types of WLST commands available for the Oracle Access Management Security Token Service (Security Token Service).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OSTS Command Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partner Commands</td>
<td>WLST commands related to tasks involving partners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relying Party Partner Mapping Commands</td>
<td>The WS Prefix to Relying Party Partner mappings are used to map a service URL, specified in the <code>AppliesTo</code> field of a WS-Trust RST request, to a partner of type Relying Party. The WS prefix string can be an exact service URL, or a URL with a parent path to the service URL. For example, if a mapping is defined to map a WS Prefix (<a href="http://test.com/service">http://test.com/service</a>) to a Relying Party (RelyingPartyPartnerTest), then the following service URLs would be mapped to the Relying Party: <a href="http://test.com/service">http://test.com/service</a>, <a href="http://test.com/service/calculatorService">http://test.com/service/calculatorService</a>, <a href="http://test.com/service/shop/cart">http://test.com/service/shop/cart</a>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner Profiles Commands</td>
<td>WLST commands related to tasks involving partner profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issuance Templates Commands</td>
<td>WLST commands related to tasks involving issuance templates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation Templates Commands</td>
<td>WLST commands related to tasks involving validation templates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 4–85 to manage the Security Token Service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partner Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartner</td>
<td>Retrieve a partner and print result.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllRequesterPartners</td>
<td>Retrieve the names of Requester partners.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllRelyingPartyPartners</td>
<td>Retrieve the names of all Relying Party partners.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAllIssuingAuthorityPartners</td>
<td>Retrieve the names of all Issuing Authority partners.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 4–85 (Cont.) WLST Commands Security Token Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isPartnerPresent</td>
<td>Query Security Token Service to determine whether or not the partner exists in the Partner store.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createPartner</td>
<td>Create a new Partner entry.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updatePartner</td>
<td>Update an existing Partner entry based on the provided information.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePartner</td>
<td>Delete a partner entry.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartnerUsernameTokenUsername</td>
<td>Retrieve the partner’s username value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartnerUsernameTokenPassword</td>
<td>Retrieve the partner’s password value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartnerUsernameTokenCredential</td>
<td>Set the username and password values of a partner entry.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePartnerUsernameTokenCredential</td>
<td>Remove the username and password values from a partner entry.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartnerSigningCert</td>
<td>Retrieve the Base64 encoded signing certificate for the partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>Retrieve the Base64 encoded encryption certificate for the partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartnerSigningCert</td>
<td>Upload the signing certificate to the partner entry.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>Upload the encryption certificate to the partner entry.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePartnerSigningCert</td>
<td>Remove the signing certificate from the partner entry.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePartnerEncryptionCert</td>
<td>Remove the encryption certificate from the partner entry.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartnerAllIdentityAttributes</td>
<td>Retrieve and display all Identity mapping attributes used to map a token to a requester partner.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getPartnerIdentityAttribute</td>
<td>Retrieve and display the identity mapping attribute.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPartnerIdentityAttribute</td>
<td>Set the identity mapping attribute for a requester partner.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePartnerIdentityAttribute</td>
<td>Delete the identity mapping attribute for a requester partner.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Relying Party Partner Mapping Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getAllWSPrefixAndPartnerMappings</td>
<td>Retrieve and display all WS Prefixes.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping</td>
<td>Retrieve and display the Relying Party Partner mapped to the specified wspreifx parameter.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping</td>
<td>Create a new WS Prefix mapping to a Relying Partner.</td>
<td>Online Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 4–85  (Cont.) WLST Commands Security Token Service**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deleteWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping</td>
<td>Delete an existing WS Prefix mapping to a Relying Partner.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Partner Profiles Commands**

- **getAllPartnerProfiles**
  Retrieve the names of all the existing partner profiles.
  - Online

- **getPartnerProfile**
  Retrieve partner profile configuration data.
  - Online

- **createRequesterPartnerProfile**
  Create a new Requester Partner profile with default configuration data.
  - Online

- **createRelyingPartyPartnerProfile**
  Create a new Relying Party Partner profile with default configuration data.
  - Online

- **createIssuingAuthorityPartnerProfile**
  Create a new Issuing Authority Partner profile with default configuration data.
  - Online

- **deletePartnerProfile**
  Delete an existing partner profile.
  - Online

**Issuance Template Commands**

- **getAllIssuanceTemplates**
  Retrieve the names of all the existing Issuance Templates.
  - Online

- **getIssuanceTemplate**
  Retrieve configuration data of a specific Issuance Template.
  - Online

- **createIssuanceTemplate**
  Create a new Issuance Template with default configuration data.
  - Online

- **deleteIssuanceTemplate**
  Delete an existing Issuance Template.
  - Online

**Validation Template Commands**

- **getAllValidationTemplates**
  Retrieve the names of all the existing Validation Templates.
  - Online

- **getValidationTemplate**
  Retrieve configuration data of a specific Validation Template.
  - Online

- **createWSSValidationTemplate**
  Create a new WS Security Validation Template with default configuration data.
  - Online

- **createWSTrustValidationTemplate**
  Create a new WS Trust Validation Template with default configuration data.
  - Online

- **deleteValidationTemplate**
  Delete an existing Issuance Template.
  - Online

**4.9.1 getPartner**

Online command that retrieves the Partner entry and prints out the configuration for this partner.

**4.9.1.1 Description**

Retrieves the Partner entry and prints out the configuration for this partner.
4.9.1.2 Syntax
getPartner(partnerId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the partnerId: the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.1.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the Partner entry and prints out the configuration for customPartner:
getPartner(partnerId="customPartner")

4.9.2 getAllRequesterPartners
Online command that retrieves Requester type partners.

4.9.2.1 Description
Retrieves Requester type partners.

4.9.2.2 Syntax
getAllRequesterPartners()

4.9.2.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves Requester type partners:
getAllRequesterPartners()

4.9.3 getAllRelyingPartyPartners
Online command that retrieves Relying Party partners.

4.9.3.1 Description
Retrieves the Relying Party partners.

4.9.3.2 Syntax
ggetAllRelyingPartyPartners()

4.9.3.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves Relying Party partners:
ggetAllRelyingPartyPartners()

4.9.4 getAllIssuingAuthorityPartners
Online command that retrieves Issuing Authority partners and prints out the result.

4.9.4.1 Description
Retrieves the Issuing Authority partners and prints out the result.

4.9.4.2 Syntax
ggetAllIssuingAuthorityPartners()
4.9.4.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves Issuing Authority partners and prints out the result:

```java
getAllIssuingAuthorityPartners()
```

4.9.5 isPartnerPresent
Online command that queries the Security Token Service to determine whether or not the specified partner exists in the Partner store.

4.9.5.1 Description
Queries the Security Token Service to determine whether or not the specified partner exists in the Partner store, and prints out the result.

4.9.5.2 Syntax

```java
isPartnerPresent(partnerId)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.5.3 Example
The following invocation queries the Security Token Service to determine whether or not customPartner exists in the Partner store, and prints out the result:

```java
isPartnerPresent(partnerId="customPartner")
```

4.9.6 createPartner
Online command that creates a new Partner entry.

4.9.6.1 Description
Creates a new Partner entry based on provided information. Displays a message indicating the result of the operation.

4.9.6.2 Syntax

```java
createPartner(partnerId, partnerType, partnerProfileId, description, bIsTrusted)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the new partner to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerType</td>
<td>Specifies the type of partner. Values can be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ STS_REQUESTER for Requester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ STS_RELYING_PARTY for Relying Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ STS_ISSUING_AUTHORITY for Issuing Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfileId</td>
<td>Specifies the profile ID to be attached to this partner. It must reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an existing partner profile, and the type of the partner profile must be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>compliant with the type of the new partner entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies the optional description of this new partner entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bIsTrusted</td>
<td>A value that indicates whether or not this new partner is trusted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Value can be either:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ true for trusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ false if not trusted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.9.6.3 Example

The following invocation creates STS_Requestor partner, customPartner, custom-partnerprofile with a description (custom requester), with a trust value of true, displays a message indicating the result of the operation:

```java
createPartner(partnerId="customPartner", partnerType="STS_REQUESTER", partnerProfileId="custom-partnerprofile", description="custom requester", bIsTrusted="true")
```

### 4.9.7 updatePartner

Online command that updates an existing Partner entry.

#### 4.9.7.1 Description

Updates an existing Partner entry based on the provided information. Displays a message indicating the result of the operation.

#### 4.9.7.2 Syntax

```java
updatePartner(partnerId, partnerProfileId, description, bIsTrusted)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the new partner to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfileId</td>
<td>Specifies the partner profile ID. It must reference an existing partner profile, and the type of the partner profile must be compliant with the type of the new partner entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies the optional description for this new partner entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bIsTrusted</td>
<td>A value that indicates whether or not this new partner is trusted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Value can be either:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ true for trusted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ false if not trusted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.9.7.3 Example

The following invocation updates customPartner with a new profile ID, (x509-wss-validtemp), description (custom requester with new profile id), and a trust value of false. A message indicates the result of the operation:

```java
updatePartner(partnerId="customPartner", partnerProfileId="x509-wss-validtemp", description="custom requester with new profile id", bIsTrusted="false")
```

### 4.9.8 deletePartner

Online command that deletes a partner entry from the Security Token Service.
4.9.8.1 Description
Deletes an existing Partner entry referenced by the partnerId parameter from the Security Token Service, and prints out the result of the operation.

4.9.8.2 Syntax
deletePartner(partnerId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.8.3 Example
The following invocation deletes the customPartner partner entry referenced by the partnerId parameter from the Security Token Service, and prints out the result of the operation:

deletePartner(partnerId="customPartner")

4.9.9 getPartnerUsernameTokenUsername
Online command that retrieves a partner’s username value that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation.

4.9.9.1 Description
Retrieves a partner's username value that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation, and displays the value.

4.9.9.2 Syntax
getPartnerUsernameTokenUsername(partnerId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.9.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the customPartner partner username value that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation, and displays the value:

getPartnerUsernameTokenUsername(partnerId="customPartner")

4.9.10 getPartnerUsernameTokenPassword
Online command that retrieves a partner’s password value that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation.

4.9.10.1 Description
Retrieves a partner password value that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation, and displays the value.

4.9.10.2 Syntax
getPartnerUsernameTokenPassword(partnerId)
4.9.10.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves `customPartner` partner password value that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation, and displays the value:

```
getPartnerUsernameTokenPassword(partnerId="customPartner")
```

4.9.11 `setPartnerUsernameTokenCredential`

Online command that sets the username and password values of a partner entry, that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation.

4.9.11.1 Description
Sets the username and password values of a partner entry, that will be used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation. Displays the result of the operation.

4.9.11.2 Syntax

```
setPartnerUsernameTokenCredential(partnerId, UTUsername, UTPassword)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTUsername</td>
<td>Specifies the username value used for UNT credentials validation or mapping operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTPassword</td>
<td>Specifies the username value used for UNT credentials validation or mapping operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.11.3 Example
The following invocation sets the username and password values of the `customPartner` partner entry, and displays the result of the operation:

```
setPartnerUsernameTokenCredential(partnerId="customPartner", UTUsername="test", UTPassword="password")
```

4.9.12 `deletePartnerUsernameTokenCredential`

Online command that removes the username and password values from a partner entry that are used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.12.1 Description
Removes the username and password values from a partner entry that are used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.12.2 Syntax

```
deletePartnerUsernameTokenCredential(partnerId)
```
### 4.9.12.3 Example
The following invocation removes the username and password values from a partner entry that are used for UNT credentials partner validation or mapping operation, and displays the result of the operation:

```java
deletePartnerUsernameTokenCredential(partnerId="customPartner")
```

### 4.9.13 getPartnerSigningCert
Online command that retrieves the Base64 encoded signing certificate for the partner referenced by the partnerId parameter, and displays its value, as a Base64 encoded string.

#### 4.9.13.1 Description
Retrieves the Base64 encoded signing certificate for the partner referenced by the partnerId parameter, and displays its value, as a Base64 encoded string.

#### 4.9.13.2 Syntax

```java
getPartnerSigningCert(partnerId)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.9.13.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves Base64 encoded signing certificate for the partner referenced by the partnerId parameter, and displays its value, as a Base64 encoded string:

```java
getPartnerSigningCert(partnerId="customPartner")
```

### 4.9.14 getPartnerEncryptionCert
Online command that retrieves the Base64 encoded encryption certificate, and displays its value as a Base64 encoded string.

#### 4.9.14.1 Description
Retrieves the Base64 encoded encryption certificate for the partner referenced by the partnerId parameter, and displays its value as a Base64 encoded string.

#### 4.9.14.2 Syntax

```java
getPartnerEncryptionCert(partnerId)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.9.14.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the Base64 encoded encryption certificate for the
partner referenced by the partnerId parameter, and displays its value, as a Base64
encoded string:

getPartnerEncryptionCert(partnerId="customPartner")

4.9.15 setPartnerSigningCert
Online command that Uploads the provided certificate to the partner entry as the
signing certificate. Displays the result of the operation.

4.9.15.1 Description
Uploads the provided certificate to the partner entry (referenced by the partnerId
parameter) as the signing certificate. The supported formats of the certificate are DER
and PEM. Displays the result of the operation.

4.9.15.2 Syntax

setPartnerSigningCert(partnerId, certFile)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certFile</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the certificate on the local filesystem. Supported formats of the certificate are DER and PEM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.15.3 Example
The following invocation uploads the provided certificate to the partner entry
customPartner as the signing certificate. Displays the result of the operation:

setPartnerSigningCert(partnerId="customPartner", certFile="/temp/signing_cert")

4.9.16 setPartnerEncryptionCert
Online command that Uploads the provided certificate to the partner entry as the
encryption certificate. Displays the result of the operation.

4.9.16.1 Description
Uploads the provided certificate to the partner entry (referenced by the partnerId
parameter) as the encryption certificate. Displays the result of the operation.

4.9.16.2 Syntax

setPartnerEncryptionCert(partnerId, certFile)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certFile</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the certificate on the local filesystem. Supported formats of the certificate are DER and PEM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.16.3 Example
The following invocation uploads the provided certificate to the partner entry
customPartner as the signing certificate. Displays the result of the operation:
setPartnerSigningCert(partnerId="customPartner", certFile="/temp/signing_cert")

4.9.17 deletePartnerSigningCert

Online command that removes the encryption certificate from the partner entry and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.17.1 Description

Removes the encryption certificate from the partner entry, referenced by the partnerId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.17.2 Syntax

deletePartnerSigningCert(partnerId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.17.3 Example

The following invocation removes the encryption certificate from the partner entry, customPartner, and displays the result of the operation:

deletePartnerSigningCert(partnerId="customPartner")

4.9.18 deletePartnerEncryptionCert

Online command that removes the signing certificate from the partner entry and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.18.1 Description

Removes the signing certificate from the partner entry, referenced by the partnerId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.18.2 Syntax

deletePartnerEncryptionCert(partnerId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.18.3 Example

The following invocation removes the signing certificate from the partner entry, customPartner, and displays the result of the operation:

deletePartnerEncryptionCert(partnerId="customPartner")

4.9.19 getPartnerAllIdentityAttributes

Online command that retrieves and displays all the identity mapping attributes used to map a token to a requester partner, or to map binding data (SSL Client certificate or HTTP Basic Username) to a requester partner.
4.9.19.1 **Description**
Retrieves and displays all the identity mapping attributes used to map a token to a requester partner, or to map binding data (SSL Client certificate or HTTP Basic Username) to a requester partner.

The identity mapping attributes only exist for partners of type Requester.

4.9.19.2 **Syntax**
```
getPartnerAllIdentityAttributes(partnerId)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the Requester partner. Identity mapping attributes only exist for partners of type Requester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.19.3 **Example**
The following invocation retrieves and displays all the identity mapping attributes used to map a token to a requester partner, or to map binding data (SSL Client certificate or HTTP Basic Username) to a requester partner: `customPartner`.

```
getPartnerAllIdentityAttributes(partnerId="customPartner")
```

4.9.20 **getPartnerIdentityAttribute**
Online command that retrieves and displays identity mapping attributes used to map a token or to map binding data to a requester partner.

4.9.20.1 **Description**
Retrieves and displays an identity mapping attribute used to map a token to a requester partner, or to map binding data (SSL Client certificate or HTTP Basic Username) to a requester partner.

The identity mapping attributes only exist for partners of type Requester.

4.9.20.2 **Syntax**
```
getPartnerIdentityAttribute(partnerId, identityAttributeName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerId</td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the Requester partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identityAttributeName</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the identity mapping attribute to retrieve and display. For example: <code>httpbasicusername</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.20.3 **Example**
The following invocation retrieves and displays one `identityAttribute` and its value as specified by `identityAttributeName`.

```
getPartnerIdentityAttribute(partnerId="customPartner",
identityAttributeName="httpbasicusername")
```

4.9.21 **setPartnerIdentityAttribute**
Online command that sets the identity mapping attribute for the Requester partner.
4.9.21.1 Description
Set the identity mapping attribute specified by `identityAttributeName` for the partner of type requester specified by the `partnerId` parameter. These identity mapping attributes only exist for Requester partners. Displays the result of the operation.

4.9.21.2 Syntax
`setPartnerIdentityAttribute(partnerId, identityAttributeName, identityAttributeValue)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>partnerId</code></td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner of type Requester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>identityAttributeName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the identity mapping attribute to retrieve and display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>identityAttributeValue</code></td>
<td>Specifies the value of the identity mapping attribute to set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.21.3 Example
The following invocation sets the identity mapping attribute specified by `identityAttributeName` for the Requester partner of type requester specified by the `partnerId` parameter. Displays the result of the operation.

```java
setPartnerIdentityAttribute(partnerId="customPartner", identityAttributeName="httpbasicusername", identityAttributeValue="test")
```

4.9.22 deletePartnerIdentityAttribute
Online command that deletes the identity mapping attribute.

4.9.22.1 Description
Deletes the identity mapping attribute specified by `identityAttributeName`.

The identity mapping attributes used to map a token to a requester partner, or to map binding data (SSL Client certificate or HTTP Basic Username) to a requester partner, and they only exist for Requester partners.

4.9.22.2 Syntax
`deletePartnerIdentityAttribute(partnerId, identityAttributeName)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>partnerId</code></td>
<td>Specifies the ID of the partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>identityAttributeName</code></td>
<td>Specifies the name of the identity mapping attribute to delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.22.3 Example
The following invocation deletes the identity mapping attribute specified by `identityAttributeName` for Requester partner `customPartner`.

```java
deletePartnerIdentityAttribute(partnerId="customPartner", identityAttributeName="httpbasicusername")
```
4.9.23  getAllWSPrefixAndPartnerMappings

Online command that retrieves and displays all WS Prefixes to Relying Party Partner mappings.

4.9.23.1 Description
Retrieves and displays all WS Prefixes to Relying Party Partner mappings.

4.9.23.2 Syntax
getAllWSPrefixAndPartnerMappings()

4.9.23.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves and displays the WS Prefixes.
getAllWSPrefixAndPartnerMappings()

4.9.24  getWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping

Online command that retrieves and displays the Relying Party Partner mapped to the specified wsprefix parameter, if a mapping for that WS Prefix exists.

4.9.24.1 Description
Retrieves and displays the Relying Party Partner mapped to the specified wsprefix parameter, if a mapping for that WS Prefix exists.

4.9.24.2 Syntax
getWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping(wsprefix)

4.9.24.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves and displays the Relying Party Partner mapped to the specified wsprefix parameter, if a mapping for that WS Prefix exists.
getWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping(wsprefix="http://host1.example.com/path")

4.9.25  createWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping

Online command that creates a new WS Prefix mapping to a Relying Partner.

4.9.25.1 Description
Creates a new WS Prefix mapping to a Relying Partner referenced by the partnerid parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.25.2 Syntax
createWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping(wsprefix, partnerid, description)
### 4.9.25 Example

The following invocation creates a new WS Prefix mapping to a Relying Partner Partner referenced by the partnerid parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

```python
createWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping(wsprefix="http://host1.example.com/path", partnerid="customRPpartner", description="some description")
```

### 4.9.26 deleteWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping

Online command that deletes an existing mapping of WS Prefix to a Relying Partner Partner.

#### 4.9.26.1 Description

Deletes an existing mapping of WS Prefix to a Relying Partner, and displays the result of the operation.

#### 4.9.26.2 Syntax

```python
deleteWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping(wsprefix)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wsprefix</td>
<td>Specifies the WS Prefix entry to retrieve and display. The path is optional. If specified, it should take the following form: <code>http_protocol://hostname_ip/path</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.9.26.3 Example

The following invocation deletes the existing mapping of WS Prefix to a Relying Partner, and displays the result of the operation.

```python
deleteWSPrefixAndPartnerMapping(wsprefix="http://host1.example.com/path")
```

### 4.9.27 getAllPartnerProfiles

Online command that retrieves the names of all the existing partner profiles and displays them.

#### 4.9.27.1 Description

Retrieves the names of all the existing partner profiles and displays them.

#### 4.9.27.2 Syntax

```python
getAllPartnerProfiles()
```
4.9.27.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the names of all the existing partner profiles and displays them.

getAllPartnerProfiles() 

4.9.28 getPartnerProfile
Online command that retrieves the configuration data of a specific partner profile, and displays the content of the profile.

4.9.28.1 Description
Retrieves the configuration data of the partner profile referenced by the partnerProfileId parameter, and displays the content of the profile.

4.9.28.2 Syntax
getPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfileId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the partner profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.28.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the configuration data of the partner profile referenced by the partnerProfileId parameter, and displays the content of the profile.

getPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId="custom-partnerprofile") 

4.9.29 createRequesterPartnerProfile
Online command that creates a new requester partner profile with default configuration data.

4.9.29.1 Description
Creates a new requester partner profile with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

Table 4–86 describes the default configuration created with this command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Return Error for Missing Claims</td>
<td>Default: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Unmapped Claims</td>
<td>Default: false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4–86 Default Configuration: createRequesterPartnerProfile
Oracle Access Management Security Token Service

4.9.29.2 Syntax

createRequesterPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId, defaultRelyingPartyPPID, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfileId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the partner profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultRelyingPartyPPID</td>
<td>Specifies the relying party partner profile to use, if the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AppliesTo field is missing from the RST or if it could not be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mapped to a Relying Party Partner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies the optional description for this partner profile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.29.3 Example

The following invocation creates a new requester partner profile with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation. For default data descriptions, see Table 4–86.

createRequesterPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId="custom-partnerprofile", defaultRelyingPartyPPID="rpPartnerProfileTest", description="custom partner profile")
4.9.30 createRelyingPartyPartnerProfile

Online command that creates a new relying party partner profile with default configuration data.

4.9.30.1 Description

Creates a new relying party partner profile with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

Table 4–87 describes the default configuration created with this command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Download Policy</td>
<td>Default: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Unmapped Claims</td>
<td>Default: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Token Type Configuration</td>
<td>The Token Type Configuration will contain a single entry, with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ The token type set to the type of Issuance Template referenced by defaultIssuanceTemplateID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ The Issuance template set to defaultIssuanceTemplateID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>For the token type of the issuance template referenced by defaultIssuanceTemplateID, it will be linked to the issuance template, while the other token types will not be linked to any issuance template. If the issuance template referenced by defaultIssuanceTemplateID is of custom token type, the table will only contain one entry, with the custom token type, mapped to the custom token type as the external URI, and mapped to the issuance template referenced by defaultIssuanceTemplateID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Name Mapping</td>
<td>The Attribute Name Mapping table is empty by default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.30.2 Syntax

createRelyingPartyPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId, defaultIssuanceTemplateID, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfileId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the partner profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultIssuanceTemplateID</td>
<td>Specifies the default issuance template and token type to issue if no token type was specified in the RST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies the optional description for this partner profile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.30.3 Example

The following invocation creates a new relying party partner profile with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

createRelyingPartyPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId="custom-partnerprofile", defaultIssuanceTemplateID="saml11-issuance-template", description="custom partner profile")
4.9.31 createIssuingAuthorityPartnerProfile

Online command that creates a new issuing authority partner profile with default configuration data.

4.9.31.1 Description

Creates a new issuing authority partner profile with the default configuration data in Table 4–88, and displays the result of the operation.

Table 4–88  Default Configuration: createIssuingAuthorityPartnerProfile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Server Clockdrift</td>
<td>Default: 600 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Token Mapping</td>
<td>The Token Mapping Section will be configured as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Override Simple User Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Override User NameID Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Override Attribute Based User Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Override Simple Partner Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Override Partner NameID Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empty fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ simple user mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ attribute based user mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ simple partner mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner NameID Mapping</td>
<td>The Partner NameID Mapping table will be provisioned with the following entries as NameID format. However, without any data in the datastore column the issuance template referenced by defaultIssuanceTemplateID is of token type SAML 1.1, SAML 2.0, or Username. The table will contain the following entries:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomain QualifiedName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User NameID Mapping</td>
<td>The User NameID Mapping table will be provisioned with the following entries as NameID format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomain QualifiedName, empty datastore column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName, dn set in the datastore column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress, mail set in the datastore column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified, empty datastore column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos, empty datastore column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent, empty datastore column</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**createIssuingAuthorityPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId, description)**

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfileId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the partner profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies the optional description for this partner profile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

The following invocation a new issuing authority partner profile with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

```
createIssuingAuthorityPartnerProfile(partnerProfileId="custom-partnerprofile" description="custom partner profile")
```

**deletePartnerProfile**

Online command that deletes an partner profile referenced by the partnerProfileId parameter. (See also Using WLST with SAML 1.1.)

#### Description

Deletes an partner profile referenced by the partnerProfileId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

#### Syntax

```
deletePartnerProfile(partnerProfileId)
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partnerProfileId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the partner profile to be removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

The following invocation deletes an partner profile referenced by the partnerProfileId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

```
deletePartnerProfile(partnerProfileId="custom-partnerprofile")
```

**getAllIssuanceTemplates**

Online command that retrieves the names of all the existing issuance templates.

#### Description

Retrieves the names of all the existing issuance templates and displays them.

#### Syntax

```
getAllIssuanceTemplates
```

---

**Table 4–88 (Cont.) Default Configuration: createIssuingAuthorityPartnerProfile**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Mapping</td>
<td>The Attribute Value Mapping and Attribute Name Mapping table is empty by default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.9.33.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the names of all the existing issuance templates and displays them.

getAllIssuanceTemplates

4.9.34 getIssuanceTemplate
Online command that retrieves the configuration data of a specific issuance template.

4.9.34.1 Description
Retrieves the configuration data of the issuance template referenced by the issuanceTemplateId parameter, and displays the content of the template.

4.9.34.2 Syntax
getIssuanceTemplate(issuanceTemplateId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>issuanceTemplateId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the issuance template.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.34.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the configuration data of the issuance template referenced by the issuanceTemplateId parameter, and displays the content of the template.

getIssuanceTemplate(issuanceTemplateId="custom-issuancetemp")

4.9.35 createIssuanceTemplate
Online command that creates a new issuance template with default configuration data.

4.9.35.1 Description
Creates a new issuance template with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

Table 4–89 describes the default configuration for this command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>The issuance template will be created with the following default values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Send Encrypted Token: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ NameID User Attribute: uid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ NameID User Attribute Store: User Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Password Attribute: (empty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Include Nonce: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Include Timestamp: true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Syntax

```java
createIssuanceTemplate(issuanceTemplateId, tokenType, signingKeyId, description)
```

### Argument Definition

- **issuanceTemplateId**: Specifies the name of the issuance template to be created.

- **tokenType**: Possible values can be:
  - `username`: indicates that the token type is UsernameToken
  - `saml11`: indicates that the token type is a SAML 1.1 Assertion
  - `saml20`: indicates that the token type is a SAML 2.0 Assertion
  - `<other>`: in this case, the token type is assumed to be a custom token type, referenced by `<other>` (replace `<other>` by a value)

- **signingKeyId**: Specifies the keyID referencing the key entry (defined in the STS General Settings UI section) that will be used to sign outgoing SAML Assertions. Only required when token type is saml11 or saml20.

- **description**: An optional description.

### Example

The following invocation creates a new issuance template with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

```java
createIssuanceTemplate(issuanceTemplateId="custom-issuancetemp",
```
tokenType="saml20", signingKeyId="osts_signing", description="custom issuance template")

4.9.36 deleteIssuanceTemplate

Online command that deletes an issuance template referenced by the issuanceTemplateId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.36.1 Description

Deletes an issuance template referenced by the issuanceTemplateId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.36.2 Syntax

deleteIssuanceTemplate(issuanceTemplateId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>issuanceTemplateId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the existing issuance template to be removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.36.3 Example

The following invocation deletes an issuance template referenced by the issuanceTemplateId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

deleteIssuanceTemplate(issuanceTemplateId="custom-issuancetemp")

4.9.37 getAllValidationTemplates

Online command that retrieves the names of all the existing validation templates.

4.9.37.1 Description

Retrieves the names of all the existing validation templates and displays them.

4.9.37.2 Syntax

getAllValidationTemplates()

4.9.37.3 Example

The following invocation retrieves the names of all the existing validation templates and displays them.

genAllValidationTemplates()

4.9.38 getValidationTemplate

Online command that retrieves the configuration data of a specific validation template, and displays the content of the template.

4.9.38.1 Description

Retrieves the configuration data of the validation template referenced by the validationTemplateId parameter, and displays the content of the template.

4.9.38.2 Syntax

getValidationTemplate(validationTemplateId)
4.9.38.3 Example
The following invocation retrieves the configuration data of a specific validation template, and displays the content of the template.

```
getValidationTemplate(validationTemplateId="custom-wss-validtemp")
```

4.9.39 `createWSSValidationTemplate`

Online command that creates a new validation template with default configuration data.

4.9.39.1 Description

Creates a new WSS validation template with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation. The validation template is created using the values in Table 4–90, depending on the token type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>The validation template will be created with the following default values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Timestamp Lifespan: 600 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Enable Credential Validation: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Validation Source: Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Token Mapping: Map token to Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Enable Simple Partner Mapping: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Partner Datastore Attribute: username</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The validation template will be created with the following default values:

- Authentication Timeout: 3600 seconds
- Timestamp Lifespan: 3600 seconds

The Token Mapping section will be created with the following default values:

- Map token: Map token to Partner
- Enable Simple User Mapping: false
- Enable User NameID Mapping: false
- Enable Attribute Based User Mapping: false
- Enable Simple Partner Mapping: false
- Enable Partner NameID Mapping: false

Empty fields: User Token Attribute, User Datastore Attribute and Attribute Based User Mapping

Also:

- Partner Token Attribute: NameID
- Partner Datastore Attribute: username

Partner NameID Mapping table will be provisioned with the following entries as NameID format, but without any data in the datastore column:

- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualified Name
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent

User NameID Mapping table will be provisioned with the following entries as NameID format:

- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualified Name, empty datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName, dn set in the datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress, mail set in the datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified, empty datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos, empty datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent, empty datastore column

Table 4–90 (Cont.) Default Configuration: createWSSValidationTemplate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAML 1.1</td>
<td>The validation template will be created with the following default values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>- Authentication Timeout: 3600 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAML 2.0</td>
<td>- Timestamp Lifespan: 3600 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Token Mapping section will be created with the following default values:

- Map token: Map token to Partner
- Enable Simple User Mapping: false
- Enable User NameID Mapping: false
- Enable Attribute Based User Mapping: false
- Enable Simple Partner Mapping: false
- Enable Partner NameID Mapping: false

Empty fields: User Token Attribute, User Datastore Attribute and Attribute Based User Mapping

Also:

- Partner Token Attribute: NameID
- Partner Datastore Attribute: username

Partner NameID Mapping table will be provisioned with the following entries as NameID format, but without any data in the datastore column:

- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualified Name
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent

User NameID Mapping table will be provisioned with the following entries as NameID format:

- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualified Name, empty datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName, dn set in the datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress, mail set in the datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified, empty datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos, empty datastore column
- urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent, empty datastore column
4.9.39.2 Syntax

createWSSValidationTemplate(templateId, tokenType, defaultRequesterPPID, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>templateId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the name of the validation template to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tokenType</td>
<td>Specifies the token type of the validation template. Possible values can be:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ username: indicates that the token type is UsernameToken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ saml11: indicates that the token type is a SAML 1.1 Assertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ saml20: indicates that the token type is a SAML 2.0 Assertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ x509: indicates that the token type is an X.509 certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ kerberos: indicates that the token type is a Kerberos token</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ oam: indicates that the token type is Access Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultRequesterPPID</td>
<td>Specifies the Requester partner profile to use if OSTS is configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not to map the incoming message to a requester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies an optional description.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4-90 (Cont.) Default Configuration: createWSSValidationTemplate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X.509</td>
<td>The Token Mapping section will be created with the following default values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Map token: Map token to Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Simple User Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Attribute Based User Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Simple Partner Mapping: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empty fields: User Token Attribute, User Datastore Attribute and Attribute Based User Mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Partner Token Attribute: DN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Partner Datastore Attribute: sslclientcertdn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerberos</td>
<td>The Token Mapping section will be created with the following default values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Map token: Map token to User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Simple User Mapping: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Attribute Based User Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Simple Partner Mapping: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empty fields: Partner Token Attribute, Partner Datastore Attribute and Attribute Based User Mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ User Token Attribute: TPE_KERBEROS_PRINCIPAL_FULL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ User Datastore Attribute: mail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.9.39.3 Example
The following invocation creates a new validation template with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

```
createWSSValidationTemplate(templateId="custom-wss-validtemp", tokenType="custom",
defaultRequesterPPID="requesterPartnerProfileTest", description="custom validation template")
```

4.9.40 createWSTrustValidationTemplate

Online command that creates a new WS-Trust validation template with default configuration data.

4.9.40.1 Description
Creates a new WS-Trust validation template with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation. The WS-Trust validation template is created with the values in Table 4–91, depending on the token type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>The WS-Trust validation template will be created with the following default values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Timestamp Lifespan: 600 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Credential Validation: false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Validation Source: User Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Token Mapping: Map token to User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Enable Simple User Mapping: true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ User Datastore Attribute: uid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The WS-Trust validation template will be created with the following default values:

- **Authentication Timeout**: 3600 seconds
- **Timestamp Lifespan**: 3600 seconds

The Token Mapping section will be created with the following default values:

- Map token: Map token to User
- Enable Simple User Mapping: false
- Enable User NameID Mapping: true
- Enable Attribute Based User Mapping: false

Empty fields: User Datastore Attribute, Attribute Based User Mapping

User NameID Mapping table will be provisioned with the following entries as NameID format:

- `urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:WindowsDomainQualifiedName`, empty datastore column
- `urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:X509SubjectName`, dn set in the datastore column
- `urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress`, mail set in the datastore column
- `urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified`, empty datastore column
- `urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:kerberos`, empty datastore column
- `urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:nameid-format:persistent`, empty datastore column

### X.509

The WS-Trust Token Mapping section will be created with the following default values:

- Map token: Map token to User
- Enable Simple User Mapping: false
- Enable Attribute Based User Mapping: false
- Enable Simple Partner Mapping: true
- User Token Attribute: CN
- User Datastore Attribute: CN
- Attribute Based User Mapping (empty)

### Kerberos

The WS-Trust Token Mapping section will be created with the following default values:

- Map token: Map token to User
- Enable Simple User Mapping: true
- Enable Attribute Based User Mapping: false
- Attribute Based User Mapping (empty)
- User Token Attribute: TPE_KERBEROS_PRINCIPAL_FULL
- User Datastore Attribute: mail
4.9.40.2 Syntax

createWSTrustValidationTemplate(templateId, tokenType, description)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>templateId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the name of the WS-Trust validation template to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tokenType</td>
<td>Specifies the token type of the WS-Trust validation template. Possible values can be:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- username: indicates that the token type is UsernameToken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- saml11: indicates that the token type is a SAML 1.1 Assertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- saml20: indicates that the token type is a SAML 2.0 Assertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- x509: indicates that the token type is an X.509 certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- kerberos: indicates that the token type is a Kerberos token</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- oam: indicates that the token type is an Access Manager token, supported by default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- &lt;other&gt;: in this case, the token type is assumed to be a custom token type, referenced by &lt;other&gt; (replace &lt;other&gt; by a value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Specifies an optional description.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.40.3 Example

The following invocation creates a new WS-Trust validation template with default configuration data, and displays the result of the operation.

createWSTrustValidationTemplate(templateId="custom-wss-validtemp", tokenType="custom", description="custom validation template")

4.9.41 deleteValidationTemplate

Online command that deletes a validation template.
4.9.41.1 Description
Deletes a validation template referenced by the validationTemplateId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

4.9.41.2 Syntax
deleteValidationTemplate(validationTemplateId)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>validationTemplateId</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the validation template to be removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.9.41.3 Example
The following invocation deletes a validation template referenced by the validationTemplateId parameter, and displays the result of the operation.

deleteValidationTemplate(validationTemplateId="custom-wss-validtemp")

4.10 Oracle Keystore Service
This section contains commands used with the OPSS keystore service.

Table 4–92 lists the WLST commands used to manage the keystore service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this Command...</th>
<th>to...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>changeKeyPassword</td>
<td>Change the password for a key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changeKeyStorePassword</td>
<td>Change the password on a keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createKeyStore</td>
<td>Create a keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteKeyStore</td>
<td>Delete a keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteKeyStoreEntry</td>
<td>Delete an entry in a keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportKeyStore</td>
<td>Export a keystore to file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportKeyStoreCertificate</td>
<td>Export a certificate to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportKeyStoreCertificateRequest</td>
<td>Export a certificate request to a file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generateKeyPair</td>
<td>Generate a keypair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generateSecretKey</td>
<td>Generate a secret key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getKeyStoreCertificates</td>
<td>Get information about a certificate or trusted certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getKeyStoreSecretKeyProperties</td>
<td>Get the secret key properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importKeyStore</td>
<td>Import a keystore from file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importKeyStoreCertificate</td>
<td>Import a certificate or other object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listExpiringCertificates</td>
<td>List certificates expiring in a specified period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: You need to acquire an OPSS handle to use keystore service commands. For details, see Managing Keys and Certificates with the Keystore Service in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Guide.
4.10.1 changeKeyPassword

Changes a key password.

4.10.1.1 Description
Changes the password for a key.

4.10.1.2 Syntax
svc.changeKeyPassword(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password',
alias='alias', currentkeypassword='currentkeypassword',
newkeypassword='newkeypassword')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe containing the keystore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the key entry whose password is changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentkeypassword</td>
<td>Specifies the current key password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newkeypassword</td>
<td>Specifies the new key password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.1.3 Example
This example changes the password on the key entry orakey:
svc.changeKeyPassword(appStripe='system', name='keystore', password='password',
alias='orakey', currentkeypassword='currentkeypassword',
newkeypassword='newkeypassword')

4.10.2 changeKeyStorePassword

Changes the password of a keystore.

4.10.2.1 Description
Changes the password of the specified keystore.

4.10.2.2 Syntax
svc.changeKeyStorePassword(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore',
currentpassword='currentpassword', newpassword='newpassword')
4.10.2.3 Example
This example changes the password for keystore2.

```
svc.changeKeyStorePassword(appStripe='system', name='keystore2',
currentpassword='currentpassword', newpassword='newpassword')
```

4.10.3 createKeyStore
This keystore service command creates a new keystore.

4.10.3.1 Description
Creates a new keystore on the given application stripe.

4.10.3.2 Syntax
```
svc.createKeyStore(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore',
password='password',permission=true|false)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the new keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permission</td>
<td>This parameter is true if the keystore is protected by permission only,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>false if protected by both permission and password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.3.3 Example
This example creates a keystore named keystore1.

```
svc.createKeyStore(appStripe='system', name='keystore1',
password='password',permission=true)
```

4.10.4 deleteKeyStore
Deletes the named keystore.

4.10.4.1 Description
This keystore service command deletes a specified keystore.
4.10.4.2 Syntax

```
svc.deleteKeyStore(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.4.3 Example

This example deletes the keystore named `keystore1`.

```
svc.deleteKeyStore(appStripe='system', name='keystore1', password='password')
```

4.10.5 `deleteKeyStoreEntry`

Deletes a keystore entry.

4.10.5.1 Description

This command deletes the specified entry in a keystore.

4.10.5.2 Syntax

```
svc.deleteKeyStoreEntry(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password', alias='alias', keypassword='keypassword')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the entry to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypassword</td>
<td>Specifies the key password of the entry to be deleted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.5.3 Example

This example deletes a keystore entry denoted by alias `orakey`.

```
svc.deleteKeyStoreEntry(appStripe='system', name='keystore2', password='password', alias='orakey', keypassword='keypassword')
```

4.10.6 `exportKeyStore`

Exports a keystore to a file.

4.10.6.1 Description

Exports a keystore to the specified file.
4.10.6.2 Syntax

svc.exportKeyStore(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password',
aliases='comma-delimited-aliases', keypasswords='comma-delimited-keypasswords',
type='keystore-type', filepath='absolute_file_path')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aliases</td>
<td>Comma separated list of aliases to be exported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypasswords</td>
<td>Comma separated list of the key passwords corresponding to aliases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Exported keystore type. Valid values are 'JKS' or 'JCEKS'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filepath</td>
<td>Absolute path of the file where keystore is exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.6.3 Example

This example exports two aliases from the specified keystore.

svc.exportKeyStore(appStripe='system', name='keystore2',
password='password', aliases='orakey,seckey',
keypasswords='keypassword1,keypassword2',
type='JKS', filepath='/tmp/file.jks')

4.10.7 exportKeyStoreCertificate

Exports a certificate.

4.10.7.1 Description

Exports a certificate, trusted certificate or certificate chain.

4.10.7.2 Syntax

svc.exportKeyStoreCertificate(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore',
password='password', alias='alias', keypassword='keypassword',
type='entrytype', filepath='absolute_file_path')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the entry to be exported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypassword</td>
<td>Specifies the key password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of keystore entry to be exported. Valid values are 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate' or 'CertificateChain'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.10.7.3 Example
This example exports a certificate corresponding to the orakey alias:
```
svc.exportKeyStoreCertificate(appStripe='system', name='keystore2',
password='password', alias='orakey', keypassword='keypassword',
type='Certificate', filepath='/tmp/cert.txt')
```

4.10.8 exportKeyStoreCertificateRequest
Exports a certificate request.

4.10.8.1 Description
Generates and exports a certificate request from a keystore.

4.10.8.2 Syntax
```
svc.exportKeyStoreCertificateRequest(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore',
password='password', alias='alias', keypassword='keypassword',
filepath='absolute_file_path')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>filepath</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the file where certificate request is exported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.8.3 Example
This example exports a certificate request corresponding to the orakey alias.
```
svc.exportKeyStoreCertificateRequest(appStripe='system', name='keystore2',
password='password', alias='orakey', keypassword='keypassword',
filepath='/tmp/certreq.txt')
```

4.10.9 generateKeyPair
Generates a key pair in a keystore.

4.10.9.1 Description
Generates a key pair in a keystore and wraps it in a demo CA-signed certificate.

4.10.9.2 Syntax
```
svc.generateKeyPair(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password',
filepath='absolute_file_path')
```
4.10.9.3 Example
This example generates a keypair in keystore2.
```
svc.generateKeyPair(appStripe='system', name='keystore2', password='password',
                    dn='cn=www.oracle.com', keysize='1024', alias='orakey', keypassword='keypassword')
```

4.10.10 generateSecretKey
Generates a secret key.

4.10.10.1 Description
Generates a symmetric key in a keystore.

4.10.10.2 Syntax
```
svc.generateSecretKey(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password',
                       algorithm='algorithm', keysize='keysize', alias='alias',
                       keypassword='keypassword')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dn</td>
<td>Specifies the distinguished name of the certificate wrapping the key pair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keysize</td>
<td>Specifies the key size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the key pair entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypassword</td>
<td>Specifies the key password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.10.3 Example
This example generates a keypair with keysize 128 in keystore2.
```
svc.generateSecretKey(appStripe='system', name='keystore2', password='password',
                       algorithm='algorithm', keysize='128', alias='orakey', keypassword='keypassword')
```
algorithm='AES', keysize='128', alias='seckey', keypassword='keypassword')

4.10.11 getKeyStoreCertificates

Gets a certificate from the keystore.

4.10.11.1 Description
Retrieves information about a certificate or trusted certificate.

4.10.11.2 Syntax
svc.getKeyStoreCertificates(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password', alias='alias', keypassword='keypassword')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the certificate, trusted certificate or certificate chain to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypassword</td>
<td>Specifies the key password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.11.3 Example
This example gets certificates associated with keystore3.
svc.getKeyStoreCertificates(appStripe='system', name='keystore3', password='password', alias='orakey', keypassword='keypassword')

4.10.12 getKeyStoreSecretKeyProperties

Retrieves secret key properties.

4.10.12.1 Description
Retrieves secret key properties like the algorithm.

4.10.12.2 Syntax
svc.getKeyStoreSecretKeyProperties(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password', alias='alias', keypassword='keypassword')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the secret key whose properties are displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.10.12.3 Example
This example gets properties for secret key seckey:

svc.getKeyStoreSecretKeyProperties(appStripe='system', name='keystore3',
password='password', alias='seckey', keypassword='keypassword')

4.10.13 importKeyStore
Imports a keystore from file.

4.10.13.1 Description
Imports a keystore from a system file.

4.10.13.2 Syntax

svc.importKeyStore(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password',
aliases='comma-delimited-aliases', keypasswords='comma-delimited-keypasswords',
type='keystore-type', permission=true|false, filepath='absolute_file_path')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aliases</td>
<td>Specifies the comma-delimited aliases of the entries to be imported from file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypasswords</td>
<td>Specifies the comma-delimited passwords of the keys in file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the imported keystore type. Valid values are 'JKS' or 'JCEKS'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filepath</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the keystore file to be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permission</td>
<td>Specifies true if keystore is protected by permission only, false if protected by both permission and password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.13.3 Example
This example imports a file to keystore2:

svc.importKeyStore(appStripe='system', name='keystore2',
password='password', aliases='orakey,seckey', keypasswords='keypassword1,
keypassword2', type='JKS', permission=true, filepath='/tmp/file.jks')

4.10.14 importKeyStoreCertificate
Imports a certificate or other specified object.

4.10.14.1 Description
Imports a certificate, trusted certificate or certificate chain.
4.10.14.2 Syntax

\[
\text{svc.importKeyStoreCertificate(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password', alias='alias', keypassword='keypassword', type='entrytype', filepath='absolute_file_path')}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>Specifies the alias of the entry to be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypassword</td>
<td>Specifies the key password of the newly imported entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of keystore entry to be imported. Valid values are 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate' or 'CertificateChain'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filepath</td>
<td>Specifies the absolute path of the file from where certificate, trusted certificate or certificate chain is imported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.14.3 Example

This example imports a certificate into keystore2.

\[
\text{svc.importKeyStoreCertificate(appStripe='system', name='keystore2', password='password', alias='orakey', keypassword='keypassword', type='Certificate', filepath='/tmp/cert.txt')}
\]

4.10.15 listExpiringCertificates

Lists expiring certificates.

4.10.15.1 Description

Lists expiring certificates and optionally renews them.

4.10.15.2 Syntax

\[
\text{svc.listExpiringCertificates(days='days', autorenew=true|false)}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>days</td>
<td>Specifies that the list should only include certificates within this many days from expiration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autorenew</td>
<td>Specifies true for automatically renewing expiring certificates, false for only listing them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.15.3 Example

This example lists certificates expiring within one year, and requests that they be renewed:

\[
\text{svc.listExpiringCertificates(days='365', autorenew=true)}
\]
4.10.16  listKeyStoreAliases

Lists the aliases in a keystore.

4.10.16.1  Description

Lists the aliases in a keystore for a given type of entry.

4.10.16.2  Syntax

The syntax is as follows:

svc.listKeyStoreAliases(appStripe='stripe', name='keystore', password='password', type='entrytype')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe where the keystore resides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Specifies the keystore password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of entry for which aliases are listed. Valid values are 'Certificate', 'TrustedCertificate', 'SecretKey' or '*'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.16.3  Example

This example lists secret keys in keystore2:

svc.listKeyStoreAliases(appStripe='system', name='keystore2', password='password', type='SecretKey')

4.10.17  listKeyStores

Lists all the keystores in a stripe.

4.10.17.1  Description

Lists all the keystores in the specified stripe.

4.10.17.2  Syntax

svc.listKeyStores(appStripe='stripe')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>svc</td>
<td>Specifies the service command object obtained through a call to getOpssService().</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appStripe</td>
<td>Specifies the name of the stripe whose keystores are listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.10.17.3  Example

This example lists all keystores on all stripes.

svc.listKeyStores(appStripe='*')
### 4.11 Identity Directory Service Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 4–93 to manage Identity Directory Service Entity Attributes, Entity Definitions, Relationships and default Operational configurations.

**Table 4–93  WLST Identity Directory Service Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activateIDSConfigChanges</td>
<td>Reload the Identity Directory Service</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addAttributeInEntityConfig</td>
<td>Add a new attribute to the entity</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addAttributeRefForEntity</td>
<td>Add a new attribute to the specified</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addEntity</td>
<td>Add a new entity to the entity configuration</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addEntityRelation</td>
<td>Add a new entity relation to the entity</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addIdentityDirectoryService</td>
<td>Add a new Identity Directory Service to</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addOperationConfig</td>
<td>Add a new operation configuration to</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the entity configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addPropertyForOperationConfig</td>
<td>Add a new property to a specified</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operation configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteAttributeInEntityConfig</td>
<td>Delete an attribute from an entity</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteEntity</td>
<td>Delete an entity from an entity</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteEntityRelation</td>
<td>Delete the specified entity relation</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteIdentityDirectoryService</td>
<td>Delete the specified Identity Directory</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Service in the configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteOperationConfig</td>
<td>Delete operation configuration in an</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entity configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAllAttributeInEntityConfig</td>
<td>List all attributes in the entity</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAllEntityInEntityConfig</td>
<td>List all entities defined in the specified</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entity configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAllIdentityDirectoryService</td>
<td>List all Identity Directory Services in the</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAttributeRefForEntity</td>
<td>Remove an attribute from the specified</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removePropertyForOperationConfig</td>
<td>Remove a property for the specified</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operation configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.11.1 activateIDSConfigChanges

**activateIDSConfigChanges**

#### 4.11.1.1 Description

Reloads the Identity Directory Service configuration
4.11.1.2 Syntax
activateIDSConfigChanges()
This command has no arguments.

4.11.1.3 Example
activateIDSConfigChanges()

4.11.2 addAttributeInEntityConfig
addAttributeInEntityConfig

4.11.2.1 Description
Adds a new attribute to the entity configuration

4.11.2.2 Syntax
addAttributeInEntityConfig(name, datatype, description, readOnly, pwdAttr, appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datatype</td>
<td>The attribute’s type is defined as one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- binary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- datetime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- rfc822name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- x500name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the attribute to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readOnly</td>
<td>Flag to specify whether the attribute is read only or can be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwdAttr</td>
<td>Flag to specify whether the attribute defines a password or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.2.3 Example
addAttributeInEntityConfig('commonname','string','common name',false,false,'userrole')

4.11.3 addAttributeRefForEntity
addAttributeRefForEntity

4.11.3.1 Description
Adds a new attribute to the specified entity
4.11.3.2 Syntax

addAttributeRefForEntity(name, attrRefName, attrRefFilter, attrRefDefaultFetch, appName)

**Table 4–95 addAttributeRefForEntity Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the entity to which the attribute will be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrRefName</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be added to the entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrRefFilter</td>
<td>The type of filter to be used with the attribute is defined as one of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ beginswith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ contains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ doesnotcontain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ dynamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ endswith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ equals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ greaterequal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ greaterthan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ lessequal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ lessthan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ notequals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrRefDefaultFetch</td>
<td>Flag to specify whether the attribute is fetched by default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.3.3 Example

addAttributeRefForEntity('User','givenname','none','true','userr ole')

4.11.4 addEntity

addEntity

4.11.4.1 Description

Adds a new entity to the entity configuration

4.11.4.2 Syntax

addEntity(name, type, idAttr, create, modify, delete, search, attrRefNames, attrRefFilters, attrRefDefaultFetches, appName)

**Table 4–96 addEntity Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the entity to which the attribute will be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be added to the entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idAttr</td>
<td>Identity attribute of the entity to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create</td>
<td>Flag to specify the create is allowed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.11.4.3 Example
addEntity('Group','group','commonname',true,true,true,true,'name |commonname','none|none','true|false','userrole')

4.11.5 addEntityRelation
addEntityRelation

4.11.5.1 Description
Add a new entity relation to the entity configuration

4.11.5.2 Syntax
addEntityRelation(name, type, fromEntity, fromAttr, toEntity, toAttr, recursive, appName)

Table 4–97 addEntityRelation Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the relation between the entities for the given attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Type of the entity relation (&quot;ManyToMany&quot;, &quot;ManyToOne&quot;, &quot;OneToMany&quot;, &quot;OneToOne&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromEntity</td>
<td>Name of the from entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromAttr</td>
<td>Name of the from attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toEntity</td>
<td>Name of the to entity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4–96 (Cont.) addEntity Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>modify</td>
<td>Flag to specify the modify is allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Flag to specify the delete is allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>search</td>
<td>Flag to specify the search is allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrRefNames</td>
<td>Array of attribute names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrRefFilters</td>
<td>An array of filter type values is defined as one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ beginswith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ contains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ doesnotcontain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ dynamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ endswith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ equals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ greaterequal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ greaterthan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ lessequal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ lessthan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ notequals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrRefDefaultFeches</td>
<td>Array of boolean strings (true, false)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.11.5.3 Example

addEntityRelation('manager', 'ManyToOne', 'User', 'manager', 'User', 'principal', false, 'userrole')

4.11.6 addIdentityDirectoryService

addIdentityDirectoryService

4.11.6.1 Description

Add a new IdentityStoreService to the Identity Directory Service configuration

4.11.6.2 Syntax

addIdentityDirectoryService(name, description, propNames, propValues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the IdentityStoreService to be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Description of the IdentityStoreService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propNames</td>
<td>An array of property names to be added to the IdentityStoreService config</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propValues</td>
<td>An array of values to be defined for the property names added to the IdentityStoreService config</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.6.3 Example

addIdentityDirectoryService('userrole', 'user role', 'ovd.context|entity.config', 'default|userrole')

4.11.7 addOperationConfig

addOperationConfig

4.11.7.1 Description

Add a new operation configuration to the entity configuration

4.11.7.2 Syntax

addOperationConfig(entityName, propNames, propValues, appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>entityName</td>
<td>Name of the entity to which the operation configuration will be added</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.11.7.3 Example

```java
addOperationConfig('User', 'entity.searchbase', 'cn=users,dc=oracle,dc=com', 'userrole')
```

4.11.8 addPropertyForOperationConfig

```java
addPropertyForOperationConfig
```

4.11.8.1 Description
Add a new property to a specified operation configuration

4.11.8.2 Syntax

```java
addPropertyForOperationConfig(entityName, propName, propValue, appName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>propName</td>
<td>A property name to be added to the operation configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propValue</td>
<td>A value for the property added to the operation configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entityName</td>
<td>Name of the entity to which the operation configuration will be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.8.3 Example

```java
addPropertyForOperationConfig('User', 'entity.searchbase', 'cn=users,dc=oracle,dc=com', 'userrole')
```

4.11.9 deleteAttributeInEntityConfig

```java
deleteAttributeInEntityConfig
```

4.11.9.1 Description
Delete an attribute from an entity configuration

4.11.9.2 Syntax

```java
deleteAttributeInEntityConfig(name, appName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.11.9.3 Example

deleteAttributeInEntityConfig('commonname', 'userrole')

4.11.10 deleteEntity

deleteEntity

4.11.10.1 Description
Delete an entity from an entity configuration

4.11.10.2 Syntax

deleteEntity(name, appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the entity to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.10.3 Example

deleteEntity('User', 'userrole')

4.11.11 deleteEntityRelation

deleteEntityRelation

4.11.11.1 Description
Delete the specified entity relation

4.11.11.2 Syntax

detectEntityRelation(name, appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the relation between the entities for the given attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.11.3 Example

deleteEntityRelation('manager', 'userrole')

4.11.12 deleteIdentityDirectoryService

deleteIdentityDirectoryService

4.11.12.1 Description
Delete the specified IdentityStoreService in the Identity Directory Service configuration
4.11.12 Syntax
deleteIdentityDirectoryService(name)

where name is the name of the IdentityStoreService configuration to be deleted.

4.11.12.3 Example
deleteIdentityDirectoryService('ids1')

4.11.13 deleteOperationConfig
deleteOperationConfig

4.11.13.1 Description
Delete operation configuration in an entity configuration

4.11.13.2 Syntax
deleteOperationConfig(entityName, appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–104 deleteOperationConfig Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entityName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.13.3 Example
deleteOperationConfig('User','userrole')

4.11.14 listAllAttributeInEntityConfig
listAllAttributeInEntityConfig

4.11.14.1 Description
List all attributes in the entity configuration

4.11.14.2 Syntax
listAllAttributeInEntityConfig(appName)

where appName is the name of the Identity Directory Service that contains the entity configuration from which the list of attributes is retrieved.

4.11.14.3 Example
listAllAttributeInEntityConfig('userrole')

4.11.15 listAllEntityInEntityConfig
listAllEntityInEntityConfig

4.11.15.1 Description
List all entities defined in the specified entity configuration
4.11.15.2 Syntax
listAllEntityInEntityConfig(appName)

where appName is the name of the Identity Directory Service that contains the entity configuration from which the list of entities is retrieved.

4.11.15.3 Example
listAllEntityInEntityConfig('userrole')

4.11.16 listAllIdentityDirectoryService
listAllIdentityDirectoryService

4.11.16.1 Description
List all IdentityStoreService in Identity Directory Service configuration

4.11.16.2 Syntax
listAllIdentityDirectoryService()

This command has no arguments.

4.11.16.3 Example
listAllIdentityDirectoryService()

4.11.17 removeAttributeRefForEntity
removeAttributeRefForEntity

4.11.17.1 Description
Remove an attribute from the specified entity

4.11.17.2 Syntax
removeAttributeRefForEntity(name, attrRefName, appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the entity from which the attribute will be removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrRefName</td>
<td>The name of the attribute to be removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.17.3 Example
removeAttributeRefForEntity('User','givenname','userrole')

4.11.18 removePropertyForOperationConfig
removePropertyForOperationConfig

4.11.18.1 Description
Remove a property for the specified operation configuration
4.11.18.2 Syntax
removePropertyForOperationConfig(entityName, propName, appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.entityName</td>
<td>Name of the entity to which the operation configuration will be added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.propName</td>
<td>A property name to be added to the operation configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.appName</td>
<td>Name of the Identity Directory Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.11.18.3 Example
removePropertyForOperationConfig('User','entity.searchbase','userrole')

4.12 Library Oracle Virtual Directory (LibOVD) Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 4–107 to manage Library Oracle Virtual Directory (LibOVD) LDAP and Join Adapters configuration. These commands act on the OVD configuration associated with a particular OPSS Context passed in as a parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activateLibOVDConfigChanges</td>
<td>Reload the LibOVD configuration</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addAttributeExclusionRule</td>
<td>Add a attribute exclusion rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addAttributeRule</td>
<td>Add a new attribute mapping rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addDomainExclusionRule</td>
<td>Add a domain exclusion rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addDomainRule</td>
<td>Add a new domain mapping rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addJoinRule</td>
<td>Add a join rule to an existing Join adapter for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addLDAPHost</td>
<td>Add a new remote host to an existing LDAP adapter</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addMappingContext</td>
<td>Create a new mapping context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addPlugin</td>
<td>Add a plugin to an existing adapter or at the global level</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addPluginParam</td>
<td>Add new parameter values to the existing adapter level plugin or global plugin</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createJoinAdapter</td>
<td>Create a new Join adapter for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createLDAPAdapter</td>
<td>Create a new LDAP adapter for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteAdapter</td>
<td>Delete an existing adapter for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteAttributeExclusionRule</td>
<td>Delete a attribute exclusion rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteAttributeRule</td>
<td>Delete a attribute mapping rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.12.1 activateLibOVDConfigChanges

activateLibOVDConfigChanges

4.12.1.1 Description
Reloads the libOVD configuration.

4.12.1.2 Syntax
activateLibOVDConfigChanges(contextName)

where contextName is the name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default.

4.12.1.3 Example
activateLibOVDConfigChanges('default')

4.12.2 addAttributeExclusionRule

addAttributeExclusionRule

4.12.2.1 Description
Add an attribute exclusion rule.

---

### Table 4–107 (Cont.) WLST LibOVD Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deleteDomainExclusionRule</td>
<td>Delete a domain exclusion rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteDomainRule</td>
<td>Delete a domain mapping rule</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteMappingContext</td>
<td>Delete the specified mapping context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getAdapterDetails</td>
<td>Display the details of an existing adapter that is configured for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAdapters</td>
<td>List the name and type of all adapters that are configured for this OVD associated with the given OPSS Context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAllMappingContextIds</td>
<td>List all the mapping contexts</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAttributeRules</td>
<td>List all the attribute rules</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDomainRules</td>
<td>List all the domain rules</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifyLDAPAdapter</td>
<td>Modify the existing LDAP adapter configuration</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeJoinRule</td>
<td>Remove a join rule from a Join adapter configured for this OVD associated with the given OPSS Context</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeLDAPHost</td>
<td>Remove a remote host from an existing LDAP adapter configuration</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removePlugin</td>
<td>Remove a plugin from an existing adapter or at global level</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removePluginParam</td>
<td>Remove an existing parameter from a configured adapter level plugin or global plugin</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.12.2.2 Syntax
addAttributeExclusionRule(attribute, mappingContextId, contextName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–108</th>
<th>addAttributeExclusionRule Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be added to the exclusion list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.2.3 Example
addAttributeExclusionRule('objectsid')

4.12.3 addAttributeRule
addAttributeRule

4.12.3.1 Description
Add a new attribute mapping rule.

4.12.3.2 Syntax
addAttributeRule(srcAttrs, srcObjectClass, srcAttrType, dstAttr, dstObjectClass, dstAttrType, mappingExpression, direction, mappingContextId, contextName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4–109</th>
<th>addAttributeRule Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.3.3 Example
addAttributeRule('lastname', '', '', 'sn', '', '', '', 'Inbound')

4.12.4 addDomainExclusionRule
addDomainExclusionRule

4.12.4.1 Description
Add a domain exclusion rule.

4.12.4.2 Syntax
addDomainExclusionRule(domain, mappingContextId, contextName)
4.12.4.3 Example

addDomainExclusionRule('cn=group,dc=oracle,dc=com')

4.12.5 addDomainRule

addDomainRule

4.12.5.1 Description
Add a new domain mapping rule.

4.12.5.2 Syntax
addDomainRule(srcDomain, destDomain, domainConstructRule, mappingContextId, contextName)

Table 4–111 deleteEntityRelation Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>srcDomain</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be added to the exclusion list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destDomain</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be added to the exclusion list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainConstructRule</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be added to the exclusion list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.5.3 Example

addDomainRule('dc=oracle,dc=com', 'dc=oracle,dc=com', '', 'defaultContext', 'default')

4.12.6 addJoinRule

addJoinRule

4.12.6.1 Description
Adds a join rule to an existing Join adapter for the OVD associated with the specified OPSS context.
4.12.6.2 Syntax

```
addJoinRule(adapterName=<adapterName>, secondary=<secondary>,
condition=<condition>, joinerType=<joinerType>,
contextName=<contextName>)
```

**Table 4–112 addJoinRule Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the Join adapter to be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary</td>
<td>Name of the adapter to join to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condition</td>
<td>The attribute(s) to join on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joinerType</td>
<td>An optional parameter that defines the type of Join. Accepted values include Simple (default), Conditional, OneToMany or Shadow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.6.3 Example

```
addJoinRule('join1','secondaryldap','cn=cn', 'Simple', 'default')
addJoinRule('join1','secondaryldap','cn=cn', 'Conditional', 'default')
addJoinRule(adapterName='join1', secondary='LDAP3',
condition='uid=cn', JoinerType='OneToMany')
addJoinRule(adapterName='join1',
secondary='LDAP2',condition='uid=cn', contextName='myContext')
```

4.12.7 addLDAPHost

```
addLDAPHost
```

4.12.7.1 Description

Adds a new remote host (host:port pair) to an existing LDAP adapter. By default, the new host is configured in Read-Write mode with percentage set to 100.

4.12.7.2 Syntax

```
addLDAPHost(adapterName=<adapterName>, host=<host>, port=<port>,
contextName=<contextName>)
```

**Table 4–113 addLDAPHost Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the Join adapter to be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Remote LDAP host to which the LDAP adapter will communicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Remote LDAP host's port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.12.7.3 Example
addLDAPHost(adaptornName='ldap1', host='myhost.example.com', port=389)
addLDAPHost('ldap1', 'myhost.example.com','389', 'myContext')

4.12.8 addMappingContext
addMappingContext

4.12.8.1 Description
Create a new mapping context.

4.12.8.2 Syntax
addMappingContext(mappingContextId, contextName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.8.3 Example
addMappingContext('defaultContext','context')

4.12.9 addPlugin
addPlugin

4.12.9.1 Description
Adds a plugin to an existing adapter, or at the global level. The 'i'th key corresponds to 'i'th value. The plugin is added to default chain.

4.12.9.2 Syntax
addPlugin(pluginName=<pluginName>, pluginClass=<pluginClass>, paramKeys=<paramKeys>, paramValues=<paramValues>, adapterName=<adapterName>, contextName=<contextName>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pluginName</td>
<td>pluginName - Name of the plugin to be created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pluginClass</td>
<td>Class of the plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramKeys</td>
<td>Init Param Keys separated by &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramValues</td>
<td>Init Param Values separated by &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the adapter to be modified. If not specified, the plugin is added at the global level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.12.9.3 Example

```java
addPlugin(adapterName='ldap1', pluginName='VirtualAttr', pluginClass='oracle.ods.virtualization.engine.chain.plugins.virtualattr.VirtualAttributePlugin', paramKeys='AddAttribute | MatchFilter | ContainerDN', paramValues='cn=%uid% | objectclass=person | dc=oracle,dc=com')
```

```java
addPlugin(pluginName='VirtualAttr', pluginClass='oracle.ods.virtualization.engine.chain.plugins.virtualattr.VirtualAttributePlugin', paramKeys='AddAttribute | MatchFilter | ContainerDN', paramValues='cn=%uid% | objectclass=person | dc=oracle,dc=com')
```

### 4.12.10 addPluginParam

#### 4.12.10.1 Description
Add new parameter values to the existing adapter level plugin or global plugin. If the parameter already exists, the new value is added to the existing set of values. The "i"th key corresponds to "i"th value.

#### 4.12.10.2 Syntax

```java
addPluginParam(pluginName=<pluginName>, paramKeys=<paramKeys>, paramValues=<paramValues>, adapterName=<adapterName>, contextName=<contextName>)
```

#### Table 4–116 addPluginParam Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pluginName</td>
<td>pluginName - Name of the plugin to be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramKeys</td>
<td>Init Param Keys separated by &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramValues</td>
<td>Init Param Values separated by &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the adapter to be modified. If not specified, the global plugin is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.12.10.3 Example

```java
addPluginParam(adapterName='ldap1', pluginName='VirtualAttr', paramKeys='ReplaceAttribute | MatchFilter', paramValues='cn=%uid% | objectclass=person')
```

```java
addPluginParam(pluginName='VirtualAttr', paramKeys='ReplaceAttribute | MatchFilter', paramValues='cn=%uid% | objectclass=person')
```
4.12.11 createJoinAdapter

createJoinAdapter

4.12.11.1 Description
Creates a new Join adapter for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context.

4.12.11.2 Syntax
createJoinAdapter(contextName=<contextName>,
adapterName=<adapterName>, root=<root>,
primaryAdapter=<primaryAdapter>, bindAdapter=<bindAdapter>)

Table 4–117 createJoinAdapter Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the Join adapter to be created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Virtual Namespace of the Join adapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>primaryAdapter</td>
<td>Specifies the identifier of the primary adapter (the adapter searched first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root</td>
<td>in the join operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bindAdapter</td>
<td>Specifies identifier of the bind adapter(s) (the adapter(s) whose proxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>account is used to bind in the LDAP operation). By default, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>primaryAdapter is set as bindAdapter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.11.3 Example
createJoinAdapter('join1','dc=join','primaryldap','myldap',
'myContext')
createJoinAdapter(adapterName='join1', root='dc=join',
primaryAdapter='myldap')

4.12.12 createLDAPAdapter

createLDAPAdapter

4.12.12.1 Description
Creates a new LDAP adapter for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context.

4.12.12.2 Syntax
createLDAPAdapter(adapterName=<adapterName>, root=<root>,
host=<host>, port=<port>, remoteBase=<remoteBase>,
isSecure=<true|false>, bindDN=<bindDN>, bindPasswd=<bindPasswd>,
passCred=<passCred>, contextName=<contextName>)

Table 4–118 createLDAPAdapter Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the LDAP adapter to be created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root</td>
<td>Virtual Namespace of the LDAP adapter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.12.12.3 Example

```
createLDAPAdapter("testLDAP", "dc=us,dc=oracle,dc=com", "myhost.example.com", 3060, "dc=uk,dc=oid", false, "cn=testuser", "welcome1", "Always", "myContext")
```

```
createLDAPAdapter(adapterName='ldap1', root='dc=com', host='myhost.example.com', port=5566, remoteBase='dc=oid')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Remote LDAP host with which the LDAP adapter will communicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Remote LDAP host’s port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteBase</td>
<td>Location in the remote DIT to which root corresponds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSecure</td>
<td>An optional parameter that enables secure SSL/TLS connections to the remote hosts when defined as true. The default value is “false”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bindDN</td>
<td>Proxy BindDN used to communicate with Remote host. An optional parameter with default value “”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bindPasswd</td>
<td>Proxy BindPasswd used to communicate with Remote host. An optional parameter with default value “”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passCred</td>
<td>The optional parameter controls, what, if any, credentials the OVD will pass to the backend (remote host) LDAP server. Values can be Always (default), None or BindOnly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.13 deleteAdapter

```
deleteAdapter
```

4.12.13.1 Description

Deletes an existing adapter for the OVD associated with the given OPSS context.

4.12.13.2 Syntax

```
deleteAdapter (adapterName=<adapterName>, contextName=<contextName>)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the Join adapter to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.13.3 Example

```
deleteAdapter (adapterName='join1')
```

```
deleteAdapter ('join1', 'default'))
```
4.12.14 deleteAttributeExclusionRule

deleteAttributeExclusionRule

4.12.14.1 Description
Delete an attribute exclusion rule.

4.12.14.2 Syntax
deleteAttributeExclusionRule(attribute, mappingContextId, contextName)

Table 4–120 deleteAttributeExclusionRule Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attribute</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be removed from the exclusion list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.14.3 Example
deleteAttributeExclusionRule('objectsid')

4.12.15 deleteAttributeRule

deleteAttributeRule

4.12.15.1 Description
Delete an attribute mapping rule.

4.12.15.2 Syntax
deleteAttributeRule(srcAttrs, dstAttr, mappingContextId, contextName)

Table 4–121 deleteEntityRelation Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>srcAttrs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dstAttr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.15.3 Example
deleteAttributeRule('lastname','sn')

4.12.16 deleteDomainExclusionRule

deleteDomainExclusionRule
4.12.16.1 Description
Delete a domain exclusion rule.

4.12.16.2 Syntax
deleteDomainExclusionRule(domain, mappingContextId, contextName)

Table 4–122 deleteEntityRelation Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Distinguished Name of the container to be removed from the exclusion list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.16.3 Example
deleteDomainExclusionRule('cn=group,dc=oracle,dc=com')

4.12.17 deleteDomainRule

deleteDomainRule

4.12.17.1 Description
Delete a domain mapping rule.

4.12.17.2 Syntax
deleteDomainRule(srcDomain, destDomain, mappingContextId, contextName)

Table 4–123 deleteDomainRule Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>srcDomain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destDomain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.17.3 Example
deleteDomainRule('dc=oracle,dc=com','dc=oracle,dc=com')

4.12.18 deleteMappingContext

deleteMappingContext

4.12.18.1 Description
Delete the specified mapping context.
4.12.18.2 Syntax
deleteMappingContext(mappingContextId, contextName)

Table 4–124 deleteMappingContext Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.18.3 Example
deleteMappingContext('defaultContext','context')

4.12.19 getAdapterDetails
getAdapterDetails

4.12.19.1 Description
Displays the details of an existing adapter configured for the Oracle Virtual Directory associated with the specified OPSS context.

4.12.19.2 Syntax
getAdapterDetails(adapterName=<adapterName>, contextName=<contextName>)

Table 4–125 getAdapterDetails Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the adapter which contains the details to be displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.19.3 Example
getAdapterDetails(adapterName='ldap1', contextName='default')
getAdapterDetails(adapterName='join1')

4.12.20 listAdapters
listAdapters

4.12.20.1 Description
Lists the name and type of all adapters that are configured for the Oracle Virtual Directory associated with the specified OPSS Context.

4.12.20.2 Syntax
listAdapters(contextName='contextName')
### 4.12.20.3 Example

```python
listAdapters()
listAdapters(contextName='myContext')
```

### 4.12.21 `listAllMappingContextIds`

#### 4.12.21.1 Description
Lists the mapping contexts associated with the specified OPSS Context.

#### 4.12.21.2 Syntax

```python
listAllMappingContextIds(contextName)
```

#### 4.12.21.3 Example

```python
listAllMappingContextIds('default')
```

### 4.12.22 `listAttributeRules`

#### 4.12.22.1 Description
List all the attribute rules in the format `SOURCE_ATTRIBUTE:DESTINATION_ATTRIBUTE:DIRECTION`

#### 4.12.22.2 Syntax

```python
listAttributeRules(mappingContextId, contextName)
```

#### Table 4–126 `listAdapters Arguments`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is <code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 4–127 `listAllMappingContextIds Arguments`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is <code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table 4–128 `listAttributeRules Arguments`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is <code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.12.22.3 Example

listAttributeRules('defaultContext','default')

4.12.23 listDomainRules

listDomainRules

4.12.23.1 Description
List all the domain rules in the format of SOURCE_DOMAIN:DESTINATION_DOMAIN

4.12.23.2 Syntax

listDomainRules(mappingContextId, contextName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mappingContextId</td>
<td>Name of the mapping context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.23.3 Example

listDomainRules('defaultContext','default')

4.12.24 modifyLDAPAdapter

modifyLDAPAdapter

4.12.24.1 Description
This command is used to modify the following parameters defined in an existing LDAP Adapter:

- Remote Base
- Root
- Secure
- BindDN
- BindPassword
- PassCredentials
- MaxPoolSize

4.12.24.2 Syntax

modifyLDAPAdapter(adapterName=<adapterName>, attribute=<attribute>, value=<value>, contextName=<contextName>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attribute</td>
<td>Name of the attribute to be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>New value for the attribute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Library Oracle Virtual Directory (LibOVD) Commands

4.12.24.3 Example

modifyLDAPAdapter(adapterName='ldap1', attribute='Root', value='dc=us, dc=oracle, dc=com', contextName='mydefault')
modifyLDAPAdapter(adapterName='ldap1', attribute='RemoteBase', value='dc=org')
modifyLDAPAdapter(adapterName='ldap1', attribute='PassCredentials', value='BindOnly')
modifyLDAPAdapter('ldap1', 'BindDN', 'cn=proxyuser,dc=com', 'mydefault')
modifyLDAPAdapter(adapterName='ldap1', attribute='BindPassword', value='testwelcome123')
modifyLDAPAdapter(adapterName='ldap1', attribute='Secure', value=true)
modifyLDAPAdapter(adapterName='ldap1', attribute='MaxPoolSize', value=500)

4.12.25 removeJoinRule

removeJoinRule

4.12.25.1 Description
Removes a join rule from a Join adapter configured for the Oracle Virtual Directory associated with the specified OPSS Context.

4.12.25.2 Syntax

removeJoinRule(adapterName=<adapterName>, secondary=<secondary>, contextName=<contextName>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the Join adapter to be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary</td>
<td>The join rules corresponding to this secondary adapter are removed from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the join adapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.25.3 Example

removeJoinRule('join1','secondaryldap1', 'default')
removeJoinRule(adapterName='join1', secondary='LDAP3')
4.12.26 removeLDAPHost

removeLDAPHost

4.12.26.1 Description
Removes a remote host (host:port) from an existing LDAP adapter.

4.12.26.2 Syntax
removeLDAPHost(adapterName=<adapterName>, host=<host>,
contextName=<contextName>)

Table 4–132 removeLDAPHost Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the LDAP adapter to be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Location of a remote LDAP host with which the LDAP adapter will communicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is <code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.26.3 Example
removeLDAPHost(adapterName='ldap1', host='myhost.example.com')
removeLDAPHost('ldap1', 'myhost.example.com', 'myContext')

4.12.27 removePlugin

removePlugin

4.12.27.1 Description
Removes a plugin from an existing adapter, or at the global level.

4.12.27.2 Syntax
removePlugin(pluginName=<pluginName>, adapterName=<adapterName>,
contextName=<contextName>)

Table 4–133 removePlugin Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pluginName</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to be removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the adapter to be modified. If not specified, the global plugin is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is <code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.12.27.3 Example
removePlugin(adapterName='ldap1', pluginName='VirtualAttr')
removePlugin(pluginName='VirtualAttr')
4.12.28 removePluginParam

(removePluginParam)

4.12.28.1 Description
Removes an existing parameter from a configured adapter level plugin or global plugin. This removes all values of the particular parameter from the plugin.

4.12.28.2 Syntax
removePluginParam(pluginName=<pluginName>, paramKey=<paramKey>, adapterName=<adapterName>, contextName=<contextName>)

4.12.28.3 Example
removePluginParam(adapterName='ldap1', pluginName='VirtualAttr', paramKey='ReplaceAttribute')
removePluginParam(pluginName='VirtualAttr', paramKey='ReplaceAttribute')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pluginName</td>
<td>Name of the plugin to be modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paramKey</td>
<td>Parameter to be removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Name of the adapter to be modified. If not specified, the global plugin is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contextName</td>
<td>Name of the Oracle Platform Security Services context to which the OVD configuration is associated. This default value of this optional parameter is default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User Messaging Service (UMS) Custom WLST Commands

Use the User Messaging Service commands, listed in Table 5–1, to download user messaging preferences from your backend database.

Note: To use these commands, you must invoke WLST from the Oracle home in which the component has been installed. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.1, “UMS WLST Command Group”</td>
<td>Manage Oracle Unified Messaging Service commands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1 UMS WLST Command Group

The UMS WLST commands are listed under the command group "ums".

5.1.1 manageUserMessagingPrefs

Command Category: UMS
Use with WLST: Offline

5.1.1.1 Description

manageUserMessagingPrefs is used to download the user messaging preferences from a backend database to the specified XML file, or to upload the user messaging preferences from an XML file into the backend database.

5.1.1.2 Syntax

manageUserMessagingPrefs {operation=, filename, url, username, password, {encoding}, [guid], [merge] }

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>operation</td>
<td>specifies the upload or download operation to be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filename</td>
<td>For download, a unique file name (path) to download the user preferences to. For example, /tmp/download.xml (Linux) or C:\temp\download.xml (Windows). For upload, the file name (path) from which to upload the user preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>The JNDI URL to access the User Messaging Server. For example: t3://&lt;hostname&gt;:&lt;port&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>The username with login permission to access the User Messaging Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.1.1.3 Examples

To download the user messaging preferences of all users to the specified file.

```
wls:offline> manageUserMessagingPrefs(operation='download',
filename='download.xml', url='t3://localhost:8001', username='weblogic',
password='<password>')
```

To download the user messaging preferences of all users to the specified file using UTF-8 character encoding.

```
wls:offline> manageUserMessagingPrefs(operation='download',
filename='download.xml', url='t3://localhost:8001', username='weblogic',
password='<password>', encoding='UTF-8')
```

To download the user messaging preferences of the user with guid 'john.doe' to the specified file.

```
wls:offline> manageUserMessagingPrefs(operation='download',
filename='download.xml', url='t3://localhost:8001', username='weblogic',
password='<password>', guid='john.doe')
```

To download the user messaging preferences of the users with guid 'john.doe' and 'jane.doe' to the specified file using UTF-8 character encoding.

```
wls:offline> manageUserMessagingPrefs(operation='download',
filename='download.xml', url='t3://localhost:8001', username='weblogic',
password='<password>', guid='john.doe,jane.doe', encoding='UTF-8')
```

To upload the user messaging preferences from the specified file to the backend database.

```
wls:offline> manageUserMessagingPrefs(operation='upload', filename='upload.xml',
url='t3://localhost:8001', username='weblogic', password='<password>')
```

To upload the user messaging preferences from the specified file to the backend database and overwrite existing preferences.

```
wls:offline> manageUserMessagingPrefs(operation='upload', filename='upload.xml',
url='t3://localhost:8001', username='weblogic', password='<password>',
merge='overwrite')
```
5.1.2 deployUserMessagingDriver

Command Category: UMS
Use with WLST: Online

5.1.2.1 Description

deployUserMessagingDriver is used to deploy additional instances of user messaging drivers.

Specify a base driver type (for example: email, xmpp, voicexml, and others) and a short name for the new driver deployment. The string usermessagingdriver- will be prepended to the specified application name. Any valid parameters for the deploy command can be specified, and will be passed through when the driver is deployed.

5.1.2.2 Syntax

deployUserMessagingDriver(baseDriver, appName, [targets], [stageMode], [options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baseDriver</td>
<td>Specifies the base messaging driver type. Must be a known driver type, such as 'email', 'proxy', 'smpp', 'voicexml', or 'xmpp'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>A short descriptive name for the new deployment. The specified value will be prepended with the string usermessagingdriver-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>targets</td>
<td>Optional. Additional arguments that are valid for the deploy command can be specified and will be passed through when the new driver is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stageMode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.2.3 Examples

To deploy a second instance of an email driver with name *myEmail*.

```bash
cwl:base_domain/servereConfig> deployUserMessagingDriver(baseDriver='email', appName='myEmail')
```

To deploy a second instance of an email driver, specifying deployment targets.

```bash
cwl:base_domain/servereConfig> deployUserMessagingDriver(baseDriver='email', appName='email2', targets='server1,server2')
```
DMS Custom WLST Commands

Use the Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS) commands in the categories in Table 6–1 to view performance metrics and to configure Event Tracing.

Note: To use these DMS custom WLST commands, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DMS Metric Commands</td>
<td>View information about performance metrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS Event Tracing Commands</td>
<td>Configure Event Tracing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1 DMS Metric Commands

Use the commands in Table 6–2 to view information about a specific performance metric, a set of performance metrics, or all performance metrics for a particular server or component.

For additional details about metrics, see the chapter "Monitoring Oracle Fusion Middleware" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide and the appendix "Instrumenting Applications with DMS" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Performance and Tuning Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>displayMetricTableNames</td>
<td>Displays the names of the available DMS metric</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tables.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayMetricTables</td>
<td>Displays the content of the DMS metric tables.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumpMetrics</td>
<td>Displays available metrics.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reloadMetricRules</td>
<td>Reloads the metric rules.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.1 displayMetricTableNames

Command Category: DMS Metrics

Use with WLST: Online
### 6.1.1 Description
Displays the names of the available DMS metric tables. The returned value is a list of metric table names.

### 6.1.2 Syntax
```java
displayMetricTableNames([servers])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>servers</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the servers from which to retrieve metrics. Valid values are a list of WebLogic Server instance names and system component names. To specify one server, use the following syntax: <code>servers='servername'</code> To specify multiple servers, use one of the following syntax options: <code>servers=['servername1', 'servername2', ...]</code> <code>servers=('servername1', 'servername2', ...)</code>. If this argument is not specified, the command returns the list of metric table names for all WebLogic servers and system components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.1.3 Examples
The following example displays metric table names for all WebLogic servers and system components:

```
displayMetricTableNames()
ADF
ADFc
ADFc_Metadata_Service
ADFc_Region
ADFc_Taskflow
ADFc_Viewport
BAM_common_connectionpool
BAM_common_connectionpool_main
BAM_common_messaging
BAM_common_messaging_consumers
```

The following example displays metric table names for the WebLogic Managed Server `soa_server1`:

```
displayMetricTableNames(servers='soa_server1')
ADF
JVM
JVM_ClassLoader
JVM_Compiler
JVM_GC
JVM_Memory
JVM_MemoryPool
JVM_MemorySet
JVM_OS
JVM_Runtime
```
The following example displays metric table names for two WebLogic Managed Servers:

```python
displayMetricTableNames(servers=['soa_server1', 'bam-server1'])
```

```text
ADF
ADFc
ADFc_Metadata_Service
ADFc_Region
ADFc_Taskflow
ADFc_Viewport
BAM_common_connectionpool
BAM_common_connectionpool_main
BAM_common_messaging
BAM_common_messaging_consumers
.
.
.
```

### 6.1.2 displayMetricTables

Command Category: DMS Metrics

Use with WLST: Online

#### 6.1.2.1 Description
Displays the content of the DMS metric tables.

The returned value is list of DMS metric tables, with the following information about each table:

- The metric table name.
- The metric table schema information.
- The metric table Rows.

The metric table schema information contains the following:

- The name of the column.
- The type of the column value.
- The unit of the column.
- The description of the column.

#### 6.1.2.2 Syntax

```python
displayMetricTables([metricTable_1] [, metricTable_2], [ ... ] [, servers]
                   [, variables])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>metricTable_n</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies a list of metric tables. By default, this argument displays all available metrics. The metric table name can contain special characters for simple pattern matching. The character '?' matches any single character. The character '*' matches zero or more characters. You specify the metric table name. You can specify multiple metric table names in a comma-delimited list. These are the same names output by the WLST command displayMetricTableNames.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example displays the data from the JVM and the weblogic.management.runtime.WebAppComponentRuntimeMBean metric tables, and limits it to data retrieved from soa_server1 and bam_server1:

```java
displayMetricTables('JVM','weblogic.management.runtime.WebAppComponentRuntimeMBean',
    servers=['soa_server1','bam_server1'])
```

The following example displays the aggregated metric tables with the specified metric aggregation parameters:

```java
displayMetricTables('j2ee_application:webservices_port_rollup',
    servers=['soa_server1','bam_server1'],
    variables={'host':hostname', 'servletName':'dms'})
```

---

**Argument** | **Definition**
---|---
servers | Optional. Specifies the servers from which to retrieve metrics. Valid values are a list of WebLogic Server instance names and system component names.
To specify one server, use the following syntax:
```
servers='servername'
```
To specify multiple servers, use one of the following syntax options:
```
servers=['servername1', 'servername2', ...]
servers=('servername1', 'servername2', ...)
```
If this argument is not specified, the command returns the list of metric tables for all WebLogic servers and system components.

variables | Optional. Defines the metric aggregation parameters. Valid values are a set of name-value pairs. It uses the following syntax:
```
variables={name1:value1, name2:value2, ...}
```
The specific name-value pairs depend on the aggregated metric tables. Each aggregated metric table has its specific set of variable names.

### 6.1.2.3 Examples

The following example displays the aggregated metric tables with the specified metric aggregation parameters:

```java
displayMetricTables('j2ee_application:webservices_port_rollup',
    servers=['soa_server1','bam_server1'],
    variables={'host':hostname', 'servletName':'dms'})
```

The following example displays the aggregated metric tables with the specified metric aggregation parameters:

```java
displayMetricTables('j2ee_application:webservices_port_rollup',
    servers=['soa_server1','bam_server1'],
    variables={'host':hostname', 'servletName':'dms'})
```

---

**Argument** | **Definition**
---|---
servers | Optional. Specifies the servers from which to retrieve metrics. Valid values are a list of WebLogic Server instance names and system component names.
To specify one server, use the following syntax:
```
servers='servername'
```
To specify multiple servers, use one of the following syntax options:
```
servers=['servername1', 'servername2', ...]
servers=('servername1', 'servername2', ...)
```
If this argument is not specified, the command returns the list of metric tables for all WebLogic servers and system components.

variables | Optional. Defines the metric aggregation parameters. Valid values are a set of name-value pairs. It uses the following syntax:
```
variables={name1:value1, name2:value2, ...}
```
The specific name-value pairs depend on the aggregated metric tables. Each aggregated metric table has its specific set of variable names.
Faults: 0  
Requests:  0  
Requests.averageTime:  0.0  
Requests.totalTime:  0.0  
ServerName:  soa_server1  
moduleName:  RuntimeConfigService  
moduleType:  WEBs  
portName:  RuntimeConfigServicePortSAML  
processRequest.active:  0  
service.throughput:  0.0  
service.time:  0.0  
startTime:  1238182359291  
webserviceName:  RuntimeConfigService

Faults: 0  
Requests:  0  
Requests.averageTime:  0.0  
Requests.totalTime:  0.0  
ServerName:  soa_server1  
moduleName:  TaskMetadataService  
moduleType:  WEBs  
portName:  TaskMetadataServicePort  
processRequest.active:  0  
service.throughput:  0.0  
service.time:  0.0  
startTime:  1238182358096  
webserviceName:  TaskMetadataService

The following example displays the metric tables which names match the specified patterns:

displayMetricTables('J??', 'JVM_*')
.
.
.
---------------
JVM_ThreadStats
---------------

Host:  hostname.us.example.com
JVM:  JVM
Name:  threads
Parent:  /JVM/MxBeans
Process:  AdminServer:9001
ServerName:  AdminServer
contention.value:  enabled in JVM
daemon.value:  60  threads
deadlock.value:  0  threads
live.value:  61  threads
peak.value:  66  threads
started.value:  241  threads

Host:  hostname.us.example.com
JVM:  JVM
Name:  threads
Parent:  /JVM/MxBeans
Process:  soa_server1:9001
6.1.3 dumpMetrics

Command Category: DMS Metrics

Use with WLST: Online

6.1.3.1 Description
Displays available metrics in the internal format or in XML. The returned value is a text document.

6.1.3.2 Syntax

dumpMetrics([servers] [, format])

Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>servers</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the servers from which to retrieve metrics. Valid values are a list of WebLogic Server instance names and system component names. To specify one server, use the following syntax: servers='servername' To specify multiple servers, use one of the following syntax options: servers=['servername1', 'servername2', ...] servers=('servername1', 'servername2', ...) If this argument is not specified, the command returns the list of metric tables for all WebLogic servers and system components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>format</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the command output format. Valid values are 'raw' (the default), 'xml', and 'pdml'. For example: format='raw' format='xml' format='pdml' DMS raw format is a simple metric display format; it displays one metric per line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1.3.3 Examples

The following example outputs all available metrics, including native WebLogic Server metrics and internal DMS metrics, in the XML format:

dumpMetrics(format='xml')
<table name='weblogic_j2eeserver:jvm' keys='ServerName serverName' componentId='bam_server1' cacheable='false'>
  <row cacheable='false'>
    <column name='servername'><![CDATA[bam_server1]]></column>
    <column name='nurserySize.value' type='DOUBLE'>0.0</column>
    <column name='jdkVersion.value'><![CDATA[1.6.0_05]]></column>
    <column name='jdkVendor.value'><![CDATA[BEA Systems, Inc.]]></column>
  </row>
</table>
The following example outputs metrics from Server-0 in the default raw format:

dumpMetrics(servers='Server-0')

/JVM/MxBeans/threads/Thread-44 [type=JVM_Thread]
   ECID.value: null
   RID.value: null
   blocked.value: 0 msec
   blockedCount.value: 1 times
   cpu.value: 40 msecs
   lockName.value: null
   lockOwnerID.value: null
   lockOwnerName.value: null
   name.value: LDAPConnThread-0 ldap://10.229.149.27:7001
   state.value: RUNNABLE
   waited.value: 0 msec
   waitedCount.value: 0 times

/JVM/MxBeans/threads/Thread-45 [type=JVM_Thread]
   ECID.value: null
   RID.value: null
   blocked.value: 0 msec

The following example outputs metrics from soa_server1 and bam_server1 in XML format:

dumpMetrics(servers=['soa_server1', 'bam_server1'], format='xml')

<table name='oracle_soainfra:high_latency_sync_composites' keys='ServerName
soainfra_composite soainfra_composite_revision soainfra_domain'
componentId='bam_server1' cacheable='false'>
</table>
<table name='weblogic_j2eeserver:ejb_transaction' keys='ServerName appName
ejbModuleName name serverName' componentId='bam_server1' cacheable='false'>
    <row cacheable='false'>
        <column name='appName'><![CDATA[usermessagingserver]]></column>
        <column name='serverName'><![CDATA[bam_server1]]></column>
        <column name='ejbModuleName'><![CDATA[sdpmessagingclient-ejb-parlayx.jar]]></column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionCommit.completed' type='LONG'>0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionRollback.completed' type='LONG'>0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionTimeout.committed' type='LONG'>0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionTimeout.completed' type='LONG'>0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionCommit.errored' type='LONG'>0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionRollback.errored' type='LONG'>0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionCommit.throughput' type='DOUBLE'>0.0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionRollback.throughput' type='DOUBLE'>0.0</column>
        <column name='ejbTransactionTimeout.throughput' type='DOUBLE'>0.0</column>
    </row>
</table>
6.1.4 reloadMetricRules

Command Category: DMS Metrics

Use with WLST: Online

6.1.4.1 Description
Reloads the metric rules. You must run this command after you deploy system components or after you modify metric rules. Generally, Oracle does not recommend that you modify metric rules.

6.1.4.2 Syntax
reloadMetricRules()

6.1.4.3 Example
The following example reloads metric rules for all servers running in the domain:

reloadMetricRules()
Location changed to domainRuntime tree. This is a read-only tree with DomainMBean as the root.
For more help, use help(domainRuntime)

loaded 'server-oracle_eps_server-11.0.xml'
loaded 'server-weblogic_j2eeserver-11.0.xml'
loaded 'server-oracle_bamweb-11.0.xml'
loaded 'server-oracle_federation-11.0.xml'
loaded 'server-portal-11.0.xml'
loaded 'server-weblogic_j2ee_application_webcenter-11.0.xml'

6.2 DMS Event Tracing Commands

Use the commands in Table 6-3 to configure Event Tracing. Event Tracing configures live tracing with no restarts. DMS metrics that were updated using Oracle Fusion Middleware products may be traced using the DMS Event Tracing feature.

For information about using DMS Event Tracing, see "DMS Tracing and Events" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Performance and Tuning Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addDMSEventDestination</td>
<td>Add a new destination to the Event Tracing configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addDMSEventFilter</td>
<td>Add a filter to the Event Tracing configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addDMSEventRoute</td>
<td>Adds the specified event route to the Event Tracing configuration</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableDMSEventTrace</td>
<td>Enable an event trace and create a filter with a specified condition and destination and an enabled event-route.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDMSEventConfiguration</td>
<td>Display an overview of the event tracing configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**6.2.1 addDMSEventDestination**

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online

6.2.1.1 Description

Adds a new destination to the Event Tracing configuration. If a destination with the same ID already exists, the command reports this and does not add the destination. You must be connected to the Administration Server to add a destination. If you are not, an error is returned.

6.2.1.2 Syntax

```
addDMSEventDestination [id=id [, name=dest_name], class=class_name
[, props= {'name': 'value'...}] [,server=server_name]]
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>The unique identifier for the specified destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. A name for the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class</td>
<td>The full class name of the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Table 6–4 for a list of available classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>props</td>
<td>Optional. The name/value properties to use for the destination. Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>destinations require properties. For example, the LoggerDestination class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requires the property loggerName.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See addDMSEventFilter for information about the syntax and allowed values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6–4 shows the built-in destinations, with the full runtime class name.
6.2.1.3 Examples
The following example adds a destination with the ID jfr, the name Flight-Recorder, and the class oracle.dms.event.JRockitFlightRecorder:

```python
addDMSEventDestination(id='jfr', name='Flight-Recorder',
class='oracle.dms.event.JRockitFlightRecorder')
```

Destination "jfr" added.

The following example adds a destination with the ID destination1, the name File-system, the class oracle.dms.trace2.runtime.LoggerDestination. Because the LoggerDestination requires the property loggerName, it sets the value to trace2-logger:

```python
addDMSEventDestination(id='destination1', name='File-system',
class='oracle.dms.trace2.runtime.LoggerDestination',
props={'loggerName': 'trace2-logger'})
```

Destination "destination1" added.

The following example attempts to add a destination with an ID that already exists:

```python
addDMSEventDestination(id='destination1', name='File-system',
class='oracle.dms.trace2.runtime.LoggerDestination',
props={'loggerName': 'trace2-logger'})
```

Destination "destination1" already exists. Unable to add this.

6.2.2 addDMSEventFilter

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online
6.2.2.1 Description
Adds a filter to the Event Tracing configuration. If a filter with the same ID already exists, the command returns an error and does not add the filter.

You must be connected to the Administration Server to add an event filter. If you are not, an error message is reported.

6.2.2.2 Syntax
addDMSEventFilter{id=id [, name=name] [, etypes] , props= {'prop-name': 'value'...} [, server=server_name]}

The following shows the syntax for etypes:
<etypes>::=
<type>: [<action>]

The following lists the valid etypes:
EXECUTION_CONTEXT
EXECUTION_CONTEXT:START
EXECUTION_CONTEXT:STOP
HTTP_REQUEST
HTTP_REQUEST:START
HTTP_REQUEST:STOP
NOUN
NOUN:CREATE
NOUN:DELETE
STATE_SENSOR
STATE_SENSOR:CREATE
STATE_SENSOR:DELETE

The following shows an etype with two event/action pairs, separated by a comma:
etypes='NOUN:DELETE, STATE_SENSOR:DELETE'

The following shows the syntax for the <condition> property of the argument props. The arguments are described in the tables following the syntax:
<condition>::=
?type> [operator <condition>]

<type>::=
<nountype> | <context>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>The unique identifier for specified filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etypes</td>
<td>Optional. A string containing a comma-delimited list of event/action pairs. This argument allows you to create a filter with a broader granularity when used with a condition. It also allows you to create a filter with a broader range of metrics. For example, all nouns or all nouns with the action create.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>props</td>
<td>prop-name: The name of the filter property. &lt;condition&gt; is the only valid property, and only one condition may be specified. value: The value of the property of the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table describes the arguments for `<type>`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;nountype&gt;</code></td>
<td>Each Sensor, with its associated metric, is organized in a hierarchy according to Nouns. A Noun type is a name that reflects the set of metrics being collected. For example, JDBC could be a Noun type. For information about Sensors and Nouns, see &quot;Understanding DMS Terminology (Nouns and Sensors)&quot; in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Performance and Tuning Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;context&gt;</code></td>
<td>An Execution Context is an association of the Execution Context ID (ECID), Relationship ID (RID), and Maps of Values. This argument allows the data stored in the map of values to be inspected and used by the filter. For example, if the map contains the key &quot;user&quot;, you can create a filter that returns requests with &quot;user&quot; equal to &quot;bruce&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the arguments for `<nountype>`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUNTYPE</td>
<td>A keyword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;nountype-operator&gt;</code></td>
<td>The following are valid operators:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equals</td>
<td>Filters only if the Noun type name equals the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starts_with</td>
<td>Filters only if the Noun type name starts with the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains</td>
<td>Filters only if the Noun type name equals the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not_equals</td>
<td>Filters only if the Noun type name does not equal the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>The name of the Noun type on which to operate. The name can be any object for which you want to measure performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes `<context>`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONTEXT</td>
<td>A keyword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the context to filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.2.3 Examples

The following example adds a filter with the name MyFilter, specifying a Noun type and context:

```java
addDMSEventFilter(id='mds1', name='MyFilter',
    props={'condition': 'NOUNTYPE equals MDS_Connections AND CONTEXT user equals bruce IGNORECASE'})
```

Filter "mds1" added.

The following example attempts to add a filter with the same id. The command returns an error:

```java
addDMSEventFilter(id='mds1', name='MyFilter',
    props={'condition': 'NOUNTYPE equals MDS_Connections AND CONTEXT user equals bruce'})
```

Filter "mds1" already exists. Unable to add this.

The following example adds a filter with two event/action pairs:

```java
addDMSEventFilter(id='mds2', name='MyFilter',
    etypes='NOUN:CREATE,HTTP_REQUEST:START',
    props={'condition': 'NOUNTYPE equals MDS_Connections AND CONTEXT user equals bruce IGNORECASE=true'})
```

Filter "mds2" added.

### 6.2.3 addDMSEventRoute

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online
6.2.3.1 Description
Adds the specified event route to the Event Tracing configuration. If an event route with the same ID already exists, the command returns an error and does not add the event route.

You must be connected to the Administration Server to add an event route. If you are not, an error is returned.

6.2.3.2 Syntax
```
addDMSEventRoute([filterid=filter_id], destinationid=destination_id,
                   [enable=true|false] [,server=server_name])
```

6.2.3.3 Examples
The following example adds an event route with the filter id of mds1 and the destination id of jfr:
```
addDMSEventRoute(filterid='mds1', destinationid='jfr', enable='false')
```
Event-route for filter "mds1", destination "jfr" added.

The following example attempts to add an event route that already exists:
```
addDMSEventRoute(filterid='mds1', destinationid='jfr', enable='false')
```
Event-route for filter "mds1", destination "jfr" already exists. Unable to add this.

6.2.4 enableDMSEventTrace
Command Category: DMS Event Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

6.2.4.1 Description
Enables an event trace and creates a filter with a specified condition and destination and an enabled event-route. This is a simple way to start filtering, without having to explicitly create a filter, destination and event-route, but with less configuration options. The specified destination must exist.

You must be connected to the Administration Server to enable a DMS event trace. If you are not, an error is returned.

If you require a more complex configuration, use the `addDMSEventDestination`, `addDMSEventFilter`, and `addDMSEventRoute`.

6.2.4.2 Syntax
```
enableDMSEventTrace(destinationid=destinationid [, etypes=etype]
                   [, condition=condition] [, server=server_name])
```
6.2.4.3 Example
The following example enables an event trace with a specified condition:

```java
enableDMSEventTrace(condition='CONTEXT username EQUALS Joe AND CONTEXT ip EQUALS 192.168.1.5')
```

Filter "EventTrace9", using Destination "LoggerDestination" added, and event-route enabled.

6.2.5 listDMSEventConfiguration

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online

6.2.5.1 Description
Displays an overview of the Event Tracing configuration.

6.2.5.2 Syntax

```java
listDMSEventConfiguration([server=server_name])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.5.3 Example
The following example lists the configuration for the Managed Server to which you are connected:

```java
listDMSEventConfiguration()
```

Event routes:

```
FILTER          DESTINATION
MyFilter        des1
MyFilter        des2
null            des3
```

Filters with no event route:

```
Fred
```

Destinations with no event route:

```
des4
```
6.2.6 listDMSEventDestination

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online

6.2.6.1 Description

For a specific destination, display the full configuration. If no destination ID is specified, list the destination ID and name for all the destinations in the Event Tracing configuration.

6.2.6.2 Syntax

listDMSEventDestination([id=id] [, server=server_name])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for the specific destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.6.3 Examples

The following example displays information about the destinations for the Managed Server to which you are connected:

```bash
listDMSEventDestination()
ID : destination1
NAME: File-system
ID : jrf
NAME: Flight-Recorder
```

The following example displays information about the destinations for the Managed Server, MS1:

```bash
listDMSEventDestination(server='MS1')
ID   NAME
Network1 Send file over network
desman1 File-system
```

The following example displays information about the destination destination1:

```bash
listDMSEventDestination(id='destination1')
ID: destination1
NAME: File-system
CLASS: oracle.dms.trace2.runtime.LoggerDestination
PROPERTIES:
NAME       VALUE
LoggerName trace2-logger
```

6.2.7 listDMSEventFilter

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online
6.2.7.1 Description
For a specific filter, displays the full configuration. If you do not specify a filter ID, the command displays the filter ID and name for all the filters in the Event Tracing configuration.

6.2.7.2 Syntax
listDMSEventFilter([id=id] [, server=server_name])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for specified filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.7.3 Example
The following example displays the list of all the filters in the Event Tracing configuration:

listDMSEventFilter()

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mds1</td>
<td>MyFilter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mds2</td>
<td>MDS2Filter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following example displays the configuration of the filter mds1:

listDMSEventFilter(id='mds1')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>PROPERTIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mds1</td>
<td>MyFilter</td>
<td>CONDITION: NOUNTYPE equals MDS_Connections AND CONTEXT user equals bruce IGNORECASE=false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.8 listDMSEventRoutes
Command Category: DMS Event Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

6.2.8.1 Description
List the events routes and their status (enabled or disabled) that are associated with the specified filter or destination. If you do not specify a filterid or destinationid, this command lists all the event routes in the Event Tracing configuration.

6.2.8.2 Syntax
listDMSEventRoutes([filterid=filter_id] [, destinationid=destination_id] [, server=server_name])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>filterid</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destinationid</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for the specific destination. The destination must exist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6.2.8.3 Examples

The following example lists all event routes:

```bash
listDMSEventRoutes()
FILTER : mdsbruce
DESTINATION: jfr
ENABLED : false
FILTER : null
DESTINATION: destination1
ENABLED : true
```

The following example lists the event routes with the filter id of filter1:

```bash
listDMSEventRoutes(filterid='filter1')
FILTER : filter1
DESTINATION: jfr
ENABLED : true
FILTER : filter1
DESTINATION: destination1
ENABLED : true
```

The following example lists the event routes with the destination id of destination1:

```bash
listDMSEventRoutes(destinationid='destination1')
FILTER : filter1
DESTINATION: destination1
ENABLED : true
```

### 6.2.9 removeDMSEventDestination

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online

#### 6.2.9.1 Description

Removes an existing destination from the Event Tracing configuration. You can remove a destination only if no event route depends on the destination. If an event route that depends on the destination exists, a warning is returned.

You must be connected to the Administration Server to remove a destination. If you are not, an error is returned.

#### 6.2.9.2 Syntax

```bash
removeDMSEventDestination(id=id [, server=server_name])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>id</code></td>
<td>The unique identifier for the destination to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.9.3 Examples
The following example removes the destination jfr:

```python
removeDMSEventDestination(id='jfr')
```

Destination 'jfr' removed.

The following example attempts to remove the destination styx.inpass.db1. However, because an event route exists for the destination, the command returns an error.

```python
removeDMSEventDestination(id='styx.inpass.db1')
```

Destination '"styx.inpass.db1" cannot be removed. An event-route currently exists for that destination. Remove the event-route first using the command removeDMSEventRoute().

6.2.10 removeDMSEventFilter

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

6.2.10.1 Description
Removes an existing filter from the Event Tracing configuration. You can remove a filter only if no event route depends on the filter. If an event route that depends on the filter exists, a warning is returned.

You must be connected to the Administration Server to remove an event filter. If you are not, an error is returned.

6.2.10.2 Syntax

```python
removeDMSEventFilter(id=id [, server=server_name])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>The unique identifier for the filter to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.10.3 Example
The following example removes the filter mds1:

```python
removeDMSEventFilter(id='mds1')
```

Filter 'mds1' removed.

The following example attempts to remove a filter for which an event-route currently exists:

```python
removeDMSEventFilter(id='allaccounts')
```

Filter 'allaccounts' cannot be removed. An event-route currently exists for that filter. Remove the event-route first using the command removeDMSEventRoute().

6.2.11 removeDMSEventRoute

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

6.2.11.1 Description
Removes the specified event route. You must be connected to the Administration Server to add an event route. If you are not, an error is returned.

6.2.11.2 Syntax
removeDMSEventRoute([filterid=filter_id] [, destinationid=destination_id] [, server=server_name])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>filterid</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destinationid</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for the specific destination. The destination must exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.11.3 Example
The following example removes the event route with the filterid mds1 and the destination jfr:

removeDMSEventRoute(filterid='mds1', destinationid='jfr')
Event-route for filter 'mds1', destination 'jfr' removed

The following example removes the event route with the destination destination1:

removeDMSEventRoute(destinationid='destination1')
Event-route for filter 'None', destination 'destination1' removed

6.2.12 updateDMSEventDestination
Command Category: DMS Event Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

6.2.12.1 Description
Updates an existing destination, allowing a specified argument to be updated. You must be connected to the Administration Server to update a destination. If you are not, an error is returned.

6.2.12.2 Syntax
updateDMSEventDestination(id=id [, name=dest_name], class=classname
[ , props= {'name': 'value'...}] [, server=server_name])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>The unique identifier for the destination to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. A name for the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class</td>
<td>The full classname of the destination. See Table 6–4 for a list of available destinations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.12.3 Examples

The following example updates the name of the destination jfr:

```
updateDMSEventDestination(id='jfr', name='Alternative Flight-Recorder')
```

Destination 'jfr' updated.

The following example attempts to update a destination that does not exist. The command returns an error:

```
updateDMSEventDestination(id='destination1',
props={'loggerName': 'MyNewTrace2-logger'})
```

Destination 'destination1' does not yet exist. Unable to update this.

6.2.13 updateDMSEventFilter

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing

Use with WLST: Online

6.2.13.1 Description

Updates an existing filter in the Event Tracing configuration.

You must be connected to the Administration Server to update an event filter. If you are not, an error is returned.

6.2.13.2 Syntax

```
updateDMSEventFilter(id=, name=, etypes=, props= {
    prop-name: value...
}, server=)
```

**Argument Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>The unique identifier for the filter to be updated. Optional. The name of the filter to be updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. A string containing a comma-delimited list of event/action pairs. See addDMSEventFilter for a list of valid values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etypes</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the filter property. <code>&lt;condition&gt;</code> is the only valid property, and only one condition may be specified. See addDMSEventFilter for information on the syntax of <code>prop-name</code>. The value of the property of the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>props</td>
<td><code>prop-name</code>: The name of the filter property. <code>&lt;condition&gt;</code> is the only valid property, and only one condition may be specified. See addDMSEventFilter for information on the syntax of <code>prop-name</code>. <code>value</code>: The value of the property of the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.13.3 Examples
The following example updates the filter properties for the filter with the id mds1:

```python
updateDMSEventFilter(id='mds1',
props={'condition': 'NOUNTYPE equals XYZ_Total_Connections AND CONTEXT user equals bruce'})
```

Filter "mds1" updated.

The following example attempts to update a filter that does not exist:

```python
updateDMSEventFilter(id='Filter2')
```

Filter "Filter2" does not yet exist. Unable to update this.

6.2.14 updateDMSEventRoute

Command Category: DMS Event Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

6.2.14.1 Description
Enables or disables the specified event route. You must be connected to the Administration Server to update an event route. If you are not, an error is returned.

6.2.14.2 Syntax
```
updateDMSEventRoute([filterid=filter_id], destinationid=destination_id [, enable=true|false] [, server=server_name])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>filterid</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for the filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destinationid</td>
<td>Optional. The unique identifier for the specific destination. The destination must exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable</td>
<td>Optional. Enables the filter. Valid values are true and false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. The server on which to perform this operation. The default is the server to which you are connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.14.3 Example
The following example disables the event route with the filterid mds1 and the destinationid jfr:

```python
updateDMSEventRoute(filterid='mds1', destinationid='jfr', enable='false')
```

Event-route for filter "mds1", destination "jfr" disabled.
Logging Custom WLST Commands

Use the logging commands to configure settings for log files and to view and search log files. Table 7–1 describes the different categories of logging commands.

For additional details about configuring and searching log files, see "Managing Log Files and Diagnostic Data" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

---

**Note:** To use these logging custom WLST commands, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

---

**Table 7–1  Logging Command Categories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Log Configuration Commands</td>
<td>Configure settings for log files, such as the level of information written to the file or the maximum file size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search and Display Commands</td>
<td>View Oracle Fusion Middleware log files and search log files for particular messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Tracing Commands</td>
<td>Configure and use selective tracing, which specifies that messages are traced for specific server, loggers, or users.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**7.1 Log Configuration Commands**

Use the commands in Table 7–2 to configure settings for log files, such as the level of information written to the file or the maximum file size. In the Use with WLST column, online means the command can only be used when connected to a running server. Offline means the command can only be used when not connected to a running server. Online or offline means the command can be used in both situations.

**Table 7–2  Logging Configuration Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configureLogHandler</td>
<td>Configure an existing log handler, add a new handler, or remove existing handlers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getLogLevel</td>
<td>Get the level for a given logger.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listLoggers</td>
<td>Get the list of loggers and the level of each logger.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listLogHandlers</td>
<td>List the configuration of one of more log handlers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setLogLevel</td>
<td>Set the level for a given logger.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.1.1 configureLogHandler

Command Category: Log Configuration
Use with WLST: Online

7.1.1.1 Description
Configures an existing Java logging handler, adds a new handler, or removes an existing handler. It returns a java.util.List with one entry for each handler. Each entry is a javax.management.openmbean.CompositeData object describing the handler.

With this command, you can change the location of the log files, the frequency of the rotation of log files, and other log file properties.

7.1.1.2 Syntax
configureLogHandler(options)

Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target—The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or a string describing a system component. For system components, refer to the component’s documentation for details. The default value is the server to which WLST is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ name—The name of a log handler. This option is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ maxFileSize—The value of the maximum file size for an ODL handler. The value is a string representing a numeric value, optionally followed by a suffix indicating a size unit (k for kilobytes, m for megabytes, g for gigabytes). If you do not specify a suffix, the value is returned in bytes. Note that this options does not apply to the QuickTrace handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ maxLogSize—The value of the maximum size of the log files for an ODL handler. The value is a string representing a numeric value, optionally followed by a suffix indicating a size unit (k for kilobytes, m for megabytes, g for gigabytes). Note that this options does not apply to the QuickTrace handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ rotationFrequency—The value of the rotation frequency for an ODL handler. The value is a string representing a numeric value, optionally followed by a suffix indicating a time unit (m for minutes, h for hours, d for days). The default unit is minutes. The following special values are also accepted and are converted to a numeric value in minutes: HOUR, HOURLY, DAY, DAILY, WEEK, WEEKLY, MONTH, MONTHLY. Note that this options does not apply to the QuickTrace handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ baseRotationTime—The base rotation time, to be used with the rotationFrequency option. The value must be a string representing a date/time value. It can be a full date/time in ISO 8601 date/time format, or a short form including only hours and minutes. The default baseRotationTime is 00:00. Note that this options does not apply to the QuickTrace handler.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table lists the properties for the quicktrace-handler. This handler allows you to trace messages from specific loggers and store the messages in memory. For more information, see "Configuring QuickTrace" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QuickTrace Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bufferSize</td>
<td>The approximate size of the circular QuickTrace buffer, in which log records are stored in memory. Note that actual memory consumption may be less than, but not more than this value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.1.1.3 Examples

The following example specifies the maximum file size for the odl-handler:

```sh
configureLogHandler(name="odl-handler", maxFileSize="5M")
```

The following example specifies the rotation frequency for the odl-handler:
configureLogHandler(name="odl-handler", rotationFrequency="daily")

The following example specifies the rotation frequency and the retention period for the odl-handler. It also removes the properties maxFileSize and maxLogSize:

configureLogHandler(name="odl-handler", rotationFrequency="daily", retentionPeriod="week", removeProperty=['maxFileSize','maxLogSize'])

The following example configures the quicktrace-handler, adding the logger oracle.adf.faces, and enabling user buffers for user1 and user2:

configureLogHandler(name="quicktrace-handler", addToLogger="oracle.adf.faces", propertyName="enableUserBuffer", propertyValue="true", propertyName="reserveBufferUserID", propertyValue="user1, user2")

The oracle.adf logger is associated with the handlers odl-handler, wls-domain, and console-handler. When you set the level of the logger, these handlers will use the same level (TRACE:1) for the logger oracle.adf. As a result, much information will be written to the log files, consuming resources. To avoid consuming resources, set the level of the handlers to a lower level, such as WARNING or INFORMATION. For example:

configureLogHandler(name="odl-handler", level="WARNING:1")
configureLogHandler(name="wls-domain", level="WARNING:1")
configureLogHandler(name="console-handler", level="WARNING:1")

7.1.2 getLogLevel

Command Category: Log Configuration

Use with WLST: Online

7.1.2.1 Description

Returns the level of a given Java logger.

The returned value is a string with the logger’s level, or None if the logger does not exist. An empty string indicates that the logger level is null.

7.1.2.2 Syntax

getLogLevel(options)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target—The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or a string describing a system component. For system components, refer to the component’s documentation for details. The default value is the server to which WLST is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ logger—A logger name. An empty string denotes the root logger. This option is required and has no default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ runtime—A Jython boolean value (0 or 1) that determines if the operation is to list runtime loggers or config loggers. The default value is 1 (runtime).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.1.2.3 Examples

The following example returns the level for the logger oracle:
getLogLevel(logger='oracle')

The following example returns the level for the logger oracle, specifying only config loggers, not runtime loggers:

getLogLevel(logger='oracle', runtime=0)

The following example returns the level for the logger oracle on the Oracle WebLogic Server server2:

getLogLevel(logger='oracle', target='server2')

7.1.3 listLoggers

Command Category: Log Configuration

Use with WLST: Online

7.1.3.1 Description
Lists Java loggers and their levels. The command returns a PyDictionary object where the keys are logger names and the associated values are the logger levels. An empty level is used to indicate that the logger does not have the level set.

7.1.3.2 Syntax

listLoggers([options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>An optional comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target—The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or a string describing a system component. For system components, refer to the component’s documentation for details. The default value is the server to which WLST is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ pattern—A regular expression pattern that is used to filter logger names. The default value returns all logger names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ runtime—A Jython boolean value (0 or 1) that determines if the operation is to list runtime loggers or config loggers. The default value is 1 (runtime).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.1.3.3 Examples

The following example lists all of the loggers:

listLoggers()

The following example lists all of the loggers that start with the name oracle.*:

listLoggers(pattern="oracle.*")

The following example list all config loggers:

listLoggers(runtime=0)

The following example list all loggers for the WebLogic Server server1:

listLoggers(target="server1")
7.1.4 listLogHandlers

Command Category: Log Configuration
Use with WLST: Online

7.1.4.1 Description
Lists Java log handlers configuration. This command returns a java.util.List with one entry for each handler. Each entry is a javax.management.openmbean.CompositeData object describing the handler.

7.1.4.2 Syntax
listLogHandlers([options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>An optional comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target—The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or a string describing a system component. For system components, refer to the component's documentation for details. The default value is the server to which WLST is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ name—The name of a log handler. If the name is not provided, then all handlers are listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.1.4.3 Examples
The following example lists all log handlers:
listLogHandlers()

The following example lists all log handlers named odl-handler:
listLogHandlers(name="odl-handler")

The following example lists all log handlers for the WebLogic Server server1:
listLogHandlers(target="server1")

7.1.5 setLogLevel

Command Category: Log Configuration
Use with WLST: Online

7.1.5.1 Description
Sets the level of information written by a given Java logger to a log file.

7.1.5.2 Syntax
setLogLevel(options)
### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target —The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or a string describing a system component. For system components, refer to the component’s documentation for details. The default value is the server to which WLST is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ logger —A logger name. An empty string denotes the root logger. This option is required and has no default. The command throws an exception if the logger does not exist, unless the addLogger option is also used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ addLogger —A Jython boolean value (0 or 1) that determines if the logger should be created if it does not exist. This option is deprecated for runtime mode. Adding a runtime logger may have no effect because the logger may be garbage collected. If you need to set the level for a logger that has not yet been created, use the persist mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ level —The level name. It can be either a Java level or an ODL level. Some valid Java levels are: SEVERE, WARNING, INFO, CONFIG, FINE, FINER, OR FINEST. Valid ODL levels include a message type followed by a colon and a message level. The valid ODL message types are: INCIDENT_, ERROR, ERROR, WARNING, NOTIFICATION, TRACE, and UNKNOWN. The message level is represented by an integer value that qualifies the message type. Possible values are from 1 (highest severity) through 32 (lowest severity). This option is required; there is no default value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ runtime —A Jython boolean value (0 or 1) that determines if the operation is to list runtime loggers or config loggers. The default value is 1 (runtime). If the target is a system component that does not support changing runtime loggers, this option is ignored. Note: Because runtime loggers may be garbage collected, you should change the level of the runtime logger only if you know that the logger exists and that there is a strong reference to the logger. If the logger is garbage collected, any changes made to the logger level in runtime mode that are not persisted may be lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ persist —A Jython boolean value (0 or 1) that determines if the level should be saved to the configuration file. The default value is 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.1.5.3 Examples

The following example sets the log level to NOTIFICATION:1 for the logger oracle.my.logger:

```python
setLogLevel(logger="oracle.my.logger", level="NOTIFICATION:1")
```

The following example sets the log level to TRACE:1 for the logger oracle.my.logger and specifies that the level should be saved to the configuration file:

```python
setLogLevel(logger="oracle.my.logger", level="TRACE:1", persist=0)
```

The following example sets the log level to WARNING for the config logger oracle.my.logger on the WebLogic Server server1:

```python
setLogLevel(target="server1", logger="oracle.my.logger", level="WARNING", runtime=0)
```
7.2 Search and Display Commands

Use the commands in Table 7–3 to view Oracle Fusion Middleware log files and to search log files for particular messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>displayLogs</td>
<td>List the logs for one or more components.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listLogs</td>
<td>Search and display the contents of log files.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.2.1 displayLogs

Command Category: Search and Display

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

#### 7.2.1.1 Description

Search and display the contents of diagnostic log files. The command returns a value only when the returnData option is set to true. By default it will not return any data. The return value depends on the option used.

#### 7.2.1.2 Syntax

displayLogs([searchString],[options])

**Argument Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>searchString</td>
<td>An optional search string. Only messages that contain the given string (case-insensitive) will be returned. Note that the displayLogs command can read logs in multiple formats and it converts the messages to ODL format. The search will be performed in the native format, if possible. Otherwise, it may be performed in the message contents, and it may exclude mark-up. Therefore you should avoid using mark-up characters in the search string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>An optional comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ <strong>target</strong>—The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or a system component. For a system component, the syntax for the target is: <code>opmn:instance-name/component-name</code> In connected mode, the default target is the WebLogic domain. In disconnected mode, there is no default; the target option is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ <strong>oracleInstance</strong>—Defines the path to the ORACLE_INSTANCE or WebLogic domain home. The command is executed in disconnected mode when you use this parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ <strong>log</strong>—A log file path. The command will read messages from the given log file. If the log file path is not given, the command will read all logs associated with the given target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Search and Display Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>(continued)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **last**—An integer value. Restricts the search to messages logged within the last minutes. The value can have a suffix \(s\) (second), \(m\) (minute), \(h\) (hour), or \(d\) (day) to specify a different time unit. (For example, last='2h' will be interpreted as the last 2 hours).

- **tail**—An integer value. Restricts the search to the last \(n\) messages from each log file and limits the number of messages displayed to \(n\).

- **pattern**—A regular expression pattern. Only messages that contain the given pattern are returned. Using the pattern option is similar to using the searchString argument, except that you can use a regular expression.

  The regular expression pattern search is case sensitive (unless you explicitly turn on case-insensitive flags in the pattern). The pattern must follow java.util.regex syntax.

- **ecid**—A string or string sequence containing one or more Execution Context ID (ECID) values to be used as a filter for log messages.

- **component**—A string or string sequence containing one or more component ID values to be used as a filter for log messages.

- **module**—A string or string sequence containing one or more module ID values to be used as a filter for log messages.

- **type**—A string or string sequence containing one or more message type values to be used as a filter for log messages.

- **app**—A string or string sequence containing one or more application values to be used as a filter for log messages.

- **query**—A string that specifies an expression used to filter the contents of log messages.

  A simple expression has the form:

  \[
  \text{field-name} \quad \text{operator} \quad \text{value}
  \]

  where \(\text{field-name}\) is a log record field name and \(\text{operator}\) is an appropriate operator for the field type (for example, you can specify equals, startsWith, contains or matches for string fields).

  A field name is either one of the standard ODL attribute names (such as COMPONENT_ID, MSG_TYPE, MSG_TEXT, and SUPPL_DETAIL), or the name of a supplemental attribute (application specific), prefixed by SUPPL_ATTR. (For example, SUPPL_ATTR.myAttribute).

  A few common supplemental attributes can be used without the prefix. For example, you can use \(\text{APP}\) to filter by application name.

  You can combine multiple simple expressions using the boolean operators \(\text{and}\), \(\text{or}\) and \(\text{not}\) to create complex expressions, and you can use parenthesis for grouping expressions.

  See the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide for a detailed description of the query syntax.

- **groupBy**—A string list. When the groupBy option is used, the output is a count of log messages, grouped by the attributes defined in the string list.

- **orderBy**—A string list that defines the sort order for the result. The values are log message attribute names. The name may be extended with an optional suffix "asc" or "desc" to specify ascending or descending sorting. The default sort order is ascending.

  By default, the result is sorted by time.

- **returnData**—A Jython boolean value (0 or 1). If the value is true the command will return data (for example, to be used in a script). The default value is false, which means that the command only displays the data but does not return any data.
7.2.1.3 Examples

The following example displays the last 100 messages from all log files in the domain:

```bash
displayLogs(tail=100)
```

The following example displays all messages logged in the last 15 minutes:

```bash
displayLogs(last='15m')
```

The following example displays log messages that contain a given string:

```bash
displayLogs('Exception')
```

The following example displays log messages that contain a given ECID:

```bash
displayLogs(ecid='0000Hl9TwKUCslT6uBi8UH18lkWX000002')
```

The following example displays log messages of type ERROR or INCIDENT_ERROR:

```bash
displayLogs(type=['ERROR','INCIDENT_ERROR'])
```

The following example displays log messages for a given Java EE application:

```bash
displayLogs(app="myApplication")
```

The following example displays messages for a system component, ohs1:

```bash
displayLogs(target="opmn:instance1/ohs1")
```

The following example displays a message summary by component and type:

```bash
displayLogs(groupBy=['COMPONENT_ID', 'MSG_TYPE'])
```

The following example displays messages for a particular time interval:

```bash
displayLogs(query="TIME from 11:15 and TIME to 11:20")
```

The following example shows an advanced query:

```bash
displayLogs(query="TIME from 11:15 and TIME to 11:20 and ( MSG_TEXT contains exception or SUPPL_DETAIL contains exception )")
```

A similar query could be written as:

```bash
displayLogs("exception", query="TIME from 11:15 and TIME to 11:20")
```

7.2.2 listLogs

Command Category: Search and Display

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>- format—A string defined the output format. Valid values are ODL-Text,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODL-XML, ODL-complete and simple. The default format is ODL-Text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- exportFile—The name of a file to where the command output is written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By default, the output is written to standard output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- follow (f)—Puts the command in &quot;follow&quot; mode so that it continues to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>read the logs and display messages as new messages are added to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>logs (similar to the UNIX <code>tail -f</code> command). The command will not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>return when the f option is used. This option is currently not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>supported with system components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Argument Definition
**7.2.2.1 Description**

Lists log files for Oracle Fusion Middleware components. This command returns a PyArray with one element for each log. The elements of the array are javax.management.openmbean.CompositeData objects describing each log.

**7.2.2.2 Syntax**

```python
listLogs([options])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>An optional comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target—The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or an Oracle Fusion Middleware system component. For a system component, the syntax for the target is: <code>opmn:instance-name/component-name</code> In connected mode, the default target is the WebLogic domain. In disconnected mode, there is no default; the target option is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ oracleInstance—Defines the path to the ORACLE_INSTANCE or WebLogic domain home. The command is executed in disconnected mode when you use this parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ unit—defines the unit to use for reporting file size. Valid values are B (bytes), K (kilobytes), M (megabytes), G (gigabytes), or H (display size in a human-readable form, similar to the UNIX <code>ls -h</code> option). The default value is H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ fullTime—A Jython Boolean value. If true, reports the full time for the log file last modified time. Otherwise, it displays a short version of the time. The default value is false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**7.2.2.3 Examples**

The following example lists all of the log files for the WebLogic domain:

```python
listLogs()
```

The following example lists the log files for the WebLogic Server server1:

```python
listLogs(target="server1")
```

The following example lists the log files for the Oracle HTTP Server ohs1:

```python
listLogs(target="opmn:instance1/ohs1")
```

The following example, used in disconnected mode, lists the log files for the WebLogic Server server1:

```python
listLogs(oracleInstance="/middleware/user_projects/domains/base_domain", target="server1")
```

**7.3 Selective Tracing Commands**

Use the commands in Table 7–4 to configure and use selective tracing. Selective tracing provides fine-grained logging for specified users or other properties of a request. In the Use with WLST column, online means the command can only be used when connected to a running server.
### 7.3.1 configureTracingLoggers

#### Command Category: Tracing

Use with WLST: Online

#### Description

Configures one or more loggers for selective tracing. This command also enables or disables a logger for selective tracing.

#### Syntax

`configureTracingLoggers(options)`

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>A comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>target</strong>—Optional. The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or an array of strings containing one or more target names. By default, loggers on all running server instances in the domain that are JRF-enabled will be configured for tracing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>pattern</strong>—A regular expression pattern that is used to filter logger names. The default value matches all tracing logger names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>action</strong>—Enables or disables all loggers for tracing. Valid values are <code>enable</code> and <code>disable</code>. This option is required; there is no default value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Examples

The following example configures selective tracing for all loggers beginning with `oracle.security`:

```bash
configureTracingLoggers(pattern='oracle.security.*', action="enable")
Configured 62 loggers
```

The following example disables selective tracing for all loggers:

```bash
configureTracingLoggers(action="disable")
Configured 1244 loggers
```

### 7.3.2 listActiveTraces

#### Command Category: Tracing

Use with WLST: Online
7.3.2.1 Description
Lists the active traces.

7.3.2.2 Syntax
listActiveTraces([options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>A comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target—Optional. The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or an array of strings containing one or more target names. By default, loggers on all running server instances in the domain that are JRF-enabled are listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.3.2.3 Example
The following example lists the active traces:

listActiveTraces()

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trace ID</th>
<th>Attr. Name</th>
<th>Attr. Value</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Exp. Time</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a9580e65-13c4-420b-977e-5ba7d84ca7f</td>
<td>USER_ID</td>
<td>user1</td>
<td>FINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a04b47f7-2830-4d80-92ee-ba160cdacf6b</td>
<td>USER_ID</td>
<td>user2</td>
<td>FINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.3.3 listTracingLoggers
Command Category: Tracing
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

7.3.3.1 Description
Lists the loggers that support selective tracing. This command displays a table of logger names and their tracing status. The status enabled means that the logger is enabled for tracing on all servers. The status disabled means that the logger is disabled for tracing on all servers. The status mixed means that the logger is enabled for tracing on some servers, but disabled on others.

7.3.3.2 Syntax
listTracingLoggers([options])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>A comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ target—Optional. The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or an array of strings containing one or more target names. By default, loggers on all running server instances in the domain that are JRF-enabled are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ pattern—A regular expression pattern that is used to filter logger names. The default value matches all tracing logger names.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.3.3.3 Example
The following example lists all tracing loggers beginning with oracle.security:

listTracingLoggers(pattern="oracle.security.")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Logger</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

7-14 Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference
7.3.4 startTracing

Command Category: Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

7.3.4.1 Description
Starts a new selective tracing session for a specified user or DMS context attribute at a specified level of tracing.

7.3.4.2 Syntax
startTracing([options])

7.3.4.3 Example
The following example starts a trace for messages associated with user1 and sets the level of information to FINE:

```
startTracing(user="user1",level="FINE")
```

Started tracing with ID: 885649f7-8efd-4a7a-9898-accbfc0bbba3

7.3.5 stopTracing

Command Category: Tracing
Use with WLST: Online

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>options</td>
<td>A comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- target—Optional. The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or an array of strings containing one or more target names. By default, loggers on all running server instances in the domain that are JRF-enabled are included in the trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- traceId—Optional. An identifier for the tracing session. If a traceId is not provided, the command generates a unique traceId.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- attrName—Optional, unless the user argument is not specified. Valid values are USER_ID, APP, CLIENT_HOST, CLIENT_ADDR, composite_name, WEBSERVICE.name, WEBSERVICE_PORT.name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- attrValue—Required if attrName is specified. The value of the attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- user—The user name. Messages associated with the user are returned. This is equivalent to passing the USER_ID with the attrName and AttrValue options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- level—Required. The tracing level. The level must be a valid Java or ODL level. See the table “Mapping of Log Levels Among ODL, Oracle WebLogic Server, and Java” in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- desc—Optional. A description of the tracing session.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.3.5.1 Description

Stops one or more selective tracing sessions.

### 7.3.5.2 Syntax

`stopTracing([options])`

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>options</code></td>
<td>A comma-delimited list of options, specified as name-value pairs. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **target**—Optional. The name of a WebLogic Server instance, or an array of strings containing one or more target names. By default, loggers on all running server instances in the domain that are JRF-enabled are included in the operation.

- **stopAll**—A Jython boolean value (0 or 1) that determines if all of the active traces are stopped. Required if the `traceId`, `user`, or `attrName` and `attrValue` arguments are not specified. The default value is 0 (false).

- **traceId**—An identifier for the tracing session to be stopped. Required if the `stopAll`, `user`, or `attrName` and `attrValue` arguments are not specified.

- **attrName**—Valid values are USER_ID, APP, CLIENT_HOST, CLIENT_ADDR, composite_name, WEBSERVICE.name, WEBSERVICE_PORT.name. Required if the `traceId`, `user`, `stopAll` arguments are not specified.

- **attrValue**—Required if `attrName` is specified. The value of the attribute.

- **user**—The user name. All tracing sessions associated with the user are stopped. Required if the `stopAll`, `traceId`, or `attrName` and `attrValue` arguments are not specified.

### 7.3.5.3 Examples

The following example stops a tracing session with a specified `traceId`:

```bash
stopTracing(traceId="a04b47f7-2830-4d80-92ee-ba160cdacf6b")
Stopped 1 traces
```

The following example stops all tracing sessions:

```bash
stopTracing(stopAll=1)
Stopped 1 traces
```
Use the Oracle Metadata Services (MDS) commands in the categories listed in Table 8–1 to manage MDS.

For additional details about creating and managing an MDS repository, see the chapter "Managing the Oracle Metadata Repository" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide*. For information about the roles needed to perform each operation, see "Understanding MDS Operations" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide*.

**Note:** To use these MDS custom WLST commands, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repository Management Commands</td>
<td>Manage the MDS repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Metadata Management</td>
<td>Manage the application metadata in the MDS repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandbox Metadata Management</td>
<td>Manage the metadata in a sandbox in the MDS repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Label Management</td>
<td>Manage the labels for the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Management</td>
<td>Manage the application deployment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment Commands</td>
<td>Manage tenants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8.1 Repository Management Commands

Use the MDS commands listed in Table 8–2 to manage the MDS repository. In the Use with WLST column, online means the command can only be used when connected to a running Administration Server. Offline means the command can only be used when not connected to a running server. Online or offline means the command can be used in both situations.
8.1.1 createMetadataPartition

Command Category: Repository Management

Use with WLST: Online

8.1.1.1 Description

A metadata repository is used as a common repository for managing metadata of different applications. Many applications use the MDS repository to manage their metadata. Each deployed application uses a logical partition in metadata repository. This logical partition also helps in maintaining the metadata lifecycle. Before deploying a application, you create a partition for it in MDS repository. This command creates a partition with the given name in the specified repository.

8.1.1.2 Syntax

createMetadataPartition(repository, partition)

8.1.1.3 Example

The following example creates the metadata partition partition1 in the repository mds-myrepos:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createMetadataPartition(repository='mds-myrepos', partition='partition1')
```

Executing operation: createMetadataPartition

Metadata partition created: partition1

8.1.2 deleteMetadataPartition

Command Category: Repository Management

Use with WLST: Online

8.1.2.1 Description

Deletes a metadata partition in the specified repository. When you delete a repository partition, all of the metadata in that partition is lost.

8.1.2.2 Syntax

deleteMetadataPartition(repository, partition)
8.1.2.3 Example
The following example deletes the metadata partition partition1 from the repository mds-myrepos:

```
import deleteMetadataPartition
deleteMetadataPartition(repository='mds-myrepos',
partition='partition1')
```

Executing operation: deleteMetadataPartition
Metadata partition deleted: partition1

8.1.3 deregisterMetadataDBRepository
Command Category: Repository Management
Use with WLST: Online

8.1.3.1 Description
Removes the database metadata repository registration as a System JDBC data source in the domain. After this command completes successfully, applications can no longer use this repository.

8.1.3.2 Syntax
deregisterMetadataDBRepository(name)

8.1.3.3 Example
The following example deregisters the metadata repository mds-myrepos:

```
import deregisterMetadataDBRepository
deregisterMetadataDBRepository('mds-myrepos')
```

Executing operation: deregisterMetadataDBRepository.
Metadata DB repository "mds-myrepos" was deregistered successfully.

8.1.4 registerMetadataDBRepository
Command Category: Repository Management
Use with WLST: Online

8.1.4.1 Description
A database metadata repository should be registered with WebLogic Server instances before the application can use it. This command registers a System JDBC data source with the domain for use as database-based metadata repository.

8.1.4.2 Syntax
registerMetadataDBRepository(name, dbVendor, host, port, dbName, user, password [, targetServers])
8.1.4.3 Example

The following example registers the metadata repository `myrepos` to two servers, and specifies the database parameters:

```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> registerMetadataDBRepository('myrepos', 'ORACLE', 'test.oracle.com','1521','mds', 'user1','x','server1, server2')
```

Executing operation: registerMetadataDBRepository. Metadata DB repository "mds-myrepos" was registered successfully.

8.2 Application Metadata Management Commands

Use the commands in Table 8–3 to manage application metadata.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 8–3 Application Metadata Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use this command...</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteMetadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportMetadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importMetadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purgeMetadata</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.2.1 deleteMetadata

Command Category: Application Metadata

Use with WLST: Online

8.2.1.1 Description

Deletes the selected documents from the application repository. When this command is run against repositories that support versioning (that is, database-based repositories), delete is logical and marks the tip version (the latest version) of the selected documents as "deleted" in the MDS repository partition.
You may want to delete metadata when the metadata is moved from one repository to another. In such a case, after you have exported the metadata, you can delete the metadata in the original repository.

### 8.2.1.2 Syntax

```python
deleteMetadata(application, server, docs [, restrictCustTo] [, excludeAllCust] [, excludeBaseDocs] [, excludeExtendedMetadata] [, cancelOnException] [, applicationVersion] [, tenantName])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>application</code></td>
<td>The name of the application for which the metadata is to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `docs`         | A list of comma-delimited, fully qualified document names or document name patterns, or both. The patterns can have the following wildcard characters: * and **.  
The asterisk (*) represents all documents under the current namespace. The double asterisk (**) represents all documents under the current namespace and also recursively includes all documents in subnamespaces.  
For example, "/oracle/*" will include all documents under "/oracle/" but not include documents under "/oracle/mds/".  
As another example, "/oracle/**" will include all documents under "/oracle/" and also under "/oracle/mds/" and any other documents further in the namespace chain. |
| `restrictCustTo` | Optional. Valid values are percent (%) or a list of comma-delimited customization layer names used to restrict the delete operation to delete only customization documents that match the specified customization layers. Each customization layer name can contain, within a pair of brackets, optional customization layer values and value patterns separated by commas.  
For example:  
```
restrictCustTo="user[scott]"
restrictCustTo="site[sitel],user[scott]"
restrictCustTo="site[sitel, %_2],user[scott, m%]"
```
If you do not specify this argument, only customization classes declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml are deleted.  
If there is no cust-config element declared in adf-config.xml, all customization classes are deleted.  
If you specify percent (%) as the value of this argument, all customizations are deleted, whether or not they are declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml.  
Use this option to delete all customizations or a subset of declared customizations. You can also use this option to delete customizations from customization classes that are not declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml. |
| `excludeAllCust` | Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to delete all customization documents.  
This argument defaults to false. It overrides the restrictCustTo option. |
| `excludeBaseDocs` | Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to delete base documents. This argument defaults to false. |
8.2.1.3 Examples

The following example deletes metadata files under the package `mypackage` from mdsApp deployed in the server `server1`:

```
    wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteMetadata(application='mdsapp',
         server='server1', docs='/mypackage/**')
```

Executing operation: deleteMetadata.
"deleteMetadata" operation completed. Summary of "deleteMetadata" operation is:
List of documents successfully deleted:
/mypackage/jobs.xml
/mypackage/mo.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/site/site1/jobs.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/site/site2/mo.xml
4 documents successfully deleted.

The following example deletes metadata files under the package `mypackage` from mdsApp deployed in the server `server1` and excludes extended metadata and all customizations:

```
    wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteMetadata(application='mdsapp',
         server='server1', docs='/mypackage/**', cancelOnException='false',
         excludeExtendedMetadata='true',
         excludeAllCust='true')
```

Executing operation: deleteMetadata.
"deleteMetadata" operation completed. Summary of "deleteMetadata" operation is:
List of documents successfully deleted:
/mypackage/jobs.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/site/site1/jobs.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/site/site2/mo.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/user/user1/mo.xml
2 documents successfully deleted.

The following example deletes metadata files belonging to tenant `tenant1` under the package `mypackage` from the application `app1` deployed in the server `server1`:

```
    wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteMetadata(application='app1', server='server1',
         docs='/mypackage/**', tenantName='tenant1')
```

Executing operation: deleteMetadata.
deleteMetadata" operation completed. Summary of "deleteMetadata" operation is:
List of documents successfully deleted:
/mypackage/jobs.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/site/site1/jobs.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/site/site2/mo.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/user/user1/mo.xml

8.2.2 exportMetadata

Command Category: Application Metadata
Use with WLST: Online

8.2.2.1 Description
Exports application metadata. Use this command and the importMetadata command to transfer application metadata from one server location (for example, testing) to another server location (for example, production).

This command exports application metadata including customizations. However, by default, only those customizations from customization classes that are defined in the cust-config element of adf.config.xml are exported. To export customizations from customization classes not declared, use the restrictCustTo option.

8.2.2.2 Syntax
exportMetadata{application, server, toLocation [, docs]
[, restrictCustTo] [, excludeCustFor] [, excludeAllCust] [, excludeBaseDocs]
[, excludeExtendedMetadata] [, excludeSeededDocs]
[, fromLabel][, toLabel] [, applicationVersion] [, remote] [, tenantName])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application from which the metadata is to be exported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| toLocation     | The target directory or archive file (.jar, JAR, .zip or .ZIP) to which documents selected from the source partition will be transferred. If you export to a directory, the directory must be a local or network directory or file where the application is physically deployed. If you export to an archive, the archive can be located on a local or network directory or file where the application is physically deployed, or on the system on which you are executing the command.

If the location does not exist in the file system, a directory will be created except that when the names ends with .jar, JAR, .zip or .ZIP, an archive file will be created. If the archive file already exists, the exportMetadata operation will overwrite the file.

This argument can be used as temporary file system for transferring metadata from one server to another. For more information, see "Moving Metadata from a Test System to a Production System" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>docs</td>
<td>Optional. A list of comma-delimited, fully qualified document names or document name patterns, or both. The patterns can have the following wildcard characters: * and <strong>. This argument defaults to &quot;/</strong>&quot;, which exports all the metadata in the repository. The asterisk (<em>) represents all documents under the current namespace. The double asterisk (**) represents all documents under the current namespace and also recursively includes all documents in subnamespaces. For example, &quot;/oracle/</em>&quot; will include all documents under &quot;/oracle/&quot; but not include documents under &quot;/oracle/mds/&quot;. &quot;/oracle/**&quot; will include all documents under &quot;/oracle/&quot; and also under &quot;/oracle/mds/&quot; and any other documents further in the namespace chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictCustTo</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are percent (%) or a list of comma-delimited customization layer names used to restrict the export operation to export only customization documents that match the specified customization layers. Each customization layer name can contain, within a pair of brackets, optional customization layer values and value patterns separated by commas. For example: restrictCustTo=&quot;user[scott]&quot; restrictCustTo=&quot;site[sitel],user[scott]&quot; restrictCustTo=&quot;site[sitel, %_2],user[scott, m%]&quot; If you do not specify this argument, only customization classes declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml are exported. If there is no cust-config element declared in adf-config.xml, all customization classes are exported. If you specify percent (%) as the value of this argument, all customizations are exported, whether or not they are declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml. Use this option to export all customizations or a subset of declared customizations. You can also use this option to export customizations from customization classes that are not declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml. This argument is ignored if the excludeAllCust argument is also specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeCustFor</td>
<td>Optional. A list of comma-delimited customization layer names used to restrict the export operation to exclude customization documents that match the specified customization layers from being exported. This argument is ignored if the excludeAllCust argument is also specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeAllCust</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to export all customization documents. This argument defaults to false. This argument overrides the restrictCustTo and excludeCustFor arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeBaseDocs</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to export base documents. This argument defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeExtendedMetadata</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to export the Extended Metadata documents. This argument defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8.2.2.3 Examples

The following example exports all metadata files from the application `mdsapp` deployed in the server `server1`.

```
ws1:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportMetadata(application='mdsapp',
            server='server1', toLocation='/tmp/myrepos', docs='/**')
```

Location changed to domainRuntime tree. This is a read-only tree with DomainMBean as the root.

For more help, use help(domainRuntime)

Executing operation: exportMetadata.

'exportMetadata' operation completed. Summary of "exportMetadata" operation is:
List of documents successfully transferred:
/mypackage/write.xml
/mypackage/write1.xml
/sample1.jspx

The following example exports only the customization documents under the layer `user` without any base documents from label `label1` to label `label2`:

```
ws1:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportMetadata(application='mdsapp',
            server='server1', toLocation='/tmp/myrepos',
            restrictCustTo='user',
            excludeBaseDocs='true',
            fromLabel='label1',
            toLabel='label2',
            applicationVersion='11.1.1')
```

List of documents successfully transferred:
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/user/user1/write1.xml
/mypackage/mdssys/cust/user/user2/write2.xml

2 documents successfully transferred.

### 8.2.3 importMetadata

Command Category: Application Metadata
Use with WLST: Online

8.2.3.1 Description
Imports application metadata. Use the exportMetadata command and this command to transfer application metadata from one server location (for example, testing) to another server location (for example, production).

8.2.3.2 Syntax
importMetadata(application, server, fromLocation [, docs]
[, restrictCustTo] [, excludeAllCust] [, excludeBaseDocs]
[, excludeExtendedMetadata] [, excludeUnmodifiedDocs]
[, cancelOnException] [, applicationVersion] [, remote] [, tenantName])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application for which the metadata is to be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromLocation</td>
<td>The source directory or archive file from which documents will be selected for transfer. If you exported to a directory, the directory must be a local or network directory or file where the application is physically deployed. If you exported to an archive, the archive can be located on a local or network directory or file where the application is physically deployed, or on the system on which you are executing the command. This argument can be used as a temporary file system location for transferring metadata from one server to another. For more information, see &quot;Moving Metadata from a Test System to a Production System&quot; in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>docs</td>
<td>Optional. A list of comma-delimited, fully qualified document names or document name patterns, or both. The patterns can have the following wildcard characters: * and <strong>. This argument defaults to &quot;/</strong>&quot;, which imports all of the documents in the repository. The asterisk (<em>) represents all documents under the current namespace. The double asterisk (<strong>) represents all documents under the current namespace and also recursively includes all documents in subnamespaces. For example, &quot;/oracle/</strong>&quot; will include all documents under &quot;/oracle/&quot; but not include documents under &quot;/oracle/mds/&quot;. &quot;/oracle/</em>/&quot; will include all documents under &quot;/oracle/&quot; and also under &quot;/oracle/mds/&quot; and any other documents further in the namespace chain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Application Metadata Management Commands

**Metadata Services (MDS) Custom WLST Commands**

---

**Application Metadata Management Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>restrictCustTo</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are percent (%) or a list of comma-delimited customization layer names used to restrict the import operation to import only customization documents that match the specified customization layers, including customization classes that are not declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml. Each customization layer name can contain, within a pair of brackets, optional customization layer values and value patterns separated by commas. For example: restrictCustTo=&quot;user[scott]&quot; restrictCustTo=&quot;site[site1], user[scott]&quot; restrictCustTo=&quot;site[site1, %_2], user[scott, m%]&quot; If you do not specify this argument, only customization classes declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml are imported. If there is no cust-config element declared in adf-config.xml, all customization classes are imported. If you specify percent (%) as the value of this argument, all customizations are imported, whether or not they are declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml. Use this option to import all customizations or a subset of declared customizations. You can also use this option to export customizations from customization classes that are not declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml. This argument is ignored if the excludeAllCust argument is also specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeAllCust</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to import all customization documents. This argument defaults to false. This argument overrides the restrictCustTo argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeBaseDocs</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to import base documents. This argument defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeExtendedMetadata</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to import the Extended Metadata documents. This argument defaults to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excludeUnmodifiedDocs</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether only changed documents are imported. If you specify true, only changed documents are imported. The default is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancelOnException</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether or not to abort the import operation when an exception is encountered. The default is true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. The application version, if multiple versions of the same application are deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether the archive file is in a location where the application is deployed (false) or on the system on which you are executing the command (true). The default is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenantName</td>
<td>A unique name identifying the tenant to use for this operation. This argument is required for a multitenant application and is not applicable for a non-multitenant application. For a non-multitenant application, any specified value will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.2.3.3 Example
The following example imports all metadata available in /tmp/myrepos to the application mdsapp deployed in the server server1:

```
<wlsl:weblogic/serverConfig> importMetadata(application='mdsapp', server='server1', fromLocation='/tmp/myrepos', docs='/**')
```

Executing operation: importMetadata.
"importMetadata" operation completed. Summary of "importMetadata" operation is:
List of documents successfully transferred:
/app1/jobs.xml
/app1/mo.xml
2 documents successfully transferred.

8.2.4 purgeMetadata

Command Category: Application Metadata
Use with WLST: Online

8.2.4.1 Description
Purges the older (non-tip) versions of unlabeled documents from the application’s repository. All unlabeled documents will be purged if they are expired, based on Time-To-Live (the olderThan argument). This command is applicable only for repositories that support versioning, that is, database-based repositories.

8.2.4.2 Syntax
```
purgeMetadata(application, server, olderThan [, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application, used to identify the partition in the repository on which the purge operation will be run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olderThan</td>
<td>Document versions that are older than this value (in seconds) will be purged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. The application version, if multiple versions of the same application are deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.2.4.3 Example
The following example purges the document version history for the application mdsapp deployed in the server server1, if the version is older than 10 seconds:

```
<wlsl:weblogic/serverConfig> purgeMetadata('mdsapp', 'server1', 10)
```

Executing operation: purgeMetadata.
Metadata purged: Total number of versions: 10.
Number of versions purged: 0.

8.3 Sandbox Metadata Management Commands
Use the commands in Table 8-4 to manage metadata in a sandbox. A sandbox is a temporary location for testing changes before moving them to a production system. Sandboxes are not visible to most users until they are applied.
8.3.1 exportSandboxMetadata

Command Category: Sandbox Metadata Management

Use with WLST: Online

8.3.1.1 Description

Exports the changes to the metadata from a sandbox on a test system.

You can only use this command with a database-based MDS repository.

8.3.1.2 Syntax

```
exportSandboxMetadata{application, server, toArchive, sandboxName
[, restrictCustTo] [, applicationVersion] [, remote] [, tenantName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application from which the metadata is to be exported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toArchive</td>
<td>The target archive file (jar, JAR, zip or .ZIP) to which the sandbox contents will be transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The archive can be located on a local or network directory where the application is physically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deployed. If you specify the -remote argument, the archive can be located on the system on which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are executing the command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandboxName</td>
<td>The name of the sandbox to export.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| restrictCustTo | Optional. Valid values are percent (%) or a list of comma-delimited customization layer names used to restrict the export operation to export only customization documents that match the specified customization layers. Each customization layer name can contain, within a pair of brackets, optional customization layer values and value patterns separated by commas. For example:

```
restrictCustTo="user[scott]"
restrictCustTo="site[site1],user[scott]"
restrictCustTo="site[site1, %_2],user[scott, m%]"
```

If you do not specify this argument or if you specify percent (%) as the value of this argument, all customizations are exported, whether or not they are declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml.

Use this option to export all customizations or a subset of declared customizations. You can also use this option to export customizations from customization classes that are not declared in the cust-config element of adf-config.xml.

This argument is ignored if the excludeAllCust argument is also specified.
8.3.1.3 Example
The following example exports a sandbox from the MDS repository for the application `myapp`:
```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportSandboxMetadata('myapp', 'server1',
            '/tmp/sandbox1.jar', 'sandbox1')
```

8.3.2 importSandboxMetadata
Command Category: Sandbox Metadata Management
Use with WLST: Online

8.3.2.1 Description
Imports the contents of a sandbox archive to another sandbox in the MDS repository partition of the specified application. It can also update the contents of a given archive to a sandbox in the MDS repository partition of a given application. All customizations are imported, whether or not they are declared in the cust-config element of `adf-config.xml`.
You can only use this command with a database-based MDS repository.

8.3.2.2 Syntax
```
  importSandboxMetadata(application, server, fromArchive [, forceSBCreation]
            [, useExistingSandbox] [, sandboxName] [, applicationVersion]
            [, remote] [, tenantName])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application for which the metadata is to be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromArchive</td>
<td>The source archive file from which documents will be selected for transfer. The archive can be located on a local or network directory where the application is physically deployed. If you specify the <code>-remote</code> argument, the archive can be located on the system on which you are executing the command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.3.2.3 Examples

The following example imports the contents of the sandbox sandbox1.jar:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> importSandboxMetadata(application='myapp', 'server1',
        '/tmp/sandbox1.jar')
```

The following example updates the sandbox sandbox1.jar:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> importSandboxMetadata('myapp', 'server1',
        '/tmp/sandbox1.jar', useExistingSandbox='true', sandboxName='sandbox1')
```

8.4 Application Label Management Commands

Use the commands in Table 8–5 to manage labels for applications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>forceSBCreation</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether the operation will overwrite an existing sandbox with the same name. When the argument is set to true, if the fromArchive argument specifies a sandbox with the same name as one that already exists in the application's partition, the original sandbox is deleted and a new sandbox is created. When the argument is set to false, if a sandbox with the same name exists, an exception is thrown. The default is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useExistingSandbox</td>
<td>Optional. When set to true, the contents of the archive are imported to the sandbox specified with the sandboxName argument. This argument is ignored if there is no value specified for sandboxName. The default is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandboxName</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the sandbox to update. This argument is ignored if useExistingSandbox is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. The application version, if multiple versions of the same application are deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remote</td>
<td>Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether the archive file is in a location where the application is deployed (false) or on the system on which you are executing the command (true). The default is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenantName</td>
<td>A unique name identifying the tenant to use for this operation. This argument is required for a multitenant application and is not applicable for a non-multitenant application. For a non-multitenant application, any specified value will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.3.2.3 Examples

The following example imports the contents of the sandbox sandbox1.jar:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> importSandboxMetadata(application='myapp', 'server1',
        '/tmp/sandbox1.jar')
```

The following example updates the sandbox sandbox1.jar:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> importSandboxMetadata('myapp', 'server1',
        '/tmp/sandbox1.jar', useExistingSandbox='true', sandboxName='sandbox1')
```

8.4 Application Label Management Commands

Use the commands in Table 8–5 to manage labels for applications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createMetadataLabel</td>
<td>Creates a metadata label.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteMetadataLabel</td>
<td>Deletes a metadata label from the repository partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listMetadataLabels</td>
<td>Lists metadata labels in the repository partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promoteMetadataLabel</td>
<td>Promotes the metadata associated with a label to tip.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purgeMetadataLabels</td>
<td>Deletes the labels matching the specified criteria.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.4.1 createMetadataLabel

Command Category: Application Label Management

Use with WLST: Online

8.4.1.1 Description

Creates a new label for the documents in the application's repository partition. This command is applicable only for repositories that support versioning.

8.4.1.2 Syntax

```
createMetadataLabel(application, server, name [, applicationVersion] [, tenantName])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application for which a label will be created in the partition configured for this application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed. If the application is deployed to multiple Managed Servers in a cluster, you can use the name of any of the server names. You cannot specify multiple server names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the label to create in the repository partition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. The application version, if multiple versions of the same application are deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenantName</td>
<td>A unique name identifying the tenant to use for this operation. This argument is required for a multitenant application and is not applicable for a non-multitenant application. For a non-multitenant application, any specified value will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.4.1.3 Example

The following example creates the label label1 for the application mdsapp deployed in the server server1:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createMetadataLabel('mdsapp','server1','label1')
Executing operation: createMetadataLabel.
Created metadata label 'label1'.
```

8.4.2 deleteMetadataLabel

Command Category: Application Label Management

Use with WLST: Online

8.4.2.1 Description

Deletes a label for the documents in the application's repository partition. This command is applicable only for repositories that support versioning.

8.4.2.2 Syntax

```
deleteMetadataLabel(application, server, name [, applicationVersion] [, tenantName])
```
8.4.2.3 Example
The following example deletes the metadata label label1 from the application mdsapp deployed in the server server1:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteMetadataLabel('mdsapp','server1','label1')
Executing operation: deleteMetadataLabel.
Deleted metadata label "label1".
```

8.4.3 listMetadataLabels
Command Category:
Use with WLST: Online

8.4.3.1 Description
Lists all of the metadata labels in the application's repository partition. This command is applicable only for repositories that support versioning.

8.4.3.2 Syntax
```
listMetadataLabels(application, server [, applicationVersion] [, tenantName])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application for which all of the labels in the repository partition should be listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed. If the application is deployed to multiple Managed Servers in a cluster, you can use the name of any of the server names. You cannot specify multiple server names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. The application version, if multiple versions of the same application are deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenantName</td>
<td>A unique name identifying the tenant to use for this operation. This argument is required for a multitenant application and is not applicable for a non-multitenant application. For a non-multitenant application, any specified value will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.4.3.3 Example
The following example lists the metadata labels available for the application mdsapp deployed in the server server1:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listMetadataLabels('mdsapp', 'server1')
Executing operation: listMetadataLabels.
Database Repository partition contains the following labels:
  label2
  label3
```

8.4.4 promoteMetadataLabel

Command Category: Application Label Management

Use with WLST: Online

8.4.4.1 Description
Promotes documents associated with a label to the tip version in the repository. This command is useful to achieve rollback capability. This command is applicable only for repositories that support versioning.

8.4.4.2 Syntax

```
promoteMetadataLabel(application, server, name [, applicationVersion] [,,
  tenantName])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application in whose associated repository the metadata is to be promoted to tip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed. If the application is deployed to multiple Managed Servers in a cluster, you can use the name of any of the server names. You cannot specify multiple server names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the label to promote in the repository partition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. The application version, if multiple versions of the same application are deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenantName</td>
<td>A unique name identifying the tenant to use for this operation. This argument is required for a multitenant application and is not applicable for a non-multitenant application. For a non-multitenant application, any specified value will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.4.4.3 Example
The following example promotes the metadata label label1 to tip in the application mdsapp deployed in the server server1:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> promoteMetadataLabel('mdsapp', 'server1','label1')
Executing operation: promoteMetadataLabel.
Promoted metadata label 'label1' to tip.
```

8.4.5 purgeMetadataLabels

Command Category: Application Label Management

Use with WLST: Online
8.4.5.1 Description
Purges or lists the metadata labels that match the given pattern or age, but does not delete the metadata documents that were part of the label. You can delete the documents by executing the `purgeMetadata` command.

8.4.5.2 Syntax

```
purgeMetadataLabels(repository, partition [, namePattern] [, olderThanInMin] [, infoOnly] [, tenantName])
```

8.4.5.3 Examples

The following example lists the labels that match the specified namePattern, but does not delete them:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> purgeMetadataLabels(repo='mds-myRepos',
       partition='partition1', namePattern='mylabel*', infoOnly='true' )
```

The following example purges the labels that match the specified namePattern and that are older than a year:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> purgeMetadataLabels(repo='mds-myRepos',
       partition='partition1', namePattern='mylabel*')
```

The following example deletes labels that match the specified namePattern and that are older than 30 minutes:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> purgeMetadataLabels(repo='mds-myRepos',
       partition='partition1',
       namePattern='mylabel*', olderThanInMin='30')
```
8.5 Application Management Deployment Commands

Use the commands in Table 8–6 to manage deployment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getMDSArchiveConfig</td>
<td>Returns an MDSArchiveConfig object.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importMAR</td>
<td>Imports an MAR.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.5.1 getMDSArchiveConfig

Command Category: Application Management Deployment

Use with WLST: Offline

8.5.1.1 Description

Returns a handle to the MDSArchiveConfig object for the specified archive. The returned MDSArchiveConfig object's methods can be used to change application and shared repository configuration in an archive.

The MDSArchiveConfig object provides the following methods:

- **setAppMetadataRepository**—This method sets the connection details for the application metadata repository.

  If the archive’s existing adf-config.xml file does not contain any configuration for the application’s metadata repository, then you must provide all necessary arguments to define the target repository. To define a database-based repository, provide the repository, partition, type, and jndi arguments. For a file-based repository, provide the path argument instead of jndi.

  If the adf-config.xml file already contains some configuration for the application’s metadata repository, you can provide only a subset of arguments that you want to change. You do not need to provide all arguments in such a case. However, if the store type is changed, then the corresponding jndi or path argument is required.

- **setAppSharedMetadataRepository**—This method sets the connection details for the shared repository in the application archive that is mapped to specified namespace.

  If the archive’s existing adf-config.xml file does not contain any configuration for a shared metadata repository mapped to the specified namespace, you must provide all required arguments (in this case, repository, partition, type, and jndi or path). For a database-based repository, provide the jndi argument. For a file-based repository, path is a required argument.

  If the adf-config.xml file already contains some configuration for a shared metadata repository mapped to the specified namespace and you want to change some specific arguments, you can provide only a subset of those arguments; all others are not needed.

- **save**—If you specify the toLocation argument, then the changes will be stored in the target archive file and the original file will remain unchanged. Otherwise, the changes will be saved in the original file itself.

8.5.1.2 Syntax

archiveConfigObject = getMDSArchiveConfig(fromLocation)
The syntax for `setAppMetadataRepository` is:

```java
```

**Argument**          **Definition**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fromLocation</th>
<th>The name of the ear file, including its complete path.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The syntax for `setAppSharedMetadataRepository` is:

```java
archiveConfigObject.setAppSharedMetadataRepository(namespace [, repository] [, partition] [, type] [, jndi] [, path])
```

**Argument**          **Definition**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>namespace</th>
<th>The namespace used for looking up the shared repository to set connection details.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>repository</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the application’s shared repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition for the application’s shared metadata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Optional. The type of connection, file or database, to the repository. Valid values are ‘File’ or ‘DB’ (case insensitive).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jndi</td>
<td>Optional. The JNDI location for the database connection. This argument is required if the type is set to DB. This argument will not be considered if the type is set to File.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Optional. The location of the file metadata store. This argument is required if the type is set to File. This argument will not be considered if the type is set to DB.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The syntax for `save` is:

```java
archiveConfigObject.save([toLocation])
```

**Argument**          **Definition**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>toLocation</th>
<th>Optional. The file name, including the absolute path to store the changes. If this option is not provided, the changes are written to the archive represented by this configuration object.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
8.5.3 Examples

In the following example, if the adf-config.xml file in the archive does not have the application and shared metadata repositories defined, then you should provide the complete connection information.

```
archive = getMDSArchiveConfig(fromLocation='/tmp/testArchive.ear')
archive.setAppMetadataRepository(repository='AppRepos1', partition='partition1', type='DB', jndi='mds-jndi1')
archive.setAppSharedMetadataRepository(namespace='/a', repository='SharedRepos1', partition='partition2', type='File', path='/temp/dir')
archive.save()
```

In the following example, if the adf-config.xml file in the archive already has the application and shared metadata repositories defined, all arguments are optional. You can set only the arguments you want to change.

```
archive = getMDSArchiveConfig(fromLocation='/tmp/testArchive.ear')
archive.setAppMetadataRepository(partition='MDS-partition2')
archive.setAppSharedMetadataRepository(namespace='/a', repository='SharedRepos2')
archive.save(toLocation='/tmp/targetArchive.ear')
```

8.5.2 importMAR

Command Category: Application Management Deployment

Use with WLST: Online

8.5.2.1 Description

Imports the metadata from the MAR that is packaged with the application’s EAR file. If the MAR had already been imported into the partition, the command deletes the previous version and imports the new version.

8.5.2.2 Syntax

```
importMAR(application, server [, force] [, applicationVersion] )
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>The name of the application for which the metadata is to be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The target server on which this application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| force      | Optional. A Boolean value (true or false) that specifies whether only changed documents and MARs are imported. For a database-based repository, if you set this argument to false, only new or changed documents from changed MARs are imported. The command creates a label for each MAR for which documents are imported. The label has the following format: postDeploy_application_name_MAR_name_MAR_checksum
|            | For a file-based repository, if you set this argument to false, only changed MARs are imported. The command does not compare individual documents. The command creates a file in the repository for each imported MAR. The default is true. |
8.5.2.3 Example
The following example imports metadata from the MAR to the application mdsapp:

```
wlsh:/weblogic/serverConfig> importMAR('mdsapp','server1')
Executing operation: importMAR.
'importMAR' operation completed. Summary of "importMAR" operation is:
/appl/jobs.xml
/appl/mo.xml
2 documents successfully transferred.
```

8.6 Multitenancy Management Commands
Use the commands in Table 8–7 to manage tenants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deprovisionTenant</td>
<td>Deprovisions a tenant from the metadata store.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listTenants</td>
<td>Lists the tenants.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.6.1 deprovisionTenant
Deprovisions a tenant from the metadata store. All metadata associated with the tenant will be removed from the store.

8.6.1.1 Syntax
deprovisionTenant(repository, partition, tenantName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>repository</td>
<td>The name of the repository that contains the tenant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>The name of the partition that contains the tenant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenantName</td>
<td>A unique name identifying the tenant to use for this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.6.1.2 Example
The following example deprovisions the tenant with tenantName tenant1:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deprovisionTenant("mds-myrepos", "part1", "tenant1")
Executing operation: deprovisionTenant.
Tenant 'tenant1' has been deprovisioned.
```

8.6.2 listTenants
Lists all tenants in an MDS Repository partition.

8.6.2.1 Syntax
listTenants(repository, partition)
8.6.2.2 Example
The following example lists all tenants in the specified repository and partition:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listTenants("mds-myrepos", "part1")
Executing operation: listTenants.
0  GLOBAL
1  tenant1
2  tenant2
3  tenant3
```
Oracle SOA Suite Custom WLST Commands

This chapter describes WSLT commands for Oracle SOA Suite. These commands enable you to use WLST to configure SOA composite applications.

**Note:** To use these commands, you must invoke WLST from the Oracle home in which the component has been installed. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- Section 9.1, "Overview of WSLT Command Categories"
- Section 9.2, "Deployment Commands"
- Section 9.3, "SOA Composite Application Management Commands"
- Section 9.4, "Configuration Plan Management Commands"
- Section 9.5, "Task Validation Commands"
- Section 9.6, "SOA Composite Application Compilation Commands"
- Section 9.7, "SOA Composite Application Packaging Commands"
- Section 9.8, "SOA Composite Application Test Commands"
- Section 9.9, "SOA Composite Application HTTP Client-Based Export and Import Commands"
- Section 9.10, "SOA Composite Application MBean-Based Export and Import Commands"
- Section 9.11, "SOA Composite Application Partition Management Commands"

For additional details about deployment, configuration plans, and test suites, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Developer’s Guide for Oracle SOA Suite.

### 9.1 Overview of WSLT Command Categories

WLST commands are divided into the categories shown in Table 9–1.

**Table 9–1 Oracle SOA Suite Command Categories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deployment Commands</td>
<td>Deploy and undeploy SOA composite applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOA Composite Application Management Commands</td>
<td>Start, stop, activate, retire, assign a default revision version, and list deployed SOA composite applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Plan Management Commands</td>
<td>Attach, extract, generate, and validate configuration plans for SOA composite applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Validation Commands</td>
<td>Validate human workflow tasks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the deployment commands, listed in Table 9–2, to deploy and undeploy SOA composite applications.

### 9.2.1 sca_deployComposite

**Command Category:** Deployment Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Offline

**Description**
Deploys a SOA composite application to the Oracle WebLogic Server. This command does not package the artifact files of the application for deployment. See Section 9.7, "SOA Composite Application Packaging Commands" for instructions on packaging a SOA composite application.

**Syntax**
sca_deployComposite(serverURL, sarLocation, [overwrite], [user], [password], [forceDefault], [configplan], [partition])
### 9.2.1.3 Examples

The following example deploys the `HelloWorld` application.

```
> wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_deployComposite("http://myhost10:7001", "/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar")
```

The following example deploys the `HelloWorld` application as the default version.

---

**Note:** Human workflow artifacts such as task mapped attributes (previously known as flex field mappings) and rules (such as vacation rules) are defined based on the namespace of the task definition. Therefore, the following issues are true when the same SOA composite application with a human workflow task is deployed into multiple partitions:

- For the same task definition type, mapped attributes defined in one partition are visible in another partition.
- Rules defined on a task definition in one partition can apply to the same definition in another partition.
The following example deploys the HelloWorld application with a required user name when basic authentication is configured. You are then prompted to provide the password for this user name.

```plaintext
```

Password:

The following example deploys the HelloWorld application and applies the configuration plan named deployplan.xml.

```plaintext
```

The following example deploys the HelloWorld ZIP file, which can include multiple SARs, MARs, or both.

```plaintext
csa_deployComposite("http://myhost:7001", "/tmp/HelloWorld.zip")
```

The following example deploys the HelloWorld application to the myPartition partition.

```plaintext
```

### 9.2.2 csa_undeployComposite

#### Command Category: Deployment Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

#### 9.2.2.1 Description

Undeploys a currently deployed SOA composite application.

#### 9.2.2.2 Syntax

```plaintext
csa_undeployComposite(serverURL, compositeName, revision, [user], [password], [partition])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverURL</td>
<td>URL of the server that hosts the SOA Infrastructure application (for example, <a href="http://myhost10:7001">http://myhost10:7001</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision ID of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Optional. User name to access the composite deployer servlet when basic authentication is configured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Optional. Password to access the composite deployer servlet when basic authentication is configured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is default. If you do not specify a partition, the default partition is searched for the SOA composite application. However, no other partitions are searched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.2.2.3 Examples

The following example undeploys the HelloWorld application.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_undeployComposite("http://myhost10:7001", "HelloWorld", "1.0")
```

The following example undeploys the HelloWorld application with a required user name when basic authentication is configured. You are then prompted to provide the password for this user name.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_undeployComposite("http://myhost10:7001", "HelloWorld", "1.0", user="weblogic")
Password:
```

The following example undeploys the HelloWorld application in the myPartition partition.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_undeployComposite("http://stadp10:7001", "HelloWorld", "1.0", partition='myPartition')
```

9.3 SOA Composite Application Management Commands

Use the management commands, listed in Table 9–3, to start, stop, activate, retire, assign a default revision version, and list deployed SOA composite applications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sca_startComposite</td>
<td>Start a previously stopped SOA composite application.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_stopComposite</td>
<td>Stop a SOA composite application.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_activateComposite</td>
<td>Activate a previously retired SOA composite application.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_retireComposite</td>
<td>Retire a SOA composite application.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_assignDefaultComposite</td>
<td>Assign the default revision version to a SOA composite application.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_getDefaultCompositeRevision</td>
<td>List the revision of the default composite of the given composite series.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_listDeployedComposites</td>
<td>List the deployed SOA composite applications.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.1 sca_startComposite

Command Category: Application Management Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

9.3.1.1 Description

Starts a previously stopped SOA composite application.

9.3.1.2 Syntax

```
sca_startComposite(host, port, user, password, compositeName, revision, [label], [partition])
```

Oracle SOA Suite Custom WLST Commands 9-5
9.3.1.3 Example
The following example starts revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_startComposite("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "welcome1", "HelloWorld", "1.0")
```

The following example starts revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application in the partition myPartition.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_startComposite("stap10", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld", "1.0", partition="myPartition")
```

9.3.2 sca_stopComposite
Command Category: Application Management Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.3.2.1 Description
Stops a currently running SOA composite application.

9.3.2.2 Syntax
```
sca_stopComposite(host, port, user, password, compositeName, revision, [label], [partition])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, myhost).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, 7001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>User name for connecting to the running server to get MBean information (for example, weblogic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>Optional. Label of the SOA composite application. The label identifies the metadata service (MDS) artifacts associated with the application. If the label is not specified, the system finds the latest one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is default. If you do not specify a partition, the default partition is searched for the SOA composite application. However, no other partitions are searched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 9.3.3 Example

The following example stops revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_stopComposite("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "welcome1", "HelloWorld", "1.0")
```

The following example stops revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application in the partition myPartition.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_stopComposite("stadp10", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld", "1.0", partition="myPartition")
```

### 9.3.3 sca_activateComposite

Command Category: Application Management Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

#### 9.3.3.1 Description

Activates a retired SOA composite application and its instances. You can then create new instances.

#### 9.3.3.2 Syntax

```
sca_activateComposite(host, port, user, password, compositeName, revision, [label], [partition])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, myhost).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, 7001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>User name for connecting to the running server to get MBean information (for example, weblogic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>Optional. Label of the SOA composite application. The label identifies the MDS artifacts associated with the application. If the label is not specified, the system finds the latest one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is default. If you do not specify a partition, the default partition is searched for the SOA composite application. However, no other partitions are searched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.3.3 Example
The following example activates revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_activateComposite("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "welcome1", "HelloWorld", "1.0")
```

The following example activates revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application in the partition myPartition.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_activateComposite("stadp10", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld", "1.0", partition="myPartition")
```

9.3.4 sca_retireComposite

Command Category: Application Management Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

9.3.4.1 Description

Stops and retires a SOA composite application and all its running instances. If the process life cycle is retired, you cannot create a new instance. Existing instances are allowed to complete normally.

9.3.4.2 Syntax

```
sca_retireComposite(host, port, user, password, compositeName, revision, [label], [partition])
```

9.3.4.3 Example

The following example retires revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_retireComposite("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "welcome1", "HelloWorld", "1.0")
```

The following example retires revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application in the partition myPartition.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_retireComposite("stadp10", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld", "1.0", partition="myPartition")
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, myhost).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, 7001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>User name for connecting to the running server to get MBean information (for example, weblogic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>Optional. Label of the SOA composite application. The label identifies the MDS artifacts associated with the application. If the label is not specified, the system finds the latest one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is default. If you do not specify a partition, the default partition is searched for the SOA composite application. However, no other partitions are searched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.4.3 Example

The following example retires revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_retireComposite("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "welcome1", "HelloWorld", "1.0")
```

The following example retires revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application in the partition myPartition.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_retireComposite("stadp10", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld", "1.0", partition="myPartition")
```
9.3.5 sca_assignDefaultComposite

Command Category: Application Management Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.3.5.1 Description
Sets a SOA composite application revision as the default version. This revision is instantiated when a new request comes in.

9.3.5.2 Syntax
sca_assignDefaultComposite(host, port, user, password, compositeName, revision, [partition])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, myhost).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, 7001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>User name for connecting to the running server to get MBean information (for example, weblogic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is default. If you do not specify a partition, the default partition is searched for the SOA composite application. However, no other partitions are searched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.5.3 Example
The following example sets revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application as the default version.

wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_assignDefaultComposite("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "welcomel", "HelloWorld", "1.0")

The following example sets revision 1.0 of the HelloWorld application located in the partition myPartition as the default version.

wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_assignDefaultComposite("stadp10", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld", "1.0", partition="myPartition")

9.3.6 sca_getDefaultCompositeRevision

Command Category: Application Management Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.3.6.1 Description
Lists the revision of the default composite of the given composite series.

9.3.6.2 Syntax
sca_getDefaultCompositeRevision(host, port, user, password, compositeName, [partition])
SOA Composite Application Management Commands

9.3.6.3 Example
The following example returns the revision of the default composite of the given composite series.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_getDefaultCompositeRevision("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld")
```

The following example returns the revision of the default composite of the given composite series in the partition named `myPartition`.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_getDefaultCompositeRevision("myhost", "7001", "weblogic", "weblogic", "HelloWorld", partition="myPartition")
```

9.3.7 sca_listDeployedComposites
Command Category: Application Management Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.3.7.1 Description
Lists all SOA composite applications deployed to the SOA platform.

9.3.7.2 Syntax
`sca_listDeployedComposites(host, port, user, password)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, myhost).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the Oracle WebLogic Server (for example, 7001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>User name for connecting to the running server to get MBean information (for example, weblogic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is default. If you do not specify a partition, the default partition is searched for the SOA composite application. However, no other partitions are searched.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.7.3 Example
The following example lists all the deployed SOA composite applications on the server `myhost`.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_listDeployedComposites('myhost', '7001', 'weblogic', 'welcome1')
```
9.4 Configuration Plan Management Commands

Use the configuration plan management commands, listed in Table 9–4, to attach, extract, generate, and validate configuration plans for SOA composite applications.

Table 9–4 Configuration Plan Management Commands for WLST Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sca_attachPlan</td>
<td>Attach the configuration plan file to the SOA composite application JAR file.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_extractPlan</td>
<td>Extract a configuration plan packaged with the JAR file for editing.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_generatePlan</td>
<td>Generate a configuration plan for editing.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_validatePlan</td>
<td>Validate the configuration plan.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.4.1 sca_attachPlan

Command Category: Configuration Plan Management Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.4.1.1 Description
Attaches the configuration plan file to the SOA composite application file. If a plan already exists in the file, it is overwritten with this new plan.

9.4.1.2 Syntax
sca_attachPlan(sar, configPlan, [overwrite], [verbose])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sar</td>
<td>Absolute path of the SAR file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configPlan</td>
<td>Absolute path of the configuration plan file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overwrite</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to overwrite an existing configuration plan in the SAR file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ false (default): Does not overwrite the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ true: Overwrites the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to print more information about the configuration plan attachment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ true (default): Prints more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ false: Does not print more information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.4.1.3 Examples
The following example attaches the configplan.xml configuration plan file to the HelloWorld application.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_attachPlan("/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar", "/tmp/configplan.xml")
```

The following example overwrites the existing configuration plan with configplan.xml file in the HelloWorld application.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_attachPlan("/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar", 
```
"/tmp/configplan.xml", overwrite=true)

### 9.4.2 sca_extractPlan

**Command Category:** Configuration Plan Management Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Offline

#### 9.4.2.1 Description

Extracts a configuration plan packaged with the SOA composite application file for editing. This is an optional step. If no plan exists, this is the same as creating a new file with `sca_generatePlan`.

#### 9.4.2.2 Syntax

```plaintext
sca_extractPlan(sar, configPlan, [overwrite], [verbose])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sar</td>
<td>Absolute path of a SAR file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configPlan</td>
<td>Absolute path of a configuration plan file to which to be extracted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| overwrite  | Optional. Indicates whether to overwrite an existing configuration plan file in the SAR file.  
|            | - false (default): Does not overwrite the plan.  
|            | - true: Overwrites the plan.                                                |
| verbose    | Optional. Indicates whether to print more information about configuration plan extraction.  
|            | - true (default): Prints more information.  
|            | - false: Does not print more information.                                   |

#### 9.4.2.3 Example

The following example extracts the `configplan.xml` file for editing from the HelloWorld application.

```plaintext
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_extractPlan("/tmp/scac_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar",  
"/tmp/configplan.xml")
```

The following example extracts the `configplan.xml` file for editing from the HelloWorld application. This command also overwrites the existing plan.

```plaintext
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_extractPlan("/tmp/scac_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar",  
"/tmp/configplan.xml", overwrite=true)
```

### 9.4.3 sca_generatePlan

**Command Category:** Configuration Plan Management Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Offline

#### 9.4.3.1 Description

Generates a configuration plan for editing.

#### 9.4.3.2 Syntax

```plaintext
sca_generatePlan(configPlan, sar, composite, [overwrite], [verbose])
```
9.4.3.3 Examples
The following example generates the myplan.xml configuration plan file for the HelloWorld application.

wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_generatePlan("/tmp/myplan.xml", sar="/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar")

The following example generates the myplan2.xml configuration plan file for the HelloWorld application. The myplan2.xml file overwrites the existing plan.

wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_generatePlan("/tmp/myplan2.xml", composite="/tmp/HelloWorld_rev1.0/composite.xml", overwrite=true)

9.4.4 sca_validatePlan

Command Category: Configuration Plan Management Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.4.4.1 Description
Validates the configuration plan. This command identifies all search and replacement changes to be made during deployment. Use this option for debugging only.

9.4.4.2 Syntax

sca_validatePlan(reportFile, configPlan, [sar], [composite], [overwrite], [verbose])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reportFile</td>
<td>Absolute path of the report file to be generated. Validation results are written to this file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configPlan</td>
<td>Absolute path of the configuration plan file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sar</td>
<td>Optional. The absolute path of the SAR file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composite</td>
<td>Optional. The absolute path of the composite.xml file in the expanded (unzipped) SAR directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 9.4.4.3 Examples

The following example validates the `configplan.xml` configuration plan file for the `HelloWorld` application.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_validatePlan("/tmp/myreport.xml", "/tmp/configplan.xml", sar="/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar")
```

The following example validates the `configplan.xml` configuration plan file for the `HelloWorld` application. The `configplan.xml` plan overwrites the existing plan.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_validatePlan("/tmp/myreport.xml", "/tmp/configplan.xml",composite="/tmp/HelloWorld_rev1.0/composite.xml", overwrite=true)
```

### 9.5 Task Validation Commands

Use the task validation command, listed in Table 9–5, to validate human workflow tasks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>sca_validateTask</code></td>
<td>Validate a human workflow task.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 9.5.1 `sca_validateTask`

Command Category: Task Validation Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

**9.5.1.1 Description**

Validates a human workflow task contained in the `.task` file that you created when designing a human task in the Human Task Editor.

**9.5.1.2 Syntax**

```
sca_validateTask(taskFile, outXml, [displayLevel])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>taskFile</code></td>
<td>Absolute path to the task definition file (.task).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>outXml</code></td>
<td>Absolute path to an output XML file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>displayLevel</code></td>
<td>Optional. The level of information to display. The default value is 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.5.1.3 Example
The following example validates the WFTaskDefinition.task file of the human task.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_validateTask("/tmp/WFTaskDefinition.task", "/tmp/out.xml", displayLevel=2)
```

9.6 SOA Composite Application Compilation Commands
Use the compilation commands, listed in Table 9–6, to compile SOA composite applications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sca_setProp</td>
<td>Set JVM system properties.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_compile</td>
<td>Compile a SOA composite application.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9–6  SOA Composite Application Compilation Commands for WLST Configuration

9.6.1 sca_setProp
Command Category: Application Compilation Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.6.1.1 Description
Sets JVM system properties. This command can also set secure socket layer (SSL) system properties before using sca_deployComposite and sca_undeployComposite over SSL.

9.6.1.2 Syntax
```
sca_setProp(propName, propValue)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>propName</td>
<td>Property name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propValue</td>
<td>Property value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.6.1.3 Example
The following example sets the property name and property value.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_setProp("oracle.home", "/scratch/myusername/beahome/AS11gR1SOA")
```

9.6.2 sca_compile
Command Category: Application Compilation Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.6.2.1 Description
Compiles a SOA composite application.
Note: The `sca_compile` command requires the `oracle.home` property to find the `ant-sca-compile.xml` script. This must be set once. You can use the `scac_setProp` command or the `oracleHome` property to set a value.

### 9.6.2.2 Syntax

```bash
sca_compile(composite, [outXml], [error], [appHome], [displayLevel], [oracleHome])
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>composite</code></td>
<td>Absolute path of a composite file in the expanded (unzipped) SAR directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>outXml</code></td>
<td>Optional. Absolute path of an output XML file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>error</code></td>
<td>Optional. Absolute path of an error file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>appHome</code></td>
<td>Optional. Absolute path of the application home directory. This property is required if you have shared data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>displayLevel</code></td>
<td>Optional. The level of information to display. The default value is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>oracleHome</code></td>
<td>Optional. The <code>oracle.home</code> property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.6.2.3 Examples

The following example compiles the `FirstComposite` application.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_compile("/tmp/FirstComposite_rev1.0/composite.xml", displayLevel=2)
```

The following example compiles the `FirstComposite` application and captures details in the `myout.xml` file. The `error.out` file captures any errors.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_compile("/tmp/FirstComposite_rev1.0/composite.xml", outXml="/tmp/myout.xml", error="error.out")
```

The following example compiles the `FirstComposite` application. The `oracleHome` property is set to find the `ant-sca-compile.xml` script.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_compile("/tmp/FirstComposite_rev1.0/composite.xml", displayLevel=2,
oracleHome="/scratch/myusername/beahome/AS11gR1SOA")
```

### 9.7 SOA Composite Application Packaging Commands

Use the packaging command, listed in Table 9–7, to package SOA composite applications into a composite SAR file.

#### 9.7.1 `sca_package`

Command Category: Application Packaging Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.7.1 Description
Packages the SOA composite application files into a composite SAR file. This command performs the following operations:

- Calls `sca_compile` to compile the composite artifacts in `${compositeDir}`.
- Calls `javac` to compile any source code under `${compositeDir}/src`.
- Replaces the revision in `${compositeDir}/composite.xml`.
- Packages the artifacts to create `sca_${compositeName}_rev${revision}.jar` in `${compositeDir}/deploy`.

**Note:** The `sca_package` command requires `oracle.home` to find the `ant-sca-package.xml` script. This must be set once. You can use the `scac_setProp` command or `oracleHome` property to set this property.

9.7.2 Syntax
```
sca_package(compositeDir, compositeName, revision, [appHome], [oracleHome])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>compositeDir</code></td>
<td>Absolute path of a directory that contains composite artifacts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compositeName</code></td>
<td>Name of the composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>revision</code></td>
<td>Revision ID of the composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>appHome</code></td>
<td>Optional. Absolute path of the application home directory. This property is required if you have shared data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>oracleHome</code></td>
<td>Optional. The <code>oracle.home</code> property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.7.3 Examples
The following example packages the `OrderBookingComposite` application. The `appHome` property is set because this application uses shared data.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_package("/tmp/app_data/OrderBookingComposite","OrderBookingComposite","1.0",appHome="/tmp/app_data")
```

The following example packages the `HelloSOAComposite` application.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_package="/tmp/HelloSOAApplication/HelloSOAComposite","HelloSOAComposite","1.0")
```

The following example packages the `HelloSOAComposite` application. The `oracleHome` property is set to find the `ant-sca-compile.xml` script.

```
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_package="/tmp/HelloSOAApplication/HelloSOAComposite","HelloSOAComposite","1.0",oracleHome="/scratch/myusername/beahome/AS11gR1SOA")
```

9.8 SOA Composite Application Test Commands
Use the SOA composite application test command, listed in Table 9–8, to test a SOA composite applications.
SOA Composite Application HTTP Client-Based Export and Import Commands

9.8.1 sca_test

Command Category: Application Test Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

9.8.1.1 Description

Tests deployed SOA composite applications prior to deployment in a production environment. You create suites of tests in Oracle JDeveloper. The *sca_test* command calls ant-sca-test.xml.

9.8.1.2 Syntax

```
sca_test('compositeName', 'revision', 'testsuiteName', 'jndiPropFile', [oracleHome='oracleHome'], [javaHome='javaHome'])
```

9.8.1.3 Examples

The following example runs the *OrderBookingMainTestsuite* test suite.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_test('OrderBookingComposite', '1.0', 'OrderBookingMainTestsuite', '/tmp/tmp-jndi.properties', oracleHome='oracleHome', javaHome='javaHome')
```

9.9 SOA Composite Application HTTP Client-Based Export and Import Commands

Use the SOA composite application commands, listed in Table 9–9, to export and import SOA composite applications based on the HTTP client. The SOA Infrastructure must be running to use these commands.

Table 9–9  SOA Composite Application Export and Import Commands for WLST Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>sca_exportComposite</em></td>
<td>Export a SOA composite application into a SAR file.</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.9.1 sca_exportComposite

Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.9.1.1 Description
Exports a SOA composite application into a SAR file.

9.9.1.2 Syntax
sca_exportComposite(serverURL, updateType, sarFile, compositeName, revision, [user], [password], [partition])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverURL</td>
<td>URL of the server that hosts the SOA Infrastructure application (for example, <a href="http://stabc:8001">http://stabc:8001</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateType</td>
<td>Type of postdeployment changes to be exported:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ all: Includes all postdeployment changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ property: Includes only property postdeployment changes (binding component properties, composite properties such as audit level settings and payload validation status, and policy attachments).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ runtime: Includes only runtime (rules dictionary and domain value maps (DVMs)) and metadata postdeployment changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ none: Exports the original composite without any postdeployment changes (including property changes and runtime changes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sarFile</td>
<td>Absolute path of a SAR file to generate (a .jar file that begins with sca_).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the composite to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision of the composite to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Optional. The user name for accessing the server when basic configuration is configured. Use the following syntax for this argument: user='username'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Optional. The password for accessing the server when basic configuration is configured. Use the following syntax for this argument: password='password'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.9.3 Examples

The following example exports the composite without including any postdeployment changes.

```bash
wls:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportComposite('http://stabc:8001', 'none', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports a composite with all postdeployment updates.

```bash
wls:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportComposite('http://stabc:8001', 'all', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0-all.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports a composite with property postdeployment updates.

```bash
wls:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportComposite('http://stabc:8001', 'property', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0-prop.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports a composite with runtime/metadata postdeployment updates.

```bash
wls:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportComposite('http://stabc:8001', 'runtime', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0-runtime.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports a composite in the `myPartition` partition without including any postdeployment updates:

```bash
wls:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportComposite('http://stabc:8001', 'none', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0', partition='myPartition')
```

9.9.2 sca_exportUpdates

Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

9.9.2.1 Description

Exports postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application into a JAR file.

9.9.2.2 Syntax

```bash
sca_exportUpdates(serverURL, updateType, jarFile, compositeName, revision, [user], [password], [partition])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverURL</td>
<td>URL of the server that hosts the SOA Infrastructure application (for example, <a href="http://stabc:8001">http://stabc:8001</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.9.2.3 Examples

The following example exports all postdeployment updates.

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportUpdates('http://stabc:8001', 'all', '/tmp/all-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar','HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports property postdeployment updates.

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportUpdates('http://stabc:8001', 'property', '/tmp/prop-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports runtime/metadata postdeployment updates.

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportUpdates('http://stabc:8001', 'runtime', '/tmp/runtime-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports postdeployment changes of a composite in the partition `myPartition` into a JAR file.

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportUpdates(serverURL, updateType, jarFile, compositeName, revision, user=None, password=None, partition='myPartition')
```

### 9.9.3 sca_importUpdates

**Command Category:** Application Export and Import Commands

**Use with WLST:** Offline
9.9.3.1 Description
Imports postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application.

9.9.3.2 Syntax
`sca_importUpdates(serverURL, jarFile, compositeName, revision, [user], [password])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverURL</td>
<td>URL of the server that hosts the SOA Infrastructure application (for example, <code>http://stabc:8001</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jarFile</td>
<td>Absolute path of a JAR file that contains postdeployment changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the composite to which the postdeployment changes are imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision of the composite to which the postdeployment changes are imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Optional. The user name for accessing the server when basic configuration is configured. Use the following syntax for this argument: <code>user='username'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Optional. The password for accessing the server when basic configuration is configured. Use the following syntax for this argument: <code>password='password'</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the partition in which the SOA composite application is located. The default value is <code>default</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.9.3.3 Examples
The following example imports postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application.

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_importUpdates('http://stabc:8001', '/tmp/all-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example imports postdeployment changes of a composite in the partition `myPartition`.

```
wlst:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_importUpdates(serverURL, jarFile, compositeName, revision, user=None, password=None, partition='myPartition')
```

9.9.4 `sca_exportSharedData`
Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.9.4.1 Description
Exports shared data of a given pattern into a JAR file.

9.9.4.2 Syntax
`sca_exportSharedData(serverURL, jarFile, pattern, [user], [password])`
9.9.4.3 Examples
The following example exports shared data of a given pattern into a JAR file.

```bash
wls:/offline/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportSharedData('http://stabc:8001',
'/tmp/MySharedData.jar', '/Project1/**')
```

9.9.5 sca_removeSharedData
Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

9.9.5.1 Description
Removes a top-level shared data folder, even if there are composites deployed in the service engine.

9.9.5.2 Syntax
```
sca_removeSharedData(serverURL, folderName, [user], [password])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serverURL</td>
<td>URL of the server that hosts the SOA Infrastructure application (for example, <a href="http://stabc:8001">http://stabc:8001</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folderName</td>
<td>The name of a top-level shared data folder to be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Optional. The user name for accessing the server when basic configuration is configured. Use the following syntax for this argument: user='username'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Optional. The password for accessing the server when basic configuration is configured. Use the following syntax for this argument: password='password'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.9.5.3 Examples

The following example removes the top-level shared data `Project1` folder.

```
sca_removeSharedData('http://stabc:8001', 'Project1')
```

9.10 SOA Composite Application MBean-Based Export and Import Commands

Use the deployment commands, listed in Table 9–10, to export and import SOA composite applications on the server-based composite store MBean (`CompositeStoreMXBean`).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>sca_exportCompositeMb</code></td>
<td>Export a SOA composite application into a SAR file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sca_exportUpdatesMb</code></td>
<td>Export postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application into a JAR file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sca_importUpdatesMb</code></td>
<td>Import postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sca_exportSharedDataMb</code></td>
<td>Export shared data of a given pattern into a JAR file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you use this option, note that the file generated in the export commands and the file read in the import command must be on the host where the server is running (either an Oracle WebLogic Administration Server or a managed SOA server).

The composite store MBean is registered as both a server runtime MBean of the SOA server and as a domain runtime MBean of the Oracle WebLogic Administration Server, which allows the import and export to continue working while SOA servers are down. Only WLST commands are provided for using the composite store MBean; there are no `ant` commands.

You must run the `connect()` command to connect to either a SOA server or an Oracle WebLogic Administration Server.

```
  wls:offline>connect('weblogic', 'password', 't3://stabc:8001')
```

If you use the domain runtime MBean while the SOA servers are down, you must run the `domainRuntime()` command.

```
  wls:offline>connect('weblogic', 'password', 't3://stabc:7001')
wls:/soainfra/serverConfig>domainRuntime()
```

9.10.1 `sca_exportCompositeMb`

Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands

Use with WLST: Online

9.10.1.1 Description

Exports a SOA composite application into a SAR file.
9.10.1.2 Syntax

\texttt{sca\_exportCompositeMb(updateType, sarFile, compositeName, revision)}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{updateType}</td>
<td>Type of postdeployment changes to be exported: \begin{itemize} \item \texttt{all}: All postdeployment changes are included. \item \texttt{property}: Property changes are included (binding component properties, composite properties such as audit level settings and payload validation status, and policy attachments). \item \texttt{runtime}: Postdeployment runtime changes are included (rules dictionary and domain value maps (DVMs)). \end{itemize}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{sarFile}</td>
<td>Absolute path of a SAR file to generate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{compositeName}</td>
<td>Name of the composite to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{revision}</td>
<td>Revision of the composite to export.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.10.1.3 Examples

This example exports composite without including any postdeployment changes.

\begin{verbatim}
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportCompositeMb('none', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
\end{verbatim}

This example exports a composite with all postdeployment updates.

\begin{verbatim}
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportCompositeMb('all', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0-all.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
\end{verbatim}

This example exports a composite with property postdeployment updates.

\begin{verbatim}
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportCompositeMb('property', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0-prop.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
\end{verbatim}

This example exports a composite with runtime/metadata postdeployment updates.

\begin{verbatim}
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportCompositeMb('runtime', '/tmp/sca_HelloWorld_rev1.0-runtime.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
\end{verbatim}

9.10.2 \texttt{sca\_exportUpdatesMb}

Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands

Use with WLST: Online

9.10.2.1 Description

Exports postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application into a JAR file.

9.10.2.2 Syntax

\texttt{sca\_exportUpdatesMb(updateType, jarFile, compositeName, revision)}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{updateType}</td>
<td>Type of postdeployment changes to be exported: all, property, or runtime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{jarFile}</td>
<td>Absolute path of a JAR file to generate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{compositeName}</td>
<td>Name of the composite to export.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 9.10.2.3 Examples

The following example exports all postdeployment updates.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportUpdatesMb('all',
    '/tmp/all-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar','HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports property postdeployment updates.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportUpdatesMb('property',
    '/tmp/prop-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

The following example exports runtime/metadata postdeployment updates.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportUpdatesMb('runtime',
    '/tmp/runtime-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar', 'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

### 9.10.3 sca_importUpdatesMb

Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 9.10.3.1 Description

Imports postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application.

#### 9.10.3.2 Syntax

```
sca_importUpdatesMb(jarFile, compositeName, revision)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jarFile</td>
<td>Absolute path of a JAR file that contains postdeployment changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compositeName</td>
<td>Name of the composite to which the postdeployment changes are imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>Revision of the composite to which the postdeployment changes are imported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 9.10.3.3 Examples

The following example imports postdeployment changes of a SOA composite application.

```bash
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_importUpdatesMb('/tmp/all-HelloWorld_rev1.0.jar',
    'HelloWorld', '1.0')
```

### 9.10.4 sca_exportSharedDataMb

Command Category: Application Export and Import Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 9.10.4.1 Description

Exports shared data of a given pattern into a JAR file.
9.10.4.2 Syntax

sca_exportSharedDataMb(jarFile, pattern)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jarFile</td>
<td>Absolute path of a JAR file to generate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>The file pattern supported by MDS transfer APIs. Use the semicolon delimiter (;) if more than one pattern is specified. Exclude the shared data namespace /apps in the pattern. For example: /Project1/<strong>;/Project2/</strong> This example exports all documents under /apps/Project1 and /apps/Project2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.10.4.3 Examples

This example exports shared data of given pattern into a JAR file.

wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_exportSharedDataMb('/tmp/MySharedData.jar', '/Project1/**')

9.11 SOA Composite Application Partition Management Commands

Use the deployment commands, listed in Table 9–11, to manage partitions. Partitioning enable you to logically group different revisions of your SOA composite applications into separate sections. This is similar to the concept of domains in the 10.1.x releases of Oracle BPEL Process Manager.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sca_createPartition</td>
<td>Create a partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_deletePartition</td>
<td>Undeploy all SOA composite applications in a partition before deleting the partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_startCompositesInPartition</td>
<td>Start all SOA composite applications in a partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_stopCompositesInPartition</td>
<td>Stop all SOA composite applications in a partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_activateCompositesInPartition</td>
<td>Activate all SOA composite applications in a partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_retireCompositesInPartition</td>
<td>Retire all SOA composite applications in a partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_listPartitions</td>
<td>List all partitions in the SOA Infrastructure.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sca_listCompositesInPartition</td>
<td>List all composites in a specific partition.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.11.1 sca_createPartition

Command Category: Application Partition Management Commands
9.11.1 sca_createPartition

**Description**
Creates a partition.

**Syntax**
sca_createPartition(partitionName)

**Examples**
This example creates a partition named myPartition.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_createPartition('myPartition')
```

9.11.2 sca_deletePartition

**Description**
Undeploys all composites in a partition before deleting the partition.

**Syntax**
sca_deletePartition(partitionName)

**Examples**
This example undeploys all composites in the myPartition partition before deleting the partition.

```
wlst:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_deletePartition('myPartition')
```

9.11.3 sca_startCompositesInPartition

**Description**
Starts all composites in a partition.

**Syntax**
sca_startCompositesInPartition(partitionName)
9.11.3.3 Examples
This example starts all composites in the myPartition partition.

```wenscli
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_startCompositesInPartition('myPartition')
```

9.11.4 sca_stopCompositesInPartition
Command Category: Application Partition Management Commands
Use with WLST: Online

9.11.4.1 Description
Stops all composites in a partition.

9.11.4.2 Syntax
```
sca_stopCompositesInPartition(partitionName)
```

9.11.4.3 Examples
This example stops all composites in the myPartition partition.

```wenscli
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_stopCompositesInPartition('myPartition')
```

9.11.5 sca_activateCompositesInPartition
Command Category: Application Partition Management Commands
Use with WLST: Online

9.11.5.1 Description
Activates all composites in a partition.

9.11.5.2 Syntax
```
sca_activateCompositesInPartition(partitionName)
```

9.11.5.3 Examples
This example activates all composites in the myPartition partition.

```wenscli
wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_activateCompositesInPartition('myPartition')
```

9.11.6 sca_retireCompositesInPartition
Command Category: Application Partition Management Commands
Use with WLST: Online

9.11.6.1 Description
Retires all composites in a partition.

9.11.6.2 Syntax
sca_retireCompositesInPartition(partitionName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partitionName</td>
<td>The name of the partition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.11.6.3 Examples
This example retires all composites in the myPartition partition.

wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_retireCompositesInPartition('myPartition')

9.11.7 sca_listPartitions
Command Category: Application Partition Management Commands
Use with WLST: Online

9.11.7.1 Description
Lists all partitions in the SOA Infrastructure.

9.11.7.2 Syntax
sca_listPartitions()

9.11.7.3 Examples
This example lists all partitions in the SOA Infrastructure.

wls:/mydomain/ServerConfig> sca_listPartitions()

9.11.8 sca_listCompositesInPartition
Command Category: Application Partition Management Commands
Use with WLST: Online

9.11.8.1 Description
Lists all composites in a partition.

9.11.8.2 Syntax
sca_listCompositesInPartition(partitionName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partitionName</td>
<td>The name of the partition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.11.8.3 Examples
This example lists all composites in the myPartition partition.

sca_listCompositesInPartition(myPartition)
This chapter describes WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) commands for Oracle WebCenter. These commands enable you to configure WebCenter Portal applications and components from the command-line. For additional details about WebCenter Portal configuration, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

Notes: To use these commands, you must invoke WLST from the Oracle home in which the component has been installed. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

Most configuration changes made using WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after you restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. The only exceptions are WLST commands for External Applications, Portlet Producers, and WebCenter Portal Import and Export.

WebCenter Portal WLST commands are described in the following sections:

- Section 10.1, "WebCenter Portal WLST Command Categories"
- Section 10.2, "General"
- Section 10.3, "Analytics"
- Section 10.4, "Activity Graph"
- Section 10.5, "Activity Stream"
- Section 10.6, "Content Repository"
- Section 10.7, "Discussions and Announcements"
- Section 10.8, "External Applications"
- Section 10.9, "Instant Messaging and Presence"
- Section 10.10, "Mail"
- Section 10.11, "Notifications"
- Section 10.12, "Personal Events"
- Section 10.13, "Personalization"
- Section 10.14, "Portlet Producers"
10.1 WebCenter Portal WLST Command Categories

WebCenter Portal WLST commands are grouped into the following categories (Table 10–1).

Most configuration changes made using WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after you restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. The only exceptions are the External Applications, Portlet Producers, and WebCenter Portal Import and Export WLST commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>Manage WebCenter Portal connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytics</td>
<td>Manage Analytics Collector connections and configure the Analytics Collector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity Graph</td>
<td>Manage Activity Graph metadata and provider configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity Stream</td>
<td>Archive and restore activity stream data generated for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Repository</td>
<td>Manage content repository connections and configure the Documents service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discussions and Announcements</td>
<td>Manage discussions server connections and configure the Discussion and Announcement services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Applications</td>
<td>Manage external application connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant Messaging and Presence</td>
<td>Manage instant messaging and presence server connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail</td>
<td>Manage mail server connections and configure the Mail service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notifications</td>
<td>Manage settings for the Notifications service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Events</td>
<td>Manage personal event server connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization</td>
<td>Manage personalization server connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portlet Producers</td>
<td>Manage portlet producers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSS News Feeds</td>
<td>Manage proxy settings for the RSS service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search - Oracle SES Search</td>
<td>Manage Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) connections and other search-related properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 10–1  WLST Command Categories
10.2 General

Use the General commands, listed in Table 10–2, to manage WebCenter Portal connections.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after restarting the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

**Table 10–2 General WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use This Command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deleteConnection</td>
<td>Delete any WebCenter Portal connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig</td>
<td>Set WebCenter Portal Service Framework configuration properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig</td>
<td>Return WebCenter Portal Framework configuration properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webcenterErrorOccurred</td>
<td>Return status information for the last WebCenter Portal command executed.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getWebCenterConnectionTypes</td>
<td>List all the WebCenter Portal connection types.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloneWebCenterManagedServer</td>
<td>Clone a WebCenter Portal Managed Server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.2.1 deleteConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

**10.2.1.1 Description**

Deletes a named WebCenter Portal connection.

If you use deleteConnection to delete a WSRP or PDK-Java producer connection (instead of using deregisterWSRPProducer or deregisterPDKJavaProducer), unused secondary connections will remain, which you might want to remove. For example, when you delete a WSRP producer connection, its associated Web Service...
connection remains; when you delete a PDK-Java producer connection, its associated URL connection remains.

deleteConnection cannot be used to delete WebCenter Portal connections for the Personalization service. Instead, use deleteWCPSCMISConnection, deleteWCPSAActivityGraphConnection, deleteWCPSPeopleConnection, or deleteWCPSCustomConnection.

10.2.1.2 Syntax

deleteConnection(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.2.1.3 Example

The following example deletes a WebCenter Portal connection.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteConnection(appName='webcenter', name='MyConnection')

10.2.2 setWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.2.2.1 Description

Sets WebCenter Portal Service Framework configuration properties, such as the Resource Action Handler class and display as popup properties.

10.2.2.2 Syntax

setWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig(appName, [resourceActionHandlerClassName], [resourceActionHandlerDisplayInPopup], [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceActionHandlerClassName</td>
<td>Optional. Class used by the Service Framework Resource Action Handler.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.2.2 Example

The following example sets the WebCenter Portal Service Framework Resource Action Handler class to `my.company.ResourceActionHandler`:

```
setWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig(appName='webcenter',
    resourceActionHandlerClassName='my.company.ResourceActionHandler')
```


To effect connection changes, you must restart the managed server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.

The following example sets only the WebCenter Portal Service Framework Resource Action Handler display as popup value to 1 (true):

```
setWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig(appName='webcenter',
    resourceActionHandlerDisplayInPopup=1)
```

Successfully set the WebCenter Portal service framework configuration. Resource Action Handler Display In Popup: true

To effect connection changes, you must restart the managed server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.

10.2.3 `getWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig`

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.2.3.1 Description

Returns WebCenter Portal Service Framework configuration property settings, such as:

- `resourceActionHandlerClassName`: Class currently used by the WebCenter Portal Service Framework Resource Action Handler
- `resourceActionHandlerDisplayInPopup`: Indicates whether the Resource Action Handler displays resources in a popup or inline. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false).

10.2.3.2 Syntax

```
getWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig(appName, [server], [applicationVersion])
```
10.2.3.3 Example
The following example returns the service framework resource action handler class
and display as popup properties, for the named application.

```
getWebCenterServiceFrameworkConfig(appName='webcenter')
```

```
Resource Action Handler Class: my.company.ResourceActionHandler
Resource Action Handler Display In Popup: true
```

10.2.4 webcenterErrorOccurred
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

**10.2.4.1 Description**
Returns the status of last WebCenter Portal command executed.

Use the `webcenterErrorOccurred` command to determine the status of the last
WebCenter Portal command executed. The command returns 1 if an error occurred or
0 otherwise.

**10.2.4.2 Syntax**

```
webcenterErrorOccurred ()
```

**10.2.4.3 Example**
The following example returns 1 if an error occurred:

```
webcenterErrorOccurred()
```

10.2.5 getWebCenterConnectionTypes
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

**10.2.5.1 Description**
Lists all the WebCenter Portal connection types.
10.2.5.2 Syntax

getWebCenterConnectionTypes (appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.2.5.3 Example

The following example returns WebCenter Portal connection types for an application named webcenter:

wls:/mydomain/serverConfig> getWebCenterConnectionTypes(appName='webcenter')

10.2.6 cloneWebCenterManagedServer

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.2.6.1 Description

Creates a new managed server with the same resources as a specified, base managed server.

10.2.6.2 Syntax

cloneWebCenterManagedServer(baseManagedServer, newManagedServer, newManagedServerPort, [verbose])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baseManagedServer</td>
<td>Name of the base managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newManagedServer</td>
<td>Name for the new, clone managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newManagedServerPort</td>
<td>Port number for the new managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Creates the managed server in verbose mode. Valid values are 1 and 0. When set to 1, additional progress information displays during the creation process which is useful for diagnostic purposes. The default is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.2.6.3 Example

The following example creates a clone of the WC_CustomPortal managed server. The new managed server is named WC_CustomPortal2:
10.3 Analytics

Analytics Collector Connections
Use the commands listed in Table 10–3 to manage Analytics Collector connections for a WebCenter Portal application. Events raised in WebCenter Portal applications using OpenUsage APIs can be sent to an Analytics Collector for use by Analytics and Activity Graph services.

Connection configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

Table 10–3 Analytics Collector Connection WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createAnalyticsCollectorConnection</td>
<td>Create a connection to an Analytics Collector for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setAnalyticsCollectorConnection</td>
<td>Edit an existing Analytics Collector connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAnalyticsCollectorConnections</td>
<td>List all of the Analytics Collector connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection</td>
<td>Specify the default (or active) Analytics Collector connection for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection</td>
<td>Return connection details for the Analytics Collector being used by a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analytics Collector and Cluster Configuration
Use the commands listed in Table 10–4 to configure event collection properties for the Analytics Collector that is deployed on the WC_Utilities managed server.

If you reconfigure the Analytics Collector or set up clustering, you must restart the managed server on which the Analytic Collector is deployed (WC_Utilities).

Table 10–4 Analytics Collector Configuration WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>setAnalyticsCollectorConfig</td>
<td>Set Analytics Collector options, and cluster options if operating a clustered environment.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAnalyticsCollectorConfig</td>
<td>Return Analytics Collector settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAnalyticsEventTypes</td>
<td>List events currently registered with the Analytics Collector.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3.1 createAnalyticsCollectorConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online
10.3.1.1 Description
Creates a connection to an Analytics Collector for a named WebCenter Portal application.

Events raised in WebCenter Portal applications using OpenUsage APIs can be sent to an Analytics Collector for use by the Analytics and Activity Graph services.

While you can register multiple Analytics Collector connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one Analytics Collector connection is used - the default (or active) connection where `default=1`.

10.3.1.2 Syntax

```java
createAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName, name, [isUnicast, collectorhost, clusterName, collectorPort, isEnabled, timeout, default, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique across all connection types within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isUnicast</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether events are sent to a clustered Analytics Collector in multicast mode or whether a single Analytics Collector using unicast communication is required. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default value is 1 (unicast).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collectorHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name where the Analytics Collector is running. The default value is localhost. Only required for unicast communication, that is, where isUnicast='1'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clusterName</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the cluster where a clustered Analytics Collector is running. Only required for multicast communication, that is, where isUnicast=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collectorPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the Analytics Collector listens for events. The default value is 31314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isEnabled</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether to send analytics events raised using OpenUsage APIs to the Analytics Collector. Valid values 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default value is 0. Analytics events are sent to the Analytics Collector when isEnabled=1 and default=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time (in seconds) to wait for a response from the Analytics Collector. Default value is 30. Only required for multicast communication, that is, where isUnicast=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether this connection is the default (or active) Analytics Collector connection for the WebCenter Portal application. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, the WebCenter Portal application sends events on this connection. When set to 0, the connection is not used. The default for this argument is 0. While you can register multiple Analytics Collector connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one connection is used by Analytics and Activity Graph services—the default (or active) connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.3.1.3 Example

The following example creates a connection named MyAnalyticsCollector for a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter. Events are sent to a single Analytics Collector using *unicast* communication:

```wls:
createAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName='webcenter',
connectionName='MyAnalyticsCollector', isUnicast=1,
collectorHost='myhost.com', collectorPort=31314, isEnabled=1, timeout=30,
default=1)
```

The following example creates a connection named MyAnalyticsCollector for a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter. Events are sent to a clustered Analytics Collector in *multicast* mode:

```wls:
createAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName='webcenter',
connectionName='MyAnalyticsCollector', isUnicast=0,
clusterName='collector-cluster',
collectorPort=31314, isEnabled=1, timeout=30, default=1)
```

10.3.2 setAnalyticsCollectorConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.3.2.1 Description

Edits an existing Analytics Collector connection for a named WebCenter Portal application.

Events raised in WebCenter Portal applications using OpenUsage APIs can be sent to an Analytics Collector for use by the Analytics and Activity Graph services.

While you can register multiple Analytics Collector connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one Analytics Collector connection is used - the default (or active) connection.

10.3.2.2 Syntax

```wls:
setAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName, name, [isUnicast, collectorHost, clusterName, collectorPort, isEnabled, timeout, default, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always <code>webcenter</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.3.2.3 Example

The following example updates host and port details for an existing Analytics Collector connection named `MyAnalyticsCollector`. On this connection, events are sent to a single Analytics Collector in unicast mode:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> setAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName='webcenter',
connectionName='MyAnalyticsCollector', collectorHost='myhost.com',
collectorPort=31314)
```
The following example updates cluster, port, and timeout details for an existing Analytics Collector connection named MyAnalyticsCollector. On this connection, events are sent to a clustered Analytics Collector in multicast mode:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName='webcenter', connectionName='MyAnalyticsCollector', clusterName='collector-cluster', collectorPort=31314, timeout=60)
```

10.3.3 listAnalyticsCollectorConnections

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.3.3.1 Description

Lists connection names and details for all Analytics Collector connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.3.3.2 Syntax

```
listAnalyticsCollectorConnections(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3.3.3 Examples

The following example lists connection names and details for all the Analytics Collector connections that are currently configured for an application named webcenter.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listAnalyticsCollectorConnections(appName='webcenter')
```

10.3.4 setDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.3.4.1 Description

Specifies the default Analytics Collector connection for a named WebCenter Portal application.

The default Analytics Collector connection is used to send events raised in WebCenter Portal applications using OpenUsage APIs to an Analytics Collector for use by Analytics and Activity Graph services.
While you can register multiple Analytics Collector connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one Analytics Collector connection is used - the default (or active) connection.

10.3.4.2 Syntax

setDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing Analytics Collector connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3.4.3 Example

The following example configures the connection MyAnalyticsCollector for events raised in an application named webcenter:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection
(appName='webcenter', name='myAnalyticsCollector')
```

10.3.5 listDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.3.5.1 Description

Return details about the Analytics Collector connection that is currently configured for a WebCenter Portal application.

While you can register multiple Analytics Collector connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one Analytics Collector connection is used—the default (or active) connection.

10.3.5.2 Syntax

listDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.3.5.3 Examples
The following example returns details about the Analytics Collector connection that is currently configured for a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter:

\[
\text{wls:/weblogic/serverConfig}>\text{listDefaultAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName='webcenter')}
\]

10.3.6 setAnalyticsCollectorConfig
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.3.6.1 Description
Configure the Analytics Collector deployed on the WC_Utilities managed server. Additionally, in a clustered environment, use this commands to set cluster settings.

10.3.6.2 Syntax

\[
\text{setAnalyticsCollectorConfig(appName, [collectorHost, defaultPort, maxPort, broadcastType, clusterEnabled, clusterName, clusterBroadcastFrequency, server, applicationVersion])}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Analytics Collector application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collectorHost</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the host on which the Analytics Collector is running. The default value is localhost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultPort</td>
<td>Optional. Default port number on which the Analytics Collector listens. The default value is 31314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPort</td>
<td>Optional. Highest port number that the Analytics Collector can use when allocating a listener. This property is mostly used in a clustered environment where more than one collector is running in the same box. Each collector listens for incoming UDP messages on a free port within a given port range. The range is from the default port number to the maxPort number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| broadcastType    | Optional. Indicates the network channel on which the Analytics Collector broadcasts a 'heartbeat' to advertise its location to event producers. Valid values are Broadcast and Multicast.  
  - Broadcast - use the standard network broadcast channel.  
  - Multicast - use a special fixed multicast address. |
| clusterEnabled   | Optional. Indicates whether the Analytics Collector is deployed in a cluster. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). If set to 1, clusterName must also be defined. |
| clusterName      | Optional. Name of the Analytics Collector cluster. Only required when clusterEnabled=1 |
10.3.6.3 Example
The following example changes the default port to 31315:

```
$ wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setAnalyticsCollectorConnection(appName='analytics-collector', defaultPort=31315)
```

10.3.7 listAnalyticsCollectorConfig

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.3.7.1 Description
Returns Analytics Collector settings.

10.3.7.2 Syntax
```
listAnalyticsCollectorConfig(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the Analytics Collector application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Analytics Collector is deployed. For example, WC_Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3.7.3 Examples
The following command lists current settings for the Analytics Collector that is configured for an application named webcenter:

```
$ wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listAnalyticsCollectorConfig(appName='analytics-collector')
```

This is sample output for an Analytics Collector in a clustered environment:

```
CollectorHost = localhost
CollectorDefaultPort = 31314
CollectorMaximumPort = 31318
```
Activity Graph

BroadcastType = Multicast
ClusterEnabled = 1
ClusterName = myCluster
ClusterBroadcastFrequency = 55

This is sample output for a standalone Analytics Collector:

CollectorHost = localhost
CollectorDefaultPort = 31314
CollectorMaximumPort = 31314
BroadcastType = Multicast
ClusterEnabled =
ClusterName =
ClusterBroadcastFrequency = 55

10.3.8 listAnalyticsEventTypes

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.3.8.1 Description
Lists all the events currently registered with the Analytics Collector.

10.3.8.2 Syntax
listAnalyticsEventTypes(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Analytics Collector application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Analytics Collector is deployed. For example, WC_Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3.8.3 Examples
The following command lists all the events currently registered with the Analytics Collector for use by a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter:

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>listAnalyticsEventTypes(appName='webcenter')

Sample output:

{HTTP://WWW.ORACLE.COM/ANALYTICS/WC}DISCUSSION_ANNOUNCEMENTEDIT
{HTTP://WWW.ORACLE.COM/ANALYTICS/WC}DISCUSSION_TOPICDELETE
{HTTP://WWW.ORACLE.COM/ANALYTICS/WC}PAGEEDIT
{HTTP://WWW.ORACLE.COM/ANALYTICS/WC}DOCLIB_DOCUMENTCREATE
{HTTP://WWW.ORACLE.COM/ANALYTICS/WC}LOGINS
...

10.4 Activity Graph
Use the commands listed in Table 10–5 to manage Activity Graph system properties and metadata.
Configuration changes made using the `setAGProperty` WLST command are only effective after your restart the managed server on which the Activity Graph application is deployed (WC_Utility). For all other commands, configuration changes are effective immediately.

See also, "Managing the Activity Graph Service" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter*.

**Table 10–5  Activity Graph WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>exportAGMetadata</code></td>
<td>Export Activity Graph metadata definitions to an XML file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>importAGMetadata</code></td>
<td>Import Activity Graph metadata definitions from an XML file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>exportAGProviderConfiguration</code></td>
<td>Export provider configuration, for a given provider, to an Activity Graph metadata definition file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAllAGMetadata</code></td>
<td>Delete all the Activity Graph metadata that is defined for a WebCenter application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAGAction</code></td>
<td>Delete the metadata for an action registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAGNodeClass</code></td>
<td>Delete the metadata for a node class registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAGSimilarityCalculation</code></td>
<td>Delete the metadata for a similarity calculation registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAGRankCalculation</code></td>
<td>Delete the metadata for a rank calculation registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAGProviderAssignment</code></td>
<td>Delete the metadata for a provider assignment registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAGQRPPRegistration</code></td>
<td>Delete the metadata for a QRPP registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deleteAGProviderConfiguration</code></td>
<td>Delete the metadata for a provider configuration registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>renameAGAction</code></td>
<td>Change the URN of an action registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>renameAGNodeClass</code></td>
<td>Change the URN of a node class registered with Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setAGProperty</code></td>
<td>Set a system property for Activity Graph.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getAGProperty</code></td>
<td>Return the current setting for a given Activity Graph property.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setAGPasswordCredential</code></td>
<td>Set credentials (user name and password) for an Activity Graph property.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.4.1 `exportAGMetadata`

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.4.1.1 Description

Exports Activity Graph metadata definitions to an XML file.
10.4.2.1 Syntax

\[
\text{importAGMetadata(appName, definitionFilePath, [server, applicationVersion])}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>definitionFilePath</td>
<td>Relative path to the XML file containing metadata definitions. For example, metadata/import-metadata.xml.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC_Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.2.2 Example

The following example imports Activity Graph metadata definitions from an XML file named import-metadata.xml, at the specified location:

\[
\text{wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> importAGMetadata(appName='activitygraph-engines',}
\text{definitionFilePath='/scratch/myAGmetadata', applicationVersion='1')}
\]
**10.4.2.3 Example**
The following example imports Activity Graph metadata definitions from a file name `import-metadata.xml`:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> importAGMetadata(appName='activitygraph-engines',
       definitionFilePath='metadata/import-metadata.xml')
```

### 10.4.3 exportAGProviderConfiguration

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

**10.4.3.1 Description**
Exports provider configuration, for a given provider, to an Activity Graph metadata definition file.

**10.4.3.2 Syntax**

```python
exportAGProviderConfiguration(appName, directoryPath, definitionFileName, urn,
                              [server, applicationVersion])
```

**Argument Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directoryPath</td>
<td>Destination directory for the XML file that will be generated. If you specify a directory that does not exist, then it will be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>definitionFilePath</td>
<td>Name for the XML file that will be generated. If a file with the same name exists in the destination directory then it will be overwritten. Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urn</td>
<td>URN for the Activity Graph provider to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC_Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**10.4.3.3 Example**
The following example exports configuration information for the Activity Graph provider `oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.analytics` to an XML file named `ag-provider-config.xml`, at the specified location:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportAGProviderConfiguration(appName='activitygraph-engines',
                                                             urn='urn',
                                                             server='WC_Utilities',
                                                             applicationVersion='1.0')
```
directoryPath='/scratch/myAGmetadata',
definitionFileName='ag-provider-config.xml',
urn='oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.analytics')

10.4.4 deleteAllAGMetadata

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.4.1 Description
Deletes all the Activity Graph metadata that is defined for a WebCenter Portal application. The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

You can use this command in conjunction with the WLST command importAGMetadata to completely re-install Activity Graph metadata.

Note: Any data in the relation store, similarity store, and rank store will be deleted the next time the Activity Graph engines run.

10.4.4.2 Syntax
deleteAllAGMetadata(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC_Utilsites. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.4.3 Example
The following example deletes all existing Activity Graph metadata:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteAllAGMetadata(appName='activitygraph-engines')
```

10.4.5 deleteAGAction

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.5.1 Description
Deletes the metadata for an action that is currently registered with Activity Graph. The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

Note: Any data in the relation store that is associated with the action will be deleted the next time the Activity Graph engines run.

10.4.5.2 Syntax
deleteAGAction(appName, urn, [server, applicationVersion])
10.4.5.3 Example
The following example deletes Activity Graph metadata for the `connect` action:
```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteAGAction(appName='activitygraph-engines', urn='connect')
```

10.4.6 deleteAGNodeClass
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.6.1 Description
Deletes the metadata for a node class that is currently registered with Activity Graph. The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

**Note:** Any data in the relation store that is associated with the node class will be deleted the next time the Activity Graph engines run.

10.4.6.2 Syntax
```
deleteAGNodeClass(appName, urn, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always <code>activitygraph-engines</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>urn</code></td>
<td>URN for the Activity Graph node class to delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Utilities</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.6.3 Example
The following example deletes Activity Graph metadata for the node class `WC.wiki-page` action:
```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteAGNodeClass(appName='activitygraph-engines', urn='WC.wiki-page')
```
10.4.7 deleteAGSimilarityCalculation

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.7.1 Description
Deletes the metadata for a similarity calculation that is currently registered with Activity Graph. The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

10.4.7.2 Syntax
deleteAGSimilarityCalculation(appName, urn, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urn</td>
<td>URN for the Activity Graph similarity calculation to delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC.Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.7.3 Example
The following example deletes Activity Graph metadata for the similarity calculation item-edit:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig>
deleteAGSimilarityCalculation(appName='activitygraph-engines', urn='item-edit')
```

10.4.8 deleteAGRankCalculation

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.8.1 Description
Deletes the metadata for a rank calculation that is currently registered with Activity Graph. The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

10.4.8.2 Syntax
deleteAGRankCalculation(appName, urn, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urn</td>
<td>URN for the Activity Graph rank calculation to delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.4.8.3 Example
The following example deletes Activity Graph metadata for the `activity-rank` calculation:

```
wlis:/weblogic/serverConfig>
deleteAGRankCalculation(appName='activitygraph-engines', urn='activity-rank')
```

10.4.9 deleteAGProviderAssignment
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.9.1 Description
Deletes the metadata for a provider assignment that is currently registered with Activity Graph, that is, a provider assignment defined by the unique triple combination (action, sourceClass, trgClass).
The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

10.4.9.2 Syntax
```
deleteAGProviderAssignment(appName, actionURN, srcClassURN, trgClassURN [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always <code>activitygraph-engines</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actionURN</td>
<td>URN for the action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srcClassURN</td>
<td>URN for the source node class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trgClassURN</td>
<td>URN for the target node class.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Utilities</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.9.3 Example
The following example deletes Activity Graph metadata for the provider assignment specified:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
deleteAGProviderAssignment(appName='activitygraph-engines', actionURN='connect', srcClassURN='WC.user', trgClassURN='WC.user')
```
10.4.10 deleteAGQRPPRegistration

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.10.1 Description
Deletes the metadata for a QRPP (Query Result Post Processor) that is currently registered with Activity Graph.
The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

10.4.10.2 Syntax
deleteAGQRPPRegistration(appName, urn [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urn</td>
<td>URN for the QRPP to delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, WC_Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.10.3 Example
The following example deletes Activity Graph metadata for a QRPP named Event store metadata QRPP:

```
ws:/weblogic/serverConfig>
deleteAGQRPPRegistration(appName='activitygraph-engines', urn='Event store metadata QRPP')
```

10.4.11 deleteAGProviderConfiguration

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.11.1 Description
Deletes the metadata for a provider configuration. The delete operation is immediate and non-reversible.

10.4.11.2 Syntax
deleteAGProviderConfiguration(appName, urn [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urn</td>
<td>URN for the Activity Graph provider to delete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.4.11.3 Example

The following example deletes configuration information for the Activity Graph provider `oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.analytics`:

```
<wlsp:weblogic/serverConfig>
deleteAGProviderConfiguration(appName='activitygraph-engines', urn='oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.analytics')
```

### 10.4.12 renameAGAction

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.4.12.1 Description

Changes the URN of an action that is currently registered with Activity Graph. Any data in the relation store that is associated with the action is preserved.

#### Note:

This command does not delete the action and create an action with a different name as this causes data associated with the original action to be deleted.

#### 10.4.12.2 Syntax

```
renameAGAction(appName, currentURN, newURN, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always <code>activitygraph-engines</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentURN</td>
<td>Current action URN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newURN</td>
<td>New action URN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Utilities</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.4.12.3 Example

The following example changes the `connect` action URN to `people-connect`:

```
<wlsp:weblogic/serverConfig> renameAGAction(appName='activitygraph-engines', currentURN='connect', newURN='people-connect')
```
10.4.13 renameAGNodeClass
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.13.1 Description
Changes the URN of a node class that is currently registered with Activity Graph. Any data in the relation store that is associated with the node class is preserved.

---

**Note:** This command does not delete the node class and create a node class with a different name as this would cause data associated with the original node class to be deleted.

---

10.4.13.2 Syntax
renameAGNodeClass(appName, currentURN, newURN,[server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currentURN</td>
<td>Current node class URN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newURN</td>
<td>New node class URN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC_Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.13.3 Example
The following example changes the WC.user node class URN to WC.people:

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> renameAGNodeClass(appName='activitygraph-engines', currentURN='WC.user', newURN='WC.people')```

10.4.14 setAGProperty
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.14.1 Description
Sets a system property for Activity Graph. This command sets a value based on the property's datatype (String, Integer, Float, Boolean).

Activity Graph system properties include settings for:

- Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) Admin API Web service connection
  (oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.providers.datasources.ses.soap.admin.url and oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.providers.datasources.ses.soap.query.url)
Engine configuration

(oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.rankengine.enabled)

See also, "Managing the Activity Graph Service" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter for a list of system properties and their datatypes.

Configuration changes made using the setAGProperty WLST command are only effective after your restart the managed server on which the Activity Graph application is deployed (WCUtilities).

10.4.14.2 Syntax

setAGProperty(appName, propertyName, propertyValue, propertyType,[server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propertyName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propertyValue</td>
<td>Value for the Activity Graph property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propertyType</td>
<td>Datatype of the property. Valid values are: String, Int, Float or Boolean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Values are case sensitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WCUtilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.4.14.3 Example

The following example enables the Rank Engine:

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setAGProperty(appName='activitygraph-engines', propertyName='oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.rankengine.enabled', propertyValue='true', propertyType='boolean')

10.4.15 getAGProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.4.15.1 Description

Returns the current setting for a given Activity Graph property.

See also, "Managing the Activity Graph Service" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter for a list of valid system properties.

10.4.15.2 Syntax

getAGProperty(appName, propertyName, propertyType [server, applicationVersion])
10.4.15.3 Example
The following example returns the current value of the system property
oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.providers.datasources.ses.soap.ad
min.url:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> getAGProperty(appName='activitygraph-engines',
propertyName='oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.providers.datasources.ses.soap.ad
min.url', propertyType='String')
```

10.4.16 setAGPasswordCredential
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.4.16.1 Description
Sets credentials (user name and password) for an Activity Graph credential property.
See also, "Managing the Activity Graph Service" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware
Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter for a list of properties with the
PasswordCredential datatype, for example,
oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.providers.datasources.ses.soap.ad
min.credential.

10.4.16.2 Syntax
setAGPasswordCredentialProperty(appName, propertyName, userName, password,[server,
applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph application in which to perform this operation—always activitygraph-engines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propertyName</td>
<td>Name of the Activity Graph property that specifies credentials (and has PasswordCredential datatype).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC_Utilities. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Activity Graph application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userName</td>
<td>User name associated with the credential property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password associated with the user name specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activity Stream

10.4.16.3 Example
The following example sets user name and password credentials for the Oracle SES Admin tool:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> setAGProperty(appName='activitygraph-engines',
    propertyName='oracle.webcenter.activitygraph.providers.datasources.ses.soap.admin.
    credential',
    userName='myname', password='GuessWhat')
```

10.5 Activity Stream
Use the commands listed in Table 10–6 to archive and restore activity stream data generated for a WebCenter Portal application.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

Table 10–6 Activity Stream WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>archiveASByDate</td>
<td>Archive activity stream data that is older than a specified date.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveASByDeletedObjects</td>
<td>Archive activity stream data associated with deleted objects.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveASByClosedSpaces</td>
<td>Archive activity stream data associated with Spaces that are currently closed.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveASByInactiveSpaces</td>
<td>Archive activity stream data associated with Spaces that have been inactive since a specified date.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restoreASByDate</td>
<td>Restore archived activity stream data from a specified date into production tables.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truncateASArchive</td>
<td>Truncates activity stream archive data.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.5.1 archiveASByDate
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.5.1.1 Description
Archives activity stream data that is older than a specified date.
This command moves data from production tables to archive tables. Exceptions include `WC_ACTOR_DETAIL` and `WC_OBJECT_DETAIL`—data in these tables is copied to archive tables rather than moved.

Rows in `WC_OBJECT_DETAIL` that are not used by any activity element are deleted.

### 10.5.1.2 Syntax

```
archiveASByDate(appName, year, month, day, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>year</code></td>
<td>Year before which to archive activity stream data. For example, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>month</code></td>
<td>Month before which to archive activity stream data. For example, enter 1 for January, 2 for February, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>day</code></td>
<td>Day of the month before which to archive activity stream data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.5.1.3 Example

The following example archives activity stream data that is older than October 1, 2009:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> archiveASByDate(appName='webcenter', year=2009, month=10, day=1)
```

### 10.5.2 `archiveASByDeletedObjects`

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.5.2.1 Description

Archives activity stream data associated with deleted objects.

This command moves data from production tables to archive tables, except for `WC_ACTOR_DETAIL`—data in this table is copied to the archive table rather than moved.

Rows in `WC_OBJECT_DETAIL` that satisfy the criteria (in this case, deleted objects) are deleted.

#### 10.5.2.2 Syntax

```
archiveASByDeletedObjects(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.5.2.3 Example
The following example archives activity stream data associated with deleted objects:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> archiveASByDeletedObjects(appName='webcenter')
```

### 10.5.3 archiveASByClosedSpaces

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.5.3.1 Description
Archives activity stream data associated with Spaces that are currently closed.

This command moves data from production tables to archive tables, except for \texttt{WC\_ACTOR\_DETAIL}—data in this table is copied to the archive table rather than moved. Rows in \texttt{WC\_OBJECT\_DETAIL} that satisfy the criteria (in this case, objects involved in activities of Spaces that are closed) are deleted.

#### 10.5.3.2 Syntax

```bash
archiveASByClosedSpaces(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, \texttt{WC_Spaces}. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.5.3.3 Example
The following example archives activity stream data associated with Spaces that are currently closed:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> archiveASByClosedSpaces(appName='webcenter')
```

### 10.5.4 archiveASByInactiveSpaces

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, \texttt{WC_Spaces}. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.5.4.1 Description
Archives activity stream data associated with spaces that have been inactive since a specified date. An inactive space is an open or closed space in which there has been no activity since the specified date.

This command moves data from production tables to archive tables, except for WC_ACTOR_DETAIL—data in this table is copied to the archive table rather than moved.

Rows in WC_OBJECT_DETAIL that satisfy the criteria (in this case, objects involved in activities of spaces that have been inactive since the specified date) are deleted.

10.5.4.2 Syntax
archiveASByInactiveSpaces(appName, year, month, day, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>Year the space became inactive. For example, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>Month the space became inactive. For example, enter 1 for January, 2 for February, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>Day of the month the space became inactive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.5.4.3 Example
The following example archives activity stream data associated with spaces that have been inactive (no activities have occurred, regardless of open or closed status) since October 1, 2009:

`wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> archiveASByInactiveSpaces(appName='webcenter', year=2009, month=10, day=1)`

10.5.5 restoreASByDate
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.5.5.1 Description
Restores archived activity stream data from a specified date into production tables.

This command moves data from archive tables to production tables, except for WC_ACTOR_DETAIL—data in this table is not restored because data is not deleted from this table during the archive process.

Rows that already exist in the production tables are not changed during the restore process.

10.5.5.2 Syntax
restoreASByDate(appName, year, month, day, [server, applicationVersion])
10.5.5 Example
The following example restores activity stream data archived since October 1, 2009:

```
wlis:/weblogic/serverConfig> restoreASByDate(appName='webcenter', year=2009, month=10, day=1)
```

### 10.5.6 truncateASArchive

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.5.6.1 Description
Truncates activity stream archive data.

#### 10.5.6.2 Syntax

```
truncateASArchive(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.5.6.3 Example
The following example truncates activity stream archive data:

```
wlis:/weblogic/serverConfig> truncateASArchive(appName='webcenter')
```
10.6 Content Repository

Use the commands listed in Table 10–7 to manage content repository connections and configure the Documents service for a WebCenter Portal application.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 10–7 Content Repository WLST Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use this command...</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createJCRContentServerConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setJCRContentServerConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listJCRContentServerConnections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createJCRPortalConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setJCRPortalConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listJCRPortalConnections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createJCRFileSystemConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setJCRFileSystemConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listJCRFileSystemConnections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createJCRSharePointConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setJCRSharePointConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listJCRSharePointConnections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDocumentsSpacesProperties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDocumentsSpacesProperties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteDocumentsSpacesProperties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.6.1 createJCRContentServerConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online
10.6.1.1 Description
Creates a connection to an Oracle WebCenter Content repository for a named
WebCenter Portal application.

10.6.1.2 Syntax
createJCRContentServerConnection(appName, name, socketType, [url, serverHost,
serverPort, keystoreLocation, keystorePassword, privateKeyAlias,
privateKeyPassword, webContextRoot, clientSecurityPolicy,
cacheInvalidationInterval, binaryCacheMaxEntrySize,
adminUsername, adminPassword, extAppId, timeout, isPrimary, server,
applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socketType</td>
<td>Specifies whether Oracle WebCenter Content's Content Server connects on the content server listener port or the Web server filter, and whether the listener port is SSL enabled. Valid values are socket, web, and socketssl. This option has no default. Choose from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ socket—Use an intradoc socket connection to connect to the Content Server. The client IP address must be added to the list of authorized addresses in the Content Server. In this case, the client is the machine on which Oracle WebCenter is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ socketssl—Use an intradoc socket connection to connect to the Content Server. that is secured using the SSL protocol. The client's certificates must be imported in the server's trust store for the connection to be allowed. Because this is the most secure option, this is the recommended option whenever identity propagation is required (for example, in the Spaces application).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ web—Use an HTTP(S) connection to connect to the Content Server. Note that for the Spaces application, this option is not suitable for the active connection, that is, the back-end Content Server. repository that is being used to store space-specific documents and Home space documents, because it does not allow identity propagation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ jaxws—Use a Java API for XML Web Services connection to connect to the Content Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. Content Server URL. Required only if socketType is set to web or jaxws. URL should be in the format: http://&lt;hostname&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;web root&gt;/&lt;plugin root&gt; For example, <a href="http://mycontentserver/cms/idcplg">http://mycontentserver/cms/idcplg</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name of the machine where the Content Server is running. Required if socketType is set to socket or socketssl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serverPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the Content Server listens. Required if socketType is set to socket or socketssl:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Socket—Port specified for the incoming provider in the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Socket SSL—Port specified for the sslincoming provider in the server. This property corresponds to the IntradocServerPort setting in the Content Server configuration file, which defaults to port 4444.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `keystoreLocation` | Optional. Location of key store that contains the private key used to sign the security assertions. Required only if `socketType` is set to `socketssl`.  
  The key store location must be an absolute path.                                          |
| `keystorePassword` | Optional. Password required to access the key store. Required only if `socketType` is set to `socketssl`.                           |
| `privateKeyAlias` | Optional. Client private key alias in the key store. The key is used to sign messages to the server. The public key corresponding to this private key must be imported in the server keystore.  
  Required only if `socketType` is set to `socketssl`. The value for this argument must be a string that contains neither special characters nor white space. |
| `privateKeyPassword` | Optional. Password to be used with the private key alias in the key store. Required only if `socketType` is set to `socketssl`.          |
Content Repository

WebCenter Portal Custom WLST Commands

webContextRoot
Optional. Web server context root for the Content Server. Use the format /<context_root>. For example, /cs.

When specified, several Oracle WebCenter Content features based on iFrame are available in the WebCenter Portal application. This includes:

- Associating a content profile with files when uploading new or updated files to Content Server.
  For more information, see "Uploading New Files" and "Uploading a New Version of an Existing File" in Oracle Fusion Middleware User’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

- Using the document review functionality available in Oracle AutoVue.
  For more information, see "Reviewing and Collaborating on Documents Using AutoVue" in Oracle Fusion Middleware User’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

- Editing advanced document properties.
  For more information, see "Working with File Properties" in Oracle Fusion Middleware User’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

- Viewing folder and file workflow details.
  For more information, see "Viewing Workflow Information" in Oracle Fusion Middleware User’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

- Previewing files in a slide viewer.
  For more information, see "Opening a File" in Oracle Fusion Middleware User’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

- Site Studio integration
  For more information, see Oracle Fusion Middleware User’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

webContextRoot is only applicable when IDENTITY_PROPAGATION is used for authentication, that is, when extAppId is set to an empty string.

Note: To fully enable these Oracle WebCenter Content features you must access the WebCenter Portal application through Oracle HTTPS Server (OHS) to expose Content Server and the WebCenter Portal application under the same host and port. Both the WebCenter Portal application and Content Server must also use single sign on. For information about setting up OHS to front-end WebCenter Portal applications, see "Content Server - Configuration" in Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

If your WebCenter Portal application is connected to multiple Content Servers, Oracle recommends that each Content Server has a unique Web Server Context Root so that OHS re-direction works correctly.

cacheInvalidationInterval
Optional. Frequency between checks for external Content Server content changes (in minutes). WebCenter Portal automatically clears items that have changed from the cache. Defaults to 0 which means that cache invalidation is disabled. The minimum interval is 2 minutes.

cacheInvalidationInterval
Optional. Frequency between checks for external Content Server content changes (in minutes). WebCenter Portal automatically clears items that have changed from the cache. Defaults to 0 which means that cache invalidation is disabled. The minimum interval is 2 minutes.
The following example creates a socket-based connection to an Oracle WebCenter Content repository running on `myhost.com` at port 4444. For authentication purposes, an existing external application named `myExtApp` is used. See also, `createExtAppConnection`.

```
wlс:/weblogic/serverConfig> createJCRContentServerConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='myContentServerConnection', socketType='socket',
serverHost='myhost.com', serverPort='4444', extAppId='myExtApp',
isPrimary=1)
```

The following example creates an SSL socket-based connection to an Oracle WebCenter Content repository.

```
wlс:/weblogic/serverConfig> createJCRContentServerConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='myContentServerConnection', socketType='socketssl',
serverHost='myhost.com', serverPort='4444', keystoreLocation='d:/keys/here',
keystorePassword='AlphaSquad7', privateKeyAlias='enigma', privateKeyPassword='S0larPl3x1s',
extAppId='myExtApp')
```

The following example creates a JAX-WS (Java API for XML Web Services) connection to an Oracle WebCenter Content repository:

```
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adminUsername</td>
<td>Optional. User name with administrative rights for this Content Server instance. This user will be used to fetch content type information based on profiles and track document changes for cache invalidation purpose. Defaults to <code>sysadmin</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adminPassword</td>
<td>Optional. Password for the Content Server administrator specified in <code>adminUsername</code>. Required when <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>web</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extAppId</td>
<td>Optional. External application used to authenticate users against the Content Server. This value should match the name of an existing external application connection. See also <code>listExtAppConnections</code>. If <code>extAppId</code> is not set, no change is made to the authentication method or external application ID. If <code>extAppId</code> is set to an empty string, the authentication method used is <code>IDENTITY_PROPAGATION</code>. With this method, the WebCenter Portal application and Content Server use the same identity store to authenticate users. Note that <code>extAppId</code> is mandatory when <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>web</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time allowed to log in to Content Server (in ms) before issuing a connection timeout message. If no timeout is set, there is no time limit for the login operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Valid string values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). 1 specifies that this connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. This argument defaults to 0. In the Spaces application, the primary connection is used to store space-specific content and Home space content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**10.6.2 setJCRContentServerConnection**

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.6.2.1 Description

Edits an existing Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection. This command requires that you specify values for `appName` and `name`, plus one additional argument.

10.6.2.2 Syntax

```python
setJCRContentServerConnection(appName, name, [socketType, url, serverHost, serverPort, keystoreLocation, keystorePassword, privateKeyAlias, privateKeyPassword, webContextRoot, clientSecurityPolicy, cacheInvalidationInterval, binaryCacheMaxEntrySize, adminUsername, adminPassword, extAppId, timeout, isPrimary, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>socketType</code></td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the Oracle WebCenter Content's Content Server connects on the content server listener port or the Web server filter, and whether the listener port is SSL enabled. Valid values are <code>socket</code>, <code>web</code>, and <code>socketssl</code>. This option has no default. Choose from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>Optional. Content Server URL. Required only if <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>web</code> or <code>jaxws</code>. URL should be in the format: http://&lt;hostname&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;web root&gt;/&lt;plugin root&gt; For example, <a href="http://mycontentserver/cms/idcplg">http://mycontentserver/cms/idcplg</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>serverHost</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Host name of the machine where the Content Server is running. Required if <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>socket</code> or <code>socketssl</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>serverPort</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the Content Server listens. Required if <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>socket</code> or <code>socketssl</code>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <strong>Socket</strong></td>
<td>—Port specified for the incoming provider in the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <strong>Socket SSL</strong></td>
<td>—Port specified for the sslincoming provider in the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>keystoreLocation</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Location of key store that contains the private key used to sign the security assertions. Required only if <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>socketssl</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>keystorePassword</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Password required to access the key store. Required only if <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>socketssl</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>privateKeyAlias</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Client private key alias in the key store. Required only if <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>socketssl</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>privateKeyPassword</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Password to be used with the private key alias in the key store. Required only if <code>socketType</code> is set to <code>socketssl</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>webContextRoot</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Web server context root for the Content Server. Use the format <code>/&lt;context_root&gt;</code>. For example, <code>/cs</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>clientSecurityPolicy</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Client security policy to be used when the <code>socketType</code> is <code>jaxws</code>. For example: <code>oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_service_policy</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cacheInvalidationInterval</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Frequency between checks for external Content Server content changes (in minutes). WebCenter Portal automatically clears items that have changed from the cache. Defaults to 0 which means that cache invalidation is disabled. The minimum interval is 2 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>binaryCacheMaxEntrySize</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Maximum cacheable size (in bytes) for Content Server binary documents. Documents larger than this size are not cached by WebCenter Portal. Defaults is 102400 bytes (100K).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>adminUsername</strong></td>
<td>Optional. User name with administrative rights for this Content Server instance. This user will be used to fetch content type information based on profiles and track document changes for cache invalidation purpose. Defaults to <code>sysadmin</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.6.2.3 Examples

The following example edits a socket-based connection to an Oracle WebCenter Content repository.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setJCRContentServerConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myContentServerConnection', socketType='socket', serverHost='myhost.com', serverPort='4444', extAppId='myExtApp', isPrimary=1)
```

The following example edits an SSL socket-based connection to an Oracle WebCenter Content repository.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setJCRContentServerConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myContentServerConnection', socketType='socketssl', serverHost='myhost.com', serverPort='8443', keystoreLocation='d:/keys/here', keystorePassword='T0PS3CR3T', privateKeyAlias='TekJansen', privateKeyPassword='LadyNocturne', extAppId='myExtApp', isPrimary=1)
```

The following example edits a JAX-WS (Java API for XML Web Services) connection to an Oracle WebCenter Content repository.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setJCRContentServerConnection(appName='webcenter', socketType='jaxws', url='http://myhost.com:9044/idcnativews', clientSecurityPolicy='oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adminPassword</td>
<td>Optional. Password for the Content Server administrator specified in adminUsername. Required when socketType is set to web.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extAppId</td>
<td>Optional. External application used to authenticate users against the Content Server. This value should match the name of an existing external application connection. See also listExtAppConnections. If extAppId is not set, no change is made to the authentication method or external application ID. If extAppId is set to an empty string, the authentication method used is IDENTITY_PROPAGATION. With this method, the WebCenter Portal application and Content Server use the same identity store to authenticate users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time allowed to log in to Content Server (in ms) before issuing a connection timeout message. If no timeout is set, there is no time limit for the login operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Valid string values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). 1 specifies that this connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. This argument defaults to 0. In the Spaces application, the primary connection is used to store space-specific content and Home space content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.6.3 listJCRContentServerConnections

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.6.3.1 Description
Without any arguments, this command lists all of the Oracle WebCenter Content repository connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.6.3.2 Syntax
listJCRContentServerConnections(appName, [verbose], [name, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays content repository connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listJCRContentServerConnections lists all Oracle WebCenter Content repository connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, only connection names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection. When specified you can view connection details for a specific Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection. If you supply a value for name, you must supply a value for verbose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.6.3.3 Examples
The following example lists Oracle WebCenter Content repository connections configured for an application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listJCRContentServerConnections(appName='webcenter')

The following example lists all properties of the Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection named myContentServerConnection1. The connection named myContentServerConnection1 must exist and be an Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection. If, for example, you specify an Oracle Portal connection, the properties are not listed and an error is displayed.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listJCRContentServerConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1, name='myContentServerConnection1')

10.6.4 createJCRPortalConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online
10.6.4.1 Description
Creates an Oracle Portal repository connection.

10.6.4.2 Syntax
createJCRPortalConnection(appName, name, dataSource, [extAppId, isPrimary, timeout, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dataSource</td>
<td>JNDI DataSource location used to connect to the portal. For example: jdbc/MyPortalDS. The datasource must be on the server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extAppId</td>
<td>Optional. External application used to authenticate users against Oracle Portal. This value should match the name of an existing external application connection. See also listExtAppConnections. If extAppId is not set, no change is made to the authentication method or external application ID. If extAppId is set to an empty string, the authentication method used is IDENTITY_PROPAGATION. With this method, the WebCenter Portal application and Oracle Portal use the same identity store to authenticate users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time allowed to log in to Oracle Portal (in ms) before issuing a connection timeout message. If no timeout is set, there is no time limit for the login operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Valid string values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). 1 specifies that this connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. This argument defaults to 0. In the Spaces application, the primary connection must be an Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.6.4.3 Example
The following example creates a Oracle Portal connection named myPortalConnection using the data source jdbc/portalDS and specifies that an external application, named myExtApp, is used for authentication.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createJCRPortalConnection(appName='myApp', name='myPortalConnection', dataSource='jdbc/portalDS', extAppId='myExtApp', isPrimary=1)
```

10.6.5 setJCRPortalConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.6.5.1 Description
Edits an existing Oracle Portal connection. This command requires that you specify values for either the dataSource or isPrimary argument.

10.6.5.2 Syntax
setJCRPortalConnection(appName, name, [dataSource, extAppId, timeout, isPrimary, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing Oracle Portal connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dataSource</td>
<td>Optional. JNDI DataSource location used to connect to the portal. For example: jdbc/MyPortalDS. The datasource must be on the server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extAppId</td>
<td>Optional. External application used to authenticate users against Oracle Portal. This value should match the name of an existing external application connection. See also listExtAppConnections. If extAppId is not set, no change is made to the authentication method or external application ID. If extAppId is set to an empty string, the authentication method used is IDENTITY_PROPAGATION. With this method, the WebCenter Portal application and Oracle Portal use the same identity store to authenticate users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time allowed to log in to Oracle Portal (in ms) before issuing a connection timeout message. If no timeout is set, there is no time limit for the login operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Valid string values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). 1 specifies that this connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. When set to 0, and the specified connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service, the primary connection is reset. If this parameter is not set, the primary connection used by the Documents service does not change. This argument has no default. In the Spaces application, the primary connection must be an Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.6.5.3 Example
The following example edits Oracle Portal repository connection details.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setJCRPortalConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myPortalConnection', dataSource='/newPortalDS', extAppId='myExtApp', isPrimary=0)
10.6.6 listJCRPortalConnections

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.6.6.1 Description

Without any arguments, this command lists all of the Oracle Portal connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.6.6.2 Syntax

listJCRPortalConnections(appName, [verbose, name, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays content repository connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listJCRPortalConnections lists all Oracle Portal connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, only connection names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing Oracle Portal connection. When specified you can view connection details for a specific Oracle Portal connection. If you supply a value for name, you must supply a value for verbose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.6.6.3 Example

The following example lists all of the Oracle Portal connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application.

`wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listJCRPortalConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1, name='myPortalConnection')`

10.6.7 createJCRFileSystemConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.6.7.1 Description

Creates a connection to a file system repository.

**Note:** File system connections must not be used in production or enterprise application deployments. This feature is provided for development purposes only.
10.6.7.2 Syntax
createJCRFileSystemConnection(appName, name, path, [isPrimary, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Full path to a folder whose contents you want to expose through this file system connection. For example, if you have a folder called C:\ProjectDocuments and you want to use that folder with the Documents service, you need to specify this folder as the path argument to this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). 1 specifies that this connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. When set to 0, and when the specified connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service, the primary connection is reset. If this parameter is not set, the primary connection used by the Documents service does not change. This argument has no default. In the Spaces application, the primary connection must be an Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.6.7.3 Example
The following example creates a connection to a file system repository.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createJCRFileSystemConnection(appName='webcenter', name='FSAConnection', path='C:/ProjectDocuments')
```

10.6.8 setJCRFileSystemConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.6.8.1 Description
Edits an existing file system repository connection. This command requires that you specify values for either the path or isPrimary arguments.

Note: File system connections must not be used in production or enterprise application deployments. This feature is provided for development purposes only.

10.6.8.2 Syntax
setJCRFileSystemConnection(appName, name, [path, isPrimary, server, applicationVersion])
10.6.8.3 Example
The following example edits connection details for a file system repository.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setJCRFileSystemConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='FSAConnection', path='C:/ProjectDocuments')
```

10.6.9 listJCRFileSystemConnections
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.6.9.1 Description
Without any arguments, this command lists all of the file system connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

**Note:** File system connections must not be used in production or enterprise application deployments. This feature is provided for development purposes only.

10.6.9.2 Syntax

```
listJCRFileSystemConnections(appName, [verbose, name, server,
applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Application name in which to set Document service properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name for the connection to be used by the Documents service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Optional. Full path to a folder whose contents you want to expose through this file system connection. For example, if you have a folder called C:\ProjectDocuments and you want to use that folder with the Documents service, you need to specify this folder as the path argument to this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, specifies that this connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. When set to 0, and when the specified connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service, the primary connection is reset. If this parameter is not set, the primary connection used by the Documents service does not change. This argument has no default. Note that in the Spaces application, the primary connection must be an Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.6.9.3 Examples

The following example lists all of the file system connections that are configured for an application named `webcenter`.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listJCRFileSystemConnections(appName='webcenter')```

The following example lists all of the file system connections that are configured, in verbose mode.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listJCRFileSystemConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)```

### 10.6.10 createJCRSharePointConnection

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.6.10.1 Description

Creates a connection to a Microsoft SharePoint 2007 repository.

#### 10.6.10.2 Syntax

```createJCRSharePointConnection(appName, name, url, [likeLimit, extAppId, timeout, isPrimary, server, applicationVersion])```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Web address of the SharePoint site to which you want to connect. For example, if the SharePoint site address is <code>http://mysharepoint.mycompany.com</code>, enter this value for the url argument.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.6.10.3 Example

The following example creates a connection to a Microsoft SharePoint site.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createJCRSharePointConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='MySPConnection', url='http://mysharepoint.mycompany.com',
extAppId='myExtApp')
```

### 10.6.11 setJCRSharePointConnection

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

**Argument** | **Definition**
--- | ---
likeLimit | Optional. Number of characters the LIKE operator matches. The default is 64.

The SharePoint query language can use a LIKE keyword to constrain URL queries (document paths) that match a search pattern. By default, the LIKE operator supports a pattern match on strings up to 64 characters. Use this argument to specify a different character limit (any positive integer between 1 and 64) or enter likeLimit=0 to disable the LIKE limit, that is, always send the full query string to the Microsoft SharePoint server.

As Oracle recommends the default value (64), there is no need to specify this argument when you create a connection using the WLST command `createJCRSharePointConnection`.

**Note:** Only specify a value above 64 if your SharePoint instance supports LIKE queries on URLs greater than 64 characters.

extAppId | Optional. External application used to authenticate users against the SharePoint repository. This value should match the name of an existing external application connection. See also `listExtAppConnections`.

If `extAppId` is not set, the SharePoint repository connection will not work.

`extAppId` can be set or changed at any time using the `setJCRSharePointConnection` command.

timeout | Optional. Length of time allowed to log in to the SharePoint repository (in ms) before issuing a connection timeout message. If no timeout is set, there is no time limit for the login operation.

isPrimary | Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). 1 specifies that this connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. The argument defaults to 0. If this parameter is omitted, the primary connection used by the Documents service does not change.

In the Spaces application, the primary connection must be an Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection.

server | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, `WC_Spaces`.

Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.

applicationVersion | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.
10.6.11.1 Description
Edits an existing Microsoft SharePoint 2007 repository connection. This command requires that you specify values for appName and name, plus at least one additional argument.

10.6.11.2 Syntax
`setJCRSharePointConnection(appName, name, [url, likeLimit, extAppId, timeout, isPrimary, server, applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing SharePoint connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. Web address of the SharePoint site to which you want to connect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, if the SharePoint site address is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://mysharepoint.mycompany.com">http://mysharepoint.mycompany.com</a>, enter this value for the url argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>likeLimit</td>
<td>Optional. Number of characters the LIKE operator matches. The default is 64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The SharePoint query language can use a LIKE keyword to constrain URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>queries (document paths) that match a search pattern. By default, the LIKE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operator supports a pattern match on strings up to 64 characters. Use this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>argument to specify a different character limit (any positive integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>between 1 and 64) or enter likeLimit=0 to disable the LIKE limit, that is,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>always send the full query string to the Microsoft SharePoint server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oracle recommends the default value (64). The default is suitable in most</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instances so, typically, there is no need to set a new value. To reset the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>default, specify likeLimit=' ' or likeLimit=64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Only specify a value above 64 if your SharePoint instance supports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LIKE queries on URLs greater than 64 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extAppId</td>
<td>Optional. External application used to authenticate users against the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SharePoint repository. This value should match the name of an existing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>external application connection. See also listExtAppConnections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If extAppId is not set, no change is made to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the current external application ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If no external application is set, the SharePoint connection will not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time allowed to log in to the SharePoint repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in ms) before issuing a connection timeout message. If no timeout is set,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>there is no time limit for the login operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isPrimary</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). 1 specifies that this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>connection is the primary connection used by the Documents service. When</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>set to 0, and the specified connection is the primary connection used by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Documents service, the primary connection is reset. If this parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is not set, the primary connection used by the Documents service does not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>change. This argument has no default. In the Spaces application, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>primary connection must be an Oracle WebCenter Content repository</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required when applications with the same name are deployed to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.6.11.3 Example
The following example edits SharePoint repository connection details.

```
wlsec:/weblogic/serverConfig> setJCRSharePointConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='MySPConnection', url='http://mysharepoint.mycompany.com',
extAppId='myExtApp')
```

### 10.6.12 listJCRSharePointConnections

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.6.12.1 Description
Without any arguments, this command lists all of the SharePoint connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

#### 10.6.12.2 Syntax

```
listJCRSharePointConnections(appName, [verbose, name, server, applicationVersion])
```

#### 10.6.12.3 Example
The following example lists the names of all the SharePoint connections that are configured for an application named `webcenter`.

```
wlsec:/weblogic/serverConfig> listJCRSharePointConnections(appName='webcenter')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>appName</strong></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>verbose</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Displays SharePoint connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are <code>1</code> (true) and <code>0</code> (false). When set to 1, listJCRSharePointConnections lists all SharePoint connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, only connection names are listed. This argument defaults to <code>0</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>name</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing SharePoint connection. When specified you can view connection details for a specific SharePoint connection. If you supply a value for <code>name</code>, you must supply a value for <code>verbose</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>server</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>applicationVersion</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example lists connection details for all of the SharePoint connections that are configured.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> listJCRSharePointConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
```

### 10.6.13 listDocumentsSpacesProperties

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.6.13.1 Description

Lists properties for the back-end Oracle WebCenter Content repository that is being used by the Spaces application to store space-specific documents and Home space documents. This command is only valid for the Spaces application.

#### 10.6.13.2 Syntax

```
listDocumentsSpacesProperties(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.6.13.3 Example

The following example lists properties for the back-end Oracle WebCenter Content repository that is being used by a Spaces application (named webcenter) to store space-specific documents and Home space documents.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> listDocumentsSpacesProperties(appName='webcenter')
```

The Documents Spaces container is '/WebCenter1109'  
The Documents repository administrator is 'sysadmin'  
The Documents Spaces container is '/WebCenter1109'  
The Documents primary connection is 'myOCSConnection'

### 10.6.14 setDocumentsSpacesProperties

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.6.14.1 Description

Modifies properties for the back-end Oracle WebCenter Content repository that is being used by the Spaces application to store Space-related data. This command is only valid for the Spaces application.
10.6.14.2 Syntax

```java
setDocumentsSpacesProperties(appName, [spacesRoot, adminUserName, applicationName, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacesRoot</td>
<td>Optional. Root folder under which the Spaces application content is stored. The value for this argument must use the format: /&lt;foldername&gt;. For example, /WebCenter or /WebCenterSpaces. The spacesRoot cannot be /, the root itself, and it must be unique across applications. If the folder specified does not exist it will be created for you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adminUserName</td>
<td>Optional. User name of the content repository administrator. For example: sysadmin. This user will be used to create and maintain folders for Spaces application content and manage content access rights. Administrative privileges are required for this connection so that operations can be performed on behalf of Spaces users. Note that if you provide a value for this argument, you must also provide values for the spacesRoot and applicationName arguments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationName</td>
<td>Optional. Unique Spaces application identifier. This name is used to separate data when multiple Spaces applications share the same content repository, and must be unique across applications. The value for this argument must begin with an alphabetical character, followed by any combination of alphanumeric characters or the underscore character. The string must be less than or equal to 30 characters. Note that if you provide a value for this argument, you must also provide values for the spacesRoot and adminUserName arguments. The name specified here is also used to name document-related workflows, as follows: &lt;applicationName&gt;&lt;WorkflowName&gt; &lt;applicationName&gt;&lt;WorkflowStepName&gt; When naming workflows, only the first 14 characters of the Application Name are used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.6.14.3 Examples

The following example modifies connection properties for the back-end Oracle WebCenter Content repository that is being used by the Spaces application to store space-specific documents and Home space documents.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDocumentsSpacesProperties(appName='webcenter',
```

...
```
spacesRoot='/AccountingSpaces', adminUserName='admin',
applicationName='WCAccounting')
```

The following example modifies the administrator's user name for the back-end Oracle WebCenter Content repository that is being used by the Spaces application to store space-specific documents and Home space documents.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDocumentsSpacesProperties(appName='webcenter',
adminUserName='sysadmin')
```

### 10.6.15 deleteDocumentsSpacesProperties

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.6.15.1 Description

Deletes properties for the back-end Oracle WebCenter Content repository used by the Spaces application, that is the adminUserName, applicationName, and spacesRoot. This command is only valid for the Spaces application.

#### 10.6.15.2 Syntax

```
deleteDocumentsSpacesProperties(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.6.15.3 Example

The following example deletes connection properties (adminUserName, applicationName, spacesRoot) of the back-end Oracle WebCenter Content repository that is being used by the Spaces application.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteDocumentsSpacesProperties(appName='webcenter')
```

### 10.7 Discussions and Announcements

Use the commands listed in Table 10–8 to manage discussions server connections for WebCenter Portal applications.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.
### Table 10-8  Discussion and Announcement WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>Create a new discussions server connection for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>Edit an existing discussions server connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDefaultDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>Specify the default connection for the Discussions and Announcements services.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDiscussionForumConnections</td>
<td>List all of the discussions server connections that are configured for an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDefaultDiscussionForumConnection</td>
<td>List the default discussions server connection for an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty</td>
<td>Set an additional discussions server connection property.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteDiscussionForumConnectionProperty</td>
<td>Delete a discussions server connection property.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDiscussionForumServiceProperty</td>
<td>Specify defaults for the Discussions service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeDiscussionForumServiceProperty</td>
<td>Remove defaults for the Discussions service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDiscussionForumServiceProperties</td>
<td>List Discussions service properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setAnnouncementServiceProperty</td>
<td>Specify defaults for the Announcements service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeAnnouncementServiceProperty</td>
<td>Remove defaults for the Announcements service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listAnnouncementServiceProperties</td>
<td>List Announcements service properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addDiscussionsServerAdmin</td>
<td>Grant system administrator permissions on the discussions server to a user or a group.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syncDiscussionServerPermissions</td>
<td>Synchronizes discussion server permissions for subspaces that inherit security from their parent.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDiscussionsServerProperty</td>
<td>Set discussions server properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getDiscussionsServerProperty</td>
<td>Return discussions server property values.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeDiscussionsServerProperty</td>
<td>Remove current discussions server property values.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.7.1 createDiscussionForumConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online
10.7.1 Description
Creates a new discussions server connection for a named WebCenter Portal application.

The Discussions service and the Announcements service both require a discussions server connection. Both services use the same discussions server connection.

While you can register multiple discussions server connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one connection is used for discussion and announcement services - the default (or active) connection.

10.7.2 Syntax
createDiscussionForumConnection(appName, name, url, adminUser, [timeout, default, policyURIForAuthAccess, policyURIForPublicAccess, recipientKeyAlias])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>URL of the discussions server hosting discussion forums and announcements. For example: <a href="http://myhost:8888/owc_discussions">http://myhost:8888/owc_discussions</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adminUser</td>
<td>Name of the discussions server administrator. This account is used by the Discussions and Announcements services to perform administrative operations on behalf of WebCenter Portal users. This account is mostly used for managing discussions and announcements in the Spaces application. It is not necessary for this user to be a super admin. However, the user must have administrative privileges on the current application root category for the Spaces application, that is, the category (on the discussions server) under which all Space-related discussions and announcements are stored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Argument** | **Definition**
--- | ---
`policyURIForAuthAccess` | Optional. URI to the SAML token based policy required for authenticated access to the discussions server Web service.

The client policy specified must be compatible with the service policy that is configured for the `OWCDiscussionsServiceAuthenticated` endpoint in the discussions server. Out-of-the-box, the default service policy is WSS 1.0 SAML Token Service Policy (`oracle/wss10_saml_token_service_policy`).

Valid client policy values include:
- `oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy` (WSS 1.0 SAML Token Client Policy)
- `oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy` (WSS 1.1 SAML Token with Message Protection Client Policy)
- GPA (Global Policy Attachment) - Use GPA if your environment supports Global Policy Attachments. In addition, ensure that the default policy is detached from the `OWCDiscussionsServiceAuthenticated` endpoint in the discussions server using the WLST command `detachWebServicePolicy` or Enterprise Manager.

See also "Managing the Announcements and Discussions Services" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

`policyURIForPublicAccess` | Optional. URI to the policy required to enforce message security and integrity for public access to the discussions server Web service.

Default value is `oracle/no_authentication_client_policy`.

The client policy specified must be compatible with the service policy that is configured for the `OWCDiscussionsServicePublic` endpoint in the discussions server. Out-of-the-box, a service policy is not configured for public access (`oracle/no_authentication_client_policy`).

Valid client policy values include:
- `oracle/no_authentication_client_policy` (None)
- `oracle/wss11_with_message_protection_client_policy` (WSS 1.1 Message Protection Client Policy)
- GPA (Global Policy Attachment) - Use GPA if your environment supports Global Policy Attachments. In addition, you must ensure that the default policy attached to the `OWCDiscussionsServicePublic` endpoint in the discussions server is set to `oracle/no_authentication_service_policy`.

`recipientKeyAlias` | Optional. Recipient key alias to be used for message protected policies (applicable to the `OWCDiscussionsServicePublic` and `OWCDiscussionsServiceAuthenticated` endpoints). This is the alias to the certificate that contains the public key of the discussions server in the configured keystore. The default is null.


`timeout` | Optional. Length of time (in seconds) the Discussions service waits for a response from the discussions server before issuing a connection timeout message. This argument defaults to -1. When set to -1, the service default (10 seconds) applies.
Discussions and Announcements

10.7.1.3 Example
The following example creates a discussions server connection for a WebCenter Portal application.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createDiscussionForumConnection(appName='webcenter', name='MyDiscussionServer', url='http://myhost.com:8888/owc_discussions', adminUser='admin', policyURIForAuthAccess='oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy', default=0)
```

10.7.2 setDiscussionForumConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.2.1 Description
Edits an existing discussions server connection. Use this command to update connection attributes.

The connection is created using the `createDiscussionForumConnection` command.

10.7.2.2 Syntax
`setDiscussionForumConnection(appName, name, [url, adminUser, policyURIForAuthAccess, policyURIForPublicAccess, recipientKeyAlias, timeout, default, server, applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing discussions server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>Optional. URL to the discussions server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>default</code></td>
<td>Optional. Indicates that this connection is the default connection for the Discussions and Announcements services. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, the Discussions service and the Announcements service both use this connection. When set to 0, the connection is not used. The default is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adminUser</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the discussions server administrator. This account is used by the Discussions service to perform administrative operations on behalf of WebCenter Portal users. This account is mostly used for managing discussions and announcements in the Spaces application. It is not necessary for this user to be a super admin. However, the user must have administrative privileges on the current root category for the Spaces application, that is, the category (on the discussions server) under which all Spaces discussion forums are stored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| policyURIForAuthAccess       | Optional. URI to the SAML token based policy required for authenticated access to the discussions server Web service. The client policy specified must be compatible with the service policy that is configured for the OWCDiscussionsServiceAuthenticated endpoint in the discussions server. Out-of-the-box, the default service policy is WSS 1.0 SAML Token Service Policy (oracle/wss10_saml_token_service_policy). Valid client policy values include:  
  ■ oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy (WSS 1.0 SAML Token Client Policy)  
  ■ oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy (WSS 1.1 SAML Token with Message Protection Client Policy)  
  ■ GPA (Global Policy Attachment) - Use GPA if your environment supports Global Policy Attachments. In addition, ensure that the default policy is detached from the OWCDiscussionsServiceAuthenticated endpoint in the discussions server using the WLST command detachWebServicePolicy or Enterprise Manager.  
  See also "Managing the Announcements and Discussions Services" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter. |
| policyURIForPublicAccess     | Optional. URI to the policy required to enforce message security and integrity for public access to the discussions server Web service. Default value is oracle/no_authentication_client_policy. The client policy specified must be compatible with the service policy that is configured for the OWCDiscussionsServicePublic endpoint in the discussions server. Out-of-the-box, a service policy is not configured for public access (oracle/no_authentication_client_policy). Valid client values include:  
  ■ oracle/no_authentication_client_policy (None)  
  ■ oracle/wss11_with_message_protection_client_policy (WSS 1.1 Message Protection Client Policy)  
  ■ GPA (Global Policy Attachment) - Use GPA if your environment supports Global Policy Attachments. In addition, you must ensure that the default policy attached to the OWCDiscussionsServicePublic endpoint in the discussions server is set to oracle/no_authentication_service_policy. |
### 10.7.2.3 Example

The following example updates attributes for a secure discussions server connection named MyDiscussionsServer.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDiscussionForumConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='MyDiscussionServer', url='http://myhost.com:7786/owc_discussions',
adminUser='admin', policyURIForAuthAccess='oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy',
default=1)
```

### 10.7.3 setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.7.3.1 Description

Sets a discussions server connection property. Use this command when additional parameters are required to connect to your discussions server.
This commands provides an extensible way to add any connection property using a key and a value. (You are not limited to connection properties specified by `createDiscussionForumConnection` and `setDiscussionForumConnection`.)

**Note:** Do not use the `setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty` to set connection properties available through `createDiscussionForumConnection` or `setDiscussionForumConnection`. Attempting to do so, has no effect.

All known, additional connection properties are listed in Table 10–9, "Additional Discussion Connection Properties".

### Table 10–9  Additional Discussion Connection Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Connection Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>application.root.category.id</code></td>
<td>(Spaces application only) Application root category ID on the discussions server under which all discussion forums are stored. For example, if set to 3, then all forums are stored inside the category 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.7.3.2 Syntax

```
setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty(appName, name, key, value, [secure, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing discussions server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key</code></td>
<td>Name of the connection property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>value</code></td>
<td>Value for the property. Allows any property to be modified on the connection with a key and value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>secure</code></td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether the property value must be stored securely using encryption. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When 1, the value is encrypted. The default option is 0. Set to 1 if you are storing passwords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.7.3.3 Example

The following example configures the location of the keystore certificate for a discussions server connection named `MyDiscussionServer`.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty
(appName='webcenter', name='MyDiscussionServer',
key='application.root.category.id', value='3')
```
The following example adds a custom discussions server connection property called myProperty1 with a value propertyValue1.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty
    (appName='webcenter', name='MyDiscussionServer', key='myProperty1',
    value='propertyValue1')
```

The following example adds a secured discussions server connection property called securedProperty with the value secureValue.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty
    (appName='webcenter', name='MyDiscussionServer', key='securedProperty',
    value='secureValue', secure=1)
```

### 10.7.4 deleteDiscussionForumConnectionProperty

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.7.4.1 Description

Deletes a discussions server connection property. Take care when deleting connection properties because the connection may not work as expected if the configuration becomes invalid as a result.

This command can only delete additional connection properties added using the `setDiscussionForumConnectionProperty` command.

#### 10.7.4.2 Syntax

```
deleteDiscussionForumConnectionProperty(appName, name, key, [server,
    applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing discussions server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Name of the connection property you want to delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.7.4.3 Example

The following example deletes a discussions server connection property named myProperty1.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteDiscussionForumConnectionProperty
    (appName='webcenter', name='MyDiscussionServer', key='myProperty1')
```

### 10.7.5 listDiscussionForumConnections

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

10-62 Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference
Discussions and Announcements

10.7.5.1 Description
Lists all of the discussions server connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.7.5.2 Syntax
listDiscussionForumConnections(appName, [verbose, name, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listDiscussionForumConnections lists all of the discussions server connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, only connection names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing discussions server connection. Use this argument to view connection details for a specific discussions server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.7.5.3 Examples
The following example lists the names of all of the discussions server connections that are currently configured for an application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>listDiscussionForumConnections(appName='webcenter')

The following example lists connection names and details for all of the discussions server connections currently configured for an application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>listDiscussionForumConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)

The following example lists connection details for a discussions server connection named myDiscussionsServer.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listDiscussionForumConnections(appName='webcenter', name='myDiscussionsServer')

10.7.6 listDefaultDiscussionForumConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.6.1 Description
Names the discussions server connection that the Discussions service and the Announcements service are using, in a named WebCenter Portal application. While
you can register multiple discussions server connections for a WebCenter Portal application, the Discussions/Announcements service only uses one connection—known as the default (or active) connection.

### 10.7.6.2 Syntax

```java
listDefaultDiscussionForumConnection(appName, [verbose, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, the name and details of the discussions server connections are listed. When set to 0, only the connection name displays. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.7.6.3 Examples

The following example names the discussions server connection that the Discussions/Announcements service are using, in an application named `webcenter`.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
listDefaultDiscussionForumConnection(appName='webcenter')
```

The following example lists the name and details of the discussions server connection that the Discussions/Announcements service are using.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
listDefaultDiscussionForumConnection(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
```

### 10.7.7 setDefaultDiscussionForumConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.7.7.1 Description

Specifies the default discussions server connection for the Discussions service and the Announcements service, in a named WebCenter Portal application.

While you can register multiple discussions server connections with a WebCenter Portal application, the Discussions/Announcements services only uses one connection—this is known as the default (or active) connection.

#### 10.7.7.2 Syntax

```java
setDefaultDiscussionForumConnection(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])
```
10.7.7.3 Example
The following example makes a connection named myDiscussionServer the default (or active) connection for the Discussions and Announcement services.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setDefaultDiscussionForumConnection
   (appName='webcenter', name='myDiscussionServer')```

10.7.8 setDiscussionForumServiceProperty
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.8.1 Description
Specifies default values for the Discussions service.

Configurable properties for the Discussions service are listed in Table 10–10, "Discussion Service Configuration Properties".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>topics.fetch.size</td>
<td>Maximum number of topics fetched by the Discussions service and displayed in the topics view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forums.fetch.size</td>
<td>Maximum number of forums fetched by the Discussions service and displayed in the forums view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recentTopics.fetch.size</td>
<td>Maximum number of topics fetched by the Discussions service and displayed in the recent topics view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watchedTopics.fetch.size</td>
<td>Maximum number of topics fetched by the Discussions service and displayed in the watched topics view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watchedForums.fetch.size</td>
<td>Maximum number of forums fetched by the Discussions service and displayed in the watched forums view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application.root.category.id</td>
<td>Application root category ID on the discussions server under which all discussion forums are stored. For example, if set to 3, all forums are stored inside category 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
setDiscussionForumServiceProperty(appName, property, value, [server, applicationVersion])

**Argument Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property</td>
<td>Name of the configuration property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value for the property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

The following example changes the default number of topics displayed in topics view.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setDiscussionForumServiceProperty(appName='webcenter', property='topics.fetch.size', value='30')
```

10.7.9 removeDiscussionForumServiceProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

**Description**

Removes the current value that is set for a Discussions service property. Use this command to remove any of the properties listed in Table 10–10, "Discussion Service Configuration Properties".

Take care when using this command as removing values for these properties might cause unexpected behavior.
10.7.9.2 Syntax

removeDiscussionForumServiceProperty(appName, property, [server, applicationVersion])

**Argument** | **Definition**
--- | ---
appName | Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.
property | Name of the configuration property.
server | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.
applicationVersion | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.

10.7.9.3 Example

The following example clears the current topics.fetch.size property for the Discussions service, in an application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> removeDiscussionForumServiceProperty(appName='webcenter', property='topics.fetch.size')

10.7.10 listDiscussionForumServiceProperties

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.10.1 Description

Lists all configurable properties for the Discussions service.

10.7.10.2 Syntax

listDiscussionForumServiceProperties(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

**Argument** | **Definition**
--- | ---
appName | Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.
server | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.
10.7.10.3 Example
The following example lists configuration properties for the Discussions service, in an
application named `webcenter`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
listDiscussionForumServiceProperties(appName='webcenter')
```

10.7.11 setAnnouncementServiceProperty
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.11.1 Description
Specifies default values for the Announcements service.

Configurable properties for the Announcements service are listed in Table 10–11, "Announcements Service Configuration Properties".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>miniview.page_size</code></td>
<td>Maximum number of announcements displayed in the Announcements mini view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mainview.page_size</code></td>
<td>Maximum number of announcements displayed in the Announcements main view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>linksview.page_size</code></td>
<td>Maximum number of announcements displayed in the Announcements links view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>announcements.expiration.days</code></td>
<td>Number of days that announcements display and remain editable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.7.11.2 Syntax
```
setAnnouncementServiceProperty(appName, property, value, [server,
applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>property</code></td>
<td>Name of the configuration property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>value</code></td>
<td>Property value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.7.11.3 Example
The following example changes the default number of days that announcements display, in an application named webcenter.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setAnnouncementServiceProperty(appName='webcenter', property='announcements.expiration.days', value='21')
```

10.7.12 removeAnnouncementServiceProperty
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.12.1 Description
Removes the current value that is set for a Announcements service property. Use this command to remove any of the properties listed in Table 10–11, "Announcements Service Configuration Properties".

Take care when using this command as removing values for these properties might cause unexpected behavior.

10.7.12.2 Syntax
`
removeAnnouncementServiceProperty(appName, property, [server, applicationVersion])
`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property</td>
<td>Name of the configuration property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.7.12.3 Example
The following example clears the announcements.expiration.days property for the Announcements service, in an application named webcenter.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> removeAnnouncementServiceProperty(appName='webcenter', property='announcements.expiration.days')
```

10.7.13 listAnnouncementServiceProperties
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.13.1 Description
Lists all configurable properties for the Announcements service.
10.7.13.2 Syntax

listAnnouncementServiceProperties(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.7.13.3 Example

The following example lists configuration properties for the Announcements service, in an application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listAnnouncementServiceProperties(appName='webcenter')

10.7.14 addDiscussionsServerAdmin

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.14.1 Description

Grants system administrator permissions on the discussions server to a user or a group. This command is useful when you connect the discussions server to a new identity store that does not contain any of the current administrators.

10.7.14.2 Syntax

addDiscussionsServerAdmin(appName, name, [type, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the discussions server application in which to perform this operation. For example, owc_discussions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the user or group to add as an administrator on the discussions server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Optional. Identifies the type of identity. Valid values are USER and GROUP. The default value is USER.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server on which the application is deployed. For example, WC_Collaboration. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.7.14.3 Example
The following example grants system administrator permissions on the discussions server to the user weblogic:

```
addDiscussionsServerAdmin(appName='owc_discussions', name='weblogic', type='USER')
```

The following example grants system administrator permissions on the discussions server to all users in the Administrators user group:

```
addDiscussionsServerAdmin(appName='owc_discussions', name='Administrators', type='GROUP')
```

10.7.15 syncDiscussionServerPermissions
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.15.1 Description
(Spaces application only) Synchronizes discussion server permissions for subspaces that inherit security from their parent.

When you update Discussions or Announcement permissions for space hierarchies in the Spaces application, the subspaces do not automatically inherit the corresponding permission change on WebCenter Portal’s discussions server. Therefore, whenever changes are made, you must run this command to synchronize Discussions and Announcement permissions within a space hierarchy, such that subspaces inherit the same discussions server permissions as their parent.

**Note:** To execute discussion server WLST commands, such as `syncDiscussionServerPermissions`, the user used to connect to the Admin Server must also have administrative privileges on the discussion server.

10.7.15.2 Syntax
```
syncDiscussionServerPermissions(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.7.15.3 Example
The following example synchronizes Discussions and Announcement permissions in the Spaces application, that is, subspaces inherit the same discussions server permissions as their parent:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> syncDiscussionServerPermissions(appName='webcenter')
```

Note:
10.7.16  setDiscussionsServerProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.16.1  Description
Sets a discussions server property.
Use this command to set a system property on the discussions server.

Note: To execute discussion server WLST commands, such as setDiscussionsServerProperty, the user used to connect to the Admin Server must also have administrative privileges on the discussion server.

10.7.16.2  Syntax
setDiscussionsServerProperty(appName, key, value, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the discussions server application in which to perform this operation. For example, owc_discussions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Name of the discussions server property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value for the discussions server property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC_Collaboration. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.7.16.3  Example
The following example sets properties that configure the discussions server for SSO, where example.com:8890/owc_discussions is the base URL of the webtier on which the discussions server is deployed:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
setDiscussionsServerProperty(appName='owc_discussions', key='owc_discussions.sso.mode', value='true')
setDiscussionsServerProperty(appName='owc_discussions', key='jiveURL', value='example.com:8890/owc_discussions')
```

10.7.17  getDiscussionsServerProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.17.1  Description
Returns the current value of a discussions server property.
Discussions and Announcements

10.7.17.2 Syntax
getDiscussionsServerProperty(appName, key, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the discussions server application in which to perform this operation. For example, owc_discussions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Name of the discussions server property. For example, owc_discussions.sso.mode, AuthFactory.className, UserManager.className, GroupManager.className, owc_discussions.setup.complete_11.1.1.2.0, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the application is deployed. For example, WC_Collaboration. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.7.17.3 Example
The following example returns current values for some key discussions server properties:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> getDiscussionsServerProperty
  (appName='owc_discussions', key='AuthFactory.className')
getDiscussionsServerProperty
  (appName='owc_discussions', key='UserManager.className')
getDiscussionsServerProperty
  (appName='owc_discussions', key='GroupManager.className')
getDiscussionsServerProperty
  (appName='owc_discussions', key=', )
```

10.7.18 removeDiscussionsServerProperty
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.7.18.1 Description
Removes the current values that is set for a discussions server property.

Note: To execute discussion server WLST commands, such as removeDiscussionsServerProperty, the user used to connect to the Admin Server must also have administrative privileges on the discussion server.

10.7.18.2 Syntax
removeDiscussionsServerProperty(appName, key, [server, applicationVersion])
The following example removes the current value for the 'SSO mode' property on the discussions server:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> removeDiscussionsServerProperty (appName='owc_discussions', key='owc_discussions.sso.mode')
```

## 10.8 External Applications

Use the commands listed in Table 10–12 to manage external application connections for WebCenter Portal applications.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are immediately available in the WebCenter Portal application.

### Table 10–12  External Application WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createExtAppConnection</td>
<td>Create an external application connection, for a named WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setExtAppConnection</td>
<td>Edit an existing external application connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listExtAppConnections</td>
<td>List individual or all external applications that are configured for a specific WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addExtAppField</td>
<td>Add another login field for a specific external application connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setExtAppField</td>
<td>Edit the value and display-to-user setting for a specific external application login field.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeExtAppField</td>
<td>Remove an external application login field.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addExtAppCredential</td>
<td>Specify shared or public credentials for an external application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setExtAppCredential</td>
<td>Edit shared or public credentials for an external application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeExtAppCredential</td>
<td>Remove shared or public credentials currently configured for an external application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.8.1 `createExtAppConnection`
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.8.1.1 Description
Creates an external application connection, for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.8.1.2 Syntax
`createExtAppConnection(appName, name, [displayName, url, authMethod, userFieldName, pwdFieldName, server, applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>displayName</code></td>
<td>Optional. External application display name. A user friendly name for the application that WebCenter Portal users will recognize. The display name must be unique across all external applications within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>url</code></td>
<td>Optional. External application login URL. To determine an application’s URL, navigate to the application’s login page and note down the URL for that page. For example: <code>http://login.yahoo.com/config/login</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>authMethod</code></td>
<td>Optional. Authentication mechanism used by the external application. Valid options are <code>GET</code>, <code>POST</code>, and <code>BASIC</code>. This argument defaults to <code>POST</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>userFieldName</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name that identifies the user name or user ID field on the external application’s login form. To find this name, look at the HTML source for the login page. This argument does not specify user credentials. Mandatory if <code>authMethod</code> is <code>GET</code> or <code>POST</code> and a login <code>url</code> is specified. Not required if <code>BASIC</code> authentication method is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pwdFieldName</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name that identifies the password field on the external application’s login form. To find this name, look at the HTML source for the login page. This argument does not specify user credentials. Mandatory if <code>authMethod</code> is <code>GET</code> or <code>POST</code> and a login <code>url</code> is specified. Not required if <code>BASIC</code> authentication method is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.8.1.3 Example
The following example creates a connection for an external application named `My Yahoo!`, in a WebCenter Portal application.

```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createExtAppConnection(appName='webcenter',
```
name='yahoo', displayName='My Yahoo!', url='http://login.yahoo.com/config/login', authMethod='POST', userFieldName='login', pwdFieldName='passwd')

10.8.2 setExtAppConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.8.2.1 Description
Edits an existing external application connection.

10.8.2.2 Syntax

```
setExtAppConnection(appName, name, [displayName], [url], [authMethod],
[userFieldName], [pwdFieldName], [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing external application connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayName</td>
<td>Optional. External application display name. A user-friendly name for the application that WebCenter Portal users will recognize. The display name must be unique across all external applications within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. External application login URL. To determine an application's URL, navigate to the application's login page and note down the URL for that page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authMethod</td>
<td>Optional. Authentication mechanism used by the external application. Valid options are GET, POST, and BASIC. This argument defaults to POST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userFieldName</td>
<td>Optional. Name that identifies the user name or user ID field on the external application’s login form. To find this name, look at the HTML source for the login page. This argument does not specify user credentials. Mandatory if authMethod is GET or POST and a login URL is specified but can be left blank if BASIC authentication method is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pwdFieldName</td>
<td>Optional. Name that identifies the password field on the external application’s login form. To find this name, look at the HTML source for the login page. This argument does not specify user credentials. Mandatory if authMethod is GET or POST, but can be left blank if BASIC authentication method is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.8.2.3 Example

The following example updates the display name attribute for an external application named yahoo.
External Applications

10.8.3 listExtAppConnections

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.8.3.1 Description
When used with only the appName argument, this command lists the names of all the external applications currently configured for a specific WebCenter application.

10.8.3.2 Syntax

listExtAppConnections(appName, [verbose, name, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays external application details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listExtAppConnections lists all of the external applications that are configured for a WebCenter application, along with their details. When set to 0, listExtAppConnections lists only the names of the external applications. This argument defaults to 0. If you set this argument to 0, do not specify the name argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing external application connection. You can use this argument to view details about a specific connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.8.3.3 Examples

The following example lists the names of all the external applications currently used by a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listExtAppConnections(appName='webcenter')
appl
app2
app3

The following example lists details for the external applications app1, app2, and app3.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listExtAppConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
----
app1
----
Name: appl
Display Name: Application1
Login URL: http://appl
Authentication Method: POST
User Field Name: login
Password Field Name: passwd
Shared Credential: Disabled
Public Credential: Disabled
----
app2
----
Name: app2
Display Name: Application2
Login URL: http://app2
Authentication Method: POST
User Field Name: login
Password Field Name: passwd
Additional Fields: {Account1:1, Accout2:DefVal:0}
Shared Credential: Disabled
Public Credential: Enabled
----
app3
----
Name: app3
Display Name: Application3
Authentication Method: POST
Shared Credential: Enabled
Public Credential: Enabled

The following example lists details for external application app1 only.

```
wl Scripts\weblogic\serverConfig> listExtAppConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1, name='app1')
----
app1
----
Name: app1
Display Name: Application1
Login URL: http://app1
Authentication Method: POST
User Field Name: login
Password Field Name: passwd
Shared Credential: Disabled
Public Credential: Disabled
```

### 10.8.4 addExtAppField

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.8.4.1 Description

Adds another login field for a specific external application connection. For example, in addition to user name and password, an external application may require other login criteria such as Host and MailAddress.

Optionally, additional login fields can appear on the external application's login for a user to specify.

If you add another login field and the external application uses shared or public credentials, you can use the WLST commands addExtAppCredential and
setExtAppCredential to update the shared/public credentials. See Section 10.8.7, "addExtAppCredential" and Section 10.8.8, "setExtAppCredential".

10.8.4.2 Syntax

addExtAppField(appName, name, fieldName, [fieldValue], [displayToUser], [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing external application connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldName</td>
<td>Login field name. The name that identifies the field on the HTML login form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldValue</td>
<td>Optional. Login field value. Enter a default value for the login field or leave blank for a user to specify. This argument is blank by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayToUser</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the login field displays on the external application's login screen. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). This argument defaults to 0. Note that if you set this argument to 0, you must specify the fieldValue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.8.4.3 Example

This example creates an additional field named Account with the default value username.default.example in an external application called ABC. This field will be displayed in ABC's login screen.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> addExtAppField(appName='webcenter', name='ABC', fieldName='Account', fieldValue='username.default.example', displayToUser=1)

10.8.5 setExtAppField

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.8.5.1 Description

Modifies the field value and display-to-user setting for one or more login fields currently configured for an external application. Either fieldValue or displayToUser must be specified along with the external application name and login field name. The fieldValue and displayToUser arguments are optional.

Using this command has implications on any shared or public credentials that you might have created for this external application. If you modify displayToUser to 1, you may also need to update existing shared user or public user credentials. See also
Section 10.8.8, "setExtAppCredential".

10.8.5.2 Syntax

`setExtAppField(appName, name, fieldName, [fieldValue], [displayToUser], [server, applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing external application connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldName</td>
<td>Name of an existing login field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldValue</td>
<td>Optional. New or changed login field value. Enter a default value for the login field or leave blank for a user to specify. This argument is blank by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayToUser</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the login field displays on the external application's login screen. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). If set to 0, fieldValue must be specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.8.5.3 Example

The following example specifies a default value for a login field named Account and displays the field on the external application's credential provisioning screen.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setExtAppField(appName='webcenter', name='ABC', fieldName='Account', fieldValue='admin', displayToUser=1)```

10.8.6 removeExtAppField

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.8.6.1 Description

Removes a login field from an external application connection.

This command has implications on any shared or public credentials that you may have created for this external application, that is, you may need to remove the login field from shared user or public user credentials.

You can use the `setExtAppCredential` command to remove a login field, if required. For example, external application `myApp` has an additional field called Account and public credentials were previously specified using:

```addExtAppCredential(appName='webcenter', name='myApp', type='PUBLIC', username='admin', password='mypublic.password', field='Account:admin@myhost.com')```

If you remove the Account field, you can modify the credentials by running:

```addExtAppCredential(appName='webcenter', name='myApp', type='PUBLIC', username='admin', password='mypublic.password', field='Account:admin@myhost.com')```
setExtAppCredential(appName='webcenter', name='myApp', type='PUBLIC',
username='admin', password='mypublic.password')

For details on using setExtAppCredential, see Section 10.8.8,
"setExtAppCredential"

10.8.6.2 Syntax
removeExtAppField(appName, name, fieldName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldName</td>
<td>Login field that you want to remove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.8.6.3 Example
The following example removes the additional login field named Account from an external application named ABC.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> removeExtAppField(appName='webcenter', name='ABC', fieldName='Account')

10.8.7 addExtAppCredential
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.8.7.1 Description
Configures shared user or public user credentials for a specific external application.

When shared credentials are specified, every user accessing the WebCenter Portal application is authenticated using the user name and password defined here. WebCenter Portal users are not presented with a login form.

Public users accessing this application through WebCenter Portal are logged in using the public credentials defined here.

If credentials already exists, a warning indicates that the setExtAppCredential command should be used instead.

10.8.7.2 Syntax
addExtAppCredential(appName, name, type, username, password, [field, server, applicationVersion])
10.8.7.3 Example
The following example specifies public credentials for an external application named ABC. The public user name is mypublic.username, the password is mypublic.password, and there is one additional field named Account.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> addExtAppCredential(appName='webcenter', name='ABC',
type='PUBLIC', username='mypublic.username', password='mypublic.password',
field='Account:username.example')
```

10.8.8 setExtAppCredential
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.8.8.1 Description
Modifies shared user or public user credentials currently configured for an external application. If the credential has already not been specified, then a warning indicates that addExtAppCredential needs to be used instead. See Section 10.8.7, "addExtAppCredential".

The arguments username and password are optional because setExtAppCredential only manipulates existing credentials. At least one of the parameters, username, password or field, must be specified.

You can use setExtAppCredential command to update passwords in systems that require changing passwords every few days.

10.8.8.2 Syntax
```
setExtAppCredential(appName, name, type, [username], [password], [field],
[server, applicationVersion])
```
### External Applications

#### WebCenter Portal Custom WLST Commands

#### 10.8.8.3 Example

The following example changes the public user’s login credentials for an external application named *ABC*.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setExtAppCredential(appName='webcenter', name='ABC', type='PUBLIC', username='username.example', password='password.example', field='Account:username.example')
```

#### 10.8.9 removeExtAppCredential

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.8.9.1 Description

Removes shared user or public user credentials currently configured for an external application.

If credentials do not exist, an error displays.

#### 10.8.9.2 Syntax

```bash
removeExtAppCredential(appName, name, type, [server, applicationVersion])
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing external application connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Credential type. Valid values are <strong>SHARED</strong> and <strong>PUBLIC</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Optional. User name of the shared or public user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Optional. Password for the shared or public user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>Optional. Additional login field value. Use the format FieldName:FieldValue, where FieldName names an additional login field configured with displayToUser=1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <em>WC_Spaces</em>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.8.9.3 Example

The following example removes shared credentials specified for an external application named ABC.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> removeExtAppCredential(appName='webcenter',
name='ABC', type='SHARED')
```

10.9 Instant Messaging and Presence

Use the commands listed in Table 10–13, to manage instant messaging and presence server connections.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 10–13  Instant Messaging and Presence WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createIMPConnection</td>
<td>Create a new instant messaging and presence server connection for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIMPConnection</td>
<td>Edit an existing instant messaging and presence server connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIMPConnectionProperty</td>
<td>Modify instant messaging and presence server connection properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteIMPConnectionProperty</td>
<td>Delete an instant messaging and presence server connection property.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listIMPAdapters</td>
<td>List which presence servers the WebCenter Portal application supports.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listIMPConnections</td>
<td>List all of the instant messaging and presence server connections that are configured for an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDefaultIMPConnection</td>
<td>List the default instant messaging and presence server connection that is configured for an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDefaultIMPConnection</td>
<td>Set a specified connection as the default instant messaging and presence server connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIMPServiceProperty</td>
<td>Specify defaults for the Instant Messaging and Presence service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeIMPServiceProperty</td>
<td>Remove defaults for the Instant Messaging and Presence service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listIMPServiceProperties</td>
<td>List Instant Messaging and Presence service properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createIMPExtAppConnection</td>
<td>Create an external application suitable for instant messaging and presence server connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.9.1 createIMPConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.9.1.1 Description
Creates an instant messaging and presence server connection for a named WebCenter Portal application.

Use the listIMPAdapters command to find out which types of instant messaging and presence servers are supported. Out-of-the-box, WebCenter Portal applications support Microsoft Live Communications Server 2005 (LCS), and Microsoft Communications Server 2007 (OCS), and Microsoft Lync 2010.

While you can register multiple presence server connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one connection is used for instant messaging and presence services—the default (or active) connection.

10.9.1.2 Syntax
createIMPConnection(appName, name, adapter, url, [appId, poolName, userDomain, timeout, default, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adapter</td>
<td>Adapter name. Specify the adapter that matches your instant messaging and presence server. Valid values are LCS and OCS. Choose LCS for Microsoft Live Communications Server 2005. Choose OCS2007 for Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 and Microsoft Lync.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>URL of the sever hosting instant messaging and presence services. For example: <a href="http://myocshost.com:8888">http://myocshost.com:8888</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Deprecated. Use the setIMPServiceProperty command to resolve IM addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>Optional. External application associated with the presence server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If specified, external application credential information is used to authenticate users against the LCS, OCS, or Lync server. This argument is mandatory for LCS, OCS and Lync server connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The external application you configure for instant messaging and presence services must use authMethod=POST, and specify an additional field with fieldName='Account' and displaytoUser=1. If an external application does not exist yet, use the WLST command createIMPExtAppConnection to create an external application that automatically has all the required additional fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See also addExtAppField and setExtAppField.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example creates an external application suitable for an instant messaging and presence server connection and then creates a connection named myLCSPresenceServer to a Microsoft Live Communications Server:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createIMPExtApp(appName='webcenter', name='LCSExtApp', displayName='IMP Ext App')
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createIMPConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myLCSPresenceServer', adapter='LCS', url='http://mylcshost.com/owc/lcs', appId='LCSExtApp', poolName='pool1.myhost.com', timeout=60, default=1)
```

The following example creates an instant messaging and presence server connection to a Microsoft Office Communications Server named myOCSPresenceServer.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createIMPConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myOCSPresenceServer', adapter='OCS2007', url='http://myocshost.com/owc/ocs', appId='OCSExtApp', userDomain='OCS', poolName='pool01.myocshost.com', timeout=60, default=1)
```

The following example creates an instant messaging and presence server connection to a Microsoft Lync Server named myLyncServer.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createIMPConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myLyncServer', adapter='OCS2007', url='http://mylynchost.com:8888' appId='LyncExtApp', userDomain='LYNC', poolName='pool05.mylynchost.com', timeout=60, default=1)
```
10.9.2 setIMPConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.9.2.1 Description
Edits an existing instant messaging and presence server connection. Use this command to update connection attributes.

The connection is created using the `createIMPConnection` command.

10.9.2.2 Syntax
```
setIMPConnection(appName, name, [adapter, url, appId, poolName, userDomain, timeout, default, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing presence server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. URL of the server hosting instant messaging and presence services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Deprecated. Use the <code>setIMPServiceProperty</code> command to resolve IM addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>Optional. External application associated with the presence server connection. If specified, external application credential information is used to authenticate users against the LCS, OCS, or Lync server. This argument is mandatory for LCS, OCS and Lync server connections. The external application you configure for instant messaging and presence services must use <code>authMethod=POST</code>, and specify an additional field with <code>fieldName=Account</code> and <code>displayToUser=1</code>. If an external application does not exist yet, use the WLST command <code>createIMPExtAppConnection</code> to create an external application that automatically has all the required additional fields. See also <code>addExtAppField</code> and <code>setExtAppField</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poolName</td>
<td>Optional. (LCS, OCS, and Lync) Pool name that is required to create an LCS, OCS, or Lync connection. Refer to Microsoft Live Communications Server, Microsoft Office Communications Server or Microsoft Lync Server documentation for details on pool names. This argument is mandatory for LCS, OCS, and Lync server connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userDomain</td>
<td>Optional. (OCS and Lync only.) Active Directory domain on the OCS server. This argument is mandatory for OCS/Lync server connections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**10.9.2.3 Examples**

The following example sets attributes on an existing instant messaging and presence server connection.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setIMPConnection(appName='webcenter',
timeout=120, default=0)
```

The following example sets attributes on an existing instant messaging and presence server connection.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setIMPConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='myLCSPresenceServer', adapter='LCS', url='http://mylcshost.com/owc/lcs',
appId='LCSExtApp', poolName='pool3.myhost.com')
```

---

### 10.9.3 setIMPConnectionProperty

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.9.3.1 Description

Sets an instant messaging and presence server connection property. Use this command if additional parameters are required to connect to your presence server. This is an extensible way to add any connection property using a key and a value. (You are not limited to connection properties specified by createIMPConnection and setIMPConnection.)
Do not use the `setIMPConnectionProperty` to set connection properties available through `createIMPConnection` or `setIMPConnection`. Attempting to do so, has no effect.

### 10.9.3.2 Syntax

```java
setIMPConnectionProperty(appName, name, key, value, [secure, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing presence server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key</code></td>
<td>Name of the connection property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>value</code></td>
<td>Value for the property. Allows any property to be modified on the connection with a key and value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>secure</code></td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether the property value must be stored securely using encryption. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When 1, the value is encrypted. The default option is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.9.3.3 Example

The following example adds a custom instant messaging and presence server connection property called `admin.user` with a default value `admin`.

```
wlsh/weblogic/serverConfig> setIMPConnectionProperty(appName='webcenter', name='MyLCSPresenceServer', key='admin.user', value='admin')
```

### 10.9.4 deleteIMPConnectionProperty

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.9.4.1 Description

Deletes an instant messaging and presence server connection property. Use caution when deleting connection properties because the connection might not work as expected if the configuration becomes invalid as a result.

This command can only delete *additional* connection properties added using the `setIMPConnectionProperty` command.

#### 10.9.4.2 Syntax

```java
deleteIMPConnectionProperty(appName, name, key, [server, applicationVersion])
```
10.9.4.3 Example
The following example deletes an instant messaging and presence server connection property named `admin.user`.

```
> deleteIMPConnectionProperty(appName='webcenter', name='MyLCSPresenceServer', key='admin.user')
```

10.9.5 listIMPAdapters
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

### 10.9.5.1 Description

### 10.9.5.2 Syntax
```
listIMPAdapters()
```

### 10.9.5.3 Example
The following example lists which presence servers are supported.

```
> listIMPAdapters()
```

10.9.6 listIMPConnections
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

### 10.9.6.1 Description
Lists all of the instant messaging and presence server connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

### 10.9.6.2 Syntax
```
listIMPConnections(appName, [verbose], [name], [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing presence server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key</code></td>
<td>Name of the connection property you want to delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.9.6.3 Examples

The following example lists all of the instant messaging and presence server connections that are configured for an application named webcenter.

```
wlsweblogic/serverConfig> listIMPConnections(appName='webcenter')
```

The following example lists all of the instant messaging and presence server connections that are configured for the application in verbose mode.

```
wlsweblogic/serverConfig> listIMPConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
```

The following example lists connection details for an instant messaging and presence server connections named impConnection1.

```
wlsweblogic/serverConfig> listIMPConnections(appName='webcenter', name='impConnection1')
```

10.9.7 listDefaultIMPConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.9.7.1 Description

Lists the connection that the Instant Messaging and Presence service is using, in a named WebCenter Portal application. While you can register multiple presence server connections for a WebCenter Portal application, the Instant Messaging and Presence service only uses one connection—the default (or active) connection.

If only one presence server connection is available, that connection is assumed to be the default connection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays presence server connection details in verbose mode. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listIMPConnections lists all of the presence server connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, only connection names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing presence server connection. Use this argument to view connection details for a specific presence server connection. Note that if you use the name argument when verbose argument set to 1, the verbose argument is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**10.9.7.2 Syntax**

```
listDefaultIMPConnection(appName, verbose, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>verbose</code></td>
<td>Optional. Displays the default presence server connection in verbose mode, if available. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, the name and details of the presence server connection are listed. When set to 0, only the connection name displays. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**10.9.7.3 Example**

The following example lists the name and details of the connection that the Instant Messaging and Presence service is using, in an application named `webcenter`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>listDefaultIMPConnection(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
```

**10.9.8 setDefaultIMPConnection**

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

**10.9.8.1 Description**

Specifies the default connection for the Instant Messaging and Presence service, in a named WebCenter Portal application. While you can register multiple presence server connections with a WebCenter Portal application, the Instant Messaging and Presence service only uses one connection—the default (or active) connection.

If only one presence server connection is available, that connection is assumed to be the default connection.

**10.9.8.2 Syntax**

```
setDefaultIMPConnection(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing instant messaging and presence connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Instant Messaging and Presence

10.9.8.3 Example
The following example makes a connection named myPresenceServer the default (or active) connection for the Instant Messaging and Presence service.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setDefaultIMPConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myPresenceServer')

10.9.9 setIMPServiceProperty
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.9.9.1 Description
Specifies default values for the Instant Messaging and Presence service.

Configurable properties for the Instant Messaging and Presence service are listed in Table 10–14, “Instant Messaging and Presence Service Configuration Properties”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>selected.connection</td>
<td>Connection used by the Instant Messaging and Presence service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rtc.cache.time</td>
<td>Cache timeout for instant messaging and presence data. The default is 60 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolve.display.name.from.user.profile</td>
<td>Determines what to display if user display names are missing. When set to 0, and display name information is unavailable, only the user name displays in the application. When set to 1, and display name information is unavailable, display names are read from user profile data. Setting this option to 1 will impact performance. The default setting is 0. Display names are not mandatory in presence data. If the WebCenter Portal application does not always provide display names by default and you consider this information important, set resolve.display.name.from.user.profile to 1 so that display names always display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| im.addressresolver.class | Resolver implementation used to map user names to IM addresses and IM addresses to user names. The default setting is oracle.webcenter.collab.rtc.IMAddressResolverImpl. This implementation looks for IM addresses in the following places and in the order specified:  
  - User Preferences  
  - User Credentials  
  - User Profiles |
| im.address.profile.attribute | User profile attribute used to determine a user's IM address. The default setting is BUSINESS_EMAIL. |
### 10.9.9.2 Syntax

```
setIMPServiceProperty{appName, property, value, [server, applicationVersion]}
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property</td>
<td>Name of the configuration property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value for the property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.9.9.3 Example

The following example changes the default cache timeout for instant messaging and presence data, in an application named `webcenter`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setIMPServiceProperty{appName='webcenter',
property='rtc.cache.time', value='30'}
```

### 10.10 removeIMPServiceProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.9.10.1 Description

Removes the current value that is set for an Instant Messaging and Presence service property. Use this command to remove any of the properties listed in Table 10–14, "Instant Messaging and Presence Service Configuration Properties".

Take care when using this command as removing values for these properties might cause unexpected behavior.

**Note:** Use this command syntax to disable the connection currently used by the Instant Messaging and Presence service:

```
removeIMPServiceProperty{'appName='webcenter',
property='selected.connection'}
```

This command forces the default connection argument to 0. See also, `setIMPConnection`.

#### 10.9.10.2 Syntax

```
removeIMPServiceProperty{appName, property, [server, applicationVersion]}
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

10-94  Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference
10.9.10.3 Example
The following example clears the cache expiration value for the Instant Messaging and Presence service, in an application named webcenter.

```
ws:/weblogic/serverConfig> removeIMPServiceProperty(appName='webcenter',
property='rtc.cache.time')
```

10.9.11 listIMPServiceProperties

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.9.11.1 Description
Lists all configurable properties for the Instant Messaging and Presence service.

10.9.11.2 Syntax
```
listIMPServiceProperties(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.9.11.3 Example
The following example lists configuration properties for the Instant Messaging and Presence service, in an application named webcenter.

```
ws:/weblogic/serverConfig> listIMPServiceProperties(appName='webcenter')
```

10.9.12 createIMPExtAppConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online
10.9.12.1 Description
Creates an external application suitable for instant messaging and presence server connections. The external application is configured with the required additional properties: `authMethod=POST`, and additional fields `fieldName='Account'` and `displayToUser=1`.

10.9.12.2 Syntax
```
createIMPExtAppConnection(appName, name, [displayName, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayName</td>
<td>Optional. External application display name. A user friendly name for the application that WebCenter Portal users will recognize. The display name must be unique across all external applications within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.9.12.3 Example
The following example creates an external application named IMPxApp suitable for instant messaging and presence server connections.
```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createIMPExtAppConnection(appName='webcenter', name='IMPxApp', displayName='IMP Ext App')
```

10.10 Mail
Use the commands listed in Table 10–15 to manage mail server connections for a WebCenter Portal application.

You can register multiple mail server connections:

- **Spaces application** supports multiple mail connections. The mail connection configured with `default=1` is the default connection for mail services in the Spaces application. All additional connections are offered as alternatives; Spaces users can choose which one they want to use through user preferences.

- **Framework applications** only use one mail connection—the connection configured with `default=1`. Any additional connections are ignored.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.
### Table 10–15  Mail WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createMailConnection</td>
<td>Create a mail server connection for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMailConnection</td>
<td>Edit an existing mail server connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMailConnectionProperty</td>
<td>Set mail server connection properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteMailConnectionProperty</td>
<td>Delete a mail server connection property.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listMailConnections</td>
<td>List all of the mail server connections that are configured for an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDefaultMailConnection</td>
<td>List the default mail server connection that is configured for an application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setDefaultMailConnection</td>
<td>Set a specified connection as the default mail server connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setMailServiceProperty</td>
<td>Specify defaults for the Mail service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeMailServiceProperty</td>
<td>Remove defaults for the Mail service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listMailServiceProperties</td>
<td>List Mail service properties.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createMailExtApp</td>
<td>Create an external application suitable for mail connections.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 10.10.1 createMailConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

### 10.10.1.1 Description

Creates a mail server connection for a WebCenter Portal application.

WebCenter Portal applications support the Microsoft Exchange Server or any mail server that supports IMAP4 and SMTP. The most important mail server connection attributes are: `imapHost, imapPort, imapSecured, smtpHost, smtpPort, and smtpSecured`

You can register multiple mail server connections:

- **Spaces application** supports multiple mail connections. The mail connection configured with `default=1` is the default connection for mail services in Spaces. All additional connections are offered as alternatives; Spaces users can choose which one they want to use through user preferences.

- **Framework applications** only use one mail connection—the connection configured with `default=1`. Any additional connections are ignored.

### 10.10.1.2 Syntax

```python
createMailConnection(appName, name, [imapHost, imapPort, smtpHost, smtpPort, imapSecured, smtpSecured, appId, timeout, default, server, applicationVersion])
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imapHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name of the machine on which the IMAP service is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imapPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the IMAP service listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smtpHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name of the machine where the SMTP service is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smtpPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the SMTP service listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imapSecured</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the mail server connection to the IMAP server is SSL-enabled. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default for this argument is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smtpSecured</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the SMTP server is secured. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default for this argument is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>External application associated with the mail server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External application credential information is used to authenticate users against the IMAP and SMTP servers. The same credentials are supplied to authenticate the user on both the IMAP and SMTP servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The external application you configure for the Mail service must use authMethod=POST, and specify several additional login fields:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fieldName='Email Address' and displaytoUser=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fieldName='Your Name' and displaytoUser=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fieldName='Reply-To Address' and displaytoUser=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If an external application does not exist yet, use the WLST command createMailExtApp to create an external application that automatically has all the required additional fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See also createExtAppConnection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time (in seconds) that the service waits to acquire a connection before terminating. This argument defaults to -1. When set to -1, the service default (10 seconds) applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether this connection is the default connection for the Mail service. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Spaces</strong> supports multiple mail connections. The mail connection configured with default=1 is the default connection for mail services in the Spaces application. Additional connections, configured with default=0, are offered as alternatives; Spaces users can choose which one they want to use through user preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Framework applications</strong> only use one mail connection—the connection configured with default=1. Any additional connections are ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.10.1 Examples

The following example creates an external application suitable for a mail server connection, and then creates a mail server connection named `myMailConnection`:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> createMailExtApp(appName='webcenter', name='extApp_Mail', displayName='Mail Ext App')
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> createMailConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myMailConnection', imapHost='myimaphost.com', imapPort=143, smtpHost='mysmtphost.com', smtpPort=25, imapSecured=0, smtpSecured=0, appId='extApp_Mail', timeout=60, default=1)
```

10.10.2 setMailConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.10.2.1 Description

Edits an existing mail connection. Use this command to update connection attributes. The connection is created using the `createMailConnection` command.

(Spaces application only.) This command enables you to set additional, optional, LDAP server attributes that cannot be set using `createMailConnection`. When LDAP details are defined, the Mail service creates, edits, and deletes spacedistribution lists for the Spaces application. Distribution lists are named after their space (excluding non-java identifiers) and assigned a domain (derived from the `domain` attribute, for example, @mycompany.com). If LDAP details are not provided, spacedistribution lists are not created or maintained. The mail server must be a Microsoft Exchange Server.

10.10.2.2 Syntax

```
setMailConnection(appName, name, [imapHost, imapPort, smtpHost, smtpPort, imapSecured, smtpSecured, appId, default, ldapHost, ldapPort, ldapBaseDN, ldapAdminUser, ldapAdminPassword, ldapSecured, domain, defaultUser, timeout, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing mail server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>imapHost</code></td>
<td>Optional. Host name of the machine on which the IMAP service is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>imapPort</code></td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the IMAP service listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>smtpHost</code></td>
<td>Optional. Host name of the machine where the SMTP service is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>smtpPort</code></td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the SMTP service listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imapSecured</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the connection to the IMAP server is secured (SSL-enabled). Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default for this argument is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smtpSecured</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the connection to the SMTP server is secured (SSL-enabled). Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default for this argument is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>Optional. External application associated with the mail server connection. External application credential information is used to authenticate users against the IMAP and SMTP servers. The same credentials are supplied to authenticate the user on both the IMAP and SMTP servers. The external application you configure for the Mail service must use authMethod=POST, and specify several additional login fields: fieldName='Email Address' and displaytoUser=1 fieldName='Your Name' and displaytoUser=1 fieldName='Reply-To Address' and displaytoUser=1 If an external application does not exist yet, use the WLST command createMailExtApp to create an external application that automatically has all the required additional fields. See also createExtAppConnection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name of the machine where the LDAP directory server is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port on which the LDAP directory server listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapBaseDN</td>
<td>Optional. Base distinguished name for the LDAP schema. For example, CN=Users,DC=oracle,DC=com.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapAdminUser</td>
<td>Optional. User name of the LDAP directory server administrator. A valid administrator with privileges to make entries into the LDAP schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapAdminPassword</td>
<td>Optional. Password for the LDAP directory server administrator. This password will be stored in a secured store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldapSecured</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the connection to the LDAP server is secured (SSL enabled). Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default for this argument is 0. Set this to 1 for all LDAP communications over SSL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Optional. Domain name appended to spacedistribution lists. For example, if the domain attribute is set to mycompany.com, the Finance Project space will maintain a distribution list named <a href="mailto:FinanceProject@oracle.com">FinanceProject@oracle.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultUser</td>
<td>Optional. Comma-delimited list of user names to whom you want to grant moderation capabilities. These users become members of every spacedistribution list that is created. The users specified must exist in the Base LDAP schema (specified in the ldapBaseDN argument).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Length of time (in seconds) that the service waits to acquire a connection before terminating. This argument defaults to -1. When set to -1, the service default (10 seconds) applies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example sets individual attributes of a mail server connection.

```
setMailConnection(appName='webcenter',
                   name='myMailConnection', imapHost='myimaphost.com', imapPort=143,
                   smtpHost='mysmtphost.com', smtpPort=25, imapSecured=0, smtpSecured=0,
                   appId='extApp_Mail', timeout=60, default=1)
```

The following example sets LDAP attributes for a mail server connection.

```
setMailConnection(appName='webcenter',
                   name='myMailConnection', domain='ORACLE.COM',
                   imapHost='myimaphost.com', imapPort=143,
                   smtpHost='mysmtphost.com', smtpPort=25, smtpSecured=0, ldapBaseDN='CN=Users,DC=exchange,DC=uk,DC=com',
                   ldapAdminUser='administrator',
                   ldapAdminPassword='adminpswd', ldapSecured=0, timeout=60)
```

## 10.10.3 setMailConnectionProperty

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether this connection is the default (or active) connection for the Mail service. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). This argument defaults to 0. 1 specifies that this connection is the default connection for the Mail service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ <strong>Spaces</strong> supports multiple mail connections. The mail connection configured with default=1 is the default connection for mail services in the Spaces application. Additional connections, configured with default=0, are offered as alternatives; Spaces users can choose which one they want to use through user preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ <strong>Framework applications</strong> only use one mail connection—the connection configured with default=1. Any additional connections are ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.10.3.1 Description
Sets a mail server connection property. Use this command if additional parameters are required to connect to your mail server. This is an extensible way to add any connection property using a key and a value. (You are not limited to connection properties specified by createMailConnection and setMailConnection.)

All known, additional connection properties are listed in Table 10–16, "Additional Mail Connection Properties".

Table 10–16  Additional Mail Connection Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Connection Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>charset</td>
<td>Characterset used on the connection. The default charset is UTF-8. To use a different characterset, such as ISO-8859-1, set the charset connection property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Various IMAP properties
Any valid IMAP connection property. For example, mail.imap.connectionpoolsize.
Information regarding valid IMAP properties is available through: http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javamail/index-141777.html

Various SMTP properties
Any valid SMTP connection property. For example, mail.smtp.timeout.
Information regarding valid SMTP properties is available through: http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javamail/index-141777.html

Note: Do not use the setMailConnectionProperty to set connection properties available through createMailConnection or setMailConnection. Attempting to do so, has no effect.

10.10.3.2 Syntax
setMailConnectionProperty(appName, name, key, value, [secure], [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing mail server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>Name of the connection property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value for the property. Allows any property to be modified on the connection with a key and value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secure</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether the property value must be stored securely using encryption. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When 1, the value is encrypted. The default option is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.10.3.3 Example
The following example adds a custom mail server connection property called `myProperty1` with a default value `propertyValue1`.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> setMailConnectionProperty(appName='webcenter',
name='myMailServer', key='myProperty1', value='propertyValue1')
```

### 10.10.4 deleteMailConnectionProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.10.4.1 Description
Deletes a mail server connection property. Take care when deleting connection properties because the connection may not work as expected if the configuration becomes invalid as a result.

This command can only delete additional connection properties added using the `setMailConnectionProperty` command.

10.10.4.2 Syntax

```
deleteMailConnectionProperty(appName, name, key, [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing mail server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key</code></td>
<td>Name of the connection property you want to delete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.10.4.3 Example
The following example deletes a mail server connection property named `mailProperty1`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteMailConnectionProperty(appName='webcenter',
name='myMailServer', key='mailProperty1')
```

### 10.10.5 listMailConnections

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.10.5.1 Description
Lists all of the mail server connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.10.5.2 Syntax

```
listMailConnection(appName, [verbose, name, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays mail server connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, <code>listMailConnections</code> lists all of the mail server connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, only connection names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing mail server connection. Use this argument to view connection details for a specific mail server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.10.5.3 Example

The following example lists the names of mail server connections that are currently configured for an application named webcenter.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listMailConnections(appName='webcenter')
```

The following example lists connection names and details for all of the mail server connections that are currently configured for an application named webcenter.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listMailConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
```

The following example lists connection details for a mail server connection named mailConnection1.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listMailConnections(appName='webcenter', name='mailConnection1')
```

10.10.6 listDefaultMailConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online
10.10.6.1 Description
Lists the default mail server connection that the Mail service is using, in a named WebCenter Portal application.

You can register multiple mail server connections but there can only be one default connection:

- **Spaces application** supports multiple mail connections. The mail connection configured with `default=1` is the default connection for mail services in the Spaces application. All additional connections are offered as alternatives; Spaces users can choose which one they want to use through user preferences.

- **Framework applications** only use one mail connection—the connection configured with `default=1`. Any additional connections are ignored.

10.10.6.2 Syntax

```
listDefaultMailConnection(appName, [verbose], [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays the default mail server connection in verbose mode, if available. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, the name and details of the mail server connection are listed. When set to 0, only the connection name displays. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.10.6.3 Example

The following example lists the name and details of the mail server connection that the Mail service is using, in an application named `webcenter`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listDefaultMailConnection(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
```

10.10.7 setDefaultMailConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.10.7.1 Description

Specifies the `default` mail server connection for the Mail service, in a named WebCenter Portal application.

You can register multiple mail server connections but there can only be one default connection:

- **Spaces application** supports multiple mail connections. The mail connection configured with `default=1` is the default connection for mail services in the
Spaces application. All additional connections are offered as alternatives; Spaces users can choose which one they want to use through user preferences.

- **Framework applications** only use one mail connection—the connection configured with `default=1`. Any additional connections are ignored.

### 10.10.7.2 Syntax

```
setDefaultMailConnection(appName, name, [server], [applicationVersion])
```

#### Argument Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing mail connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.10.7.3 Example

The following example configures the Mail service to use a connection named myMailServer.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setDefaultMailConnection(appName='webcenter', name='myMailServer')
```

### 10.10.8 setMailServiceProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.10.8.1 Description

Specifies default values for the Mail service.

Configurable properties for the Mail service are listed in Table 10–17, "Mail Service Configuration Properties".

#### Table 10–17 Mail Service Configuration Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>address.delimiter</code></td>
<td>Defines the delimiter that is used to separate multiple mail addresses. A comma is used by default. Some mail servers require mail addresses in the form <code>lastname, firstname</code> and, in such cases, a semicolon is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 10–17  (Cont.) Mail Service Configuration Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mail.emailgateway.polling.frequency</td>
<td>The frequency, in seconds, that spacedistribution lists are checked for new incoming emails. The default is 1800 seconds (30 minutes). Email communication through spacedistribution lists can be published as discussion forum posts on a discussions server. For details, see “Publishing Space Mail in a Discussion Forum” in Oracle Fusion Middleware User’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mail.messages.fetch.size</td>
<td>Maximum number of messages displayed in mail inboxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolve.email.address.to.name</td>
<td>Determines whether user email addresses are resolved to WebCenter Portal user names when LDAP is configured. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default value is 0. When set to 1, WebCenter Portal user names display instead of email addresses in Mail task flows. Set this property to 1 if the Instant Messaging and Presence service requires user names to obtain presence status because presence information cannot be obtained when the Mail service provides email addresses. Setting this value to 1 does impact application performance so you must take this into consideration when setting this property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.10.8.2 Syntax

setMailServiceProperty(appName, property, value, [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property</td>
<td>Name of the configuration property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Value for the property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.10.8.3 Example

The following example increases the default number of messages displayed in mail inboxes to 100, in an application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setMailServiceProperty(appName='webcenter', property='mail.messages.fetch.size', value='100')

10.10.9 removeMailServiceProperty

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online
10.10.9.1 Description
Removes the current value that is set for a Mail service property. Use this command to remove any of the properties listed in Table 10-17, "Mail Service Configuration Properties".

Take care when using this command as removing values for these properties might cause unexpected behavior.

**Note:** Use this command syntax to stop the Mail service from using the current default connection:

```java
removeMailServiceProperty('appName='webcenter', property='selected.connection')
```

This command forces the default connection argument to 0. See also, `setMailConnection`.

10.10.9.2 Syntax

```
removeMailServiceProperty(appName, property, [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>property</code></td>
<td>Name of the configuration property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.10.9.3 Example
The following example clears the current mail.messages.fetch.size setting for the Mail service, in an application named webcenter.

```
.wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>removeMailServiceProperty(appName='webcenter', property='mail.messages.fetch.size')
```

10.10.10 listMailServiceProperties

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.10.10.1 Description
Lists all configurable properties for the Mail service.

10.10.10.2 Syntax

```
listMailServiceProperties(appName, [server], [applicationVersion])
```
10.10.10.3 Example

The following example lists configuration properties for the Mail service, in an application named webcenter.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>listMailServiceProperties(appName='webcenter')
```

10.10.11 createMailExtApp

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.10.11.1 Description

Creates an external application suitable for mail server connections. The external application is configured with the required additional properties: authMethod=POST, and specify several additional login fields:

- `fieldName='Email Address' and displaytoUser=1`
- `fieldName='Your Name' and displaytoUser=1`
- `fieldName='Reply-To Address' and displaytoUser=1`

10.10.11.2 Syntax

```
createMailExtAppConnection(appName, name, [displayName, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayName</td>
<td>Optional. External application display name. A user friendly name for the application that WebCenter Portal users will recognize. The display name must be unique across all external applications within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.10.11.3 Example
The following example creates an external application named `MailxApp` suitable for mail server connections.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createMailExtAppConnection(appName='webcenter', name='MailxApp', displayName='Mail Ext App')
```

10.11 Notifications
Use the commands listed in Table 10–18 to manage settings for the Notifications service in a WebCenter Portal application.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 10–18 Notifications WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>setNotificationsConfig</code></td>
<td>Specify the connection used for routing notifications raised in a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getNotificationsConfig</code></td>
<td>Return details about the connection that is used to send notifications raised in a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.11.1 `setNotificationsConfig`
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

**10.11.1.1 Description**
Specifies the connection used for routing notifications raised in a WebCenter Portal application.

Use an existing mail server or BPEL server connection. If the WebCenter Portal application is connected to a BPEL server, the Oracle User Messaging Service (UMS) is available for routing notifications through multiple messaging channels, including mail, worklists, and SMS. If you configure the Notifications service to use a BPEL server connection, you may specify a sender 'From' address for each available messaging channel. That is, you can specify a sender mail address and an SMS address.

Alternatively, you can route notification messages through a mail server. If you configure the Notifications service to use a mail server connection, the external application associated with the mail server connection must contain shared credentials. Shared credentials are required for routing application-wide notifications.
Notifications

10.11.2 Syntax

```
setNotificationsConfig(appName, type, name, [senderMailAddress, senderSMSAddress, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always <code>webcenter</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>type</code></td>
<td>Type of connection used to send notifications. Valid values are <code>MAIL</code> and <code>BPEL</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing connection. Consider the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Mail server connection</strong>—The external application associated with the mail server connection must contain shared credentials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>BPEL server connection</strong>—Oracle User Messaging Service (UMS) must be available on the BPEL server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>senderMailAddress</code></td>
<td>Optional. Mail address from which all mail notifications are sent. Use the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>&lt;email_alias&gt;&lt;email_address&gt;&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;email address&gt;</code>. For example, WebCenter Notification<a href="mailto:notifications@webcenter.com">notifications@webcenter.com</a> or <a href="mailto:notifications@webcenter.com">notifications@webcenter.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This argument applies to notifications routed through BPEL servers. When a BPEL server is used and UMS is configured with multiple email drivers, this address is also used to identify the appropriate email driver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When a mail server is used, the “From Address” is the same user that is specified for the associated external application's shared credentials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>senderSMSAddress</code></td>
<td>Optional. SMS number from which all SMS notifications are sent. Typically, the SMS address format is a 4-6 digit number (without -, spaces, or any other characters). For example, 28734.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This argument applies to notifications routed through BPEL servers. When a BPEL server is used and UMS is configured with multiple SMS drivers, this address is also used to identify the appropriate SMS driver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.11.3 Example

The following example specifies that the Notifications service use a BPEL server connection named 'WebCenter-Worklist' and also defines the mail address and SMS address from which all notifications are sent:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setNotificationsConfig(appName='webcenter', type='BPEL', name='WebCenter-Worklist', senderMailAddress='WebCenter
```
10.11.2 getNotificationsConfig

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.11.2.1 Description
Retruns details about the connection that is used to send notifications raised in a WebCenter Portal application.

10.11.2.2 Syntax
getNotificationsConfig(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.11.2.3 Example
The following example returns details about the connection used by the Notifications service in the Spaces application:

```
getNotificationsConfig(appName='webcenter')
```

ConnectionType: BPEL
ConnectionName: WebCenter-Worklist
SenderMailAddress: notifications@webcenter.com
SenderSMSAddress: 28776

10.12 Personal Events

Use the commands listed in Table 10–19 to manage personal events server connections for a WebCenter Portal application.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

**Table 10–19 Personal Events WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createPersonalEventConnection</td>
<td>Create a personal events server connection for a named WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.12.1 createPersonalEventConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.12.1.1 Description


While you can register multiple personal events connections for a WebCenter Portal application, only one connection is used for personal events services - the default (or active) connection.

10.12.1.2 Syntax

createPersonalEventConnection(appName, name, webServiceUrl, adapterName, appId, [default, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>webServiceUrl</td>
<td>URL of the Web service exposing the event application. Use the format &lt;protocol&gt;://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;appWebServiceInterface&gt;/&lt;WSName&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adapterName</td>
<td>Specify the adapter that matches the personal events server. Valid values are MSEX2003 and MSEX2007. Choose MSEX2003 for Microsoft Exchange Server 2003 and MSEX2007 for Microsoft Exchange Server 2007. Each adapter has its own mechanism of authenticating and exchanging data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>External application associated with the Microsoft Exchange Server providing personal events services. If specified, external application credential information is used to authenticate users against the Microsoft Exchange Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 10–19 (Cont.) Personal Events WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>setPersonalEventConnection</td>
<td>Edit an existing personal events server connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPersonalEventConnections</td>
<td>List all of the personal events server connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.12.1.3 Example

The following example creates a connection named MyPEConnection for the Spaces application (appName='webcenter'). The connection points to a Microsoft Exchange Server 2007 and is designated as the default connection for the Personal Events service.

```
createPersonalEventConnection(appName='webcenter', name='MyPEConnection', webServiceUrl='http://myexchange.com/EWS/Services.wsdl', adapterName='MSEx2007', appId='ExtPEApp', default=1)
```

The following example creates a connection named MyPEConnection for a Spaces application. The connection points to a Microsoft Exchange Server 2003.

```
createPersonalEventConnection(appName='webcenter', name='MyPEConnection', webServiceUrl='http://myexchange.com/ExchangeWS/PersonalEventsWebService.asmx', adapterName='MSEx2003', appId='ExtPEApp')
```

10.12.2 setPersonalEventConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.12.2.1 Description

Edits a personal events server connection for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.12.2.2 Syntax

```
setPersonalEventConnection(appName, name, [webServiceUrl, adapterName, appId, default, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing personal events server connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.12.2.3 Example

The following example updates the Web service URL for a connection named MyPEConnection.

```plaintext
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setPersonalEventConnection(appName='webcenter',
               name='MyPEConnection', webServiceUrl='http://myexchange.com/EWS/Services.wsd1')
```

The following example makes a connection named MyPEConnection the default connection for personal events services in the Spaces application.

```plaintext
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setPersonalEventConnection(appName='webcenter',
              name='MyPEConnection', default=1)
```

### 10.12.3 listPersonalEventConnections

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.12.3.1 Description

Lists all of the personal events server connections that are configured for a named WebCenter Portal application.
### 10.12.3.2 Syntax

```plaintext
listPersonalEventConnections(appName, [verbose, name, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| verbose          | Optional. Displays connection details for the Personal Events service in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1,
                     | `listPersonalEventConnections` lists all of the personal events server connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, only connection names are listed. This argument defaults to 0. When set to 0, do not specify the name argument. |
| name             | Optional. Name of an existing personal events connection. Use this argument to view connection details for a specific personal events server.          |
| server           | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, `WC_Spaces`. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| applicationVersion | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.                         |

### 10.12.3.3 Example

The following example lists connection names and details for all of the personal events server connections currently configured for the Spaces application.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listPersonalEventConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
```

The following example displays connection details for a personal events server connection named `MyPEConnection`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listPersonalEventConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1, name='MyPEConnection')
```

### 10.13 Personalization

Use the commands listed in Table 10–20 to manage personalization connections for a WebCenter Portal application.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>createWCPSCMISConnection</code></td>
<td>Create a CMIS connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>createWCPSActivityGraphConnection</code></td>
<td>Create an Activity Graph connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 10–20 (Cont.) Personalization WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createWCPSPeopleConnection</td>
<td>Create a People connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createWCPSCustomConnection</td>
<td>Create a custom connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setWCPSConnectionProperty</td>
<td>Modify properties of an existing connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWCPSMISConnection</td>
<td>List CMIS connections configured for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWCPSActivityGraphConnection</td>
<td>List Activity Graph connections configured for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWCPSPeopleConnection</td>
<td>List People connections configured for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWCPSCustomConnection</td>
<td>List custom connections configured for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteWCPSMISConnection</td>
<td>Create a CMIS connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteWCPSActivityGraphConnection</td>
<td>Create an Activity Graph connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteWCPSPeopleConnection</td>
<td>Create a People connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleteWCPSCustomConnection</td>
<td>Create a custom connection for the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.13.1 createWCPSMISConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.13.1.1 Description

Creates a CMIS (Content Management Interoperability Service) connection for the Personalization service.

#### 10.13.1.2 Syntax

```java
createWCPSMISConnection(name, repositoryId, host, port, [scheme, namespace, isDefault, path, pathPrepend, servletPathPart, rewriteUrls, pathTrim, timeoutInMillisecs, propagateTimeoutExceptions, server])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique for this connection type within a namespace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repositoryId</td>
<td>CMIS repository ID. Typically, the name of the Oracle WebCenter Content repository connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the server hosting the CMIS REST service. Typically, the machine name of the WC_Spaces managed server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.13.1.3 Example

The following example creates a CMIS connection:

```text
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>createWCPSCHMISConnection(name='Repos1CMISConnection', repositoryId='ucm11g-server', host='myhost.com', port=8888, scheme='http', isDefault=1)
```

### 10.13.2 createWCPSActivityGraphConnection

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the server hosting the CMIS REST service. Typically, the port number of the WC_Spaces managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scheme</td>
<td>Optional. HTTP scheme for accessing the CMIS REST service. Valid options are http and https. Defaults to http.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal’s Personalization connection namespace for the connection. If not specified or set to none, the connection is available to all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDefault</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether this connection is the default CMIS connection. Valid values are 1 (true) or 0 (false). Defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Optional. CMIS service URL path. Defaults to /api/cmis/repository/&lt;repositoryId&gt;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathPrepend</td>
<td>Optional. Base CMIS service URL path to prepend to the servletPathPart and path. Defaults to /rest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servletPathPart</td>
<td>Optional. Servlet section of the CMIS service URL path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rewriteUrls</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies how to rewrite URLs returned from the CMIS REST service. Valid options are producer, consumer, and none. Defaults to none. For more details, see 'Managing Personalization in WebCenter Portal’ in the <em>Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathTrim</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the path parts to trim from URLs returned from the CMIS REST service. Defaults to None. For more details, see 'Managing Personalization in WebCenter Portal’ in the <em>Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeoutInMillisecs</td>
<td>Optional. Timeout in milliseconds (as a string) to wait for CMIS calls to return, or None for no timeout. Defaults to None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propagateTimeoutExceptions</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, CMIS call timeouts raise an exception. When set to 0, exceptions are not raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC.Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.13.2.1 Description
Creates an Activity Graph connection for the Personalization service.

10.13.2.2 Syntax
createWCPSActivityGraphConnection(name, host, port, [scheme], [namespace],
[isDefault], [restResourceIndex], [rewriteUrls], [pathTrim], [server])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. Must be unique for this connection type within a namespace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the server hosting the Activity Graph REST service. Typically, the machine name of the WC_Spaces managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the server hosting the Activity Graph service. Typically, the port number of the WC_Spaces managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scheme</td>
<td>Optional. HTTP scheme for accessing the Activity Graph service. Valid options are http and https. Defaults to http.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal’s Personalization connection namespace for the connection. If not specified or set to none, the connection is available to all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDefault</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether this connection is the default Activity Graph connection. Valid values are 1 (true) or 0 (false). Defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restResourceIndex</td>
<td>Optional. URL path for the resourceIndex of the REST server. Defaults to /rest/api/resourceIndex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rewriteUrls</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies how to rewrite URLs returned from the Activity Graph REST service. Valid options are producer, consumer, and none. Defaults to none. For more details, see 'Managing Personalization in WebCenter Portal’ in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathTrim</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the path parts to trim from URLs returned from the Activity Graph REST service. Defaults to None. For more details, see 'Managing Personalization in WebCenter Portal’ in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting the WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.13.2.3 Example
The following example creates an Activity Graph connection in a particular namespace:

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createWCPSActivityGraphConnection(name='AGConnection',
host='myhost.com', port=8888, namespace='myNamespace')

10.13.3 createWCPSPeopleConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.13.3.1 Description
Creates a People connection for the Personalization service.

10.13.3.2 Syntax
createWCPSPeopleConnection(name, host, port, [scheme], [namespace], [isDefault], [restResourceIndex], [rewriteUrls], [pathTrim], [server])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. Must be unique for this connection type within a namespace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Hostname of the server hosting the People Connection REST service. Typically, the machine name of the WC_Spaces managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the server hosting the People Connection service. Typically, the port number of the WC_Spaces managed server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scheme</td>
<td>Optional. HTTP scheme for accessing the People Connection service. Valid options are http and https. Defaults to http.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal’s Personalization connection namespace for the connection. If not specified or set to none, the connection is available to all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isDefault</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether this connection is the default People connection. Valid values are 1 (true) or 0 (false). Defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restResourceIndex</td>
<td>Optional. URL path for the resourceIndex of the REST server. Defaults to /rest/api/resourceIndex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rewriteUrls</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies how to rewrite URLs returned from the People Connection REST service. Valid options are producer, consumer, and none. Defaults to none. For more details, see ‘Managing Personalization in WebCenter Portal’ in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathTrim</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the path parts to trim from URLs returned from the People Connection service. Defaults to None. For more details, see ‘Managing Personalization in WebCenter Portal’ in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.13.3.3 Example
The following example creates a People connection in the default namespace:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> createWCPSPeopleConnection(name='PeopleConnection', host='myhost.com', port=8888)
```
10.13.4 createWCPSCustomConnection

Use with WLST: Online

10.13.4.1 Description

Creates a connection of a specific type for the Personalization service.

Custom connection types are used with custom data providers and property locators.

10.13.4.2 Syntax

createWCPSCustomConnection(name, type, [namespace], [properties], [server])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. Must be unique for this connection type within a namespace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Custom connection type specific to the custom data provider or property locator implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal’s Personalization connection namespace for the connection. If not specified or set to none, the connection is available to all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>properties</td>
<td>Optional. Dictionary of connection properties and values. The set of properties is specific to the connection type. All values in the dictionary must be strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.13.4.3 Example

The following example creates an Activity Graph connection in a particular namespace:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createWCPSCustomConnection(name='CustomConnection', type='my.connection.type', properties={ 'prop1': 'value1', 'prop2', value2' })
```

10.13.5 listWCPSCMISConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.13.5.1 Description

Lists all CMIS (Content Management Interoperability Service) connections configured for the Personalization service or lists a single connection.

10.13.5.2 Syntax

listWCPSCMISConnections([server], [verbose], [name], [namespace])
10.13.5.3 Example
The following example lists the names of all the CMIS connections:

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWCPSCMISConnections(verbose=0)

Repos1CMISConnection
Repos2CMISConnection
```

The following example lists the details of one CMIS connection:

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWCPSCMISConnections(name='Repos1CMISConnection')

----------------------
Repos1CMISConnection (type=cmis.provider.connection, namespace=* )
----------------------
host: myhost.com
isDefault: false
path: /api/cmis/repository/repo1
pathPrepend: /rest
port: 8888
repositoryId: ucm11g-server
rewriteUrls: none
scheme: http
```

10.13.6 listWCPSActivityGraphConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.13.6.1 Description
Lists all Activity Graph connections configured for the Personalization service or lists a single connection.

10.13.6.2 Syntax

```
listWCPSActivityGraphConnections([[server], [verbose], [name], [namespace]])
```
### 10.13.6.3 Example

The following example lists the names of all the Activity Graph connections:

```console
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWCPSActivityGraphConnections(verbos=0)
AG1Connection
AG2Connection
```

The following example lists the details of one Activity Graph connection:

```console
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWCPSActivityGraphConnections(name='AG1Connection')
----------------------
AG1Connection (type=activity.provider.connection, namespace=* )
----------------------
host: myhost.com
isDefault: false
port: 8888
restResourceIndex: /rest/api/resourceIndex
rewriteUrls: producer
scheme: http
```

### 10.13.7 listWCPSPeopleConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.13.7.1 Description

Lists all People connections configured for the Personalization service or lists a single connection.

#### 10.13.7.2 Syntax

```
listWCPSPeopleConnections([server], [verbose], [name], [namespace])
```
### 10.13.7.3 Example

The following example lists the names of all the People connections:

```shell
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWCSPeopleConnections(verbosel=0)

People1Connection
People2Connection
```

The following example lists the details of one People connection:

```shell
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWCSPeopleConnections(name='PeopleConnection')
```

```
----------------------
PeopleConnection (type=people.service.connection, namespace=*)
----------------------
host: myhost.com
isDefault: false
port: 8888
restResourceIndex: /rest/api/resourceIndex
rewriteUrls: producer
scheme: http
```

### 10.13.8 listWCPCustomConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.13.8.1 Description

Lists all connections of a particular type configured for the Personalization service or lists a single connection.

Custom connection types are used with custom data providers and property locators.

#### 10.13.8.2 Syntax

```
listWCPCustomConnections(type, [server], [verbose], [name], [namespace])
```
### 10.13.8.3 Example

The following example lists the names of all connections with the type `my.connection.type`:

```
> listWCPSCustomConnections(type='my.connection.type', verbose=0)
```

```
Custom1Connection
Custom2Connection
```

The following example lists the details of one custom connection:

```
> listWCPSPeopleConnections(type='my.connection.type', name='CustomConnection')
```

```
----------------------
CustomConnection (type=my.connection.type, namespace=*)
----------------------
host: myhost.com
isDefault: false
port: 8888
customConnectionProperty: someValue
scheme: http
```

### 10.13.9 deleteWCPSCMISConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.13.9.1 Description

Deletes a CMIS (Content Management Interoperability Service) connection configured for the Personalization service.

#### 10.13.9.2 Syntax

```
deleteWCPSCMISConnection(name, [namespace, server])
```
### 10.13.9.3 Example
The following example deletes a CMIS connection:

```
wlsc://weblogic/serverConfig> deleteWCPSCMISConnection(name='ReposCMISConnection')
```

### 10.13.10 deleteWCPSActivityGraphConnection
**Module:** Oracle WebCenter
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.13.10.1 Description
Deletes an Activity Graph connection configured for the Personalization service.

#### 10.13.10.2 Syntax
```
deleteWCPSActivityGraphConnection(name, [namespace, server])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal's Personalization connection namespace for the connection you want to delete. If not specified or set to none, this command deletes connections configured to be available in all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.13.10.3 Example
The following example deletes an Activity Graph connection:

```
wlsc://weblogic/serverConfig> deleteWCPSActivityGraphConnection(name='AGConnection')
```

### 10.13.11 deleteWCPSPeopleConnection
**Module:** Oracle WebCenter
**Use with WLST:** Online

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal's Personalization connection namespace for the connection you want to delete. If not specified or set to none, this command deletes connections configured to be available in all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.13.11.3 Example
The following example deletes an Activity Graph connection:

```
wlsc://weblogic/serverConfig> deleteWCPSPeopleConnection(name='AGConnection')
```
10.13.11 Description
Deletes a People connection configured for the Personalization service.

10.13.11.2 Syntax
`deleteWCPSPeopleConnection(name, [namespace, server])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal’s Personalization connection namespace for the connection you want to delete. If not specified or set to <code>none</code>, this command deletes connections configured to be available in all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.13.11.3 Example
The following example deletes a People connection:

```
ws://weblogic/serverConfig>deleteWCPSPeopleConnection(name='PeopleConnection')
```

10.13.12 `deleteWCPSCustomConnection`
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.13.12.1 Description
Deletes a custom connection configured for the Portal’s Personalization service.

10.13.12.2 Syntax
`deleteWCPSCustomConnection(name, type, [namespace, server])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Custom connection type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal’s Personalization connection namespace for the connection you want to delete. If not specified or set to <code>none</code>, this command deletes connections configured to be available in all namespaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s Personalization service. This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.13.12.3 Example
The following example deletes a custom connection:

```
wls://weblogic/serverConfig>deleteWCPSCustomConnection(name='PeopleConnection', type='custom')
```
10.13.13 setWCPSConnectionProperty
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.13.13.1 Description
Add, modify, or delete properties of an existing connection for the Personalization
service. The properties supported by a connection are specific to the connection type:

- CMIS connections support the following properties: repositoryId, host,
  port, scheme, path, pathPrepend, servletPathPart,
  rewriteUrls, pathTrim, isDefault, timeoutInMillisecs,
  propagateTimeoutException

  See also, createWCPSCMISConnection.

- Activity Graph and People Connections support the following properties: host,
  port, scheme, restResourceIndex, rewriteUrls, pathTrim,
  isDefault

  See also, createWCPSActivityGraphConnection and
  createWCPSPeopleConnection.

10.13.13.2 Syntax
setWCPSConnectionProperty(connectionName, connectionType, propertyName,
propertyValue, [namespace], [server])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connectionName</td>
<td>Connection name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| connectionType      | Connection type. Valid values are WCPS_CMIS_CONNECTION_TYPE,
  WCPS_AG_CONNECTION_TYPE, and WCPS_PC_CONNECTION_TYPE
  for CMIS, Activity Graph, and People Connections, respectively.
  Alternatively, any valid, custom connection type can be specified |
| propertyName        | Property name. |
| propertyValue       | Property value as a string. Use None to remove a property value from
  the connection. |
| namespace           | Optional. WebCenter Portal’s Personalization connection namespace
  for the connection you want to change. If not specified or set to none,
  this command modifies properties of connections configured to be
  available in all namespaces. |
| server              | Optional. Name of the Managed Server hosting WebCenter Portal’s
  Personalization service.
  This parameter is only required in a nondefault deployment
  configuration. No value is required for a default deployment where
  the WC_Utilities server hosts Personalization services. |

10.13.13.3 Example
The following example changes or adds a property to a CMIS connection:

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deleteWCPSCustomConnection(name='CustomConnection',
type='my.connection.type')

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setWCPSConnectionProperty(connectionName='ReposCMISConnection',
propertyValue='CustomValue', namespace='Personalization', server='MyServer')
connectionType=WCP$\_CMIS\_CONNECTION\_TYPE,

propertyName='propagateTimeoutExceptions', propertyValue=0)

The following example removes a property from a custom connection:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
setWCP$ConnectionProperty(connectionName='CustomConnection',
connectionType='my.connection.type', propertyName='prop2', propertyValue=None)
```

10.14 Portlet Producers

Use the commands listed in Table 10–21 to manage portlet producers used in WebCenter Portal applications.

All configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are immediately available in the WebCenter Portal application.

### Table 10–21 Producer WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>registerWSRPProducer</td>
<td>Create and register a WSRP producer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setWSRPProducer</td>
<td>Edit WSRP producer registration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWSRPProducers</td>
<td>List WSRP producer registration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deregisterWSRPProducer</td>
<td>Deregister a WSRP producer, and delete the associated WSRP and Web Service connections.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWSRPProducerRegistrationProperties</td>
<td>List registration properties supported by a WSRP producer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWSRPProducerUserCategories</td>
<td>List any user categories that the WSRP producer might support.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapWSRPProducerUserCategory</td>
<td>Map a role that is defined in the specified application to a user category supported by a WSRP producer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registerPDKJavaProducer</td>
<td>Create and register an Oracle PDK-Java producer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPDKJavaProducer</td>
<td>Edit PDK-Java producer registration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPDKJavaProducers</td>
<td>List registered Oracle PDK-Java producers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deregisterPDKJavaProducer</td>
<td>Deregister an Oracle PDK-Java producer, deleting the associated connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registerPageletProducer</td>
<td>Create and register a pagelet producer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPageletProducer</td>
<td>Edit pagelet producer registration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPageletProducers</td>
<td>List pagelet producer registration details.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deregisterPageletProducer</td>
<td>Deregister a pagelet producer, deleting the associated connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refreshProducer</td>
<td>Refresh the metadata stored for the named producer to reflect the portlets currently offered by that producer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registerOOTBProducers</td>
<td>Register out-of-the-box producers provided with Oracle WebCenter.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.1 Description
Creates a connection to a WSRP portlet producer and registers the WSRP producer with a named WebCenter Portal application. When you create a WSRP producer connection, a Web Service connection is also created named <name>-wsconn where <name> is the value specified for the name argument.

10.14.1.2 Syntax
registerWSRPProducer\{appName, name, url, [proxyHost], [proxyPort],
[timeout], [externalApp], [registrationProperties], [tokenType], [issuer], [defUser],
[keyStorePath], [keyStorePswd], [sigKeyIdAlias], [sigKeyIdPswd], [encKeyIdAlias],
[encKeyIdPswd], [recptKeyId], [enforcePolicyURI], [server], [applicationVersion]\}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application. The name you specify here will appear in the Oracle Composer (under the Portlets folder).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Argument Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>url</strong></td>
<td>Producer WSDL URL. The syntax will vary according to your WSRP implementation, for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/wsrp2?WSDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/wsrp1?WSDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/?WSDL (WSRP 1.0 for backward compatibility)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- host_name is the server where your producer is deployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- port_number is the HTTP listener port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- context_root is the Web application’s context root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- portlets[/wsrp(1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>proxyHost</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Host name or IP address of the proxy server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A proxy is required when the WebCenter Portal application and the remote portlet producer are separated by a firewall and an HTTP proxy is needed to communicate with the producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>proxyPort</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Port number on which the proxy server listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>timeout</strong></td>
<td>Optional. Timeout setting for communications with the producer, in seconds. For example, the maximum time the producer may take to register, deregister, or display portlets on WebCenter Portal pages. This argument defaults to 30. Individual portlets may define their own timeout period, which takes precedence over the value expressed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>registrationProperties</strong></td>
<td>Optional. A list of registration properties and their values. The format of this argument must be a comma-delimited list of valid registration properties, each followed by an equals symbol and the value. For example: name=Producer,key=123. The registration properties for a producer can be found using listWSRPPproducerRegistrationProperties. See Section 10.14.5, “listWSRPPProducerRegistrationProperties”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tokenType

Optional. Type of token profile to use for authentication with this WSRP producer.

When the argument `enforcePolicyURI=1`, valid values are:

- **USERNAME_WITHOUT_PASSWORD**
  (oracle/wss10_username_id_propagation_with_msg_protection_client_policy)—This policy provides message protection (integrity and confidentiality) and identity propagation for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. Credentials (user name only) are included in outbound SOAP request messages through a WS-Security UsernameToken header. No password is included.

  Message protection is provided using WS-Security 1.0’s Basic128 suite of asymmetric key technologies. Specifically, RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption.

- **USERNAME_WITH_PASSWORD**
  (oracle/wss10_username_token_with_message_protection_client_policy)—This policy provides message protection (integrity and confidentiality) and authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security v1.0 standard. Both plain text and digest mechanisms are supported.

  This policy uses WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies. Specifically, RSA key mechanism for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption.

  Use this token profile if the WSRP producer has a different identity store. You will need to define an external application pertaining to the producer and associate the external application with this producer.

- **SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_INTEGRITY**
  (wss10_saml_token_with_message_integrity_client_policy)—This policy provides message-level integrity protection and SAML-based authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. A SAML token, included in the SOAP message, is used in SAML-based authentication with sender vouches confirmation.

  This policy uses WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies and SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity. When this policy is selected, the recipient key alias (recptAlias) must be disabled.

- **SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION**
  (oracle/wss10_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy)—This policy provides message-level protection (integrity and confidentiality) and SAML-based authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. The Web service consumer includes a SAML token in the SOAP header and the confirmation type is sender-vouches.

  This policy uses WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies. Specifically, RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption. and SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity.
### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **tokenType**  | - **WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION** (oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy)—This policy provides message-level protection (integrity and confidentiality) and SAML token population for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.1 standard. A SAML token, included in the SOAP message, is used in SAML-based authentication with sender vouches confirmation. This policy uses the symmetric key technology for signing and encryption, and WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies for endorsing signatures.  
- **WSS10_SAML_TOKEN_ONLY** (oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy)—This policy provides SAML-based authentication for outbound SOAP request messages in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. The policy propagates user identity and is typically used in intra departmental deployments where message protection and integrity checks are not required. This policy does not require any keystore configuration.  
If the argument enforcePolicyURI=0, you can specify any valid Oracle Web Services Manager (OWSM) policy URI for the tokenType argument. |
| **issuer**     | Optional. Name of the issuer of the token. The issuer name is the entity that vouches for the verification of the subject. For example: www.oracle.com. This argument only applies when the tokenType is: SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION, SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_INTEGRITY, WSS10_SAML_TOKEN_ONLY, WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION. |
| **defUser**    | Optional. User name to assert to the remote producer when the user is not authenticated with the WebCenter Portal application. When unauthenticated, the identity anonymous is associated with the application user. The value anonymous may be inappropriate for the remote producer, so you may need to specify an alternative identity here. Keep in mind though, that in this case, the WebCenter Portal application has not authenticated the user so the default user you specify should be a low privileged user in the remote producer. If the user has authenticated to the application, the user’s identity is asserted rather than the default user. This argument only applies when the tokenType is: USERNAME_WITHOUT_PASSWORD, SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION, SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_INTEGRITY, WSS10_SAML_TOKEN_ONLY, WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION. |
| **extApp**     | Optional. This argument applies when the tokenType is USERNAME_WITHOUT_PASSWORD. If this producer uses an external application to store and supply user credentials for authentication, use this argument to name the associated external application. |
| **keyStorePath** | Optional. Full path to the key store that contains the certificate and the private key that is used for signing some parts of the SOAP message, such as the security token and SOAP message body. The selected file should be a key store created with the Java keytool. |
| **keyStorePswdx** | Optional. Password to the key store that was set when the key store was created. |
| **sigKeyAlias** | Optional. Identifier for the certificate associated with the private key that is used for signing. |
| **sigKeyPswd**  | Optional. Password for accessing the key identified by the alias that is specified using the sigKeyAlias argument. |
10.14.1.3 Examples

The following example registers a WSRP producer named `WSRPSamples` and registers the WSRP producer with an application named `webcenter`.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> registerWSRPProducer(appName='webcenter', name='WSRPSamples', url='http://myhost.com:9999/portletapp/portlets/wsrp2?WSDL')
```

The following example registers a secure WSRP producer.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> registerWSRPProducer(appName='webcenter', name='WSRPSamples2', url='http://myhost.com:8899/portletapp/portlets/wsrp2?WSDL',
        tokenType='WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION', issuer='www.oracle.com',
        defUser='anonymous', keyStorePath='/keys/mykeystore.jks', keyStorePswd='Test1',
        sigKeyAlias='mysigalias', sigKeyPswd='mysigpswd', encKeyAlias='myencalias',
        encKeyPswd='myencpswd', recptAlias='myrcptalias')
```

10.14.2 setWSRPPproducer

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.14.2.1 Description

Edits registration details for an existing WSRP producer.
### 10.14.2.2 Syntax

```
setWSRPProducer(appName, name, [url], [proxyHost], [proxyPort], [timeout],
[externalApp], [tokenType], [issuer], [defUser], [keyStorePath], [keyStorePswd]
[sigKeyAlias], [sigKeyPswd], [encKeyAlias], [encKeyPswd], [recptAlias],
[enforcePolicyURI], [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing WSRP producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. WSRP producer URL. The syntax will vary according to your WSRP implementation, for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/wsrp2?WSDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/wsrp1?WSDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/2?WSDL (WSRP 1.0 for backward compatibility)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- host_name is the server where your producer is deployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- port_number is the HTTP listener port number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- context_root is the Web application’s context root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- portlets[/wsrp(1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name or IP address of the proxy server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A proxy is required when the WebCenter Portal application and the remote portlet producer are separated by a firewall and an HTTP proxy is needed to communicate with the producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port number on which the proxy server listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Timeout setting for communications with the producer, in seconds. For example, the maximum time the producer may take to register, deregister, or display portlets on WebCenter Portal pages. This argument defaults to 30. Individual portlets may define their own timeout period, which takes precedence over the value expressed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extApp</td>
<td>Optional. This argument applies when the <code>tokenType</code> is <code>USERNAME_WITH_PASSWORD</code>. If this producer uses an external application to store and supply user credentials for authentication, use this argument to name the associated external application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tokenType

Optional. Type of token profile to use for authentication with this WSRP producer.

When the argument `enforcePolicyURI=1`, valid values are:

- **USERNAME WITHOUT PASSWORD**
  (oracle/wss10_username_id_propagation_with_msg_protection_client_policy)—This policy provides message protection (integrity and confidentiality) and identity propagation for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. Credentials (user name only) are included in outbound SOAP request messages through a WS-Security UsernameToken header. No password is included.
  Message protection is provided using WS-Security 1.0's Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies. Specifically, RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption.

- **USERNAME WITH PASSWORD**
  (oracle/wss10_username_token_with_message_protection_client_policy)—This policy provides message protection (integrity and confidentiality) and authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security v1.0 standard. Both plain text and digest mechanisms are supported.
  This policy uses WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies. Specifically, RSA key mechanism for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption.
  Use this token profile if the WSRP producer has a different identity store. You will need to define an external application pertaining to the producer and associate the external application with this producer.

- **SAML TOKEN WITH MSG_INTEGRITY**
  (wss10_saml_token_with_message_integrity_client_policy)—This policy provides message-level integrity and SAML-based authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. A SAML token, included in the SOAP message, is used in SAML-based authentication with sender-vouches confirmation.
  This policy uses WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies and SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity.
  When this policy is selected, the recipient key alias (recptAlias) must be disabled.

- **SAML TOKEN WITH MSG_PROTECTION**
  (oracle/wss10_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy)—This policy provides message-level protection (integrity and confidentiality) and SAML-based authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. The Web service consumer includes a SAML token in the SOAP header and the confirmation type is sender-vouches.
  This policy uses WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies. Specifically, RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption, and SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity.
### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **tokenType**        | **WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION**  
(oracle/wss11_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy)—This policy enables message-level protection (integrity and confidentiality) and SAML token population for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.1 standard. A SAML token, included in the SOAP message, is used in SAML-based authentication with sender vouches confirmation. This policy uses the symmetric key technology for signing and encryption, and WS-Security’s Basic 128 suite of asymmetric key technologies for endorsing signatures.  
**WSS10_SAML_TOKEN_ONLY**  
(oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy)—This policy includes SAML-tokens in outbound SOAP request messages in accordance with the WS-Security 1.0 standard. The policy propagates user identity and is typically used in intra departmental deployments where message protection and integrity checks are not required. This policy does not require any keystore configuration.  
If the argument `enforcePolicyURI=0` you can specify any valid Oracle Web Services Manager (OWSM) policy URI for the `tokenType` argument. |
| **issuer**           | Optional. Name of the issuer of the token. The issuer name is the entity that vouches for the verification of the subject. For example: `www.oracle.com`.  
This argument only applies when the `tokenType` is: `SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION`, `SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_INTEGRITY`, `WSS10_SAML_TOKEN_ONLY`, `WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION`. |
| **defUser**          | Optional. User name to assert to the remote producer when the user is not authenticated with the WebCenter Portal application.  
When unauthenticated, the identity `anonymous` is associated with the application user. The value `anonymous` may be inappropriate for the remote producer, so you may need to specify an alternative identity here. Keep in mind though, that in this case, the WebCenter Portal application has not authenticated the user so the default user you specify should be a low privileged user in the remote producer. If the user has authenticated to the application, the user's identity is asserted rather than the default user.  
This argument only applies when the `tokenType` is: `USERNAME_WITHOUT_PASSWORD`, `SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION`, `SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_INTEGRITY`, `WSS10_SAML_TOKEN_ONLY`, `WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION`. |
| **keyStorePath**     | Optional. Full path to the key store that contains the certificate and the private key that is used for signing some parts of the SOAP message, such as the security token and SOAP message body. The selected file should be a key store created with the Java keytool. |
| **keyStorePswd**     | Optional. Password to the key store that was set when the key store was created. |
| **sigKeyAlias**      | Optional. Identifier for the certificate associated with the private key that is used for signing. |
| **sigKeyPswd**       | Optional. Password for accessing the key identified by the alias that is specified using the `sigKeyAlias` argument. |
### 10.14.2.3 Example

**This example increases the timeout, for the WSRPSamples producer, to 60 seconds.**

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setWSRPProducer(appName='webcenter', name='WSRPSamples', timeout=60)
```

**This example updates security properties on a secure WSRP producer.**

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setWSRPProducer(appName='webcenter', name='WSRPSamples2', tokenType='WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION', issuer='www.oracle.com', defUser='anonymous', keyStorePath='/keys/mykeystore.jks', keyStorePswd='Test1', sigKeyAlias='mysigalias', sigKeyPswd='mysigpswd', encKeyAlias='myencalias', encKeyPswd='myencpswd', recptAlias='myrcptalias')
```

**This example removes all the security properties set on a secure WSRP producer.**

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setWSRPProducer(appName='webcenter', name='WSRPSamples2', tokenType='')
```

### 10.14.3 listWSRPProducers

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>encKeyAlias</td>
<td>Optional. Key alias used by the producer to encrypt the return message. A valid value is one of the key aliases that is located in the specified key store. If not specified, the producer uses the signing key for encrypting the return message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encKeyPswd</td>
<td>Optional. Password for accessing the encryption key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recptAlias</td>
<td>Optional. Key store alias that is associated with the producer’s certificate. This certificate is used to encrypt the outbound message to the producer. Do not specify a recipient key alias when the tokenType is SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_INTEGRITY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enforcePolicyURI</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, users must specify one of the following token profiles for the tokenType argument: USERNAME_WITHOUT_PASSWORD, USERNAME_WITH_PASSWORD, SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION, SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_INTEGRITY, WSS11_SAML_TOKEN_WITH_MSG_PROTECTION, WSS10_SAML_TOKEN_ONLY When set to 0, users can specify any Oracle Web Services Manager (OWSM) policy URI. The user must ensure that the OWSM policy specified is valid. The default value is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.14.3.1 Description
Lists WSRP producer registration details.

10.14.3.2 Syntax
listWSRPProducers(appName, [name], [verbose], [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>The name of the application in which one or more WSRP producers is registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing WSRP producer. If omitted, connection details for all WSRP producers configured for this WebCenter Portal application are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays WSRP producer connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listWSRPProducers lists all connection properties. When set to 0, listWSRPProducers lists connection names only. This argument defaults to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.3.3 Example
The following example lists all the WSRP producers registered with an application named myApp:

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWSRPProducers(appName='myApp', verbose=0)

WSRPSamples-connection

The following example lists detailed connection information for a WSRP producer registered as WSRPSamples-connection with an application named myApp:

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWSRPProducers(appName='myApp', name='WSRPSamples-connection', verbose=1)

WSRPSamples-connection

Connection Name: WSRPSamples-connection
Web Service Connection Name: WSRPSamples-connection-wsconn
Proxy Host: None
Proxy Port: None
Timeout: 0
WSDL URL: http://pspencer-lnx.uk.oracle.com:7777/portletapp/portlets/wsrp2?WSDL
10.14.4 deregisterWSRPPproducer

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.4.1 Description
Deregisters a WSRP producer, and deletes the associated WSRP and Web Service
connections.

10.14.4.2 Syntax
deregisterWSRPPproducer(appName, name, [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application where the producer is registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing WSRP producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.4.3 Example
The following example deregisters the WSRPSamples producer in an application
named webcenter.

wls://weblogic/serverConfig> deregisterWSRPPproducer(appName='webcenter',
name='WSRPSamples')

10.14.5 listWSRPPproducerRegistrationProperties

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.5.1 Description
Lists registration properties supported by a WSRP portlet producer.

10.14.5.2 Syntax
listWSRPPproducerRegistrationProperties(appName, url,[proxyHost, [proxyPort],
[server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Portlet Producers

10.14.5.3 Example
The following example lists valid registration properties for the WSRP producer with the WSDL URL provided.

```
wlstalk/weblogic/serverConfig> listWSRPProducerRegistrationProperties
(appName='webcenter', url='http://myhost:9999/portletapp/portlets/wsrp2?WSDL')
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `url`             | WSRP producer URL. The syntax will vary according to your WSRP implementation, for example:  
|                   | http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/wsrp2?WSDL           |
|                   | http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/wsrp1?WSDL           |
|                   | http://host_name:port_number/context_root/portlets/?WSDL (WSRP 1.0 for backward compatibility) |
|                   | Where:                                                                    |
|                   | • host_name is the server where your producer is deployed                |
|                   | • port_number is the HTTP listener port number                          |
|                   | • context_root is the Web application's context root                    |
|                   | • portlets[/wsrp(1|2)]?WSDL is static text. The text entered here depends on how the producer is deployed. |
|                   | For example:                                                             |
| `proxyHost`       | Optional. Host name or IP address of the proxy server.                  |
| `proxyPort`       | Optional. Port number on which the proxy server listens.                |
| `server`          | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| `applicationVersion` | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. |

10.14.6 listWSRPProducerUserCategories
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.6.1 Description
Lists any user categories that a WSRP producer might support. WebCenter Portal users can use the WLST command `mapWSRPProducerUserCategory` to map application roles to a producer’s user category.
### 10.14.6.2 Syntax

`listWSRPProducerUserCategories(appName, name, [server], [applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing WSRP producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.14.6.3 Example

The following example displays the categories associated with a WSRP producer named `WSRPSamples`.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWSRPProducerUserCategories(appName='webcenter', name='WSRPSamples')
User Category Name : categoryTwo
User Category Description : Custom role two.
User Category Mapped Local Roles : None

User Category Name : categoryOne
User Category Description : Custom role one.
User Category Mapped Local Roles : None
```

### 10.14.7 mapWSRPProducerUserCategory

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.14.7.1 Description

Maps a role that is defined in the specified WebCenter Portal application to a user category supported by a WSRP producer. The user categories may be found using `listWSRPProducerUserCategories`.

#### 10.14.7.2 Syntax

`mapWSRPProducerUserCategory(appName, name, localRole, producerUserCategory, [server], [applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing WSRP producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>localRole</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application role to be mapped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>producerUserCategory</code></td>
<td>WSRP producer user category to which the WebCenter Portal role will be mapped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**10-142** Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference
10.14.7.3 Example
The following example maps the application role admin to the WSRP user category wrsp-admin.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> mapWSRPProducerUserCategory(appName='webcenter', name='WSRPProducer1', localRole='admin', producerUserCategory='wrsp-admin')
```

10.14.8 registerPDKJavaProducer

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.8.1 Description
Creates a connection to an Oracle PDK-Java portlet producer and registers the Oracle PDK-Java producer with a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.14.8.2 Syntax
```
registerPDKJavaProducer(appName, name, url, [serviceId], [proxyHost, [proxyPort]], [subscriberId], [sharedKey], [timeout], [establishSession], [externalApp], [mapUser], [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `url`        | URL for the Oracle PDK-Java producer. Use the following syntax: http://host_name:port_number/context_root/providers Where:  
|              |  - host_name is the server where the producer is deployed  
|              |  - port_number is the HTTP Listener port number  
|              |  - context_root is the Web application's context root.  
|              |  - providers is static text. The text entered here depends on how the producer is deployed.  
|              | For example: http://myHost:7778/myEnterprisePortlets/providers |
| `server`     | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| `applicationVersion` | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. |
PDK-Java enables you to deploy multiple producers under a single adapter servlet. Producers are identified by their unique service ID. A service ID is required only if the service ID is not appended to the URL end point.

For example, the following URL endpoint requires `sample` as the service ID:

http://host.domainexample.com:7778/axyz/providers

However, the following URL endpoint, does not require a service ID:

http://host.domainexample.com:7778/axyz/providers/sample

The service ID is used to look up a file called `<service_id>.properties`, which defines the characteristics of the producer, such as whether to display its test page. Use any value to create the service ID.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serviceId</td>
<td>Optional. Service ID of the producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name or IP address of the proxy server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port number on which the proxy server listens. This argument defaults to 80.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharedKey</td>
<td>Optional. Shared key used for message authentication with the remote producer. Message authentication ensures that the incoming messages are sent from a host with a shared key. This argument defaults to null. The shared key can contain between 10 and 20 alphanumeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subscriberId</td>
<td>Optional. Consumer’s identifier, if required. When a producer is registered with an application, a call is made to the producer. During the call, the consumer (WebCenter Portal application in this instance) passes the value for subscriberId to the producer. The producer may be coded to use the subscriber ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Timeout setting for communications with the producer, in seconds. For example, the maximum time the producer may take to register, deregister, or display portlets on WebCenter Portal pages. This argument defaults to 30. Individual portlets may define their own timeout period, which takes precedence over the value expressed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>establishSession</td>
<td>Optional. Enable a user session when executing portlets from this producer. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). The default for this argument is 0. When sessions are enabled (1), the server maintains session-specific information, such as the user name. Message authentication uses sessions, so if a shared key is specified, this option should also be enabled. For sessionless communication between the producer and the server, specify 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>externalApp</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the external application with which to associate the producer. Required if one of this producer’s portlets requires authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapUser</td>
<td>Optional. Flag indicating whether the mapped user name from the external application should be passed to the producer. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). This argument defaults to 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**10.14.8.3 Example**

The following example creates and registers an Oracle PDK-Java producer named JPDKSamples, for an application named webcenter.

```wls
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> registerPDKJavaProducer(appName='webcenter', name='JPDKSamples', url='http://myhost:9999/jpdk/providers/sample')
```

**10.14.9 setPDKJavaProducer**

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

**10.14.9.1 Description**

Edits registration details for an existing PDK-Java producer.

**10.14.9.2 Syntax**

```wls
setzPDKJavaProducer(appName, name, url, [serviceId], [proxyHost, [proxyPort]], [subscriberId], [sharedKey], [timeout], [establishSession], [externalApp], [mapUser], [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Argument Definition**

- **appName**
  - Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.

- **name**
  - Name of an existing PDK-Java producer.

- **url**
  - URL for the Oracle PDK-Java producer. Use the following syntax:
    
    ```http://host_name:port_number/context_root/providers```

    Where:
    - `host_name` is the server where the producer is deployed
    - `port_number` is the HTTP Listener port number
    - `context_root` is the Web application's context root.
    - `providers` is static text. The text entered here depends on how the producer is deployed.

    For example:
    ```http://myHost:7778/myEnterprisePortlets/providers```
Portlet Producers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>serviceId</td>
<td>Optional. Service ID of the producer. PDK-Java enables you to deploy multiple producers under a single adapter servlet. Producers are identified by their unique service ID. A service ID is required only if the service ID is not appended to the URL end point. For example the following URL endpoint requires <code>sample</code> as the service ID: <code>http://host.domainexample.com:7778/axyz/providers</code> However, the following URL endpoint, does not require a service ID: <code>http://host.domainexample.com:7778/axyz/providers/sample</code> The service ID is used to look up a file called <code>&lt;service_id&gt;.properties</code>, which defines the characteristics of the producer, such as whether to display its test page. Use any value to create the service ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHost</td>
<td>Optional. Host name or IP address of the proxy server. A proxy is required if the WebCenter Portal application and the remote portlet producer are separated by a firewall and an HTTP proxy is needed for communication with the producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPort</td>
<td>Optional. Port number on which the proxy server listens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subscriberId</td>
<td>Optional. Consumer’s identifier, if required. When a producer is registered with an application, a call is made to the producer. During the call, the consumer (WebCenter Portal application in this instance) passes the value for Subscriber ID to the producer. If the producer does not see the expected value for Subscriber ID, it might reject the registration call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharedKey</td>
<td>Optional. The shared key is used for message authentication with the remote producer. Message authentication ensures that the incoming messages are sent from a host with a shared key. You should enable sessions using the <code>sharedKey</code> argument, as well as the <code>establishSession</code> argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Optional. Timeout setting for communications with the producer, in seconds. For example, the maximum time the producer may take to register, deregister, or display portlets on WebCenter Portal pages. Individual portlets may define their own timeout period, which takes precedence over the value expressed here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>establishSession</td>
<td>Optional. Enable a user session when executing portlets from this producer. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). You should enable sessions using the <code>establishSession</code> argument, as well as the <code>sharedKey</code> argument. When sessions are enabled (1), the server maintains session-specific information, such as the user name. Message authentication uses sessions, so if a shared key is specified, this option should also be enabled. For sessionless communication between the producer and the server, set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>externalApp</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the external application associated with this producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapUser</td>
<td>Optional. Flag indicating whether the mapped user name from the external application should be passed to the producer. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.14.9.3 Example
The following example changes a PDK-Java producer registered with MyApp to use a proxy server.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setPDKJavaProducer(appName='MyApp', name='MyProducer', url='http://myhost.com/jpdk/providers/sample', proxyHost='myproxy.com', proxyPort=80)
```

10.14.10 deregisterPDKJavaProducer

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.10.1 Description
Deregisters an Oracle PDK-Java producer and deletes the associated connection, for a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.14.10.2 Syntax
deregisterPDKJavaProducer(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing PDK-Java producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.10.3 Example
The following example deregisters the wc-WebClipping producer, and deletes the associated connection.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deregisterPDKJavaProducer(appName='webcenter', name='wc-WebClipping')
Already in Domain Runtime Tree
Producer wc-WebClipping has been deregistered.
Already in Domain Runtime Tree
'wc-WebClipping' successfully deleted
Already in Domain Runtime Tree```
"wc-WebClipping-urlconn" successfully deleted

10.14.11 listPDKJavaProducers

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.14.11.1 Description
Lists details for one or more Oracle PDK-Java producers registered with a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.14.11.2 Syntax

listPDKJavaProducers(appName, [name],[verbose], [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing PDK-Java portlet producer. If omitted, connection details for all PDK-Java producers configured for this WebCenter Portal application are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays PDK-Java producer connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listPDKJavaProducers lists all connection properties. When set to 0, listPDKJavaProducers lists connection names only. This argument defaults to 1. If you set this argument to 0, do not specify the name argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.11.3 Example
The following example lists all the connection properties (verbose mode) for the JPDKSamples producer.

```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listPDKJavaProducers(appName='webcenter', name='JPDKSamples', verbose=1)
  ----------------------
  wc-WebClipping
  Service Id: None
  Shared Key: None
  External Application Id: None
  Subscriber Id: None
  URL: http://myhost.com:9999/portalTools/webClipping/providers/webClipping
  ----------------------
  wc-OmniPortlet
  Service Id: None
  Shared Key: None
  External Application Id: None
```
10.14.12 registerPageletProducer

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.12.1 Description
Registers a pagelet producer with a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.14.12.2 Syntax
registerPageletProducer(appName, name, url, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application. The name you specify here appears in Composer under the Mash-ups &gt;Pagelet Producers folder (by default).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>URL required to access WebCenter Portal’s Pagelet Producer. Use the syntax: protocol://host.domain:port_number/pagelets The URL must include a fully-qualified domain name. For example: <a href="http://myhost.example.com:7778/pagelets">http://myhost.example.com:7778/pagelets</a> If pagelets carry secure data, the URL registered must use the https protocol. For example: <a href="https://myhost.com:7779/pagelets">https://myhost.com:7779/pagelets</a> <strong>Note:</strong> In the Spaces application, if the Pagelet Producer URL is protected by Oracle Access Management Access Manager, the URL to the pagelet catalog must be excluded (mapped directly without access control), or the catalog will appear to be empty when using REST. The pagelet catalog URL is: http://&lt;proxy_host&gt;:&lt;proxy_port&gt;/api/v2/ensemble/pagelets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.12.3 Example
The following example registers a pagelet producer with an application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> registerPageletProducer(appName='webcenter', name='MyPageletProducer', url='http://myhost:7001/pagelets')
## 10.14.13 setPageletProducer

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

### 10.14.13.1 Description
Edits connection details for an existing pagelet producer.

### 10.14.13.2 Syntax

```
setPageletProducer(appName, name, [url, server, applicationVersion])
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>appName</strong></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>name</strong></td>
<td>Name of an existing pagelet producer connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **url**       | Optional. URL required to access WebCenter Portal’s Pagelet Producer. Use the syntax:  
                    
                    protocol://host.domain:port_number/pagelets  
                    
                    The URL must include a fully-qualified domain name. For example:  
                    
                    http://myhost.example.com:7778/pagelets  
                    
                    **Note:** In the Spaces application, if the Pagelet Producer URL is protected by Oracle Access Management Access Manager, the URL to the pagelet catalog must be excluded (mapped directly without access control), or the catalog will appear to be empty when using REST. The pagelet catalog URL is: http://<proxy_host>:<proxy_port>/api/v2/ensemble/pagelets |
| **server**    | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.  
                    Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| **applicationVersion** | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. |

### 10.14.3 Example

The following example updates administrator user name and password details for an existing pagelet producer named MyPageletProducer:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setPageletProducer(appName='webcenter',  
name='MyPageletProducer', url='http://mypagelethost.com:7778/pagelets')
```

## 10.14.14 listPageletProducers

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

### 10.14.14.1 Description
Lists connection details for one or all pagelet producers registered with a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.14.14.2 Syntax

```
listPageletProducers(appName, [name], [verbose], [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing pagelet producer connection. Use this argument to view connection details for a specific pagelet producer. If omitted, connection details for all pagelet producers configured for this WebCenter Portal application are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>verbose</code></td>
<td>Optional. Displays pagelet producer connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, <code>listPageletProducers</code> lists all connection properties. When set to 0, <code>listPageletProducers</code> lists connection names only. This argument defaults to 1. If you set this argument to 0, do not specify the <code>name</code> argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.14.3 Example

The following example lists connection names and details for all pagelet producers currently registered for a WebCenter Portal application name `MyWebCenterApp`:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listPageletProducers(appName='MyWebCenterApp', verbose=1)
----------------------
MyPageletProducer
----------------------
URL: http://myhost.com:7001/pagelets
----------------------
TestPageletProducer
----------------------
URL: http://testhost.com:7002/pagelets
```

The following example displays details for a single pagelet producer connection named `MyPageletProducer`:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listPageletProducers(appName='webcenter', name='MyPageletProducer', verbose=1)
----------------------
MyPageletProducer
----------------------
URL: http://myhost.com:7001/pagelets
```

10.14.15 deregisterPageletProducer

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online
### 10.14.15.1 Description
Deregisters a pagelet producer currently registered with a named WebCenter Portal application.

### 10.14.15.2 Syntax
```
deregisterPageletProducer(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing pagelet producer connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.14.15.3 Example
The following example deregisters a pagelet producer connection named MyPageletProducer currently configured for a WebCenter Portal application name MyWebCenterApp:
```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deregisterPageletProducer(appName='MyWebCenterApp', name='MyPageletProducer')
```

### 10.14.16 refreshProducer
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

### 10.14.16.1 Description
Refreshes the metadata stored for a named producer to reflect the portlets that are currently offered by that producer.

### 10.14.16.2 Syntax
```
refreshProducer(appName, producerName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which the producer is registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>producerName</td>
<td>Name of an existing producer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.14.16.3 Example
The following example refreshes the WSRPSamples producer in an application named webcenter.

    wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> refreshProducer(appName='webcenter', producerName='WSRPSamples')
Producer WSRPSamples has been refreshed.

10.14.17 registerOOTBProducers
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.17.1 Description
Registers several out-of-the-box producers provided with Oracle WebCenter: OmniPortlet, Web Clipping, and WSRP Tools.

10.14.17.2 Syntax

    registerOOTBProducers(producerHost, producerPort, appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>producerHost</td>
<td>Host name or IP address of the server hosting out-of-the-box producers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a cluster fronted by a load balancer, enter the host name of the load balancer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>producerPort</td>
<td>Port number for the server hosting out-of-the-box producers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a cluster, fronted by a load balancer, enter the port number of the load balancer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which the out-of-the-box producers are to be registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.17.3 Example
The following example registers out-of-the-box producers in a WebCenter Portal application named myApp.

    wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> registerOOTBProducers(producerHost='myhost.com', producerPort=9999, appName='myApp')
Registering Out-of-the-Box Producers
Registering producers at http://myhost.com:9999
Registering Omniportlet
Created connection wc-OmniPortlet-urlconn
Created connection wc-OmniPortlet
Producer connection wc-OmniPortlet has been registered.
Registering WebClipping
Created connection wc-WebClipping-urlconn
Created connection wc-WebClipping
Producer connection wc-WebClipping has been registered.

Registering WSRP Tools
Created connection wc-WSRPTools-wsconn
Created connection wc-WSRPTools
Producer connection wc-WSRPTools has been registered.

10.14.18 deregisterOOTBProducers

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.18.1 Description
Deregisters out-of-the-box producers provided with Oracle WebCenter: OmniPortlet, Web Clipping, and WSRP Tools.

10.14.18.2 Syntax
deregisterOOTBProducers(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which the out-of-the-box producers are currently registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.18.3 Example
The following example deregisters out-of-the-box WebCenter Portal producers, and deletes their associated connections, in an application named myApp.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deregisterOOTBProducers(appName='myApp')

Deregistering Out-of-the-Box Producers

Deregistering Omniportlet
Producer wc-OmniPortlet has been deregistered.
wc-OmniPortlet successfully deleted
wc-OmniPortlet-urlconn successfully deleted

Deregistering WebClipping
Producer wc-WebClipping has been deregistered.
wc-WebClipping successfully deleted
wc-WebClipping-urlconn successfully deleted

Deregistering WSRP Tools
Producer wc-WSRPTools has been deregistered.
w-WSRPTools successfully deleted
Portlet Producers

wc-WSRPTools-wsconn successfully deleted

10.14.19 registerSampleProducers
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.19.1 Description
Registers the sample producers provided with Oracle WebCenter with a named WebCenter Portal application. There are two sample producers — WSRP Samples and JPDK Samples.

10.14.19.2 Syntax
registerSampleProducers(producerHost, producerPort, appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>producerHost</td>
<td>Host name or IP address of the server hosting the sample producers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>producerPort</td>
<td>Port number for the server hosting the sample producers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which the sample producers are to be registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.14.19.3 Example
The following example registers Oracle WebCenter sample producers in an application named myApp.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> registerSampleProducers(producerHost='myhost.com', producerPort=9999, appName='myApp')

10.14.20 deregisterSampleProducers
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.14.20.1 Description
Deregisters the Oracle WebCenter sample producers (WSRP Samples and JPDK Samples) from a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.14.20.2 Syntax
deregisterSampleProducers(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
### 10.14.20.3 Example
The following example deregisters sample producers from a WebCenter Portal application named `myApp`.

```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> deregisterSampleProducers(appName='myApp')
```

### 10.15 RSS News Feeds
Use the commands listed in **Table 10–22** to manage proxy settings for the RSS service. Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>getRssProxyConfig</code></td>
<td>Return the proxy host and proxy port used by the RSS service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setRssProxyConfig</code></td>
<td>Specify the proxy host and proxy port used by the RSS service.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>unsetRssProxyConfig</code></td>
<td>Delete proxy host and proxy port settings.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.15.1 `getRssProxyConfig`
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

**10.15.1.1 Description**
Returns the proxy host and proxy port used by the RSS service. Depending on your network configuration, proxy details may be required to display external RSS news feeds in your WebCenter Portal application.

**10.15.1.2 Syntax**
```
getRssProxyConfig(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```
The following example returns the proxy host and proxy port used by the RSS service in a WebCenter Portal application named `webcenter`.

```
wlsc:/weblogic/serverConfig> getRssProxyConfig(appName='webcenter')
```

### 10.15.2 setRssProxyConfig

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.15.2.1 Description

Specifies the proxy host and port for the RSS service. Depending on your network configuration, proxy details may be required to display external RSS news feeds in your WebCenter Portal application.

#### 10.15.2.2 Syntax

```
setRssProxyConfig(appName, proxyHost, proxyPort, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyHost</td>
<td>Host name of the proxy server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxyPort</td>
<td>Port on which the proxy server is running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| server            | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.  
|                   | Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| applicationVersion| Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. |

#### 10.15.2.3 Example

The following example sets the proxy host and proxy port used by the RSS service in a WebCenter Portal application named `webcenter`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setRssProxyConfig(appName='webcenter', proxyHost='www-proxy.example.com', proxyPort='80')
```
10.15.3 unsetRssProxyConfig
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.15.3.1 Description
Deletes the current proxy host and proxy port settings.

10.15.3.2 Syntax
unsetRssProxyConfig(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.15.3.3 Example
The following example deletes the proxy host and proxy port settings used by the RSS service in a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> unsetRssProxyConfig(appName='webcenter')

10.16 Search - Oracle SES Search
Use the commands listed in Table 10–23 to manage Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) connections and other Oracle SES search related properties for WebCenter Portal applications.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

**Table 10–23 Search - Oracle SES WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createSESConnection</td>
<td>Create a connection to an Oracle SES instance for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSESConnection</td>
<td>Edit an existing Oracle SES search connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listSESConnections</td>
<td>List individual or all Oracle SES search connections that are configured for a specific WebCenter Portal application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSearchSESConfig</td>
<td>Configure search settings for an existing Oracle SES search connection.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.16.1 createSESConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.16.1.1 Description
Creates a connection to an Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) instance for a WebCenter Portal application.

#### 10.16.1.2 Syntax
```
createSESConnection(appName, name, url, appUser, appPassword, [default], [server], [applicationVersion])
```

##### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Connection name. The name must be unique (across all connection types) within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Web Services URL that Oracle Secure Enterprise Search exposes to enable Search requests. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/query/OracleSearch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appUser</td>
<td>User name that the WebCenter Portal application uses to authenticate itself as a trusted application to Oracle Secure Enterprise Search so that it may perform searches on behalf of WebCenter Portal users. The specified user must be present in both the Oracle Identity Management server configured for the WebCenter Portal application and the Oracle Identity Management server configured for Oracle SES.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appPassword</td>
<td>Password for the user name specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td>Optional. Configures WebCenter Portal’s Search service to actively use the search connection. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). Setting to 1 replaces any other search connection that is being used. Setting to 0 does not change the current Search service configuration. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.16.1.3 Example
The following example creates a new search connection that points to the SES instance
http://myhost.com:7777/search/query/OracleSearch and makes this
collection the active SES search connection for a WebCenter Portal application named
app1.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createSESConnection(appName='app1', name='SESConn1',
appPassword='password', default=1)
```

10.16.2 setSESConnection
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.16.2.1 Description
Edits an existing Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) search connection.

10.16.2.2 Syntax
```
setSESConnection(appName, name, [url], [appUser], [appPassword], [default],
[server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing search connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| url          | Optional. Web Services URL that Oracle Secure Enterprise Search exposes to enable Search requests.
Use the format:
http://<host>:<port>/search/query/OracleSearch |
| appUser      | Optional. User name that the WebCenter Portal application uses to log in to Oracle Secure Enterprise Search so that it may perform searches on behalf of WebCenter Portal users. |
| appPassword  | Optional. Password that the WebCenter Portal application uses to log in to Oracle Secure Enterprise Search so that it may perform searches on behalf of WebCenter Portal users. |
| default      | Optional. Configures WebCenter Portal’s Search service to actively use the search connection. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false).
Setting to 1 replaces any other search connection that is being used.
Setting to 0 does not change the current Search service configuration.
This argument defaults to 0. |
| server       | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.
Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| applicationVersion | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. |
10.16.2.3 Example
The following example modifies the URL of a search connection named SESConn1 and makes the connection the active SES search connection for a WebCenter Portal application named app1.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSESConnection(appName='app1', name='SESConn1',
appPassword='password', default=1)
```

10.16.3 listSESConnections
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.16.3.1 Description
Lists the names of all Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) search connections configured for a WebCenter Portal application.

10.16.3.2 Syntax
```
listSESConnections(appName, [verbose], [name], [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays search connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listSESConnections lists all of the SES search connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application, along with their details. When set to 0, listSESConnections lists connection names only. This argument defaults to 0. If you set this argument to 0, do not specify the name argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing search connection. You can use this argument to view details about a specific connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.16.3.3 Examples
The following example displays connection details for all SES search connections configured for a WebCenter Portal application named WebCenterApp.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listSESConnections(appName='WebCenterApp', verbose=1)
```

The following example displays connection details for an SES search connection named SESConn1.

```wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listSESConnections(appName='WebCenterApp',
verbose=1, name='SESConn1')
```
10.16.4 `setSearchSESConfig`

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.16.4.1 Description

Configures search settings for an existing Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) search connection. If a parameter is not specified it is not modified.

10.16.4.2 Syntax

```java
setSearchSESConfig(appName, [connectionName], [dataGroup], [topNRows], [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionName</td>
<td>Optional. Names the search connection that the Search service must use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dataGroup</td>
<td>Optional. Names the Secure Enterprise Search data group in which to search. If a value is not provided, everything in the Oracle Secure Enterprise Search instance will be searched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topNRows</td>
<td>Optional. Number of top N rows of search results for gathering refinement data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.16.4.3 Example

The following example specifies that the Search service must use the SES search connection named SESConn1, and to search the data group named group2.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSearchSESConfig
(appName='webcenter', connectionName='SESConn1', dataGroup='group2', topNRows=200);
```

The following example changes the maximum number of search results that the Search service returns. No connection name is specified, in this example, so this configuration change is applied to the current default (or active) search connection.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSearchSESConfig(appName='webcenter', topNRows=500);
```

Already in Domain Runtime Tree

Restart is needed for the service connection changes to take effect.

10.16.5 `listSearchSESConfig`

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online
10.16.5.1 Description
Lists SES search settings for a WebCenter Portal application.

10.16.5.2 Syntax
.listSearchSESConfig(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.16.5.3 Example
The following example displays SES search configuration information for a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listSearchSESConfig(appName='webcenter')
Already in Domain Runtime Tree
-----------------
Search SES Config
-----------------
connectionName: SESConn1
dataGroup: group2
topNRows: 200

10.16.6 createFederationTrustedEntity
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.16.6.1 Description
Creates a federation trusted entity on an Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) instance for a given entity name and password.

10.16.6.2 Syntax
createFederationTrustedEntity(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, entityName, entityPassword, desc, [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.16.6.3 Example

The following example creates a federation trusted entity named `myentity` on the Oracle SES instance `http://myseshost.com:7777`:

```java
wls:weblogic/serverConfig> createFederationTrustedEntity(appName='webcenter', sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService', sesPassword='password', entityName='myentity', entityPassword='password', desc='This is a sample entity')
```

### 10.17 Search - Oracle SES Search Crawlers

Use the commands listed in Table 10–24 to manage Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) crawlers for WebCenter Portal applications.

There is no need to restart your WebCenter Portal application after running crawler WLST commands.

**Table 10–24  Search - Oracle SES Crawler WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createSpacesCrawler</td>
<td>Create a crawler for Spaces objects on an Oracle SES instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createDocumentsCrawler</td>
<td>Create a documents crawler for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createDiscussionsCrawler</td>
<td>Create a discussions crawlers and an announcement crawler for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listSpacesCrawler</td>
<td>Return the Spaces crawler configured for a Spaces application, on an Oracle SES instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDocumentsCrawler</td>
<td>Return the documents crawler configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDiscussionsCrawler</td>
<td>Return the discussion and announcement crawlers configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startSpacesCrawler</td>
<td>Start the Spaces crawler configured for a Spaces application, on an Oracle SES instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**createSpacesCrawler**

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

### Description

Creates a crawler for Spaces objects on an Oracle SES instance. The command creates a WebCenter Portal datasource and specifies a schedule for crawling Spaces objects (such as spaces, lists, pages, and people).

### Syntax

```
createSpacesCrawler(appName, host, port, sesUrl, sesPassword, crawlUser, crawlPassword, scratchDir, authUserIdFormat, crawlingMode, recrawlPolicy, freqType, startHour, hoursBetweenLaunches, startDayOfWeek, startDayOfMonth, daysBetweenLaunches, weeksBetweenLaunches, monthsBetweenLaunches, [server, applicationVersion])
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the Spaces application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the Spaces application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sesPassword</code></td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `crawlUser`   | Crawl administration user in the Spaces application. This user must exist in the Spaces application and in your back-end identity management server with appropriate permissions and roles.  
For example: mycrawladmin)                                               |
| `crawlPassword` | Password for the Spaces user that is specified in the `crawlUser` argument.                                                            |
| `scratchDir`  | Local directory where Oracle SES can write temporary status logs. The directory must be on the system where Oracle SES is installed.       |
| `authUserIdFormat` | Format of the user ID in the active identity plug-in. For example,  
username, email, nickname, user_name.                                               |
| `crawlingMode` | Mode for crawling URLs in the source. The default mode is `ACCEPT_ALL`. Valid values are: `ACCEPT_ALL`, `INDEX_ONLY`, `EXAMINE_URL`:  
  `ACCEPT_ALL`—Automatically Accept All URLs for Indexing: Crawls and indexes all URLs in the source. It also extracts and indexes any links found in those URLs. Previously crawled URLs are only reindexed if they have changed.  
  `EXAMINE_URL`—Examine URLs Before Indexing: Crawls but does not index any URLs in the source. It also crawls any links found in those URLs.  
  `INDEX_ONLY`—Index Only: Crawls and indexes all URLs in the source. It does not extract any links found in those URLs. Select this option for a source previously crawled using `EXAMINE_URL`. |
| `recrawlPolicy` | Specifies whether to crawl all documents or only documents that have changed. Valid values are: `PROCESS_ALL` and `PROCESS_CHANGED`:  
  `PROCESS_ALL`—All documents are crawled. Use this option to force a full crawl.  
  `PROCESS_CHANGED`—Only crawl documents that have changed since the previous crawl. This setting can significantly speed up the crawling process. |
| `freqType`    | Frequency of scheduled crawls. Valid values are: `MANUAL`, `MONTHLY`, `WEEKLY`, `DAILY`, `HOURLY`.  
To schedule crawls `MONTHLY`, `WEEKLY`, `DAILY`, or `HOURLY`, specify additional arguments as follows:  
  `MONTHLY`: `startHour`, `startDayOfTheMonth`, `monthsBetweenLaunches`  
  `WEEKLY`: `startHour`, `startDayOfTheWeek`, `weeksBetweenLaunches`  
  `DAILY`: `startHour`, `daysBetweenLaunches`  
  `HOURLY`: `hoursBetweenLaunches`  
If regular crawls are not required, choose `MANUAL` and then use the `startSpacesCrawler` command to initiate a crawl manually. |
| `startHour`   | Time to start the crawl. Any number between 1 and 24.  
For example, enter 2 for 2:00am, 14 for 2:00pm, and so on. |
| `hoursBetweenLaunches` | Number of hours between crawls.  
Only valid when `freqType='HOURLY'`. |
| `startDayOfWeek` | Day on which to start a weekly crawl. For example, `MONDAY`, `TUESDAY`, and so on.  
Only valid when `freqType='WEEKLY'`. |
10.17.1 Example

The following example creates a Spaces crawler on the SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application (webcenter) located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```
createSpacesCrawler(appName='webcenter', host='myhost.com', port='8888',
sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
sesPassword='sespassword', crawlUser='mycrawladmin', crawlPassword='password',
scratchDir='/tmp', authUserIdFormat='username', crawlingMode='ACCEPT_ALL',
recrawlPolicy= 'PROCESS_ALL', freqType='MANUAL', startHour=1,
hoursBetweenLaunches=1, startDayOfWeek='MONDAY', startDayOfMonth=1,
daysBetweenLaunches =1, weeksBetweenLaunches=1, monthsBetweenLaunches=1)
```

10.17.2 createDocumentsCrawler

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.17.2.1 Description

Creates a documents crawler for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

The command creates an Oracle WebCenter Content repository datasource and specifies a schedule for crawling documents in the Oracle WebCenter Content repository.

10.17.2.2 Syntax

```
createDocumentsCrawler(appName, host, port, sesUrl, sesPassword, configUrl,
user, password, scratchDir, httpEndpoint, displayUrl, realm, authUserIdFormat,
pipelineName, crawlingMode, recrawlPolicy, freqType, startHour,
hoursBetweenLaunches, startDayOfWeek, startDayOfMonth,
daysBetweenLaunches, weeksBetweenLaunches, monthsBetweenLaunches,
[server, applicationVersion])
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configUrl</td>
<td>URL of the XML configuration file providing details of the source, such as the data feed type, location, security attributes, and so on. Use the URL format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/cs/idcplg?IdcService=SES_CRAWLER_DOWNLOAD_CONFIG&amp;source=&lt;sourcename&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Administrative user for Oracle WebCenter Content’s Content Server. For example, sysadmin. If the authentication type is Oracle SSO, then enter a user ID (and password) of a user in the identity management server fronted by Oracle SSO. This user must be granted the same permissions as sysadmin. If it is not possible to grant those permissions, then delete the &quot;remote&quot; user corresponding to this user in Content Server, and create a &quot;local&quot; version of the user (same name) in Content Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the administrative user specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scratchDir</td>
<td>Local directory where Oracle SES can write temporary status logs. The directory must be on the system where Oracle SES is installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>httpEndpoint</td>
<td>HTTP endpoint for Content Server authorization. For example: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/idc/idcplg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayUrl</td>
<td>HTTP host information string to prefix the relative access URL to form the complete display URL. For example: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/idc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>realm</td>
<td>Realm of the application serving the control and data feed. This parameter is relevant when the feeds are accessed over HTTP and is mandatory when the authentication type is BASIC. For example, jazn.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authUserIdFormat</td>
<td>Format of the user ID (in active identity plug-in) that is used by Content Server authorization API. For example, username, email, nickname, user_name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipelineName</td>
<td>Document service pipeline created for this source in Oracle SES.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crawlingMode</td>
<td>Mode for crawling URLs in the source. The default mode is ACCEPT_ALL. Valid values are: ACCEPT_ALL, INDEX_ONLY, EXAMINE_URL: ACCEPT_ALL—Automatically Accept All URLs for Indexing: Crawls and indexes all URLs in the source. It also extracts and indexes any links found in those URLs. Previously crawled URLs are only reindexed if they have changed. EXAMINE_URL—Examine URLs Before Indexing: Crawls but does not index any URLs in the source. It also crawls any links found in those URLs. INDEX_ONLY—Index Only: Crawls and indexes all URLs in the source. It does not extract any links found in those URLs. Select this option for a source previously crawled using EXAMINE_URL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.17.2.3 Example

The following example creates a documents crawler on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application (webcenter) located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```
createDocumentsCrawler(appName='webcenter', host='myhost.com', port='8888',
recrawlPolicy Specifies whether to crawl all documents or only documents that have changed. Valid values are PROCESS_ALL and PROCESS_CHANGED:

PROCESS_ALL—All documents are crawled. Use this option to force a full crawl.

PROCESS_CHANGED—Only crawl documents that have changed since the previous crawl. This setting can significantly speed up the crawling process.

freqType Frequency of scheduled crawls. Valid values are: MANUAL, MONTHLY, WEEKLY, DAILY, HOURLY.

To schedule crawls MONTHLY, WEEKLY, DAILY, or HOURLY, specify additional arguments as follows:

MONTHLY: startHour, startDayOfTheMonth, monthsBetweenLaunches

WEEKLY: startHour, startDayOfTheWeek, weeksBetweenLaunches

DAILY: startHour, daysBetweenLaunches

HOURLY: hoursBetweenLaunches

If regular crawls are not required, choose MANUAL and then use the startDocumentsCrawler command to initiate a crawl manually.

startHour Time to start the crawl. Any number between 1 and 24.

For example, enter 2 for 2:00am, 14 for 2:00pm, and so on.

hoursBetweenLaunches Number of hours between crawls.

Only valid when freqType='HOURLY'.

startDayOfWeek Day on which to start a weekly crawl. For example, MONDAY, TUESDAY, and so on.

Only valid when freqType='WEEKLY'.

startDayOfMonth Day of the month on which to start a monthly crawl. For example, enter 1 for 1st day of the month, 2 for 2nd day of the month, and so on.

Only valid when freqType='MONTHLY'.

daysBetweenLaunches Number of days between crawls.

Only valid when freqType='DAILY'.

weeksBetweenLaunches Number of weeks between crawls.

Only valid when freqType='WEEKLY'.

monthsBetweenLaunches Number of months between crawls.

Only valid when freqType='MONTHLY'.

server Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.

Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.

applicationVersion Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.
10.17.3 createDiscussionsCrawler

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.17.3.1 Description

Creates a discussion forum crawler and an announcements crawler for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) instance.

The command creates two Oracle SES database sources (one for discussion forums and one for announcements) and specifies a crawl schedule. The discussion forums source is named `<appname_host_port>_forums` with a view of `FORUMCRAWLER_VW`, and the announcements source is named `<appname_host_port>_announcements` with a view of `ANNOUNCEMENTS_VW`.

10.17.3.2 Syntax

```java
createDiscussionsCrawler(appName, host, port, sesUrl, sesPassword, 
dbConnString, user, password, authUserIdFormat, crawlingMode, 
recrawlPolicy, freqType, startHour, hoursBetweenLaunches, startDayOfWeek, 
startDayOfMonth, daysBetweenLaunches, weeksBetweenLaunches, monthsBetweenLaunches, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>host</code></td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>port</code></td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sesUrl</code></td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: <code>http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sesPassword</code></td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsyss).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `dbConnString` | Connection URL for the database on which WebCenter Portal’s discussions server is installed. Use the format:  
                 | Oracle: `jdbc:oracle:thin:@<host>:<port>/<oracle-sid>`  
                 | IBM DB2: `jdbc:db2://<host>:<port>/<database_name>`  
<pre><code>             | Microsoft SQL Server: `jdbc:sqlserver://&lt;host_or_IP_address&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;database_name&gt;` |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Administrative user for the database on which WebCenter Portal's discussions server is installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Oracle:</strong> The user <code>MyPrefix_DISCUSSIONS_CRAWLER</code> is created during WebCenter Portal's discussions server installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>IBM DB2:</strong> The user <code>MyPrefix_DC</code> is created during WebCenter Portal’s discussions server installation (where <code>MyPrefix</code> is five characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Microsoft SQL Server:</strong> The user <code>MyPrefix_DISCUSSIONS_CRAWLER</code> is created during WebCenter Portal’s discussions server installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the administrative discussions server user specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authUserIdFormat</td>
<td>Format of the user ID (in active identity plug-in), that is used by the discussions server authorization API. For example, username, email, nickname, user_name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crawlingMode</td>
<td>Mode for crawling URLs in the source. The default mode is <code>ACCEPT_ALL</code>. Valid values are: <code>ACCEPT_ALL</code>, <code>INDEX_ONLY</code>, <code>EXAMINE_URL</code>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ACCEPT_ALL</strong>—Automatically Accept All URLs for Indexing: Crawls and indexes all URLs in the source. It also extracts and indexes any links found in those URLs. Previously crawled URLs are only reindexed if they have changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EXAMINE_URL</strong>—Examine URLs Before Indexing: Crawls but does not index any URIs in the source. It also crawls any links found in those URLs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INDEX_ONLY</strong>—Index Only: Crawls and indexes all URLs in the source. It does not extract any links found in those URLs. Select this option for a source previously crawled using <code>EXAMINE_URL</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recrawlPolicy</td>
<td>Specifies whether to crawl all documents or only documents that have changed. Valid values are: <code>PROCESS_ALL</code> and <code>PROCESS_CHANGED</code>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PROCESS_ALL</strong>—All documents are crawled. Use this option to force a full crawl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PROCESS_CHANGED</strong>—Only crawl documents that have changed since the previous crawl. This setting can significantly speed up the crawling process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freqType</td>
<td>Frequency of scheduled crawls. Valid values are: <code>MANUAL</code>, <code>MONTHLY</code>, <code>WEEKLY</code>, <code>DAILY</code>, <code>HOURLY</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To schedule crawls <code>MONTHLY</code>, <code>WEEKLY</code>, <code>DAILY</code>, or <code>HOURLY</code>, specify additional arguments as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MONTHLY:</strong> startHour, startDayOfTheMonth, monthsBetweenLaunches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WEEKLY:</strong> startHour, startDayOfTheWeek, weeksBetweenLaunches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DAILY:</strong> startHour, daysBetweenLaunches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HOURLY:</strong> hoursBetweenLaunches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If regular crawls are not required, choose <code>MANUAL</code> and then use the <code>startDiscussionsCrawler</code> command to initiate a crawl manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startHour</td>
<td>Time to start the crawl. Any number between 1 and 24. For example, enter 2 for 2:00am, 14 for 2:00pm, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoursBetweenLaunches</td>
<td>Number of hours between crawls. Only valid when <code>freqType</code>='<code>HOURLY'</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startDayOfWeek</td>
<td>Day on which to start a weekly crawl. For example, <code>MONDAY</code>, <code>TUESDAY</code>, and so on. Only valid when <code>freqType</code>='<code>WEEKLY'</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.17.3.3 Example

The following example creates a discussion forum crawler and an announcements crawler on the Oracle SES instance `http://myseshost.com:7777` for a Spaces application (`webcenter`) located at `http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces`:

```python
createDiscussionsCrawler(appName='webcenter', host='myhost.com', port='8888',
sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
sesPassword='password',
dbConnString='jdbc:oracle:thin:@myjivedbhost.com:1521/mysid',
user='app_discussions_crawler', password='password',
authUserIdFormat='nickname', crawlingMode='ACCEPT_ALL',
recrawlPolicy='PROCESS_ALL', freqType='MANUAL', startHour=1,
hoursBetweenLaunches=1, startDayOfWeek='MONDAY',
startDayOfMonth=1, daysBetweenLaunches=1,
weeksBetweenLaunches=1, monthsBetweenLaunches=1)
```

### 10.17.4 listSpacesCrawler

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.17.4.1 Description

Returns the Spaces crawler configured for a Spaces application, on an Oracle SES instance.

#### 10.17.4.2 Syntax

```python
listSpacesCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [verbose], [server], [applicationVersion])
```
**10.17.4 Example**

The following example returns the Spaces crawler configured in the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```
listSpacesCrawler(appName='webcenter',
                  sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
                  sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

Already in Domain Runtime Tree
--------------------
Spaces Crawlers
--------------------
webcenter_myhost.com_8888_spaces

**10.17.5 listDocumentsCrawler**

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

**10.17.5.1 Description**

Returns the document crawler configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

**10.17.5.2 Syntax**

```
listDocumentsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [verbose],
                     [server], [applicationVersion])
```

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**appName** | Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**sesUrl** | Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format:
http://<host>:<port>/search/api/admin/AdminService

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**sesPassword** | Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**host** | Host name of the machine where the Spaces application is running.

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**port** | Port number used to access the Spaces application.

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**verbose** | Optional. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1,
listSpacesCrawlers returns the Spaces crawler configured for a
Spaces application in Oracle SES, along with details. When set to 0,
only source names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**server** | Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.
Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.

**Argument | Definition**
---|---
**applicationVersion** | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.
### 10.17.5.3 Example

The following example returns the documents crawler configured in the Oracle SES instance `http://myseshost.com:7777` for a Spaces application named `webcenter` located at `http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces`:

```java
listDocumentsCrawler(appName='webcenter',
sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

```
Already in Domain Runtime Tree
-----------------
Documents Crawlers
-----------------
webcenter_myhost.com_8888_documents
```

### 10.17.6 listDiscussionsCrawler

**Module: Oracle WebCenter**

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.17.6.1 Description

Returns the discussion and announcement crawlers configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

#### 10.17.6.2 Syntax

```java
listDiscussionsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port,
[verbose], [server], [applicationVersion]
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;[:&lt;port&gt;]/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listDocumentsCrawlers returns the documents crawler that is configured for a WebCenter Portal application in Oracle SES, along with details. When set to 0, only source names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example returns discussion and announcement crawlers configured in the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```
listDiscussionsCrawler(appName='webcenter',
  sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
  sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

Already in Domain Runtime Tree
-----------------------------
Discussions Crawler
-----------------------------
webcenter_myhost.com_8888_forums
webcenter_myhost.com_8888_announcements

### 10.17.7 startSpacesCrawler

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.17.7.1 Description

Starts the Spaces crawler configured for a Spaces application, on an Oracle SES instance.

#### 10.17.7.2 Syntax

```
startSpacesCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>sesUrl</code></td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: <code>http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sesPassword</code></td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (<code>eqsys</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>host</code></td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>port</code></td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>verbose</code></td>
<td>Optional. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, <code>listDocumentsCrawlers</code> returns discussion and announcement crawlers that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application in Oracle SES, along with details. When set to 0, only source names are listed. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, <code>WC_Spaces</code>. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.17.7.3 Example
The following example starts the Spaces crawler configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```python
startSpacesCrawler(appName='webcenter',
                   sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
                   sesPassword='password',
                   host='myhost.com',
                   port='8888')
```

### 10.17.8 startDocumentsCrawler
Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.17.8.1 Description
Starts the documents crawler configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

#### 10.17.8.2 Syntax
```
startDocumentsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [server],
                      [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| sesUrl       | Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format:
|              | http://<host>:<port>/search/api/admin/AdminService                          |
| sesPassword  | Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).                    |
| host         | Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running. |
| port         | Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.                 |
| server       | Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| applicationVersion | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed. |
10.17.8.3 Example
The following example starts the document crawler configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```python
startDocumentsCrawler(appName='webcenter',
                      sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
                      sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

10.17.9 startDiscussionsCrawler
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.17.9.1 Description
Starts the discussion and announcement crawlers configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

10.17.9.2 Syntax
```
startDiscussionsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port,  
                        [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.17.9.3 Example
The following example starts the discussion and announcement crawlers configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```
startDiscussionsCrawler(appName='webcenter',
 sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
 sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

10.17.10 stopSpacesCrawler
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.17.10.1 Description
Stops the Spaces crawler configured for a Spaces application, on an Oracle SES instance.

10.17.10.2 Syntax
```
stopSpacesCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the Spaces application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the Spaces application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.17.10.3 Example
The following example stops the Spaces crawler configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```
stopSpacesCrawler(appName='webcenter',
 sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
 sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

10.17.11 stopDocumentsCrawler
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online
10.17.11 Description
Stops the documents crawler configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

10.17.11.2 Syntax
stopDocumentsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format: http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.17.11.3 Example
The following example stops the document crawler configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

stopDocumentsCrawler(appName='webcenter',
sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')

10.17.12 stopDiscussionsCrawler
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.17.12.1 Description
Stops the discussion and announcement crawlers configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

10.17.12.2 Syntax
stopDiscussionsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WebCenter Portal Custom WLST Commands 10-179
The following example stops the discussion and announcement crawlers configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```java
stopDiscussionsCrawler(appName='webcenter',
sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

### 10.17.13 deleteSpacesCrawler

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.17.13.1 Description

Deletes the Spaces crawler configured for a Spaces application, on an Oracle SES instance.

#### 10.17.13.2 Syntax

```java
deleteSpacesCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port,[server],
[applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the Spaces application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the Spaces application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.17.13.3 Example

The following example deletes the Spaces crawler configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named `webcenter` located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

```
deleteSpacesCrawler(appName='webcenter',
sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService',
sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')
```

10.17.14 deleteDocumentsCrawler

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.17.14.1 Description

Deletes the documents crawler configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

10.17.14.2 Syntax

```
deleteDocumentsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [server], [applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.17.14.3 Example
The following example deletes the document crawler configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

deleteDocumentsCrawler(appName='webcenter', sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService', sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')

10.17.15 deleteDiscussionsCrawler
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.17.15.1 Description
Deletes the discussion and announcement crawlers configured for a WebCenter Portal application, on an Oracle SES instance.

10.17.15.2 Syntax
deleteDiscussionsCrawler(appName, sesUrl, sesPassword, host, port, [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesUrl</td>
<td>Web Service URL for the Oracle SES Administration API. Use the format:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>http://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/search/api/admin/AdminService</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sesPassword</td>
<td>Password for the Oracle SES administrative user (eqsys).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Host name of the machine where the WebCenter Portal application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port number used to access the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.17.15.3 Example
The following example deletes the discussion and announcement crawlers configured on the Oracle SES instance http://myseshost.com:7777 for a Spaces application named webcenter located at http://myhost.com:8888/webcenter/spaces:

deleteDiscussionsCrawler(appName='webcenter', sesUrl='http://myseshost.com:7777/search/api/admin/AdminService', sesPassword='password', host='myhost.com', port='8888')

10.18 Search - WebCenter Portal Search
Use the commands listed in Table 10–25 to manage search settings and crawl options for the Spaces application and other WebCenter Portal applications.
Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are effective immediately; no restart is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 10–25</th>
<th>WebCenter Portal Search WLST Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use This Command...</td>
<td>To...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSearchConfig</td>
<td>Modify search settings for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listSearchConfig</td>
<td>List search properties for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSpacesCrawlProperties</td>
<td>Specify crawl properties for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getSpacesCrawlProperties</td>
<td>Return the current crawl settings for a WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.18.1 setSearchConfig

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.18.1.1 Description

Modifies search settings for a WebCenter Portal application. If a parameter is not specified it is not modified.

10.18.1.2 Syntax

setSearchConfig\{appName, [numSavedSearches], [numResultsRegion], [numResultsMain], [executionTimeout], [prepareTimeout], [showAllExecutionTimeout], [server], [applicationVersion]\}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numSavedSearches</td>
<td>Optional. The number of saved searches to display in the Saved Searches drop down (on main search page).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numResultsRegion</td>
<td>Optional. The number of saved searches displayed in a Saved Search task flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numResultsMain</td>
<td>Optional. The number of search results displayed, per service, for searches submitted from the main search page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executionTimeout</td>
<td>Optional. The maximum time that a service is allowed to execute a search (in ms). The value for this argument must be a valid number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepareTimeout</td>
<td>Optional. The maximum time that a service is allowed to initialize a search (in ms). The value for this argument must be a valid number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showAllExecutionTimeout</td>
<td>Optional. The maximum time that a service is allowed to display search all results (in ms). The value for this argument must be a valid number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example specifies that saved searches display five search results per service. Additionally, that a seven second search execution timeout is required.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSearchConfig(appName='webcenter', numResultsRegion=5, executionTimeout=7000);
```

The following example increases the number of saved searches in the Saved Searches drop down list to eight.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSearchConfig(appName='webcenter', numSavedSearches=8);
```

The following example sets the search execution timeout to five seconds and allows each service fifteen seconds to display search results before timing out.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSearchConfig(appName='webcenter', executionTimeout=5000, showAllExecutionTimeout=15000);
```

### 10.18.2 listSearchConfig

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.18.2.1 Description

Lists search settings for a WebCenter Portal application.

#### 10.18.2.2 Syntax

`listSearchConfig(appName, [server, applicationVersion])`

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.18.2.3 Example

The following example displays search configuration information for a WebCenter Portal application named webcenter.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listSearchConfig(appName='webcenter')
```
10.18.3 `setSpacesCrawlProperties`

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.18.3.1 Description

Specifies crawl properties for WebCenter Portal applications.

WebCenter Portal applications can be crawled by Oracle SES to provide a faster, more unified search experience across WebCenter Portal objects, specifically: spaces, lists, pages, people (profiles), wikis, blogs, documents, discussions, and announcements. Three distinct crawlers make this possible:

- **Spaces Crawler** (for spaces, lists, pages, and people)
- **Documents Crawler** (for documents, wikis, blogs)
- **Discussions Crawler** (for discussions and announcements).

Use this command to enable or disable Oracle SES crawlers in WebCenter Portal applications:

- **Spaces application**—To use Oracle SES crawlers in the Spaces application, you *must* enable all three crawlers.
- **Framework applications**—To use Oracle SES crawlers in WebCenter Portal applications, you *must* enable both the documents and discussions crawlers. The Spaces crawler is not applicable.

(Spaces application only) You can also use this command to specify an interval between full crawls for the Spaces crawler. During a full crawl, all of the Spaces crawler content is re-read. Out-of-the-box, full crawls for the Spaces crawler occur every seven days but you can specify a different frequency to suit your installation.

Note that incremental crawls, for all three crawlers, are initiated by a scheduler running from Oracle SES. During these incremental crawls, only content added or updated since the previous crawl is processed.

10.18.3.2 Syntax

`setSpacesCrawlProperties(appName, [fullCrawlIntervalInHours, spacesCrawlEnabled, documentCrawlEnabled, discussionsCrawlEnabled, server, applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullCrawlIntervalInHours</td>
<td>Optional. (Spaces application only) Number of hours between full crawls. The default is 168 hours or 7 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacesCrawlEnabled</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the Spaces Crawler is enabled in Oracle SES. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). This argument defaults to 0. When set to 0, WebCenter Portal’s internal search adapters return search results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentCrawlEnabled</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the Documents Crawler is enabled in Oracle SES. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). This argument defaults to 0. When set to 0, WebCenter Portal’s internal search adapters return search results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.18.3.3 Example
The following example enables Oracle SES crawlers in the Spaces application and specifies that the Spaces application runs a full crawl through the Spaces Crawler every 8 days:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSpacesCrawlProperties(appName='webcenter',
          fullCrawlIntervalInHours=192, spacesCrawlEnabled=1, documentCrawlEnabled=1,
          discussionsCrawlEnabled=1)
```

10.18.4 getSpacesCrawlProperties
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.18.4.1 Description
Returns the current crawl settings for a WebCenter Portal application, such as the number of hours between full crawls (Spaces crawler), and whether Oracle SES crawlers are enabled.

10.18.4.2 Syntax
```
getSpacesCrawlProperties(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.18.4.3 Example
The following example returns the current crawl settings for the Spaces application.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> getSpacesCrawlProperties(appName='webcenter')
```

Spaces Crawl Properties:
10.19 Worklists

Use the commands listed in Table 10–26 to manage BPEL server connections for WebCenter Portal applications.

Configuration changes made using these WebCenter Portal WLST commands are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 10–26 Worklist Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use this command...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createBPELConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setBPELConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listBPELConnections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addWorklistConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeWorklistConnection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWorklistConnections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.19.1 createBPELConnection

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.19.1.1 Description

Creates a connection to a BPEL server for a named WebCenter Portal application. BPEL server connections can be used by the application’s Worklist service and Spaces workflows.

To configure the Worklist service to actively use a new BPEL server connection, use the addWorklistConnection command. See Section 10.19.4, "addWorklistConnection".

To specify the BPEL server connection that Spaces uses for its internal workflows, use the setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName command. See Section 10.20.2, "setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName".

10.19.1.2 Syntax

createBPELConnection(appName, name, url, [policy, recipientKeyAlias, linkUrl, server, applicationVersion])
### Examples

The following example creates a connection named `WebCenter Worklist` with the default security policy:
The following example creates a connection that uses a message protected security policy, and defines a specific link URL:

```text
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createBPELConnection(appName='webcenter',
      name='WebCenter Worklist', url='http://myhost.com:8001',
      policy='oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy',
      recipientKeyAlias='myalias',
      linkUrl='http://mySSO.com:7777')
```

The following example creates a connection to be used in an environment that supports Global Policy Attachments (GPA):

```text
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> createBPELConnection(appName='webcenter',
      name='WebCenter Worklist', url='http://myhost.com:8001',
      policy='GPA')
```

### 10.19.2 setBPELConnection

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.19.2.1 Description
Edits an existing BPEL server connection.

To configure the Worklist service to actively use an existing BPEL server connection, use the `addWorklistConnection` command. See Section 10.19.4, "addWorklistConnection".

To specify the BPEL server connection used for Webcenter Spaces workflows, use the `setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName` command. See Section 10.20.2, "setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName".

#### 10.19.2.2 Syntax

```text
setBPELConnection(appName, name, [url, policy, recipientKeyAlias, linkUrl, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Existing BPEL server connection name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Optional. URL required to access the BPEL server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the format: <code>&lt;protocol&gt;://&lt;host&gt;[:&lt;port&gt;]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The BPEL server URL must be unique within the WebCenter Portal application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```text
```
## 10.19.2.3 Examples

The following example updates the BPEL server URL, security policy, recipient key alias, and link url for a connection named WebCenter Worklist.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> setBPELConnection(appName='webcenter', name='WebCenter Worklist', url='http://myhost.com:6666', policy='oracle/wss10_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy', recipientKeyAlias='myalias', linkUrl='http://mySSO.com:7777')
```

The following example changes the security policy to use Global Policy Attachments (GPA):

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> setBPELConnection(appName='webcenter', name='WebCenter Worklist', policy='GPA')
```

### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>policy</td>
<td>Optional. SAML token policy this connection uses for authentication. Enter any valid policy. Valid values include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy—use to access the BPEL server with the default, non message protected policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- oracle/wss10_saml_token_with_message_protection_client_policy—use to access the BPEL server with a message protected policy. If selected, you must configure keys stores both in your WebCenter Portal application and in the BPEL application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- GPA—use if your environment supports Global Policy Attachments (GPA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you omit this argument, the connection defaults to oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recipientKeyAlias</td>
<td>Optional. Recipient key alias to be used for message protected SAML policy authentication. Only required when the BPEL server connection is using a SAML token policy for authentication and the application's Worklist service is using multiple BPEL server connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linkUrl</td>
<td>Optional. URL used to link to the BPEL server. Only required if it is different to the url argument. Use the format: protocol://host:port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, <a href="http://mySSO.host.com:7777">http://mySSO.host.com:7777</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default is null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For performance reasons, in an HTTPS or SSO environment, the Link URL specifies user access to BPEL worklist items, through HTTPS or SSO Web servers, whereas the BPEL SOAP URL specifies direct access to BPEL Web services, without redirection through HTTPS or SSO Web servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.19.3 listBPELConnections

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.19.3.1 Description
Without any arguments, this command lists all the BPEL connections that are configured for a specific WebCenter Portal application. All BPEL connections are listed, even connections not currently used.

10.19.3.2 Syntax
listBPELConnections(appName, [verbose], [name], [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to list BPEL server connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays BPEL server connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listBPELConnections lists all of the BPEL server connections that are configured, along with their details. When set to 0, listBPELConnections lists connection names only. This argument defaults to 0. If you set this argument to 0, do not specify the name argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing BPEL server connection. You can use this argument to view details about a specific connection. To list all the connections, omit the name argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.19.3.3 Examples
The following example lists the names of all the BPEL server connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application.

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig> listBPELConnections(appName='webcenter')
----------------------------
WebCenter Worklist
----------------------------
Human Resources Worklist
----------------------------
```

The following example lists the names and details of all of the BPEL server connections that are configured for a WebCenter Portal application.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listBPELConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
----------------------------
WebCenter Worklist
----------------------------
Connection Name: WebCenter Worklist
```
10.19.4 `addWorklistConnection`

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

**10.19.4.1 Description**

Enable an existing BPEL server connection for Worklist services. The Worklist service supports multiple connections so that WebCenter Portal users can monitor and manage assignments and notifications from a range of BPEL servers.

The name must specify an existing BPEL server connection.

**10.19.4.2 Syntax**

`addWorklistConnection(appName, name, [verbose, server, applicationVersion])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>appName</code></td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>name</code></td>
<td>Name of an existing BPEL server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>verbose</code></td>
<td>Optional. Displays output indicating whether a matching BPEL server connection exists and provides connection details. 1 turns verbose mode on; 0 turns verbose mode off. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>server</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applicationVersion</code></td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**10.19.4.3 Examples**

The following example enables the Human Resources Worklist connection for the Worklist service.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> addWorklistConnection(appName='webcenter', name='Human Resources Worklist', verbose=1)
Human Resources Worklist successfully added to WorkList
-----------------------------
Human Resources Worklist
-----------------------------
Connection Name: Human Resources Worklist
PolicyURI:oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy
URL:http://myhost.com:8888
-----------------------------
```
The following example also enables the Human Resources Worklist connection for the Worklist service.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> addWorklistConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='Human Resources Worklist', verbose=1)
Human Resources Worklist successfully added to Worklist
------------------
Human Resources Worklist
------------------
Connection Name: Human Resources Worklist
PolicyURI:oracle/oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy
URL:http://myhost.com:8888
```

### 10.19.5 removeWorklistConnection

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 10.19.5.1 Description

Disables a BPEL server connection that is currently used by the Worklist service. Connection details are retained but the Worklist service no longer uses the connection specified.

#### 10.19.5.2 Syntax

```
removeWorklistConnection(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])
```

**Argument Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing BPEL server connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.19.5.3 Example

The following example disables the BPEL server connection named WebCenter Worklist for the Worklist service.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> removeWorklistConnection(appName='webcenter',
name='WebCenter Worklist')
WebCenter Worklist successfully removed from WorkList
```

### 10.19.6 listWorklistConnections

**Module:** Oracle WebCenter

**Use with WLST:** Online
10.19.6.1 Description
Without any arguments, this command lists all of the BPEL server connections that are configured for the Worklist service, in a named WebCenter Portal application.

10.19.6.2 Syntax
listWorklistConnections{appName, [verbose],[name], [server], [applicationVersion]}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application for which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Displays BPEL server connection details in verbose mode. Valid options are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, listWorklistConnections lists all of the BPEL server connections that are configured for the Worklist service, along with their details. When set to 0, listWorklistConnections lists connection names only. This argument defaults to 0. If you set this argument to 0, do not specify the name argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of an existing BPEL server connection. You can use this argument to view details about a specific connection. To list all connections, omit the name argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.19.6.3 Examples
The following example lists the names of all of the BPEL server connections that are configured for the Worklist service.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWorklistConnections(appName='webcenter')
------------------
WebCenter Worklist
------------------
```

The following example lists both the names and connection details of all of the BPEL server connections that are configured for the Worklist service.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWorklistConnections(appName='webcenter', verbose=1)
------------------
WebCenter Worklist
------------------
Connection Name: WebCenter Worklist
PolicyURI:oracle/wss10_saml_token_client_policy
URL:http://myhost.com:8001
```

The following example lists connection details of a named BPEL server connection—MyWorklist. As the Worklist service is not currently configured to use MyWorklist, an appropriate message displays.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWorklistConnections(appName='webcenter', name='MyWorklist')
```

10-194 Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Scripting Tool Command Reference
The following connection is not in the ADF Worklist: MyWorklist

10.20 Spaces Application

Use the commands listed in Table 10–27 to manage workflow settings and metadata for the Spaces application.

Table 10–27 Spaces Application WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use This Command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getSpacesWorkflowConnectionName</td>
<td>Return the name of the BPEL server connection that the Spaces application is using for internal workflows.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName</td>
<td>Specify the BPEL server connection used for Spaces workflows.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refreshGroupSpaceCache</td>
<td>Migrate metadata for individual spaces (in MDS) and space security data to the 'Spaces Cache'.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refreshSpaceTemplateCache</td>
<td>Migrate metadata for individual space templates (in MDS) and space template security data to the 'Space Templates Cache'.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.20.1 getSpacesWorkflowConnectionName

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.20.1.1 Description
Returns the name of the BPEL server connection that the Spaces application is currently using for internal workflows (spacemembership notifications, spacesubscription requests, and so on).

10.20.1.2 Syntax
getSpacesWorkflowConnectionName(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.20.1.3 Example
The following example names the BPEL server connection that the Spaces application is currently using for internal workflow.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> getSpacesWorkflowConnectionName(appName='webcenter')
WorkflowConfigConnectionName: WebCenter-Worklist
10.20.2 setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.20.2.1 Description
Specifies the BPEL server connection that the Spaces application uses for internal workflows. The Spaces application uses a BPEL server included with the Oracle SOA Suite to host internal workflows, such as spacemembership notifications, spacesubscription requests, and so on. The connection name specified here must be a valid BPEL server connection.

**Note:** Configuration changes made using this WLST command are only effective after your restart the Managed Server on which the Spaces application is deployed. For details, see Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

10.20.2.2 Syntax
setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName(appName, name, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of an existing BPEL connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.20.2.3 Example
The following example specifies that the Spaces application uses the BPEL server connection named WebCenter-Worklist for its internal workflows.

```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSpacesWorkflowConnectionName(appName='webcenter',
         name='WebCenter-Worklist')
```

10.20.3 refreshGroupSpaceCache

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.20.3.1 Description
Migrates metadata for individual spaces (in MDS) and space security data (in a policy store) to the ‘Spaces Cache’.

WebCenter Spaces 11.1.1.2.0 (and later) uses tables (referred to as the Spaces Cache) to store space metadata and security-related data. When you migrate from WebCenter Spaces 11.1.1.0 to 11.1.2.0, you must run the refreshGroupSpaceCache command so that all your existing space data is migrated to the new ‘Spaces Cache’.
10.20.3.2 Syntax

```
refreshGroupSpaceCache(appName, [spaceNames, syncMode, updateType, cleanCache])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceNames</td>
<td>Optional. Names of one or more spaces (group spaces) that you want to refresh. To refresh all the spaces in MDS, enter <code>spaceNames=' '</code>. To refresh selective spaces, enter one or more space names separated with a comma, for example: <code>spaceNames='MyGroupSpace1, MyGroupSpace2'</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateType</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates the type of data to refresh. Valid values are: <code>security</code>, <code>metadata</code>, <code>all</code>. The default value is <code>security</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>security</code> - Refreshes the cache with security data stored in the policy store. The security data that is stored includes member data for the space, whether or not a space is public, and whether or not a space is accessible to users assigned the Authenticated-User role (in earlier releases this role was named Spaces-User).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>metadata</code> - Refreshes the cache with space-related metadata stored in MDS. The data that is stored includes metadata information such as the display name, keywords, icon, logo, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <code>all</code> - Refreshes the cache with data stored in MDS and the policy store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syncMode</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to refresh the Spaces application in synchronous or asynchronous mode. Valid values are 1 and 0. The default value is 1. When set to 1, the refresh process runs in synchronous mode. When set to 0, the refresh is asynchronous, that is, a new thread is spawned for the refresh process. Synchronous mode is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleanCache</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to clear the Spaces Cache. Valid values are 1 and 0. The default value is 0. When set to 0, the content of the Spaces application is not cleared during the refresh operation. Always set this value to 0 for migration. Use the 1 value only when importing an entire application, in which case the entire data available in the Spaces Cache is overwritten.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.20.3.3 Example

The following examples update the cache to include all space-related metadata (in MDS) and security data (in the policy store) in synchronous mode:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>refreshGroupSpaceCache(appName='webcenter', spaceNames='', syncMode=1, updateType='all', cleanCache=0)
```

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>refreshGroupSpaceCache(appName='webcenter')
```

The following example updates the Spaces Cache to include space-related metadata (in MDS) and security data (in the policy store) for two spaces named `MyGroupSpace1` and `MyGroupSpace2`. The cache refreshes in synchronous mode.
10.20.4 refreshSpaceTemplateCache

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.20.4.1 Description
Migrates metadata for individual space templates (in MDS) and template security data (in a policy store) to the 'Space Templates Cache'.

WebCenter Spaces 11.1.1.2.0 (and later) uses tables (referred to as the Space Templates Cache) to store space template metadata and security-related data. When you migrate from WebCenter Spaces 11.1.1.1.0 to 11.1.1.2.0, you must run the refreshSpaceTemplateCache command so that all your existing template data is migrated to the new 'Space Templates Cache'.

10.20.4.2 Syntax
refreshSpaceTemplateCache(appName, [spaceTemplateNames, syncMode, updateType, cleanCache])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| spaceNames    | Optional. Names of one or more space templates that you want to refresh.  
|               | To refresh all the space templates in MDS, enter spaceTemplateNames=' '  
|               | To refresh selective space templates, enter one or more template names separated with a comma, for example:  
|               | spaceNames='MySpaceTemplate1,MySpaceTemplate2' |
| updateType    | Optional. Indicates the type of data to refresh. Valid values are: security, metadata, all. The default value is security.  
|               | security - Refreshes the cache with security data stored in the policy store. The security data that is stored includes member data for the space template, whether or not a space template is public, and whether or not a space template is accessible to users assigned the Authenticated-User role (in earlier releases this role was named Spaces-User).  
|               | metadata - Refreshes the cache with space template-related metadata stored in MDS. The data that is stored includes metadata information such as the display name, keywords, icon, logo, and so on.  
|               | all - Refreshes the Space Template Cache with data stored in MDS and the policy store. |
| syncMode      | Optional. Indicates whether to refresh the Spaces application in synchronous or asynchronous mode.  
|               | Valid values are 1 and 0. The default value is 1.  
|               | When set to 1, the refresh process runs in synchronous mode.  
|               | When set to 0, the refresh is asynchronous, that is, a new thread is spawned for the refresh process.  
|               | Synchronous mode is recommended. |
The following examples update the cache to include all space template-related metadata (in MDS) and security data (in the policy store) in synchronous mode:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>refreshSpaceTemplateCache(appName='webcenter', spaceTemplateNames='', syncMode=1, updateType='all', cleanCache=0)
```

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>refreshSpaceTemplateCache(appName='webcenter')
```

The following example updates the Space Templates Cache to include space template related metadata (in MDS) and security data (in the policy store) for two space templates named `MySpaceTemplate1` and `MySpaceTemplate2`. The cache refreshes in synchronous mode.

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>refreshSpaceTemplateCache(appName='webcenter', spaceNames='MySpaceTemplate1,MySpaceTemplate2')
```

### 10.21 WebCenter Portal Identity Store

Use the commands listed in Table 10–28 to configure options for searching a WebCenter Portal application’s identity store.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>setWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig</td>
<td>Modify configuration options for searching a WebCenter Portal application’s identity store.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig</td>
<td>List current configuration options for searching a WebCenter Portal application’s identity store.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startSyncProfiles</td>
<td>Synchronize profile information in the LDAP store, with the WebCenter Portal database schema.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopSyncProfiles</td>
<td>Stop the profile synchronization process.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isSyncProfilesRunning</td>
<td>Check whether profile synchronization is in progress.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syncProfile</td>
<td>Synchronize profile information for a specific user.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setProfileCacheNumberOfObjects</td>
<td>Set the number of profile objects to cache.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setProfileSyncLDAPReadBatchSize</td>
<td>Set the profile synchronization LDAP batch read size.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setProfileCacheTimeToLive</td>
<td>Set the time in minutes for profiles to live in profile cache.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.21.1 setWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.21.1.1 Description

Modifies configuration options for searching a WebCenter Portal application’s identity store. Use these settings to optimize identity store searches (for users and roles) in a WebCenter Portal application.

Identity store search parameters are stored in `adf-config.xml`. If a search parameter is not specified, it is not modified.

10.21.1.2 Syntax

```
setWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig(appName, [narrowSearchTimeout, broadSearchTimeout, maxSearchFilters, maxFetchRecords, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>narrowSearchTimeout</td>
<td>Optional. Maximum time allowed (in ms) for small, simple searches, such as fetching a single user from the identity store. The out-of-the-box default is 30000ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadSearchTimeout</td>
<td>Optional. Maximum time allowed (in ms) to return large result sets, such as returning users and roles that match a name pattern. The out-of-the-box default is 60000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxSearchFilters</td>
<td>Optional. Number of search filters allowed for the WebCenter Portal application's identity store. The maximum allowed, out-of-the-box, is 100. Some identity store searches are executed using search filters which are converted into LDAP search calls. If your associated LDAP server limits the search condition, you can set the <code>maxSearchFilters</code> property to match your LDAP server setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxFetchRecords</td>
<td>Optional. Maximum number of records to be returned from each search query. The out-of-the-box default is 100. The value of this setting will impact the performance of your LDAP server so take this into consideration when increasing the search result limit. Note that the LDAP server imposes its own search result limit, so the actual limit that is used will be the lesser of these two values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.21.1.3 Example

The following example increases both identity store search timeouts.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig(appName='webcenter', narrowSearchTimeout=60000, broadSearchTimeout=100000);
```

The following example limits the maximum number of records returned to 100.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> setWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig(appName='webcenter', maxFetchRecords=100);
```

10.21.2 listWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.21.2.1 Description

Lists current configuration options for searching the WebCenter Portal application's identity store.

Identity store search parameters are stored in `adf-config.xml`.

10.21.2.2 Syntax

```
listWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig(appName, [server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.21.2.3 Example

The following example displays identity store search configuration information for a WebCenter Portal application named `webcenter`.

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> listWebCenterIdStoreSearchConfig(appName='webcenter');
```

User role search configuration parameters
---
Narrow search timeout  : 30000  
Broad search timeout  : 60000  
Maximum search filters  : 100  
Maximum records to fetch : 200

### 10.21.3 startSyncProfiles

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.21.3.1 Description

Synchronizes profile information in the LDAP store, with the WebCenter Portal database schema.

#### 10.21.3.2 Syntax

`startSyncProfiles(appName)`

#### 10.21.3.3 Example

The following example synchronizes user profiles for an application named `webcenter`:

```
wlsc:/weblogic/serverConfig>startSyncProfiles(appName='webcenter')
```

### 10.21.4 stopSyncProfiles

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.21.4.1 Description

Stops the profile synchronization process, if currently in progress.

#### 10.21.4.2 Syntax

`stopSyncProfiles(appName)`

#### 10.21.4.3 Example

The following example stops the profile synchronization process for an application named `webcenter`:

```
wlsc:/weblogic/serverConfig>stopSyncProfiles(appName='webcenter')
```
10.21.5 isSyncProfilesRunning

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.21.5.1 Description
Checks whether profile synchronization is in progress.

10.21.5.2 Syntax
isSyncProfilesRunning(appName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.21.5.3 Example
The following example checks whether profile synchronization is in progress for an application named webcenter:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>isSyncProfilesRunning(appName='webcenter')
```

10.21.6 syncProfile

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.21.6.1 Description
Synchronizes profile information for a specific user in the LDAP store, with the WebCenter Portal schema.

10.21.6.2 Syntax
syncProfile(appName, userName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userName</td>
<td>Name of the user whose profile information you want to synchronize.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.21.6.3 Example
The following example synchronizes profile information for a user named monty:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>syncProfile(appName='webcenter', userName='monty')
```

10.21.7 setProfileCacheNumberOfObjects

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online
10.21.7.1 Description
Sets the maximum number of profile objects to cache (in the profile cache).

10.21.7.2 Syntax
setProfileCacheNumberOfObjects(appName, noOfObjects)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noOfObjects</td>
<td>Number of profile objects to cache. The default value is 1000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.21.7.3 Example
The following example increases the size of the cache to 2000 profiles:

```
wlst:/weblogic/serverConfig>setProfileCacheNumberOfObjects(appName='webcenter', noOfObjects=2000)
```

10.21.8 setProfileSyncLDAPReadBatchSize
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.21.8.1 Description
Sets the profile synchronization LDAP batch read size.

10.21.8.2 Syntax
setProfileSyncLDAPReadBatchSize(appName, batchSize)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batchSize</td>
<td>LDAP batch read size. The default value is 1000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.21.8.3 Example
The following example increases the batch size to 2000 LDAP profiles:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setProfileSyncLDAPReadBatchSize(appName='webcenter', batchSize=2000)
```

10.21.9 setProfileCacheTimeToLive
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.21.9.1 Description
Sets the time in minutes for a profile to live in the profile cache.
### 10.21.9.2 Syntax

```java
setProfileCacheTimeToLive(appName, timeToLive)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeToLive</td>
<td>Time to live for profile objects (in minutes) in the profile cache. The default value is 60 minutes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.21.9.3 Example

The following example decreases the length of time profile objects are cached:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>setProfileCacheTimeToLive(appName='webcenter', timeToLive=30)
```

### 10.21.10 printProfileConfig

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

#### 10.21.10.1 Description

Prints profile cache configuration values.

#### 10.21.10.2 Syntax

```java
printProfileConfig(appName)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10.21.10.3 Example

The following example displays the current profile cache configuration for an application named `webcenter`:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>printProfileConfig(appName='webcenter')
```

### 10.21.11 renameUsersInWebCenterApplication

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

#### 10.21.11.1 Description

Renames incorrect user names in a WebCenter Portal application’s policy store and WebCenter Portal application tables.

#### 10.21.11.2 Syntax

```java
renameUsersInWebCenterApplication(appName, names, component, [dbVendor, dbHostNPort, dbName, dbUserName, verbose])
```
Note: You can run this command in offline mode for all the components except PolicyStore.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>names</td>
<td>A comma separated list of users that need to be renamed. Use the format: oldName=newName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>component</td>
<td>Specific the WebCenter Portal component in which users are to be renamed. Valid values are: PolicyStore, Spaces, UCM, and JIVE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbVendor</td>
<td>Optional. Database vendor. Valid values are: Oracle, MSSQL, and IBMDB2. Not required when component=PolicyStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbHostNPort</td>
<td>Optional. Database host and port. Use the format: host:port Not required when component=PolicyStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbName</td>
<td>Optional. Database name or sid. Not required when component=PolicyStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Generates summary (0) or detailed output (1). Default value is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.21.11.3 Example
This following example renames users in Spaces application tables:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
renameUsersInWebCenterApplication(appName='webcenter',names='myOldname=myNewName, myOldName1=myNewname1', component='Spaces', dbVendor='Oracle', dbHostNPort='myDbHost.example.com:1521', dbName='myDb1', dbUserName='webcenterUser1', verbose=1)
```

This following example renames users in the policy store for the Spaces application:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
renameUsersInWebCenterApplication(appName='webcenter',names='myOldname=myNewName, myOldName1=myNewname1', component='PolicyStore', verbose=1)
```

10.21.12 synchronizeUserInformation
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.21.12.1 Description
Synchronizes user details in a WebCenter Portal application’s policy store and WebCenter Portal application tables.
10.21.12.2 Syntax

synchronizeUserInformation(appName, operationType, fileName, component, [dbVendor, dbHostNPort, dbName, dbUserName, verbose])

**Note:** You can run this command in offline mode for all the components except PolicyStore.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operationType</td>
<td>Type of operation. Valid values are RENAME_GUID, RENAME_USERNAME, DELETE_USER:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- RENAME_GUID - Changes the GUID associated with one or more users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- RENAME_USERNAME - Renames one or more users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- DELETE_USER - Deletes one or more users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Fully qualified path to the file (including the file name) which contains the list of users to be modified or deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>component</td>
<td>WebCenter Portal component in which to rename or delete users. Valid values are: PolicyStore, Spaces, UCM, DISCUSSION, ALL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbVendor</td>
<td>Optional. Database vendor. Valid values are: Oracle, MSSQL and IBMDB2. Not required when component=PolicyStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbHostNPort</td>
<td>Optional. Database host and port. Use the format: host:port Not required when component=PolicyStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbName</td>
<td>Optional. Database name or sid. Not required when component=PolicyStore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dbSchemaName</td>
<td>Optional. WebCenter Portal database schema name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Optional. Generates summary (0) or detailed output (1). Default value is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.21.12.3 Example

This following example renames WebCenter Portal users listed in renamesusers.properties as follows.

- monty=monty1
- pat=pat1

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
synchronizeUserInformation(appName='webcenter', operationType='RENAME_USERNAME', fileName='/home/mydir/renamesusers.properties', component='Spaces', dbVendor='Oracle', dbHostNPort='myDbHost.example.com:1521', dbName='myDb1', dbSchemaName='webcenterUser1', verbose=1)
```

This following example deletes WebCenter Portal user references for users listed in delete.properties.

- monty=monty1
- pat=pat1
10.22 WebCenter Portal Import and Export

Use the commands listed in Table 10–29 to export and import the Spaces application and producer metadata associated with Framework applications.

Table 10–29 Import and Export WLST Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exportWebCenterApplication</td>
<td>Export the Spaces application to an export archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importWebCenterApplication</td>
<td>Import the Spaces application from an export archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportGroupSpaces</td>
<td>Export one or more spaces to an export archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportGroupSpaceTemplates</td>
<td>Export one or more space templates to an export archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importGroupSpaces</td>
<td>Import one or more spaces or space templates from an export archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setSpaceState</td>
<td>Take a space offline or brings a space online.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportWebCenterResource</td>
<td>Export a portal resource to an export archive (.EAR).</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importWebCenterResource</td>
<td>Import a portal resource from an export archive (.EAR).</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportPortletClientMetadata</td>
<td>(Framework applications only.) Export portlet client metadata and producer customizations and personalizations to an export archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importPortletClientMetadata</td>
<td>(Framework applications only.) Import portlet client metadata and producer customizations and personalizations from an export archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importWebCenterTranslations</td>
<td>Import translations for the Spaces application.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showProducerImportFailures</td>
<td>Display names of producers where metadata imports have failed and reasons for those failures</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retryAllFailedProducerImports</td>
<td>Attempt to import outstanding producer metadata</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.1 exportWebCenterApplication

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.22.1.1 Description

(Spaces application only) Exports a Spaces application to an export archive (.EAR) using the filename provided.

```python
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig>
synchronizeUserInformation(appName='webcenter',operationType='DELETE_USERNAME',fileName='/home/mydir/delete.properties', component='Spaces', dbVendor='Oracle', dbHostNPort='myDbHost.example.com:1521', dbName='myDb1', dbSchemaName='webcenterUser1', verbose=1)
```
10.22.1.2 Syntax

exportWebCenterApplication(appName, fileName, [exportCustomizations, exportData, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the export archive EAR file to which you want the export to be written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportCustomizations</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, all application customizations are exported. When set to 0, application customizations are not exported, that is, default task flows are exported without any customizations. This argument defaults to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportData</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, data stored in the Spaces database for activity streams, events, feedback, lists, links, message boards, people connections, profiles, and tags is exported. Notes data stored in the MDS repository is exported too. When set to 0, this data is not exported. This argument defaults to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.1.3 Examples

The following example exports a Spaces application and all possible data to a file named myExport.ear.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportWebCenterApplication(appName='webcenter', fileName='myExport.ear', exportCustomizations=1, exportData=1)

The following example exports a test application. In this case, data created during testing (such as lists, space events, links, tags, and so on) is not required.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportWebCenterApplication(appName='webcenter', fileName='export.ear')

10.22.2 importWebCenterApplication

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.22.2.1 Description

(Spaces application only) Imports a Spaces application from an export archive file to a server.

After importing the Spaces application you will need to restart the managed server where the application is deployed.

10.22.2.2 Syntax

importWebCenterApplication(appName, fileName, [server, applicationVersion])
10.22.2.3 Example

The following example imports a Spaces application from the export archive myExport.ear.

```
wlsc:/weblogic/serverConfig> importWebCenterApplication(appName='webcenter',
            fileName='myExport.ear')
```

10.22.3 exportGroupSpaces

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.22.3.1 Description

(Spaces application only) Exports one or more named spaces to an export archive (.EAR), using the filename specified.

Space-related data*, application customizations, and security information is included in the export archive.

*Only internal space-related data stored in the Spaces database is exported. For example, data associated with WebCenter Portal services such as Activity Streams, Events, Feedback, Lists, Links, Message Boards, People Connections, Profiles, and Tags.

You must take the Spaces offline, even if only temporarily, to prevent data conflicts during the export process.

**Note:** You cannot use this command to export the Home space.

10.22.3.2 Syntax

```
exportGroupSpaces(appName, fileName, names, [forceOffline, exportContentDirectory, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the local file to which the export will be written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10.22.3 Example

The following example exports two spaces (mySpace1 and mySpace2) from Spaces application named webcenter.

```
wlsc/weblogic/serverConfig> exportGroupSpaces(appName='webcenter',
    fileName='myExport.ear', names='mySpace1, mySpace2')
```

The following example takes mySpace1 and mySpace2 offline and then exports both spaces, together with content associated with their portal resources to and archive named myExport.ear:

```
wlsc/weblogic/serverConfig> exportGroupSpaces(appName='webcenter',
    fileName='myExport.ear', names='mySpace1, mySpace2', forceOffline=1,
    exportContentDirectory=1)
```

### 10.22.4 exportGroupSpaceTemplates

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>names</td>
<td>Names of the spaces that you want to export. Separate multiple space names with a comma. For example: names='sales, finance'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Do not enter display names here. You must enter the space name that is specified in the space URL. The space name is available from the About Space dialog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| forceOffline      | Optional. Specifies whether to take the spaces offline before starting export process. Valid values are 1 and 0.  
|                   | ■ 1 takes the spaces offline before starting the export process.  
|                   | ■ 0 attempts to export the spaces. If one or more spaces are currently online, an information message requests that you take the spaces offline.  
|                   | The defaults is 0. |
| exportContentDirectory | Optional. Indicates whether to export content directory files for portal resources. Valid values are 1 and 0.  
|                   | ■ 1 Exports the entire content directory associated with portal resources  
|                   | ■ 0 Excludes all portal resource content directories. If excluded, you can manually migrate files for portal resources used by the selected spaces.  
|                   | The default is 0. |
|                   | **Note:** The Spaces application stores portal resource content under a single 'shared' content directory (oracle/webcenter/siteresources/scopedMD\shared). The entire directory is exported; you cannot import content specific to selected spaces. |
| server            | Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.  
|                   | Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| applicationVersion | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed. |
10.22.4.1 Description
(Spaces application only) Exports one or more space templates to an export archive (.EAR), using the filename specified.

10.22.4.2 Syntax
exportGroupSpaceTemplates(appName, fileName, names, [exportContentDirectory, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the local file to which the export will be written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>names</td>
<td>Names of the space templates that you want to export. Separate multiple template names with a comma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportContentDirectory</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to export content directory files for portal resources. Valid values are 1 and 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ 1 Exports the entire content directory associated with portal resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ 0 Excludes all portal resource content directories. If excluded, you can manually migrate files for portal resources used by the selected space templates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.4.3 Example
The following example exports two space templates (mySpaceTemplate1 and mySpaceTemplate2), together with content associated with their portal resources, to an archive named myExport.ear:

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportGroupSpaceTemplates(appName='webcenter', fileName='myExport.ear', names='mySpaceTemplate1, mySpaceTemplate2', exportContentDirectory=1)

10.22.5 importGroupSpaces
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.22.5.1 Description
(Spaces application only) Imports one or more spaces or space templates from an export archive.
Note: You must take existing spaces offline, even if only temporarily, to prevent data conflicts during the import process.

10.22.5.2 Syntax

importGroupSpaces(appName, fileName, [importCustomizations, importSecurity, importData, parentSpace, forceOffline, overwriteContentDirectory, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application in which to perform this operation—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the archive file that you want to import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importCustomizations</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to import space customizations from the export archive. Valid values are 1 and 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importSecurity</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to import space member details from the export archive. Valid values are 1 and 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importData</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to import data from the export archive. Valid values are 1 and 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forceOffline</td>
<td>Optional. Takes the space(s) offline before import. Valid values are 1 and 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When set to 0:
- New spaces are imported without customizations (that is, default task flows are imported without any customizations and the default space settings are used).
- If you are importing a space that already exists on the target, existing customizations on the target are preserved.

This argument defaults to 1.

Note: Portlet and page customizations are always imported.

For information about which customizations are optional on import, read "Understanding Spaces Export and Import" in Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle WebCenter.

When set to 1, roles and permissions for the space, as well as member details and their role assignments are imported.

When set to 0, only the roles and permissions are imported. This option is useful when migrating between stage and production environments and where member details, added during the testing phase, are no longer required. This argument defaults to 1.

When set to 1, space-related data stored in the Spaces database for various WebCenter Portal services (Activity Streams, Events, Feedback, Lists, Links, Message Boards, People Connections, Profiles, and Tags) is imported.

When set to 0, this data is not imported. This option is useful when migrating between stage and production environments and where test data is no longer required. This argument defaults to 1.

When set to 1, all space(s) are taken offline.

This argument defaults to 0.
10.22.5.3 Example

The following example imports spaces or space templates from an archive named myExport.ear to a Spaces application named webcenter.

```
wlsl:weblogic/serverConfig> importGroupSpaces(appName='webcenter',
   fileName='myExport.ear')
```

The following example takes all existing spaces in the target in myExport.ear offline and then imports all the spaces in myExport.ear under the "Sales" space. Space customizations, together with content associated with portal resources are imported to the target. Test data and security details are not required:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> importGroupSpaces(appName='webcenter',
   fileName='myExport.ear', importCustomizations=1, importSecurity=0, importData=0,
   parentSpace="Sales", forceOffline=1, overwriteContentDirectory=1)
```

10.22.6 exportWebCenterResource

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

10.22.6.1 Description

Exports a single portal resource to an export archive (.EAR), using the filename specified.
10.22.6.2 Syntax

```
exportWebCenterResource(appName, fileName, resourceType, resourceGUID, [spaceName, exportContentDirectory, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the local file to which the export will be written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceType</td>
<td>Type of resource to export. Valid values include: pageTemplate, contentPresenter, pageStyle, navigation, resourceCatalog, skin, taskFlow, mashupStyle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceGUID</td>
<td>Unique ID (GUID) of the resource to export.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceName</td>
<td>Optional. (Spaces application only) Name of the space containing the resource to export. Use this argument to export resources that are owned by a particular Space. Omit this argument if you want to export application-level resources for the Spaces application or to export resources for a WebCenter Portal application. This argument defaults to null (application-level resources exported).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| exportContentDirectory | Optional. Indicates whether to export content directories associated with this portal resource. Valid values are 1 and 0.  
|                     | 1 Exports content referenced by the portal resource. Entire directories are exported rather than individual files. If the portal resource uses content from multiple directory locations, all directories are exported.  
|                     | For example, if a skin references two files (\shared\skins\logos\mylogo.gif and \shared\skins\icons\myicon.gif), the entire content of logos and icons are exported.  
|                     | 0 Excludes content referenced by the resource. If excluded, you can manually migrate the content directory/individual files that this resource uses. The default is 0. |
| server              | Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster. |
| applicationVersion  | Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. |

10.22.6.3 Example

The following example exports a page template from MySpace to a local file named myPageTemplateExport.ear:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportWebCenterResource(appName='webcenter', fileName='myPageTemplateExport.ear', resourceType='pageTemplate', resourceGUID='gsr47d9a5ac_7398_439a_97d2_8b54ce905f7e, spaceName='MySpace')
```

The following example exports a skin from a WebCenter Portal application named myPortalApp to a local file named mySkinExport.ear. Content directories referenced by the skin are exported too:

```
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportWebCenterResource(appName='myPortalApp', ...
```
10.22.7 importWebCenterResource

Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.22.7.1 Description
Imports a single portal resource from an export archive (.EAR), using the filename specified.

10.22.7.2 Syntax
importWebCenterResource(appName, fileName, resourceType, [spaceName, server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the archive file that you want to import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceType</td>
<td>Type of resource to import. Valid values include: pageTemplate, contentPresenter, pageStyle, navigation, resourceCatalog, skin, taskFlow, mashupStyle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceName</td>
<td>Optional. (Spaces application only) Name of the space into which the resource is to be imported. Omit this argument if you want to import application-level resources for the Spaces application or to import resources for a WebCenter Portal application. This argument defaults to null (application-level resources imported).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overwriteContentDirectory</td>
<td>Optional. Indicates whether to overwrite existing content directories (used by the portal resource) in the target with the files in the archive. Valid values are 1 and 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.7.3 Example
The following example imports a page template from an archive named myPageTemplateExport.ear to MySpace in the Spaces application:

```
ws/~/weblogic/serverConfig> importWebCenterResource(appName='webcenter', fileName='myPageTemplateExport.ear', spaceName='MySpace', resourceType='pageTemplate')
```
The following example imports a skin from an archive named `mySkinExport.ear` to a WebCenter Portal application named `myPortalApp`. On import, content directories referenced by the skin are overwritten:

```wls
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> importWebCenterResource(appName='myPortalApp', fileName='mySkinExport.ear', resourceType='skin', overwriteContentDirectory=1)
```

**10.22.8 exportPortletClientMetadata**

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online

**10.22.8.1 Description**

Exports portlet client metadata and producer customizations and personalizations, for a Framework application. This command exports metadata for all the application’s producers to a named export archive (.EAR file). You cannot opt to export metadata for specific producers.

Only use this command to migrate producer data associated with WebCenter Portal applications developed using WebCenter Portal: Framework inJDeveloper. Do not use this command for the Spaces application.

**10.22.8.2 Syntax**

```cli
exportPortletClientMetadata(appName, fileName, [exportPersonalizations, server, applicationVersion])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Framework application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the export archive (.EAR) to which you want the export to be written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportPersonalizations</td>
<td>Optional. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). When set to 1, personalizations for all producers are exported. When set to 0, personalizations are not exported. This argument defaults to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Framework application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Framework application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**10.22.8.3 Example**

The following example exports portlet client metadata and producer customizations to an export archive named `myExport.ear`. Personalizations are not exported.

```wls
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> exportPortletClientMetadata(appName='myApp', fileName='myExport.ear', exportPersonalizations=0)
```

**10.22.9 importPortletClientMetadata**

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online
10.22.9.1 Description
Imports portlet client metadata and producer customizations and personalizations from a named export archive.

Producer personalizations are optional on export. Producer personalizations are imported if the export archive specified includes personalizations.

Only use this command to migrate producer data for a WebCenter Portal application developed using WebCenter Portal: Framework in JDeveloper. Do not use this command for the Spaces application.

10.22.9.2 Syntax
importPortletClientMetadata(appName, fileName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Framework application in which to perform this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>Name of the export archive that you want to import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Framework application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Framework application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.9.3 Example
The following example imports portlet client metadata and producer customizations and personalizations from a WebCenter export archive named myExport.ear.

wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> importPortletClientMetadata(appName='app1', fileName='myExport.ear')

10.22.10 importWebCenterTranslations
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.22.10.1 Description
Spaces application only. Imports translated content (XLF files) to MDS and the WebCenter repository for use in the Spaces application.

10.22.10.2 Syntax
importWebCenterTranslations(appName, server, mdsRootDir, [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the Spaces application application in which to perform this operation—always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Name of the target managed server on which the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdsRootDir</td>
<td>MDS root directory on the file system that contains translated XLF files.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.22.10.3 Example
The following example imports translated content in the directory
/index/shared/newmd to MDS and the WebCenter Portal repository:
weis:/weblogic/serverConfig> importWebCenterTranslations(appName='webcenter',
server='WC_Spaces', mdsRootDir='/index/shared/newmd')

10.22.11 setSpaceState
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.22.11.1 Description
(Spaces application only) Takes a space offline or brings a space online.

10.22.11.2 Syntax
setSpaceState(appName, spaceName, offline, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the application in which to perform this operation. For the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceName</td>
<td>Name of the space you want to take offline or bring online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offline</td>
<td>Specifies whether to take the space offline or bring it back online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valid values are 1 and 0:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ 1 takes the space offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ 0 brings the space online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the Spaces application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the Spaces application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.11.3 Example
The following example takes MySpace offline:
weis:/weblogic/serverConfig> setSpaceState(appName='webcenter',
spaceName='MySpace', offline=1)

10.22.12 showProducerImportFailures
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.22.12.1 Description
Lists outstanding producer imports for a named WebCenter Portal application.
Producer import fails if a producer used by the application is not available when the application first starts after deployment.

10.22.12.2 Syntax
showProducerImportFailures(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Name of the managed server on which the application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.12.3 Example
The following example shows import failures for an application named webcenter:

```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> showProducerImportFailures(appName='webcenter')
```

10.22.13 retryAllFailedProducerImports
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.22.13.1 Description
Imports outstanding producer metadata.
Producer import can fail if a producer used by the application is not available when the application first starts after deployment. Use this command to import metadata for any producers for which metadata import previously failed.

10.22.13.2 Syntax
retryAllFailedProducerImports(appName, [server, applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Name of the managed server on which the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.22.13.3 Example
The following example imports missing producer metadata for an application named webcenter:

```
  wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> retryAllFailedProducerImports(appName='webcenter')
```
10.23 WebCenter Portal Upgrade

Use the commands listed in Table 10–30 when upgrading from a previous WebCenter Portal release.

See also, Oracle Fusion Middleware Upgrade Guide for Oracle SOA Suite, WebCenter, and ADF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 10–30 WebCenter Portal Upgrade WLST Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use this command</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upgradeWebCenterDomain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upgradeWebCenterPermissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upgradeWebCenterApplication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.23.1 upgradeWebCenterDomain

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Offline

10.23.1.1 Description

Upgrades a WebCenter Portal Domain from 11.1.1.2.0 or 11.1.1.3.0 to 11.1.1.4.0

10.23.1.2 Syntax

upgradeWebCenterDomain(domainDirName, [oracleHome], [upgradeCustomSpaces])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>domainDirName</td>
<td>Full path to the domain's home directory. For example, /home/Oracle/Domains/wc_domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oracleHome</td>
<td>Optional. Path to WebCenter Portal's Oracle home directory. For example, /home/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upgradeCustomSpaces</td>
<td>Optional. Determines whether to upgrade the custom.webcenter.spaces shared library. Valid values are 1 (true) and 0 (false). Set to 1 if you customized the Spaces application and you want your customizations to be included when you upgrade. The default value is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.23.1.3 Example

The following example upgrades a WebCenter Portal domain named base_domain:

```bash
wls:/weblogic/serverConfig> upgradeWebCenterDomain(domainDirName='/mw_home/user_project/domains/base_domain');
```

10.23.2 upgradeWebCenterPermissions

Module: Oracle WebCenter

Use with WLST: Online
10.23.2.1 Description
Upgrades permissions for the Spaces application.
This command creates additional application roles and grants some additional permissions that are requirement for Spaces 11.1.1.4.0.

10.23.2.2 Syntax
upgradeWebCenterPermissions()

10.23.2.3 Example
The following example upgrades permissions for the Spaces application:

```
wlsc:/weblogic/serverConfig> upgradeWebCenterPermissions();
```

10.23.3 upgradeWebCenterApplication
Module: Oracle WebCenter
Use with WLST: Online

10.23.3.1 Description
Upgrades a Spaces application from 11.1.1.2.0 or 11.1.1.3.0 to 11.1.1.4.0.

10.23.3.2 Syntax
upgradeWebCenterApplication(appName, [server], [applicationVersion])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Name of the WebCenter Portal application in which to perform this operation. For the Spaces application, the name is always webcenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the managed server where the WebCenter Portal application is deployed. For example, WC_Spaces. Required when applications with the same name are deployed to different servers and also when you have a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicationVersion</td>
<td>Optional. Version number of the deployed application. Required if more than one version of the WebCenter Portal application is deployed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.23.3.3 Example
The following example upgrades the Spaces application:

```
wlsc:/weblogic/serverConfig> upgradeWebCenterApplication(appName='webcenter');
```
The following sections describe the WLST custom commands and variables in detail. Topics include:

- Section 11.1, "Overview of WLST Command Categories"
- Section 11.2, "ADF-Specific WLST Commands"

**Note:** To use these ADF custom WLST commands, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide*.

### 11.1 Overview of WLST Command Categories

Use the ADF-based URL Connections WLST commands to navigate the hierarchy of configuration or runtime beans and control the prompt display. Use the `getADFMArchiveConfig` command to manage the `ADFMArchiveConfig` object.

### 11.2 ADF-Specific WLST Commands

Use the commands in Table 11–1 to managing URL-based connections.

**Table 11–1  Browse Commands for WLST Configuration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>adf_createFileUrlConnection</code></td>
<td>Create a new ADF File connection.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>adf_createHttpUrlConnection</code></td>
<td>Create a new ADF URL connection.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>adf_setUrlConnectionAttributes</code></td>
<td>Set or edit the attributes of a newly created or existing ADF connection.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>adf_listUrlConnection</code></td>
<td>List a new URL connection.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getADFMArchiveConfig</code></td>
<td>Returns a handle to the <code>ADFMArchiveConfig</code> object for the specified archive.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.2.1 adf_createFileURLConnection

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

11.2.1.1 Description
Use this command to create a new connection based on the
oracle.adf.model.connection.url.FileURLConnection connection class.

11.2.1.2 Syntax
adf_createFileURLConnection(appName, name, URL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Application name for which the connection that will be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL</td>
<td>The URL associated with this connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2.1.3 Example
adf_createFileURLConnection('myapp','tempDir','/scratch/tmp')

11.2.2 adf_createHttpURLConnection

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

11.2.2.1 Description
Use this command to create a new connection based on the
oracle.adf.model.connection.url.HttpURLConnection connection type class.

11.2.2.2 Syntax
adf.createHttpURLConnection (appName, name, [URL], [authenticationType], [realm], [user], [password])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>Application name for which the connection is to be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>(Optional) The URL associated with this connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authenticationType</td>
<td>(Optional) The default is basic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>realm</td>
<td>(Optional) If this connection deals with authentication, then this should be set. The default is basic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>(Optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>(Optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2.2.3 Example
adf_createHttpURLConnection('myapp','cnn','http://www.cnn.com')
11.2.3  afd_setURLConnectionAttributes
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

11.2.3.1  Description
Use this command to set or edit the attributes of a newly created or existing ADF connection.

11.2.3.2  Syntax
afd_setURLConnectionAttributes(appname, connectionname, attributes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appname</td>
<td>Application name for which the connection that will be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionname</td>
<td>The name of the new connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attributes</td>
<td>The array containing attributes to set in key/value pairs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2.3.3  Example
afd_setURLConnectionAttributes('myapp','cnn','ChallengeAuthenticationType:digest',
'AuthenticationRealm:XMLRealm'

11.2.4  afd_listURLConnection
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

11.2.4.1  Description
Use this command to list the connections of the application.

11.2.4.2  Syntax
afd_listURLConnection(appname)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appname</td>
<td>Application name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2.4.3  Example
afd_listURLConnection('myapp')

11.2.5  getADFMArchiveConfig
Use with WLST: Online or Offline

11.2.5.1  Description
Returns a handle to the ADFMArchiveConfig object for the specified archive. The returned ADFMArchiveConfig object's methods can be used to change application configuration in an archive.

The ADFMArchiveConfig object provides the following methods:

- setDatabaseJboSQLBuilder([value])—Sets the Database jbo.SQLBuilder attribute.
ADF-Specific WLST Commands

- **getDatabaseJboSQLBuilder()**—Returns the current value of the jbo.SQLBuilder attribute.
- **setDatabaseJboSQLBuilderClass([value])**—Sets the Database jbo.SQLBuilderClass attribute. Value is the full name of the custom builder class.
- **getDatabaseJboSQLBuilderClass()**—Returns the current value of the jbo.SQLBuilderClass attribute.
- **setDefaultRowLimit([value])**—Sets the defaults rowLimit attribute. Value is a long specifying the row limit (Default -1).
- **getDefaultRowLimit()**—Returns the current value of the rowLimit attribute.
- **save([toLocation])**—If you specify the toLocation, then the changes will be stored in the target archive file and the original file will remain unchanged. Otherwise, the changes will be saved in the original file itself.

### 11.2.5.2 Syntax

```
archiveConfigObject = ADFMAdmin.getADFMArchiveConfig(fromLocation)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fromLocation</td>
<td>The name of the ear file, including its complete path.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The syntax for **setDatabaseJboSQLBuilder([value])** is:

```
archiveConfigObject.setDatabaseJboSQLBuilder([value])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>The value of the jbo.SQLBuilder attribute. Valid values are: 'Oracle' (Default), 'OLite', 'DB2', 'SQL92', 'SQLServer', or 'Custom'. If 'Custom' is specified, then the jbo.SQLBuilderClass attribute should also be set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The syntax for **getDatabaseJboSQLBuilder()** is:

```
archiveConfigObject.getDatabaseJboSQLBuilder()
```

The syntax for **setDatabaseJboSQLBuilderClass([value])** is:

```
archiveConfigObject.setDatabaseJboSQLBuilderClass([value])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>The value of the jbo.SQLBuilderClass attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The syntax for **getDefaultRowLimit()** is:

```
archiveConfigObject.getDefaultRowLimit()
```

The syntax for **setDefaultRowLimit([value])** is:

```
archiveConfigObject.setDefaultRowLimit([value])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>The value of the rowLimit attribute.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The syntax for `getDefaultRowLimit()` is:
```
archiveConfigObject.getDefaultRowLimit([value])
```

The syntax for `save([toLocation])` is:
```
archiveConfigObject.save([toLocation])
```

### 11.2.5.3 Example

In the following example, the `jbo.SQLBuilder` attribute is set to 'DB2'.
```
wls:/offline> archive = ADFMAadmin.getADFMArchiveConfig(fromLocation='/tmp/testArchive.ear')
wls:/offline> archive.setDatabaseJboSQLBuilder(value='DB2')
wls:/offline> archive.save()
```

In the following example, the `jbo.SQLBuilder` attribute is removed so that application default is used.
```
wls:/offline> archive = ADFMAadmin.getADFMArchiveConfig(fromLocation='/tmp/testArchive.ear')
wls:/offline> archive.setDatabaseJboSQLBuilder()
wls:/offline> archive.save(toLocation='/tmp/targetArchive.ear')
```

In the following example, the `jbo.SQLBuilder` attribute is set to 'Custom', and the `jbo.SQLBuilderClass` attribute is set to the class 'com.example.CustomBuilder'.
```
wls:/offline> archive = ADFMAadmin.getADFMArchiveConfig(fromLocation='/tmp/testArchive.ear')
wls:/offline> archive.setDatabaseJboSQLBuilder('Custom')
wls:/offline> archive.setDatabaseJboSQLBuilderClass('com.example.CustomBuilder')
wls:/offline> archive.save(toLocation='/tmp/targetArchive.ear')
```

In the following example, the `rowLimit` attribute is set to 100.
```
wls:/offline> archive = getADFMArchiveConfig(fromLocation='/tmp/testArchive.ear')
wls:/offline> archive.setDefaultRowLimit(100)
wls:/offline> archive.save(toLocation='/tmp/targetArchive.ear')
```
Portal Custom WLST Commands

Portal custom WLST commands are extensions to the WLST commands and are specific to Oracle Portal. Table 12–1 lists the Portal custom WLST command categories.

For additional information about administration and configuration of Portal, see the Oracle Portal Configuration Guide.

Note: To use these commands, you must invoke WLST from the Oracle home in which the component has been installed. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 12–1  Portal WLST Command Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Access Descriptor Commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.1 Database Access Descriptor Commands

A Database Access Descriptor (DAD) is a set of values that specify how an application connects to an Oracle database to fulfill an HTTP request. The information in the DAD includes the user name (which also specifies the schema and the privileges), password, connect string, and globalization support language of the database.

There are two types of DADs: general DAD and portal DAD. An Oracle Portal middle tier uses a Portal DAD to access the Oracle Metadata Repository. For information about general DADs, refer to the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide for Oracle HTTP Server.

Use the Database Access Descriptor commands listed in Table 12–2 to create, edit, or delete a Portal DAD from the WLST command-line scripting interface. Based on your actions, the portal_dads.conf file is updated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 12–2  Database Access Descriptor Commands for Portal WLST Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use this command...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listDads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createPortalDad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updatePortalDad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deletePortalDad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.1.1 listDads

Command Category: Database Access Descriptor Commands

Use with WLST: Online

12.1.1.1 Description

Lists the parameters specified in all the Database Access Descriptors (both general DADs and Portal DADs).

12.1.1.2 Syntax

listDads ()

12.1.1.3 Example

The following example lists the various DADs in the domain.

listDads()
-------------
/pls/portall
Schema: hluser
Connect String: foo.oracle.com:1521:orcl
NLS Language: "AMERICAN_AMERICA.AL32UTF8"

12.1.2 createPortalDad

Command Category: Database Access Descriptor Commands

Use with WLST: Online

12.1.2.1 Description

Creates a Portal Database Access Descriptor.

12.1.2.2 Syntax

createPortalDad (name, schema, password, [connect_string], nls_language)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the Database Access Descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>The Portal database account user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>The Portal database account password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connect_string</td>
<td>Optional. The connection string used to connect to a remote database. Connect string may be host name: port number: connect string. The connect string format may be ServiceNameFormat (host:port:database_service_name), SIDFormat (host:port:database_sid), or TNSFormat (TNS alias or the whole TNS entry).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nls_language</td>
<td>The globalization support language of the Portal database that is represented by this DAD. This setting overrides the NLS_LANG environment variable for a database session and defines some important globalization support properties of the response, including the response character set. Make sure that this language setting matches the NLS_LANG of the back-end database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.1.2.3 Example
The following example creates the portal1 Portal DAD based on the specified arguments.

createPortalDad(name='portal1', schema='schema', password='welcome1', connect_string='foo.oracle.com:1521:orcl', nls_language='AMERICAN_AMERICA.AL32UTF8')

12.1.3 updatePortalDad
Command Category: Database Access Descriptor Commands
Use with WLST: Online

12.1.3.1 Description
Updates the attributes of the Portal Database Access Descriptor.

12.1.3.2 Syntax
updatePortalDad {name, [schema], [password], [connect_string], [nls_language]}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the Database Access Descriptor. This name cannot be changed during update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>Optional. The Portal database account user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Optional. The Portal database account password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connect_string</td>
<td>Optional. The connection string used to connect to a remote database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connect string may be host name: port number: connect string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The connect string format may be ServiceNameFormat (host:port:database_service_name), SIDFormat (host:port:database_sid), or TNSFormat (TNS alias or the whole TNS entry).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nls_language</td>
<td>Optional. The globalization support language of the Portal database that is represented by this DAD. This setting overrides the NLS_LANG environment variable for a database session and defines some important Globalization Support properties of the response, including the response character set. Make sure that this language setting matches the NLS_LANG of the back-end database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.1.3.3 Example
The following example updates the portal1 Portal DAD based on the specified arguments.

updatePortalDad(name='portal1', schema='user1', password='welcome2', connect_string='foo.oracle.com:1521:orcl', nls_language='AMERICAN_AMERICA.AL32UTF8')

12.1.4 deletePortalDad
Command Category: Database Access Descriptor Commands
Use with WLST: Online

12.1.4.1 Description
Deletes a Portal Database Access Descriptor.
12.1.4.2 Syntax

deletePortalDad(name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the Portal Database Access Descriptor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.1.4.3 Example

The following example deletes the portal1 Portal DAD entry from the portal_dads.conf file.

deletePortalDad(name='portal1')

12.2 Configuration Commands

Use the Configuration commands in Table 12–3 to view and configure Portal cache, WebCache, Oracle Internet Directory data and so on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>configurePortalCache</td>
<td>Update the attributes of the Portal cache.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configurePortalPageEngine</td>
<td>Update the attributes of the Portal mid-tier.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPortalWebcacheConfigAttributes</td>
<td>List the attributes of WebCache configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPortalSiteConfigAttributes</td>
<td>List the attributes of Portal site configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPortalOIDConfigAttributes</td>
<td>List the attributes of Oracle Internet Directory configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPortalWebcacheConfig</td>
<td>Update the attributes of the WebCache configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPortalOIDConfig</td>
<td>Update the attributes of the Oracle Internet Directory configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPortalMidtierConfig</td>
<td>Update the attributes of the Portal mid-tier configuration.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.2.1 configurePortalCache

Command Category: Configuration Commands

Use with WLST: Online

12.2.1.1 Description

Portal cache is a file system-based cache for Oracle Portal pages and portlets. Portal cache supports validation-based caching and expiry-based caching. Portal cache consists of both Portal content cache and session cache.

This command updates the attributes of the Portal cache. These configuration details are maintained in the <Middleware Home>/user_projects/domains/\<DOMAIN_HOME>/servers/WLS_PORTAL/stage/portal/configuration/portal_cache.conf file.
12.2.1.2 Syntax

```bash
configurePortalCache([enable], [directory], [total_size], [max_size],
[cleanup_time], [max_age])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enable</td>
<td>Optional. Enables (On) or disables (Off) portal content and session caching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directory</td>
<td>Optional. The directory where cached content is stored. Make sure that this directory exists and has read-write access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total_size</td>
<td>Optional. The total amount of disk space (in megabytes) that the Portal cache may use. The maximum value allowed is 4 GB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max_size</td>
<td>Optional. The maximum size (in bytes) for all cached files. The maximum value allowed is 4 GB. Any dynamically generated content that exceeds this limit is not cached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleanup_time</td>
<td>Optional. The time at which to start the cleanup of the cache storage. Use the [Sunday-Saturday, Everyday, Everymonth][hh:mm] format to define the exact day and time in which cleanup should occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max_age</td>
<td>Optional. Maximum age of a single cached document. This setting ensures the cache system does not contain any old content. Old cache files are removed to make space for new cache files. The default is 30 days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.2.1.3 Example
The following example configures the Portal cache.

```bash
configurePortalCache(enable=true,directory='/scratch/user/installs/Inst_1/
cache/PortalComponent/portal',total_size=10101010,max_size=12300033,cleanup_time='Everyday 11:00',max_age=20)
```

12.2.2 configurePortalPageEngine

Command Category: Configuration Commands

Use with WLST: Online

12.2.2.1 Description
The Oracle Fusion Middleware Portal architecture is designed around a three-tier architecture that allows any browser to connect to it. This flexible architecture allows each component (browser, Oracle HTTP Server listener, Oracle Database 11g, and Oracle Portal) to be upgraded individually as required.

A part of the Oracle Portal middle tier, the Parallel Page Engine (PPE) is a servlet that reads page metadata, calls providers for portlet content, accepts provider responses, and assembles the requested page in the specified page layout.

This command updates the properties in the appConfig.xml file, the configuration file that is used by the Portal mid-tier repository servlet. This configuration file is located in the $MWHOME/user_projects/domains/AllClassicDomain/servers/WLS_PORTAL/stage/portal/portal/configuration/ directory.

12.2.2.2 Syntax

```bash
configurePortalPageEngine([encrypt_key], [resource_url_key], [use_port], [use_
Configuration Commands

12.2.2.3 Example
The following example updates the Portal page engine based on the specified arguments.

```plaintext
configurePortalPageEngine(encrypt_key='encryption key', resource_url_key='foo.oracle.com', use_port=9999, use_scheme='page_engine_1', x509certfile='file')
```

12.2.3 listPortalWebcacheConfigAttributes
Command Category: Configuration Commands

Use with WLST: Online

12.2.3.1 Description
Lists the attributes of WebCache configuration used by the Portal repository.

12.2.3.2 Syntax

```plaintext
listPortalWebcacheConfigAttributes ([dad_name])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>encrypt_key</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the HMCA key to obscure the headers used for caching using WebCache. This allows for a more secure cache key, and makes retrieving a cached object by unwanted requests more difficult.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resource_url_key</td>
<td>Optional. This key, used by the PPE servlet, calculates checksums for URLs that are requested by WSRP and JPDK resource proxying. For WSRP resource proxying to work, the key must be set to an alpha-numeric value of 10 characters or more. In addition, for JPDK proxying, a JNDI environment variable, also called resourceUrlKey, must be set for the provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use_port</td>
<td>Optional. Overrides the port used when the PPE makes requests to the portal. The default, if not specified, is to always use the page request port. Note that if you set useScheme, you must also set the usePort argument. This may be used for other reasons, but mostly it is used when SSL is running between the browser and the PPE but not between the PPE and Portal. In this case, the non-SSL port for loop back requests will be different from the SSL port used by the browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use_scheme</td>
<td>Optional. Overrides the scheme (HTTP or HTTPS) used when the PPE makes requests to the Portal. The default, if not specified, is to always use the page request scheme. Note that if you set useScheme, you must also set the usePort argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x509certfile</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies a file containing a list of certificates to be implicitly trusted by HTTPClient. These certificates are added as trust points to all connections made by HTTPClient using SSL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12.2.3.3 Example
The following example lists the WebCache configuration used by the Portal repository. The WebCache host name to which the invalidation messages are sent, the invalidation user name, password and the invalidation port to which the invalidation messages are sent are listed.

```
listPortalWebcacheConfigAttributes(dad_name='portal1')
listPortalWebcacheConfigAttributes('portal1')
```

```
---------------
WebCacheConfig
---------------
WebCache Host: foo.oracle.com
WebCache Invalidation Password: invalidator
WebCache Invalidation Port: 6523
WebCache Invalidation User: invalidator
```

12.2.4 listPortalSiteConfigAttributes
Command Category: Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online

12.2.4.1 Description
Lists the attributes of the Portal site configuration.

12.2.4.2 Syntax
```
listPortalSiteConfigAttributes ([dad_name])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dad_name</code></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Database Access Descriptor. Default DAD name is 'portal'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.2.4.3 Example
The following example lists the Portal site configuration. Site protocol can be true or false. HTTP is the protocol when site protocol is false and HTTPS is the protocol when the site protocol is true. The site host name and port number are also listed.

```
listPortalSiteConfigAttributes(dad_name='portal1')
listPortalSiteConfigAttributes('portal1')
```

```
---------------
SiteConfig
---------------
Site Protocol: false
Site Host: foo.oracle.com
Site Port: 8090
```

12.2.5 listPortalOIDConfigAttributes
Command Category: Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online

12.2.5.1 Description
Lists the attributes of the Oracle Internet Directory configuration.
### 12.2.5.2 Syntax

listPortalOIDConfigAttributes ([dad_name])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dad_name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Database Access Descriptor. Default DAD name is 'portal'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12.2.5.3 Example

The following example lists the Oracle Internet Directory data, which includes the Oracle Internet Directory host name and port number.

```bash
dl$ listPortalOIDConfigAttributes(dad_name='portal1')
dl$ listPortalOIDConfigAttributes('portal1')
```

```text
---------------
OidConfig
---------------
OID Port: 13060
OID Host: foo.oracle.com
```

### 12.2.6 setPortalWebcacheConfig

Command Category: Configuration Commands

Use with WLST: Online

#### 12.2.6.1 Description

WebCache offers caching, page assembly, and compression features. Oracle WebCache accelerates the delivery of both static and dynamic Web content, and provides load balancing and failover features for Oracle Fusion Middleware.

This command updates the WebCache configuration.

#### 12.2.6.2 Syntax

setPortalWebcacheConfig([dad_name], [host], [inv_port], [inv_user], [inv_password])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dad_name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Database Access Descriptor. Default DAD name is 'portal'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Optional. The name of the WebCache host to which invalidation messages are sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv_port</td>
<td>Optional. The WebCache port number to which invalidation messages are sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv_user</td>
<td>Optional. The user name used for sending the invalidation messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inv_password</td>
<td>Optional. WebCache invalidation password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 12.2.6.3 Example

The following example updates the WebCache configuration based on the specified values.

```bash
dl$ setPortalWebcacheConfig(dad_name='portal1', host='foo.oracle.com', inv_port='6523', inv_user='invalidator', inv_password='invalidator')
dl$```
12.2.7 setPortalOIDConfig

Command Category: Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online

12.2.7.1 Description
Updates the attributes of the Oracle Internet Directory configuration.

12.2.7.2 Syntax
setPortalOIDConfig ([dad_name], [host], [port], [protocol], [admin_user], [admin_passwd])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dad_name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Database Access Descriptor. Default DAD name is ‘portal’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle Internet Directory host name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle Internet Directory port number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle Internet Directory protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin_user</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle Internet Directory administrator's name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin_passwd</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle Internet Directory administrator's password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.2.7.3 Example
The following example updates the OID configuration based on the specified values.

setPortalOIDConfig(dad_name='portal1', host='foo.oracle.com', port='13060', protocol=false, admin_user='cn=orcladmin', admin_passwd='oracle1')

12.2.8 setPortalMidtierConfig

Command Category: Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online

12.2.8.1 Description
Updates the Portal repository with the latest Portal mid-tier configuration.

12.2.8.2 Syntax
setPortalMidtierConfig ([dad_name], [ohs_host], [ohs_port], [ohs_protocol], [webcache_host], [webcache_inv_user], [webcache_inv_port], [webcache_inv_passwd])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dad_name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the Database Access Descriptor. Default DAD name is 'portal'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ohs_host</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle HTTP Server host name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ohs_port</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle HTTP Server port number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ohs_protocol</td>
<td>Optional. Oracle HTTP Server protocol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 12.2.8.3 Example

The following example updates the Portal mid-tier configuration based on the specified values.

```
setPortalMidtierConfig(dad_name='portal1', ohs_host='foo.oracle.com',
ohs_port='8090', ohs_protocol=false, webcache_host='foo.oracle.com',
webcache_inv_user='invalidator', webcache_inv_port='6523',
webcache_inv_passwd='invalidator')
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>webcache_host</code></td>
<td>Optional. The name of the WebCache host to which invalidation messages are sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>webcache_inv_user</code></td>
<td>Optional. The WebCache user name used for sending the invalidation messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>webcache_inv_port</code></td>
<td>Optional. The WebCache port number to which invalidation messages are sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>webcache_inv_passwd</code></td>
<td>Optional. WebCache invalidation password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Java Required Files (JRF) consists of those components not included in the WebLogic Server installation that provide common functionality for Oracle business applications and application frameworks.

It consists of a number of independently developed libraries and applications that are deployed into a common location. The following components are considered part of Java Required Files: Oracle Application Development Framework, Oracle Fusion Middleware Audit Framework, Dynamic Monitoring Service, Fabric Common, HTTP Client, Infrastructure Security, Java Object Cache, JMX Framework, JPS, logging, MDS, OJSP, Next, Oracle Web Services, Oracle Web Services Manager, Oracle TopLink, UCP, XDK.

### 13.1 Java Required Files Commands

Use the commands in Table 13–1 to configure a Managed Server or cluster with Java Required Files (JRF) applications and services or to copy the applications and services from one Managed Server or cluster and apply them to another Managed Server or cluster.

In the Use with WLST column, online means the command can only be used when connected to a running server. Offline means the command can only be used when not connected to a running server. Online or offline means the command can be used in both situations.

Note: To use these JRF custom WLST commands, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>applyJRF</td>
<td>Configures a Managed Server or cluster with Java Required Files applications and services.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloneDeployments</td>
<td>Copies the applications and services from Managed Server or cluster and applies them to another Managed Server or cluster.</td>
<td>Online or Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13.1.1 applyJRF

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

13.1.1.1 Description
Configures a Managed Server or cluster with Java Required Files (JRF). Managed Servers that are added by product templates during the template extension process do not need to be explicitly configured with JRF using this command.

Use the applyJRF command when additional Managed Servers or clusters are added to a domain after it is initially extended with a product template. The applyJRF command is required any time you add a Managed Server to a JRF-only domain, or if you add a Managed Server that has been configured for JRF to a domain that contains other Oracle products.

13.1.1.2 Syntax
applyJRF(target, [domainDir], [shouldUpdateDomain])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>target</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server or cluster to be configured with JRF applications and services. A value of an asterisk (*) for the target indicates that all clusters and standalone Managed Servers should be configured with JRF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domainDir</td>
<td>The absolute path of the WebLogic Server domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shouldUpdateDomain</td>
<td>An optional boolean flag that controls how domain updates are carried out. When you set it to true (the default), the function implicitly invokes the following offline commands: readDomain() and updateDomain(), or the online commands: edit(), startEdit(), save(), and activate(). When you set it to false, you must call WLST commands to update the domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.1.1.3 Example
The following example configures the Managed Server server1 with JRF:

wls:/offline> applyJRF('server1', '/my_path/user_templates/domains/my_domain')

13.1.2 cloneDeployments

Use with WLST: Online or Offline

13.1.2.1 Description
Replicates all deployments targeted to a particular Managed Server or cluster on a second Managed Server or cluster. This command is provided as a convenience to configure a new Managed Server or cluster so that it has the same deployments as a pre-existing Managed Server or cluster.

The cloneDeployments command does not create new Managed Servers, and it does not copy properties other than deployment information to the target Managed Server.

13.1.2.2 Syntax
cloneDeployments(domain, source, target, [shouldUpdateDomain])
13.1.2.3 Example

The following example replicates the deployments from sourceServer to destinationServer:

```
wlst:/offline> cloneDeployments( '/my_path/user_templates/domains/my_domain',
    'sourceServer','destinationServer', 'false')
```
14

Web Services Custom WLST Commands

The following sections describe the WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) commands for Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure Web services, which includes SOA composites, ADF Business Components, and WebCenter services. You can use these commands to manage Web services from the command line.

Topics in this chapter include:

- Section 14.1, "Overview of Web Services WLST Commands"
- Section 14.2, "Web Service and Client Management Commands"
- Section 14.3, "Policy Management Commands"
- Section 14.4, "Policy Set Management Commands"
- Section 14.5, "Oracle WSM Repository Management Commands"
- Section 14.6, "Deployment Descriptor Migration Commands"

For additional details about using these WLST commands for Web services, see the Security and Administrator’s Guide for Web Services.

---

Notes: To use the Web Services custom WLST commands, you must invoke WLST from the Oracle Common home directory. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

To display the help for the Web service and client management, policy management, and deployment descriptor migration commands, connect to a running instance of the server and enter `help('WebServices').`

To display the help for the policy set management and Oracle WSM repository management commands, connect to a running instance of the server and enter `help('wsmManage').`

---

14.1 Overview of Web Services WLST Commands

You can use the Web services WLST commands, in online mode, to:

- Perform Web service configuration and Oracle WSM policy management tasks
- Upgrade the Oracle WSM Repository with new predefined policies with each release
Migrate post-deployment policy changes persisted in proprietary deployment descriptor (PDD) files for ADF Business Components and WebCenter services and propagate policy changes to all server instances in a domain.

The Web services WLST commands manage deployed, active, and running Web services applications. They can be executed everywhere in WLST online mode, for example:

```
wls:/domain/serverConfig
wls:/domain/domainRuntime
```

The Web services WLST configuration and policy management commands perform many of the same management functions that you can complete using Fusion Middleware Control. When using the WLST commands to manage a Web service of an ADF or WebCenter application, you can apply the change only to a Web service deployed in an application on a specific server. If the application is deployed in a cluster or multi-server environment, you need to make the same change to each of the servers to which the application is deployed. Additionally, when you set or change an attached policy in ADF and WebCenter Web service and client applications, you must restart the application for the changes to take effect.

In contrast, if you are using the WLST commands to manage a SOA composite, you only need to issue the command once, and the change is propagated to all the server instances in the composite. When you set or change an attached policy in a SOA composite, you do not need to restart it. The SOA fabric runtime engine internally implements all of the policy management changes.

### 14.1.1 Specifying Application, Composite, and Service Names

The Web service WLST commands configure a Web service for a specific application. Therefore, the application path name has to uniquely identify the application and the server instance to which it is deployed.

**Specifying a Web Service Application Name**

To specify a Web service application in a WLST command, use the following format:

```
[/domain/server/]application[#version_number]
```

Parameters shown in brackets [] are optional. The following examples show the sample format for a Web service application name:

```
/soainfra/AdminServer/HelloWorld#1_0
/soainfra/server1/HelloWorld#1_0
```

If there is only one deployed instance of an application in a domain, you may omit the `domain/server` parameter, as shown in the following example:

```
HelloWorld#1_0
```

In all other instances, the `domain/server` parameter is required. If it is not specified and WLST finds more than one deployment of the same application on different servers in the domain, you are prompted to specify the domain and the server names.

Oracle Infrastructure Web Services client applications are deployed directly to WebLogic Server server instances. Each client application is managed separately. For example, if the application `myapp` is deployed to both the `AdminServer` and `server1` instances in the domain `mydomain`, then you need to issue configuration commands to each of the servers using the appropriate application path name:

```
/mydomain/AdminServer/myapp#1_0
```
Specifying a SOA Composite Name
When there are multiple SOA partition folders in a domain, you must specify the partition name and the composite name using the following format:

`partition/composite[version]`

The following example shows the sample format for a SOA composite application name:

`default/myComposite[1.0]`

If there is a single SOA server (non-clustered) and only one SOA partition folder in a domain, you may omit the `partition` parameter, as shown in the following example:

`myComposite[1.0]`

Specifying a Service Name
When there are multiple versions (namespaces) of a Web service name, you must specify the namespace and the service name using the following format:

`{http://namespace/}serviceName`

Note the following:

- For Web service and client management commands, and policy management commands, you do not need to enter the namespace if there is only one service name qualified. If there are multiple versions of the service and you do not specify the namespace with the service name, an exception is thrown.
- For policy set management commands, both the namespace and service name are required.

14.1.2 Web Services WLST Command Categories

Web services WLST commands are divided into the categories described in Table 14–1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.2, &quot;Web Service and Client Management Commands&quot;</td>
<td>View and manage Web services for the service and client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.3, &quot;Policy Management Commands&quot;</td>
<td>View and manage directly-attached policies for the service and client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.4, &quot;Policy Set Management Commands&quot;</td>
<td>View and manage globally-available policy sets within repository sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.5, &quot;Oracle WSM Repository Management Commands&quot;</td>
<td>Manage the Oracle WSM repository with new predefined policies provided in the latest installation of the software, as well as import and export documents into and from the repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.6, &quot;Deployment Descriptor Migration Commands&quot;</td>
<td>Migrate proprietary deployment descriptors for scaling post-deployment policy configuration changes in a cluster or propagating the changes to all server instances of the application in the domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.2 Web Service and Client Management Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 14–2 to view and manage Web services for deployed, active, and running Web service applications.

**Table 14–2  Web Service and Client Management WLST Commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>listWebServices</td>
<td>List the Web service information for an application, composite, or domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebServicePorts</td>
<td>List the Web service ports for a Web service application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebServiceConfiguration</td>
<td>List Web services and port configuration for an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setWebServiceConfiguration</td>
<td>Set or change the Web service port configuration for a Web service application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebServiceClients</td>
<td>List Web service client information for an application, SOA composite, or domain.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebServiceClientPorts</td>
<td>List Web service client ports information for an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebServiceClientStubProperties</td>
<td>List Web service client port stub properties for an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setWebServiceClientStubProperty</td>
<td>Set, change, or delete a single stub property of a Web service client port for an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setWebServiceClientStubProperties</td>
<td>Configure the set of stub properties of a Web service client port for an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 14.2.1 listWebServices

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management

Use with WLST: Online

#### 14.2.1.1 Description

Lists the Web service information for an application, SOA composite, or domain. If you don’t specify a Web service application or a SOA composite, the command lists all services in all applications and composites for every server instance in the domain.

You can specify the amount of information to be displayed in the output using the `detail` argument. When specified, the output provides endpoint (port) and policy details for all applications and composites in the domain, the secure status of the endpoints, any configuration overrides and constraints, and if the endpoints have a valid configuration. A subject is considered secure if the policies attached to it (either directly or globally) enforce authentication, authorization, or message protection behaviors. Because you can specify the priority of a global or directly attached policy (using the `reference.priority` configuration override), the `effective` field indicates if the directly attached policies are in effect for the endpoint.
Note that to simplify endpoint management, all directly attached policies are shown in the output regardless of whether they are in effect. In contrast, only globally attached policies that are in effect for the endpoint are displayed. For more information, see "How the Effective Set of Policies is Calculated" in Security and Administrator’s Guide for Web Services.

The output is listed by each application deployed as shown in the following example:

```
/domain/server/application#version_number:
    moduleName=helloModule, moduleType=web,
    serviceName={http://namespace/}service

/soainfra/AdminServer/soa-infra:
    compositeName=default/HelloWorld[1.0], moduleType=soa, serviceName=service
```

**Notes:** The listWebServices command output does not include details on SOA components, including policy attachments.

For applications assembled prior to PS5, the namespace is not displayed with the serviceName in the output.

### 14.2.1.2 Syntax

```
listWebServices (application,composite,[detail])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>application</strong></td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to list the Web services. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. If specified, all Web services in the application are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>composite</strong></td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite for which you want to list the Web services. For example, default/HelloWorld[1.0]. If specified, all Web services in the composite are listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **detail** | Optional. Specifies whether to list port and policy details for the Web service. Valid values are:  
  - true—Output includes details about the service, the port, and the policies.  
  - false—Output lists only the services. The default is false. |

### 14.2.1.3 Examples

The following example lists all the Web services in all applications and composites in the domain. Sample output is shown in this example.

```
wls:/soainfra/serverConfig> listWebServices() 
/soainfra/AdminServer/soa-infra: 
    compositeName=default/HelloWorld[1.0], moduleType=soa, serviceName=service 
    compositeName=default/Project1[1.0], moduleType=soa, serviceName=bpelprocess1_client_ep 

/soainfra/AdminServer/HelloWorld#1_0: 
    moduleName=j2wbasicPolicy, moduleType=web, serviceName=WssUsernameService
```
The following example sets the `detail` argument to `true`. Sample output is shown in this example. Note that the directly attached policy is not in effect for the endpoint `TestPort` in the application `jaxws-sut`.

```shell
wls:/jrfServer_domain/serverConfig> listWebServices(detail='true')
/jrfServer_domain/jrfServer_admin/jaxws-sut-no-policy :
   moduleName=jaxws-service, moduleType=web,
   serviceName={http://namespace/}TestService
   enableTestPage: true
   enableWSDL: true
   TestPort
http://host.domainexample.com:9315/jaxws-service/TestService
   enable: true
   enableREST: false
   enableSOAP: true
   maxRequestSize: -1
   loggingLevel: NULL
   wsat.flowOption: NEVER
   wsat.version: DEFAULT
   Constraint: No Constraint
   (global) security : oracle/wss_saml_or_username_token_service_policy, enabled=true
   /policysets/global/all-domains-default-web-service-policies : Domain("*")
      reference.priority=1
      Constraint: HTTPHeader('VIRTUAL_HOST_TYPE','external')
      (global) security : oracle/wss10_message_protection_service_policy, enabled=true
   Attached policy or policies are valid; endpoint is secure.

/jrfServer_domain/jrfServer_admin/jaxws-sut :
   moduleName=jaxws-sut-service, moduleType=web,
   serviceName={http://namespace/}TestService
   enableTestPage: true
   enableWSDL: true
   TestPort
http://host.domainexample.com:9315/jaxws-sut-service/TestService
   enable: true
   enableREST: false
   enableSOAP: true
   maxRequestSize: -1
   loggingLevel: NULL
   wsat.flowOption: NEVER
   wsat.version: DEFAULT
   management : oracle/log_policy, enabled=true
   security : oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy , enabled=true
   , effective=false
   Constraint: No Constraint
   (global) security : oracle/wss_saml_or_username_token_service_policy, enabled=true
   /policysets/global/all-domains-default-web-service-policies : Domain("*")
      reference.priority=1
      Constraint: HTTPHeader('VIRTUAL_HOST_TYPE','external')
      (global) security : oracle/wss10_message_protection_
14.2.2 listWebServicePorts

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.2.2.1 Description

List the Web service port names and the endpoint URLs for a Web service application or SOA composite.

The output will display the port name and endpoint URL of the Web service port. For example:

JRFWssUsernamePort http://localhost:7001/j2wbasicPolicy/WssUsername

14.2.2.2 Syntax

listWebServicePorts(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to list the Web services port information. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To list the port information for an application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to list the Web services port information. To list the port information for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| moduleType           | Module type. Valid options are: web—Use with Web modules (including EJB Web services.)
|                      | soa—Required for a SOA composite.                                           |
| serviceName          | Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite for which you want to list the port information. For example, {http://namespace/}serviceName |

14.2.2.3 Example

The following example lists the Web service ports and endpoint URLs for the j2wbasicPolicy service in the soainfra/AdminServer/HelloWorld#1_0 application. Note that the WssUsernameService module name is specified, and the moduleType is set to web.

wls:/soainfra/serverConfig> listWebServicePorts
( '/soainfra/AdminServer/HelloWorld#1_0',
 'WssUsernameService', 'web', '{http://namespace/}j2wbasicPolicy'}

JRFWssUsernamePort http://localhost:7001/j2wbasicPolicy/WssUsername
14.2.3 listWebServiceConfiguration

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.2.3.1 Description
List the Web service port configuration for a Web service application or SOA composite.

The output will display the configuration information for the Web service port. For example:

enableREST: false
maxRequestSize: -1

14.2.3.2 Syntax
listWebServiceConfiguration(application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,serviceName, [subjectName])

14.2.3.3 Example
The following example lists the Web service and port configuration information for the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra. In this example, the Web module name is j2wbasicPolicy, the service name is WssUsernameService, and the subject is a port named JRFWssUsernamePort.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>listWebServiceConfiguration
  ('/soainfra/soa1/HelloWorld#1_0','j2wbasicPolicy','web',
   '{http://namespace/}WssUsernameService','JRFWssUsernamePort')

14.2.4 setWebServiceConfiguration

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.2.4.1 Description
Set or change the Web service port configuration for a Web service application or SOA composite.

Additional information about using this command is provided in "Configuring the Web Service Endpoint" in Security and Administrator’s Guide for Web Services.

14.2.4.2 Syntax

```
setWebServiceConfiguration(application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,serviceName,subjectName,itemProperties)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to set or change the Web services port configuration. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To set or change the port configuration for a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to set or change the Web services port configuration. To set or change the port configuration for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- web—Use with Web modules (including EJB Web services.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite for which you want to set or change the port configuration. For example, (<a href="http://namespace/)serviceName">http://namespace/)serviceName</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectName</td>
<td>Policy subject, port or operation name for which you want to set or change the configuration information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.2.4.3 Example

The following example enables the port JRFWssUsernamePort for the service WssUsernameService in the Web module j2wbasicPolicy. The service is in the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

```
<wsdls:wsdl>
  <wsdls:service>
    <wsdls:name>WssUsernameService</wsdls:name>
    <wsdls:operation>
      <wsdls:name>JRFWssUsernamePort</wsdls:name>
      <wsdls:property name="enable">true</wsdls:property>
    </wsdls:operation>
  </wsdls:service>
</wsdls:wsdl>
```

14.2.5 listWebServiceClients

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.2.5.1 Description

List Web service clients information for an application, SOA composite, or domain. If neither an application nor a composite is specified, the command lists information about all Web service clients in all applications and composites for every server instance in the domain.

You can specify the amount of information to be displayed in the output using the detail argument. When specified, the output provides endpoint (port) and policy details for clients in the domain, the secure status of the endpoints, any configuration
overrides and constraints, and if the endpoints have a valid configuration. A subject is considered secure if the policies attached to it (either directly or globally) enforce authentication, authorization, or message protection behaviors. Because you can specify the priority of a global or directly attached policy (using the `reference.priority` configuration override), the `effective` field indicates if the directly attached policies are in effect for the endpoint.

Note that to simplify endpoint management, all directly attached policies are shown in the output regardless of whether they are in effect. In contrast, only globally attached policies that are in effect for the endpoint are displayed. For more information, see "How the Effective Set of Policies is Calculated" in Security and Administrator’s Guide for Web Services.

The output is listed by each application deployed as shown in the following examples:

This example shows the output of an unsecured endpoint:

```
/soa_domain/soa_server1/soa-infra :
    compositeName=default/Basic_SOA_Client[1.0], moduleType=soa,
    serviceRefName=Service1
    Basic_soa_service_pt
    serviceWSDLURI=http://host.domainexample.com:38001/soa-infra/services/default/Bas
    ic_SOA_service/Basic_soa_service.wsdl
    oracle.webservices.contentTransferEncoding=base64
    oracle.webservices.charsetEncoding=UTF-8
    oracle.webservices.operationStyleProperty=document
    wsat.flowOption=WSDLDriven
    oracle.webservices.soapVersion=soap1.1
    oracle.webservices.chunkSize=4096
    oracle.webservices.session.maintain=false
    oracle.webservices.preemptiveBasicAuth=false

    oracle.webservices.encodingStyleProperty=http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/
    oracle.webservices.donotChunk=true

    No attached policies found; endpoint is not secure.
```

This example shows the output for secured endpoints:

```
/soa_domain/soa_server1/AsynchronizedBC_asyncbc :
    moduleName=Asychronized-AsynchronizedBC-context-root, moduleType=web,
    serviceRefName=callback
    owsm.qa.server.serviceinterface.AppModule_asyncServiceImpl/_
    oracleAsyncResponseClient
    Constraint: No Constraint
    (global) security : oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy,
    enabled=true
    /policysets/global/web_callback_add_1 : Module(**)
    Attached policy or policies are valid; endpoint is secure.
```

```
/soa_domain/soa_server1/ADF_DC_4 :
    moduleName=wsdl, moduleType=wsconn, serviceRefName=TestService
    TestPort
    serviceWSDLURI=http://host.domainexample.com:12345/jaxws-sut-service/TestService?w
    sdl
    security : oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy, enabled=true,
    effective=false
    Constraint: No Constraint
    (global) security : oracle/wss11_username_token_with_message_protection_client_policy,
    enabled=true
    /policysets/global/PolicySet-Testport : port('TestPort')
```

Attached policy or policies are valid; endpoint is secure.

```

/soa_domain/AdminServer/adf_dc_to_bc :
    moduleName=ADF_BC, moduleType=wsconn, serviceRefName=AppModuleService
    AppModuleServiceSoapHttpPort
    Constraint: No Constraint
    (global) security : oracle/wss11_username_token_with_message_protection_client_policy, enabled=true
    /policysets/global/web_reference_add_1 : Domain("soa_domain")
```

Attached policy or policies are valid; endpoint is secure.

14.2.5.2 Syntax

`listWebServiceClients(application, composite, [detail])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to list the Web service clients. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. If specified, all Web services clients in the application are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composite</td>
<td>Name of the SOA composite for which you want to list the Web service clients. For example, default/HelloWorld[1.0]. If specified, all Web service clients in the composite are listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| detail        | Optional. Specifies whether to list port and policy details for the Web service clients. Valid values are: 
                            ■ true—Output includes details about the clients, ports, policies, and whether the endpoint is secure or not. 
                            ■ false—Output lists only the clients. The default is false. |

14.2.5.3 Examples

The following example lists information for all Web service clients in the domain.

```

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> listWebServiceClients()
```

The following example lists the Web service clients for the application `jwsclient_1#1.10` for the server `soal` in the domain `soainfra`.

```

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> listWebServiceClients('soainfra/soal/jwsclient_1#1.10')
```

The following example lists the Web service clients for the SOA composite `default/HelloWorld[1.0]`.

```

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> listWebServiceClients(None, 'default/HelloWorld[1.0]')
```

The following example lists details for all of the Web service clients in the domain.

```

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> listWebServiceClients(None, None, true)
```
14.2.6 listWebServiceClientPorts

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.2.6.1 Description

List the Web service port names and the endpoint URLs for Web service clients in an application or SOA composite.

The output will display the name of the Web service client/reference port. For example:

AppModuleServiceSoapHttpPort

14.2.6.2 Syntax

listWebServiceClientPorts(application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,serviceRefName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to list the Web services port information. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To list the client port information for an application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to list the Web service client port information. To list the client port information for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are: web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client. soa—Required for a SOA composite. wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceRefName</td>
<td>Service reference name of the application or SOA composite for which you want to list the Web service client port information. When the client is an asynchronous Web service callback client, the serviceRefName argument must be set to callback.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.2.6.3 Examples

The following example lists the client ports for the WssUsernameClient Web module in the /soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0 application. Note that the moduleType is set to wsconn, and the serviceRefName is set to WssUsernameClient.

wls:/soainfra/serverConfig> listWebServiceClientPorts
(/'soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn','WssUsernameClient')

The following example lists the client ports in the default/HelloWorld[1.0] SOA composite. Note that the moduleType is set to soa, and the serviceRefName is set to client.
**14.2.7 listWebServiceClientStubProperties**

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management

Use with WLST: Online

**14.2.7.1 Description**

List Web service client port stub properties for an application or SOA composite.

**14.2.7.2 Syntax**

`listWebServiceClientStubProperties(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceRefName, portInfoName)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to list the Web services client port stub properties. For example, <code>/domain/server/application#version_number</code> To list the client port stub properties information for an application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to list the Web services client port stub properties. To list the client port stub properties information for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are: web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client. soa—Required for a SOA composite. wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceRefName</td>
<td>Service reference name of the application or SOA composite for which you want to list the Web service client port stub properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portInfoName</td>
<td>The name of the client port for which you want to list the stub properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**14.2.7.3 Example**

The following example lists the client port stub properties for the JRFWssUsernamePort port of the WssUsernameClient Web module in the /soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0 application. Note that the moduleType is set to wsconn, and the serviceRefName is set to WssUsernameClient.

```bash
wls:/soainfra/serverConfig> listWebServiceClientStubProperties ('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn','WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort')
```
14.2.8 setWebServiceClientStubProperty

Command Category: Web Service and Client Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.2.8.1 Description
Set, change, or delete a single stub property of a Web service client port for an application or SOA composite.

14.2.8.2 Syntax
setWebServiceClientStubProperty(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceRefName, portInfoName, propName, [propValue])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to set the Web services client port stub property. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To set a client port stub property for an application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to set the Web services client port stub property. To set a client port stub property for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| moduleType        | Module type. Valid options are:  
|                   | - web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client.  
|                   | - soa—Required for a SOA composite.  
|                   | - wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client. |
| serviceRefName    | Service reference name of the application or SOA composite for which you want to set the Web service client port stub property. |
| portInfoName      | The name of the client port for which you want to set the stub property. |
| propName          | Stub property name that you want to set, change, or delete. For example, 'keystore.recipient.alias'. |
| propValue         | Optional. The stub property value, for example 'orakey'. To remove the property, specify a blank "" value. |

14.2.8.3 Example
The following example sets the client port stub property keystore.recipient.alias to the value oracle for the client port JRFWssUsernamePort. The port is a client port of the WssUsernameClient Web module in the /soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0 application. Note that the moduleType is set to wsconn, and the serviceRefName is set to WssUsernameClient.

wls:/soainfra/serverConfig> setWebServiceClientStubProperty ('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn', 'WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort','keystore.recipient.alias','oracle')
### 14.2.9 setWebServiceClientStubProperties

**Command Category:** Web Service and Client Management

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 14.2.9.1 Description

Configure the set of stub properties of a Web service client port for an application or SOA composite.

This command configures or resets all of the stub properties for the Oracle WSM client security policy attached to the client. Each property that you list in the command is set to the value you specify. If a property that was previously set is not explicitly specified in this command, it is reset to the default for the property. If no default exists, the property is removed.

#### 14.2.9.2 Syntax

```
setWebServiceClientStubProperties(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceRefName, portInfoName, properties)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>application</strong></td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to reset the Web services client port stub properties. For example, <code>/domain/server/application#version_number</code> To configure or reset the client port stub properties for an application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>moduleOrCompName</strong></td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example <code>HelloWorld[1.0]</code>) for which you want to reset the Web services client port stub properties. To configure or reset client port stub properties for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example <code>default/HelloWorld[1.0]</code>), and the <strong>moduleType</strong> argument must be set to <strong>soa</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **moduleType**       | Module type. Valid options are:  
  - `web`—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client.  
  - `soa`—Required for a SOA composite.  
  - `wsconn`—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client. |
| **serviceRefName**   | Service reference name of the application or SOA composite for which you want to reset the Web service client port stub properties. |
| **portInfoName**     | The name of the client port for which you want to reset the stub properties. |
14.2.9.3 Example

The following example resets the client port stub properties `wsat.flowOption` and `wsat.Version` to `SUPPORTS` and `DEFAULT`, respectively. Any other properties that were previously set for this client port are either reset to the default or removed. The client port is `JRFWssUsernamePort` of the `WssUsernameClient` Web module in the `/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0` application. Note that the `moduleType` is set to `wsconn`, and the `serviceRefName` is set to `WssUsernameClient`.

```
<wls:/soainfra/serverConfig>setWebServiceClientStubProperties('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0', 'WssUsernameClient','wsconn','WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort',
[['"wsat.flowOption","SUPPORTS"'], ['"wsat.Version","DEFAULT"']])
```

14.3 Policy Management Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 14–3 to manage directly-attached Oracle WSM Web service and client policies.

When you set or change an attached policy in ADF and WebCenter Web service and client applications, you must restart the application for the changes to take effect. After the policy change is completed, a reminder message is displayed prompting you to restart the application. You can stop and restart the application using the standard `stopApplication` and `startApplication` WLST commands. For more information about these commands, see "Deployment Commands" on page 3-19.
### Table 14–3  Web Services WLST Directly-attached Policy Management Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>listAvailableWebServicePolicies</td>
<td>Display a list of all the available Oracle Web Services Manager (WSM) policies by category or subject type.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebServicePolicies</td>
<td>List Web service port policy information for a Web service in an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachWebServicePolicy</td>
<td>Attach a policy to a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachWebServicePolicies</td>
<td>Attach multiple policies to a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableWebServicePolicy</td>
<td>Enable or disable a policy attached to a port of a Web service application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableWebServicePolicies</td>
<td>Enable or disable multiple policies attached to a port of a Web service application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detachWebServicePolicy</td>
<td>Detach an Oracle WSM policy from a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detachWebServicePolicies</td>
<td>Detach multiple Oracle WSM policies from a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listWebServiceClientPolicies</td>
<td>List Web service client port policies information for an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachWebServiceClientPolicy</td>
<td>Attach an Oracle WSM policy to a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachWebServiceClientPolicies</td>
<td>Attach multiple policies to a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableWebServiceClientPolicy</td>
<td>Enable or disable a policy of a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enableWebServiceClientPolicies</td>
<td>Enable or disable multiple policies of a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detachWebServiceClientPolicy</td>
<td>Detach a policy from a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detachWebServiceClientPolicies</td>
<td>Detach multiple policies from a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setWebServicePolicyOverride</td>
<td>Configure the Web service port policy override properties of an application or SOA composite.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 14.3.1 listAvailableWebServicePolicies

Command Category: Policy Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.3.1.1 Description
Display a list of all the available Oracle Web Services Manager (WSM) policies by category or subject type.

14.3.1.2 Syntax
listAvailableWebServicePolicies([category],[subject])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>category</td>
<td>Optional. The policy category, for example: 'security', 'management'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subject</td>
<td>Optional. The policy subject type, for example: 'server' or 'client'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.3.1.3 Example
The following example lists all the available Oracle WSM server security policies in the domain.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>listAvailableWebServicePolicies('security','server')

14.3.2 listWebServicePolicies
Command Category: Policy Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.3.2.1 Description
List Web service port policy information for a Web service in an application or SOA composite.
The output will display the Web service port name, the OWSM policies it has attached to it, and if applicable, any policy override properties. For example:

HelloWorldPort:
security : oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy , enabled=true

14.3.2.2 Syntax
listWebServicePolicies(application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,serviceName,subject)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to list the Web services port policy information. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To list the port policy information for a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to list the Web services port policy information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To list the port policy information for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.3.2.3 Examples

The following example lists the Web service port policy information for the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra. In this example, the Web module name is j2wbasicPolicy, the service name is WssUsernameService, and the subject is a port named JRFWssUsernamePort.

```
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig> listWebServicePolicies
('/soainfra/soa1/HelloWorld#1_0','j2wbasicPolicy','web',
'{http://namespace/}WssUsernameService','JRFWssUsernamePort')
```

The following example lists the port policy information for the SOA composite default/HelloWorld[1.0]. Note that the moduleType is set to SOA, the serviceName is HelloService, and the subject is a port named HelloWorld_pt.

```
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig> listWebServicePolicies
(None,
'default/HelloWorld[1.0]','soa','{http://namespace/}HelloService','HelloWorld_pt')
```

14.3.3 attachWebServicePolicy

Command Category: Policy Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.3.3.1 Description

Attach a policy to a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.

The policyURI is validated through the Oracle WSM Policy Manager APIs if the wsm-pm application is installed on WebLogic Server and is available. If the PolicyURI that you specify in this command already is attached or exists, then this command enables the policy if it is disabled.

If the wsm-pm application is not installed or is not available, this command is not executed.

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

14.3.3.2 Syntax

```
attachWebServicePolicy(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, subjectName, policyURI, [subjectType=None])
```
### 14.3.3.3 Examples

The following example attaches the policy `oracle/wss_username_token_ServicePolicy` to the port `JRFWssUsernamePort` of the Web module `WssUsernameService`. The Web service is part of the application `HelloWorld#1_0` for the server `soa1` in the domain `soainfra`.

```
ws1/wls-domain/serverConfig> attachWebServicePolicy
  ('/soainfra/soa1/HelloWorld#1.0','j2wbasicPolicy','web',
   '{http://namespace/}WssUsernameService','JRFWssUsernamePort','oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy')
```

The following example attaches the policy `oracle/log_policy` to the port `HelloWorld_pt` of the service `HelloService` in the SOA composite `default/HelloWorld[1.0]`.

```
wls/wls-domain/serverConfig> attachWebServicePolicy(None,
   'default/HelloWorld[1.0]',
   'soa','{http://namespace/}HelloService','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy')
```

### 14.3.4 attachWebServicePolicies

**Command Category:** Policy Management  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 14.3.4.1 Description

Attach multiple policies to a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.
The policyURIs are validated through the Oracle WSM Policy Manager APIs if the wsm-pm application is installed on WebLogic Server and is available. If any of the policies that you specify in this command are already attached or exist, then this command enables the policies that are already attached (if they are disabled), and attaches the others.

If the wsm-pm application is not installed or is not available, this command is not executed.

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

### 14.3.4.2 Syntax

`attachWebServicePolicies(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, subjectName, policyURIs, [subjectType=None])`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Defined</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>application</code></td>
<td>Name and path of the application to which you want to attach the Web service policies. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To attach the policies to a port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>moduleOrCompName</code></td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) to which you want to attach Web service policies. To attach the policies to a port of a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the <code>moduleType</code> argument must be set to <code>soa</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>moduleType</code></td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- web—Use with a Web service application (including EJB Web services).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>serviceName</code></td>
<td>Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite. For example, (<a href="http://namespace/)serviceName">http://namespace/)serviceName</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>subjectName</code></td>
<td>Name of the policy subject, port, or operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>policyURIs</code></td>
<td>List of Oracle WSM policy name URIs, for example &quot;oracle/log_policy&quot;, &quot;oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy&quot;. If any of the policies that you specify are already attached or exist, then this command enables the policies that are already attached (if they are disabled), and attaches the others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>subjectType</code></td>
<td>Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- P—Port. The default is P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- O—Not supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 14.3.4.3 Example

The following example attaches the policies "oracle/log_policy", "oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy" to the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameService. The Web service
is part of the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

```
wis:/wis-domain/serverConfig>attachWebServicePolicies
('/soainfra/soa1/HelloWorld#1_0','j2wbasicPolicy','web',
'http://namespace/WssUsernameService','JRFWssUsernamePort',
"oracle/log_policy", "oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy")
```

### 14.3.5 enableWebServicePolicy

**Command Category:** Policy Management

**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 14.3.5.1 Description

Enable or disable a policy attached to a port of a Web service application or SOA composite.

If the policy that you specify in this command is not attached to the port, an error message is displayed and/or an exception is thrown.

---

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

---

#### 14.3.5.2 Syntax

```
enableWebServicePolicy(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, subjectName, policyURI, [enable], [subjectType=None] ))
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument Definition</th>
<th>Argument Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>application</strong></td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to enable a Web service policy. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To enable a policy that is attached to a port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>moduleOrCompName</strong></td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to enable a Web service policy. To enable a policy that is attached to a port of a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **moduleType**       | Module type. Valid options are:  
  - **web**—Use with a Web service application (including EJB Web services).  
  - **soa**—Required for a SOA composite. |
| **serviceName**      | Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite. For example, (http://namespace/)serviceName |
| **subjectName**      | Name of the policy subject, port, or operation. |
14.3.5.3 Examples

The following example enables the policy oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy attached to the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameService. The Web service is part of the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

```wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>enableWebServicePolicy('/soainfra/soa1/HelloWorld#1_0','j2wbasicPolicy','web','{http://namespace/}WssUsernameService','JRFWssUsernamePort','oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy',true)
```

The following example enables the policy oracle/log_policy attached to the port HelloWorld_pt for the service HelloService in the SOA composite default/HelloWorld[1.0].

```wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>enableWebServicePolicy(None, 'default/HelloWorld[1.0]', 'soa','{http://namespace/}HelloService','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy'
```

The following example disables the policy oracle/log_policy attached to the port HelloWorld_pt for the service HelloService in the SOA composite default/HelloWorld[1.0].

```wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>enableWebServicePolicy(None, 'default/HelloWorld[1.0]', 'soa','{http://namespace/}HelloService','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy',false
```

14.3.6 enableWebServicePolicies

Command Category: Policy Management

Use with WLST: Online

**14.3.6.1 Description**

Enable or disable multiple policies attached to a port of a Web service application or SOA composite.

If the policyURIs that you specify in this command are not attached to the port, an error message is displayed and/or an exception is thrown.
14.3.6.2 Syntax

enableWebServicePolicies(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, subjectName, policyURIs, [enable], [subjectType=None] )

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to enable the Web service policies. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To enable policies that are attached to a port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to enable Web service policies. To enable policies that are attached to a port of a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are: ■ web—Use with a Web service application (including EJB Web services). ■ soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite. For example, (<a href="http://namespace/)serviceName">http://namespace/)serviceName</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectName</td>
<td>Name of the policy subject, port, or operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policyURIs</td>
<td>List of Oracle WSM policy name URIs, for example [&quot;oracle/log_policy&quot;,&quot;oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy&quot;] If the policyURIs that you specify are not attached, an error message is displayed and/or an exception is thrown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether to enable or disable the policies. Valid options are: ■ true—Enables the policies. The default is true. ■ false—Disables the policies. If you omit this argument, the policies are enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectType</td>
<td>Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are: ■ P—Port. The default is P. ■ 0—Not supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

14.3.6.3 Example

The following example enables the policies ["oracle/log_policy","oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy"] attached to the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameService. The Web service is part of the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.
14.3.7 detachWebServicePolicy

Command Category: Policy Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.3.7.1 Description
Detach an Oracle WSM policy from a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.

Note: Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

14.3.7.2 Syntax
detachWebServicePolicy(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, subjectName, policyURI, [subjectType=None])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application from which you want to detach a Web service policy. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To detach a policy from a port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) from which you want to detach a Web service policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To detach a policy from a port of a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- web—Use with a Web service application (including EJB Web services).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite. For example, (<a href="http://namespace/)serviceName">http://namespace/)serviceName</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectName</td>
<td>Name of the policy subject, port, or operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policyURI</td>
<td>Oracle WSM policy name URI, for example 'oracle/log_policy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the policy specified is not attached, an error message is displayed and/or an exception is thrown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectType</td>
<td>Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- P—Port. The default is P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- O—Not supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.3.7.3 Examples

The following example detaches the policy oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy from the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUserService. The Web service is part of the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

```
ws/l:ws-domain/serverConfig> detachWebServicePolicy
('/soainfra/soa1/HelloWorld#1_0', 'j2wbasicPolicy', 'web',
(http://namespace/)WssUserService', 'JRFWssUsernamePort', 'oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy')
```

The following example detaches the policy oracle/log_policy from the port HelloWorld_pt of the service HelloService in the SOA composite default/HelloWorld[1.0].

```
ws/l:ws-domain/serverConfig> detachWebServicePolicy(None,
'default/HelloWorld[1.0]',
'soa', (http://namespace/)HelloService', 'HelloWorld_pt', 'oracle/log_policy')
```

14.3.8 detachWebServicePolicies

Command Category: Policy Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.3.8.1 Description

Detach multiple Oracle WSM policies from a Web service port of an application or SOA composite.

If the wsm-pm application is not installed or is not available, this command is not executed.

---

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

---

14.3.8.2 Syntax

```
detachWebServicePolicies(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, subjectName, policyURIs, [subjectType=None])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application from which you want to detach the Web service policies. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To detach policies from a port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) from which you want to detach the Web service policies. To detach policies from a port of a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.3.8.3 Example
The following example detaches the policies "oracle/log_policy", "oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy" from the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameService. The Web service is part of the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

```wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> detachWebServicePolicies('/soainfra/soa1/HelloWorld#1_0','j2wbasicPolicy','web','{http://namespace/}WssUsernameService','JRFWssUsernamePort',
["oracle/log_policy","oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy"])
```

14.3.9 listWebServiceClientPolicies
Command Category: Policy Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.3.9.1 Description
List Web service client port policies information for an application or SOA composite.
The output will display the Web service client/reference port name and the Oracle WSM policies it has attached to it. For example:

```
test-port:
security: oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy, enabled=true
```

14.3.9.2 Syntax
```
listWebServiceClientPolicies(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, subjectName, policyURIs, subjectType)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite. For example,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectName</td>
<td>Name of the policy subject, port, or operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policyURIs</td>
<td>List of Oracle WSM policy name URIs, for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectType</td>
<td>Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

moduleType
- web—Use with a Web service application (including EJB Web services).
- soa—Required for a SOA composite.

policyURIs
- "oracle/log_policy", "oracle/wss_username_token_service_policy"
- If a policyURI specified is not attached, an error message is displayed and/or an exception is thrown.

subjectType
- P—Port. The default is P.
- O—Not supported in this release.
14.3.9.3 Example

The following example lists the Web service client port policy information for the application jwsclient_1#1.1.0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra. In this example, the Web module name is WssUsernameClient, the module type is wsconn, the service reference name is WssUsernameClient, and the client port name is JRFWssUsernamePort.

```
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig> listWebServiceClientPolicies
('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn','WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort')
```

14.3.10 attachWebServiceClientPolicy

Command Category: Policy Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.3.10.1 Description

Attach a Oracle WSM policy to a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.

The policyURI is validated through the Oracle WSM Policy Manager APIs if the wsm-pm application is installed on WebLogic Server and is available. If the PolicyURI that you specify in this command already is attached or exists, then this command enables the policy if it is disabled.

If the wsm-pm application is not installed or is not available, this command is not executed.
14.3.10.2 Syntax
attachWebServiceClientPolicy(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceRefName, portInfoName, policyURI, [subjectType=None] )

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to attach a policy to the Web service client port. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To attach a policy to a client port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to attach the policy to the client port. To attach a policy to a client port of a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceRefName</td>
<td>The service reference name of the application or composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portInfoName</td>
<td>The client port to which you want to attach the Oracle WSM client policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policyURI</td>
<td>The Oracle WSM policy name URI, for example oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy&quot; If the policy that you specify is already attached or exists, then this command enables the policy if it is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectType</td>
<td>Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ P—Port. The default is P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ O—Not supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

14.3.10.3 Examples
The following example attaches the client policy oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy to the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameClient. The Web service is part of the application jwsclient_1#1.1.0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>attachWebServiceClientPolicy('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn', 'WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort','oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy"
The following example attaches the client policy oracle/log_policy to the client port HelloWorld_pt in the SOA composite default/HelloWorld[1.0].

```
wis:/wls-domain/serverConfig>attachWebServiceClientPolicy
  (None, 'default/HelloWorld[1.0]','soa','client','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy')
```

### 14.3.11 attachWebServiceClientPolicies

Command Category: Policy Management

Use with WLST: Online

#### 14.3.11.1 Description

Attach multiple policies to a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.

The policyURIs are validated through the Oracle WSM Policy Manager APIs if the wsm-pm application is installed on WebLogic Server and is available. If the policies that you specify in this command are already attached or exist, then this command enables the policies that are already attached (if they are disabled), and attaches the others.

If the wsm-pm application is not installed or is not available, this command is not executed.

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

#### 14.3.11.2 Syntax

```
attachWebServiceClientPolicies(application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,
                  serviceRefName,portInfoName,policyURIs, [subjectType=None] )
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to attach Oracle WSM client policies to the Web service client port. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To attach policies to a client port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to attach the policies to the client port. To attach policies to a client port of a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceRefName</td>
<td>The service reference name of the application or composite.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.3.11.3 Examples
The following example attaches the policy oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy to the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameClient. The Web service is part of the application jwsclient_1#1.1.0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>attachWebServiceClientPolicy
('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn','WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort','oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy')
```

The following example attaches the policy oracle/log_policy to the client port HelloWorld_pt in the SOA composite default/HelloWorld[1.0].

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>attachWebServiceClientPolicy
(None,'default/HelloWorld[1.0]','soa','client','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy')
```

14.3.12 enableWebServiceClientPolicy

Command Category: Policy Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.3.12.1 Description
Enable or disable a policy of a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

14.3.12.2 Syntax

```
enableWebServiceClientPolicy(application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,serviceRefName,portInfoName,policyURI,[enable],[subjectType=None] )
```
14.3.12.3 Examples

The following example enables the client policy `oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy` of the port `JRFWssUsernamePort` of the Web module `WssUsernameClient`. The Web service is part of the application `jwsclient_1#1.1.0` for the server `soa1` in the domain `soainfra`.

```shell
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> enableWebServiceClientPolicy
('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn','WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort', "oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy",true)
```

The following example enables the client policy `oracle/log_policy` of the client port `HelloWorld_pt` in the SOA composite `default/HelloWorld[1.0]`.

```shell
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> enableWebServiceClientPolicy(NULL, 'default/HelloWorld[1.0]','soa','client','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy')
```

The following example disables the client policy `oracle/log_policy` of the client port `HelloWorld_pt` in the SOA composite `default/HelloWorld[1.0]`.

```shell
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> enableWebServiceClientPolicy(NULL, 'default/HelloWorld[1.0]','soa','client','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy',false)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to enable or disable a policy of a Web service client port. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To enable or disable a policy of a client port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to enable or disable a policy of a client port. To enable or disable a policy of a client port for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| moduleType       | Module type. Valid options are:  
|                  |  - web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client.  
|                  |  - soa—Required for a SOA composite.  
|                  |  - wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client. |
| serviceRefName   | The service reference name of the application or composite.                                                                                                                                             |
| portInfoName     | The name of the client port to which you want to attach the Oracle WSM client policy.                                                                                                                     |
| policyURI        | The Oracle WSM policy name URI, for example `oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy`.                                                                                                               |
| enable           | Optional. Specifies whether to enable or disable the policy. Valid options are:  
|                  |  - true—Enables the policy. The default is true.  
|                  |  - false—Disables the policy. If you omit this argument, the policy is enabled.                                                                                                                        |
| subjectType      | Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are:  
|                  |  - P—Port. The default is P.  
|                  |  - 0—Not supported in this release.                                                                                                           |
14.3.13 enableWebServiceClientPolicies

Command Category: Policy Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.3.13.1 Description
Enable or disable multiple policies of a Web service client port of an application or
SOA composite.

---

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only
effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter
applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your
application.

---

14.3.13.2 Syntax

enableWebServiceClientPolicies{application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,
serviceRefName,portInfoName,policyURIs,[enable], [subjectType=None] }

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to enable or disable multiple policies of a Web service client port. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To enable or disable multiple policies of a client port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to enable or disable multiple policies of a client port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To enable or disable multiple policies of a client port for a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceRefName</td>
<td>The service reference name of the application or composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portInfoName</td>
<td>The name of the client port to which you want to attach the Oracle WSM client policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policyURIs</td>
<td>The list of Oracle WSM policy name URIs, for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[&quot;oracle/log_policy&quot;,&quot;oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy&quot;].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.3.13.3 Example
The following example enables the client policies oracle/log_policy and oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy of the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameClient. The Web service is part of the application jwsclient_1#1.1.0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

```plaintext
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>enableWebServiceClientPolicies
({'soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn','
  'WssUsernameClient', 'JRFWssUsernamePort',
  ['oracle/log_policy', 'oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy'], true )
```

14.3.14 detachWebServiceClientPolicy

Command Category: Policy Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.3.14.1 Description
Detach a policy from a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.

Note: Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

14.3.14.2 Syntax
`
detachWebServiceClientPolicy(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceRefName, portInfoName, policyURI, [subjectType=None] )
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>application</code></td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to detach a policy from a Web service client port. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>subjectType</code></td>
<td>Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are: P—Port. The default is P. 0—Not supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example detaches the client policy `oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy` from the port `JRFWssUsernamePort` of the Web module `WssUsernameClient`. The Web service is part of the application `jwsclient_1#1.1.0` for the server `soa1` in the domain `soainfra`.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> detachWebServiceClientPolicy
('soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn',
'WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort','oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy')
```

The following example detaches the client policy `oracle/log_policy` from the client port `HelloWorld_pt` in the SOA composite `default/HelloWorld[1.0]`.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> detachWebServiceClientPolicy(None,
'default/HelloWorld[1.0]','soa','client','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy' )
```

### 14.3.14.3 Examples

The following example detaches the client policy `oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy` from the port `JRFWssUsernamePort` of the Web module `WssUsernameClient`. The Web service is part of the application `jwsclient_1#1.1.0` for the server `soa1` in the domain `soainfra`.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> detachWebServiceClientPolicy
('soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn',
'WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort','oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy')
```

The following example detaches the client policy `oracle/log_policy` from the client port `HelloWorld_pt` in the SOA composite `default/HelloWorld[1.0]`.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> detachWebServiceClientPolicy(None,
'default/HelloWorld[1.0]','soa','client','HelloWorld_pt','oracle/log_policy' )
```

### 14.3.15 detachWebServiceClientPolicies

Command Category: Policy Management

Use with WLST: Online

#### 14.3.15.1 Description

Detach multiple policies from a Web service client port of an application or SOA composite.
14.3.15.2 Syntax

```java
detachWebServiceClientPolicies(application,moduleOrCompName,moduleType,
serviceRefName,portInfoName,policyURIs, [subjectType=None] )
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to detach multiple policies from a Web service client port. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to detach multiple policies from a client port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ web—Use with asynchronous Web service callback client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ wsconn—Use with a connection-based Web service client such as an ADF DC Web service client, ADF JAX-WS Indirection Proxy, or WebCenter client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceRefName</td>
<td>The service reference name of the application or composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portInfoName</td>
<td>The client port from which you want to detach the Oracle WSM client policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policyURI</td>
<td>The Oracle WSM policy name URI, for example oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectType</td>
<td>Optional. Policy subject type. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ P—Port. The default is P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ O—Not supported in this release.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Policy changes made using this WLST command are only effective after you restart your application. For ADF and WebCenter applications, a message is displayed to remind you to restart your application.

14.3.15.3 Example

The following example detaches the client policies oracle/log_policy and oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy from the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameClient. The Web service is part of the application jwsclient_1#1.1.0 for the server soainfra in the domain soainfra.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>_detachWebServiceClientPolicies
('/soainfra/soa1/jwsclient_1#1.1.0','WssUsernameClient','wsconn',
'WssUsernameClient','JRFWssUsernamePort',
['oracle/log_policy','oracle/wss_username_token_client_policy'])
```
14.3.16 setWebServicePolicyOverride

Command Category: Policy Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.3.16.1 Description

Configure the Web service port policy override properties of an application or SOA composite.

14.3.16.2 Syntax

setWebServicePolicyOverride(application, moduleOrCompName, moduleType, serviceName, portName, policyURI, properties)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Name and path of the application for which you want to override the Web service port policy. For example, /domain/server/application#version_number. To override properties on a policy attached to a port of a Web service application, this argument is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleOrCompName</td>
<td>Name of the Web module or SOA composite (for example HelloWorld[1.0]) for which you want to override a Web service port policy. To override properties on a policy attached to a SOA composite, the composite name is required (for example default/HelloWorld[1.0]), and the moduleType argument must be set to soa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moduleType</td>
<td>Module type. Valid options are: web—Use with a Web service application. soa—Required for a SOA composite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>Name of the Web service in the application or SOA composite. For example, {<a href="http://namespace/%7DserviceName">http://namespace/}serviceName</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjectName</td>
<td>Name of the policy subject, port, or operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policyURI</td>
<td>Oracle WSM policy name URI, for example ‘oracle/log_policy’ to which the override properties will be applied. If the policy specified is not attached, an error message is displayed and/or an exception is thrown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>properties</td>
<td>Policy override properties. Properties must be specified using the following format: [[(&quot;name&quot;, &quot;value&quot;)]] For example: [[(&quot;myprop&quot;, &quot;myval&quot;)]] If this argument is set to None, then all policy overrides are removed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.3.16.3 Examples

The following example configures the override properties for the policy oracle/wss10_message_protection_service_policy for the port JRFWssUsernamePort of the Web module WssUsernameService. The Web service is part of the application HelloWorld#1_0 for the server soa1 in the domain soainfra.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>setWebServicePolicyOverride
14.4 Policy Set Management Commands

Policy sets enhance the security and manageability of an enterprise by providing a mechanism to globally attach one or more policies to a subject type. Using policy sets, an administrator can specify a default set of policies to be enforced even if none are directly attached. For detailed information about determining the type and scope of resources a policy set can be attached to, see "Creating and Managing Policy Sets" in the Security and Administrator’s Guide for Web Services.

All policy set creation, modification, or deletion commands must be performed in the context of a repository session. A repository session can only act on a single document.

Note: The procedures in this chapter apply to Oracle Infrastructure Web Services only.

To view the help for the WLST commands described in this section, connect to a running instance of the server and enter `help('wsmManage')`.

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 14–4 to manage globally-available WSM Web service policy sets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beginRepositorySession</td>
<td>Begin a session to modify the Oracle WSM Repository.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commitRepositorySession</td>
<td>Write the contents of the current session to the Oracle WSM repository.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>describeRepositorySession</td>
<td>Describe the contents of the current repository session.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abortRepositorySession</td>
<td>Abort the current Oracle WSM Repository modification session, discarding any changes that were made to the repository during the session.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>createPolicySet</td>
<td>Create a new, empty policy set.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listPolicySets</td>
<td>List the policy sets in the repository.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clonePolicySet</td>
<td>Clone a new policy set from an existing policy set.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayPolicySet</td>
<td>Display the configuration of a specified policy set.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifyPolicySet</td>
<td>Specify an existing policy set for modification in the current session.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPolicySetPolicyOverride</td>
<td>Add a configuration override to a policy reference in the current policy set.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setPolicySetConstraint</td>
<td>Specify a run-time constraint value for a policy set selected within a session.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.4.1 beginRepositorySession

Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.1.1 Description
Begin a session to modify the Oracle WSM Repository. A repository session can only act on a single document. An error will be displayed if there is already a current session.

14.4.1.2 Syntax
beginRepositorySession()

14.4.1.3 Example
The following example begins an Oracle WSM Repository modification session.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>beginRepositorySession()

14.4.2 commitRepositorySession

Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.2.1 Description
Write the contents of the current session to the Oracle WSM Repository. Messages are displayed that describe what was committed. An error will be displayed if there is no current session.
14.4.2.2 Syntax
commitRepositorySession()

14.4.2.3 Example
The following example commits the current repository modification session.
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig>commitRepositorySession()

14.4.3 describeRepositorySession
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.3.1 Description
Describe the contents of the current session. This will either indicate that the session is empty or list the name of the document that is being updated, along with the type of update (create, modify, or delete). An error will be displayed if there is no current session.

14.4.3.2 Syntax
describeRepositorySession()

14.4.3.3 Example
The following example describes the current repository modification session.
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig>describeRepositorySession()

14.4.4 abortRepositorySession
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.4.1 Description
Abort the current Oracle WSM Repository modification session, discarding any changes that were made to the repository during the session.

14.4.4.2 Syntax
abortRepositorySession()

14.4.4.3 Example
The following example aborts the current Oracle WSM Repository session.
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig>abortRepositorySession()

14.4.5 createPolicySet
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online
14.4.5.1 Description
Create a new, empty policy set within a repository session. When creating a new policy set, you must specify the type of policy subject that the policy set will apply to, and a supported expression that defines a valid resource scope in a supported format.
Issuing this command outside of a repository session will result in an error.

14.4.5.2 Syntax
createPolicySet(name, type, attachTo, [description=None], [enable='true'])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the new, empty policy set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>The type of policy subject to which the new policy set applies. The type of policy subject must be one of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sca-component—SOA Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sca-reference—SOA Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sca-service—SOA Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ws-service—Web Service Endpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ws-client—Web Service Client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ws-connection—Web Service Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ws-callback—Asynchronous Callback Client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachTo</td>
<td>Expression that attaches the policy set to the specified resource scope. For details about specifying the resource scope expression, see &quot;Resource Scope&quot; in Security and Administrator's Guide for Web Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Optional. Description of the new policy set. If no description is specified, then the description for a new policy set will be &quot;Global policy attachments for &lt;type&gt;&quot;, where &lt;type&gt; is the subject type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enable</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether to enable or disable the new policy set. Valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- true—Enables the new policy set. The default is true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- false—Disables the new policy set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you omit this argument, the policy set is enabled.

14.4.5.3 Example
The first example creates a new policy set and specifies the resource scope to only ws-service types (Web Service Endpoint) in the base_domain domain. The second example creates a new policy set, but also narrows the resource scope to only sca-service types (SOA Service) in the soa_server1 server in the domain.

```
ws:/wls-domain/serverConfig>createPolicySet('myPolicySet','ws-service','Domain("base_domain")')
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>createPolicySet('myPolicySet','sca-service','Server("soa_server1")','My policySet')
```

14.4.6 listPolicySets
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online
14.4.6.1 Description
Lists the policy sets in the repository. This command will also display a policy set that is being created, modified, or deleted within the current session. You can list all the policy sets or limit the display to include only those that apply to specific policy subject resource types.

14.4.6.2 Syntax
listPolicySets([type=None])

14.4.6.3 Example
The first two examples list policy sets by either the sca-reference or ws-client resource types. Whereas, the third example lists all the policy sets stored in the repository.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>listPolicySets('sca-reference')
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>listPolicySets('ws-client')
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>listPolicySets()

14.4.7 clonePolicySet
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.7.1 Description
Within a repository session, clone a new policy set from an existing policy set. When cloning an existing policy set, all values and attachments in the source policy set are copied into the new policy set, although you can supply a different expression identifying the resource scope. The expression must define a valid resource scope in a supported format.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session will result in an error.

14.4.7.2 Syntax
clonePolicySet(name, source, [attachTo= None],[description= None],[enable='true'])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>type=None</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the type of policy sets to be displayed. The policy subject resource type must be one of the following values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ sca-component—SOA Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ sca-reference—SOA Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ sca-service—SOA Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ ws-service—Web Service Endpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ ws-client—Web Service Client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ ws-connection—Web Service Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ ws-callback—Asynchronous Callback Client</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If this argument is set to None, then all the policy sets stored in the repository will be listed.
Policy Set Management Commands

14.4.7.3 Example
The first example creates a policy set by cloning the existing *myPolicySet* policy set to create a new *myNewPolicySet*. The second example also creates a policy set, but narrows the resource scope to policy subjects in the specified *soa_server1* server in the domain.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> clonePolicySet('myNewPolicySet','myPolicySet')
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> clonePolicySet('myNewPolicySet','myPolicySet','Server("soa_server1")')

14.4.8 displayPolicySet
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.8.1 Description
Display the configuration of a specified policy set. If the policy set is being modified in the current session, then that version will be displayed; otherwise, the latest version in the repository will be displayed. An error will display if the policy set does not exist. This command can be issued outside of a repository session.

14.4.8.2 Syntax
displayPolicySet([name])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>name</em></td>
<td>Optional. Name of the policy set to be displayed. If a name is not specified, the configuration of the policy set, if any, in the current session is displayed or an error message is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.4.9 modifyPolicySet

Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.9.1 Description
Specify a policy set for modification in the current repository session. The latest version of the named policy set will be loaded into the current session. If the session already contains a different policy set, then an error will be displayed; if the session already contains the named policy set, then no action will be taken. Subsequent attempts to modify the named policy set will show the current version in the session.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session will result in an error.

14.4.9.2 Syntax
modifyPolicySet(name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the policy set to be modified in the current session.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.4.9.3 Example
The following example opens the myPolicySet policy set for modification in the current session.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> modifyPolicySet('myPolicySet')

14.4.10 setPolicySetPolicyOverride

Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.10.1 Description
Add a configuration override, described by a name, value pair, to an attached policy reference in the current policy set. The value argument is optional. If the value argument is omitted, the property specified by the name argument is removed from the policy reference in the policy set. If the property specified by the name argument already exists and a value argument is provided, the current value is overwritten by the new value specified with the value argument.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified results in an error.

14.4.10.2 Syntax
setPolicySetPolicyOverride(uri, name, [value=None])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URI</td>
<td>String representing the Oracle WSM policy URI, for example 'oracle/wss10_saml_token_service_policy' to which the override properties will be applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String representing the name of the override property. For example: ['reference.priority']</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 14.4.10.3 Example

The following example specifies a configuration override for the `reference.priority` property for the `oracle/wss10_saml_token_service_policy` to a value of 1.

```wlst
setPolicySetPolicyOverride('oracle/wss10_saml_token_service_policy', 'reference.priority','1')
```

The following example removes the property `reference.priority` from the `oracle/wss10_saml_token_service_policy` in the policy set.

```wlst
setPolicySetPolicyOverride('oracle/wss10_saml_token_service_policy', 'reference.priority')
```

### 14.4.11 setPolicySetConstraint

**Command Category:** Policy Set Management  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 14.4.11.1 Description

Specify a run-time constraint value for a policy set selected within a session. Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified will result in an error.


#### 14.4.11.2 Syntax

```wlst
setPolicySetConstraint(constraint)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>constraint</code></td>
<td>Expression that specifies the run-time context to which the policy set applies. If not specified, the policy set applies to all run-time contexts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 14.4.11.3 Example

The following example specifies that the policy set apply only to requests from external clients.

```wlst
setPolicySetConstraint('HTTPHeader("VIRTUAL_HOST_TYPE","external")')
```

The following example specifies that the policy set apply only to requests from non-external clients.

```wlst
setPolicySetConstraint('!HTTPHeader("VIRTUAL_HOST_TYPE","external")')
```

### 14.4.12 enablePolicySet

**Command Category:** Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.12.1 Description
Enable or disable the current policy set within a repository session. If not specified, this command enables the policy set.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified will result in an error.

14.4.12.2 Syntax
enablePolicySet([enable=True])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| enable       | Optional. Specifies whether to enable or disable the policy set. Valid options are:
|              | - true—Enables the policy set. The default is true.                         |
|              | - false—Disables the policy set.                                            |
|              | If you omit this argument, the policy set is enabled.                       |

14.4.12.3 Example
The following example enables the current policy set.

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> enablePolicySet(true)

14.4.13 enablePolicySetPolicy
Command Category: Policy Set Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.4.13.1 Description
Within a repository session, enable or disable the policy attachment, which is identified by the provided URI in the current policy set. If not specified, this command enables the policy set. An error displays if the identified policy is not currently attached to the policy set.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified will result in an error.

14.4.13.2 Syntax
enablePolicySetPolicy(uri,[enable=true])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uri</td>
<td>URI specifying the policy attachment within the policy set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| enable       | Optional. Specifies whether to enable or disable the policy attachment specified by the URI in the policy set. Valid options are:
|              | - true—Enables the specified policy attachment in the policy set. The default is true. |
|              | - false—Disables specified policy attachment in the policy set.             |
|              | If you omit this argument, the policy set attachment is enabled.           |
14.4.13.3 Example
The following example disables the specified logging policy attachment within the current policy set.

```
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig> enablePolicySetPolicy('/oracle/log_policy',false)
```

14.4.14 setPolicySetDescription
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.14.1 Description
Specify a description for a policy set selected within a session.
Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified will result in an error.

14.4.14.2 Syntax
```
setPolicySetDescription(description)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Describes a policy set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.4.14.3 Example
The following example creates a description for a policy set.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> setPolicySetDescription('PolicySetDescription')
```

14.4.15 validatePolicySet
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.15.1 Description
Validates an existing policy set. If a policy set name is provided, the command will validate the specified policy set. If no policy set name is specified, the command will validate the policy set in the current repository session.
An error message displays if the policy set does not exist, or a name is not provided and the session is not active, or if the Oracle WSM Repository does not contain a suitable policy set.

14.4.15.2 Syntax
```
validatePolicySet([name=None])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Optional. Name of the policy set to validate. If a name is not provided then the command will validate the policy set being created or modified in the current session.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.4.15.3 Example
The first example validates the policy set in the current session. The second example validates the specified myPolicySet policy set.

```
ws:/wls-domain/serverConfig> validatePolicySet()
ws:/wls-domain/serverConfig> validatePolicySet('myPolicySet')
```

14.4.16 deletePolicySet
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.16.1 Description
Delete a specified policy set within a repository session. If the session already contains a different policy set, an error will display. If the session already contains the named policy set, then a creation will be undone or a modification will be converted into a deletion.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session will result in an error.

14.4.16.2 Syntax
```
deletePolicySet(name)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Name of the policy set to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.4.16.3 Example
The following example deletes a specified myPolicySet policy set.

```
ws:/wls-domain/serverConfig> deletePolicySet('myPolicySet')
```

14.4.17 deleteAllPolicySets
Command Category: Policy Set Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.4.17.1 Description
Delete all or selected policy sets from within the Oracle WSM repository. You can specify whether to force deletion of all the policy sets, or prompt to select individual policy sets for deletion. If deletion of any policy set fails then this operation throws an exception and no policy sets are deleted.

14.4.17.2 Syntax
```
deleteAllPolicySets([mode])
```
The following example automatically deletes all policy sets from the repository without prompting.

```plaintext
wls:/jrfServer_domain/serverConfig> deleteAllPolicySets("force")
```

Starting Operation deleteAllPolicySets ...

All policy sets were deleted successfully from repository.

deleteAllPolicySets Operation Completed.

The following examples delete selected policy sets from the repository.

```plaintext
wls:/jrfServer_domain/serverConfig> deleteAllPolicySets()
```

or

```plaintext
wls:/jrfServer_domain/serverConfig> deleteAllPolicySets('prompt')
```

Starting Operation deleteAllPolicySets ...

Policy Set Name: create_policyset_6
Select "create_policyset_6" for deletion (yes/no/cancel)? no
Policy Set Name: create_policyset_8
Select "create_policyset_8" for deletion (yes/no/cancel)? yes
Policy Set Name: create_policyset_21
Select "create_policyset_21" for deletion (yes/no/cancel)? no
Policy Set Name: create_policyset_10
Select "create_policyset_10" for deletion (yes/no/cancel)? yes

All the selected policy sets were deleted successfully from repository.

deleteAllPolicySets Operation Completed.

### 14.4.18 attachPolicySet

#### Command Category: Policy Set Management

Use with WLST: Online

#### 14.4.18.1 Description

Within a repository session, set an expression that attaches a policy set to the specified resource scope. The expression must define a valid resource scope in a supported format.
Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified will result in an error.

### 14.4.18.2 Syntax

`attachPolicySet(expression)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>expression</code></td>
<td>Expression that attaches the policy set to the specified resource scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For details about specifying the resource scope expression, see</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 14.4.18.3 Example

The following example attaches a policy set to the specified `base_domain` resource.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> attachPolicySet('Domain("base_domain")')
```

This example attaches a policy set to the specified `base_domain` and `managed_server` resources.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> attachPolicySet('Domain("base_domain") and Server("managed_server")')
```

### 14.4.19 attachPolicySetPolicy

Command Category: Policy Set Management

Use with WLST: Online

#### 14.4.19.1 Description

Within a repository session, attach a policy, identified by a specified URI, to the current policy set.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified will result in an error.

#### 14.4.19.2 Syntax

`attachPolicySetPolicy(uri)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>uri</code></td>
<td>URI specifying the policy to attach to the current policy set. For example, 'oracle/log_policy'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 14.4.19.3 Example

The following example attaches the Oracle WSM logging policy to the current policy set.

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> attachPolicySetPolicy('oracle/log_policy')
```

### 14.4.20 detachPolicySetPolicy

Command Category: Policy Set Management

Use with WLST: Online
14.4.20.1 Description
Within a repository session, detach a policy, identified by a specified URI, from the current policy set.

Issuing this command outside of a repository session containing a policy set that is being created or modified will result in an error.

14.4.20.2 Syntax
`detachPolicySetPolicy(uri)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| uri          | URI specifying the policy to detach to the current policy set. For example, `oracle/log_policy`.

14.4.20.3 Example
The following example detaches the Oracle WSM logging policy from the current policy set.

```
<wls:serverConfig><detachPolicySetPolicy('oracle/log_policy')>
```

14.4.21 migrateAttachments
Command Category: Policy Set Management

Use with WLST: Online

14.4.21.1 Description
Migrates direct (local) policy attachments that are identical to the external global policy attachments that would otherwise be attached to each policy subject in the current domain. You can specify whether to force the migration, prompt for confirmation before each migration, or simply list the migrations that would occur. A direct policy attachment is identical if its URI is the same as one provided by a global policy attachment, and if it does not have any scoped configuration overrides.

---

**Note:** A direct attachment with an unscoped override will be migrated but an attachment with a scoped override will not. This is because after running the `migrateAttachments()` command, the enforcement of the policies on all subjects remains the same, even though some policies are globally attached.

---

Whether forced or prompted, the command lists each direct policy attachment that is migrated. This output will identify the policy subject that was modified, the URI of the identical policy reference, and the name of the global policy attachment document that duplicated the direct attachment.

14.4.21.2 Syntax
`migrateAttachments([mode])`
### 14.4.21.3 Example

The following examples describe how to use the repository attachment migration modes.

```
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig>migrateAttachments()
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig>migrateAttachments('force')
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig>migrateAttachments('preview')
wlst:/wls-domain/serverConfig>migrateAttachments('prompt')
```

### 14.5 Oracle WSM Repository Management Commands

Use the commands listed in Table 14–5 to manage the WSM documents stored in the Oracle WSM Repository. For additional information about upgrading or migrating documents in an Oracle WSM Repository, see "Upgrading the Oracle WSM Policies in the Repository" in the Security and Administrator’s Guide for Web Services.

Additional MDS WLST commands are described in Chapter 8, "Metadata Services (MDS) Custom WLST Commands."

#### Table 14–5  Policy Repository Management Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>upgradeWSMPolicyRepository</td>
<td>Upgrade the Oracle WSM predefined policies stored in the Oracle WSM Repository with any new predefined policies that are provided in the latest installation of the Oracle Fusion Middleware software.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resetWSMPolicyRepository</td>
<td>Delete the existing policies stored in the Oracle WSM Repository and refresh it with the latest set of predefined policies that are provided in the new installation of the Oracle Fusion Middleware software.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportRepository</td>
<td>Export a set of documents from the repository into a supported ZIP archive. If the specified archive already exists, you can choose whether to overwrite the archive or merge the documents into the existing archive.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 14–5  (Cont.) Policy Repository Management Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>importRepository</td>
<td>Import a set of documents from a supported ZIP archive into the repository. You can provide the location of a file that describes how to map a physical information from the source environment to the target environment.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.5.1 upgradeWSMPolicyRepository

Command Category: Policy Repository Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.5.1.1 Description
Upgrade the Oracle WSM predefined policies stored in the Oracle WSM Repository with any new predefined policies that are provided in the latest installation of the Oracle Fusion Middleware software. If the repository is empty, all of the predefined policies included in the installation are loaded into the repository.

This command does not remove any existing predefined and user-defined custom policies in the repository. If a predefined policy has been modified or discontinued in a subsequent release, one of the following occurs:

- For policies that have been discontinued, a message is displayed listing the discontinued policies. In this case, Oracle recommends that you no longer reference the policies and remove them using Oracle Enterprise Manager.

- For policies that have changed in the subsequent release, a message is displayed listing the changed policies. Oracle recommends that you import the latest version of the policies using Oracle Enterprise Manager.

14.5.1.2 Syntax
upgradeWSMPolicyRepository()

14.5.1.3 Example
The following example upgrades the existing installation with policies provided in the latest release:

wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>upgradeWSMPolicyRepository()

14.5.2 resetWSMPolicyRepository

Command Category: Policy Repository Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.5.2.1 Description
Delete the existing policies stored in the Oracle WSM Repository and refresh it with the latest set of predefined policies that are provided in the new installation of the Oracle Fusion Middleware software. You can use the clearStore argument to specify whether to delete all policies, including custom user policies, from the Oracle WSM Repository before loading the new predefined policies.
14.5.2.2 Syntax

\[
\text{resetWSMPolicyRepository}\{[\text{clearStore='false'}]\}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clearStore='false'</td>
<td>Policies to be deleted. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ true—All policies in the repository, including custom user policies, are deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ false—Only the predefined policies supplied by Oracle are deleted. The default is false.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.5.2.3 Example

The following example deletes all the policies in the repository, including user policies, and adds the predefined policies provided in the current product installation:

\[
\text{wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>resetWSMPolicyRepository(true)}
\]

14.5.3 exportRepository

Command Category: Policy Repository Management
Use with WLST: Online

14.5.3.1 Description

Export a set of documents from the Oracle WSM Repository into a supported ZIP archive. If the specified archive already exists, the following options are presented:

The specified archive already exists. Update existing archive?
Enter 'yes' to merge documents into existing archive, "no" to overwrite, or 'cancel' to cancel the operation.

You can also specify a list of the documents to be exported, or use a search expression to find specific documents in the repository.

14.5.3.2 Syntax

\[
\text{exportRepository}\{\text{archive},[\text{documents=None}],[\text{expandReferences='false'}]\}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>archive</td>
<td>Name of the archive file. If the specified archive already exists, you can choose whether to overwrite the archive or merge the documents into the existing archive. During override, the original archive is backed up and a message describes the location of the backup archive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documents=None</td>
<td>Optional. The documents to be exported to the archive. If no documents are specified, then all assertion templates, intents, policies, and policy sets will be exported. You can specify a list of the documents to be exported, or use a search expression to find specific documents in the repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expandReferences</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies whether the policy references should be expanded during export.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.5.3.3 Example

The following examples describe repository export sessions. The first example exports all Oracle WSM documents to the policies.zip file.
This example exports only the sca-component, sca-reference, and sca-service policy sets to the policies.jar file, and also expands the all policy references output during the export process.

This example exports policy sets using wildcards to the some_global_with_noreference_2 file.

### 14.5.4 importRepository

**Command Category:** Policy Repository Management  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 14.5.4.1 Description

Import a set of documents from a supported ZIP archive into the Oracle WSM Repository. You can use the map argument to provide the location of a file that describes how to map physical information from the source environment to the target environment. For example, you can use the map file to ensure that the attachment expression in a policy set document is updated to match the target environment, such as Domain("foo")=Domain("bar")

#### 14.5.4.2 Syntax

importRepository(archive, [map=None], [generateMapFile='false'])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>archive</td>
<td>Name of the archive file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map=None</td>
<td>Optional. Location of a sample map file that describes how to map physical information from the source environment to the target environment. You can generate a new map file by setting the generateMapFile argument to true. If you specify a map file without setting the generateMapFile argument to true, and the file does not exist, the operation fails and an error is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generateMapFile=false</td>
<td>Optional. Specify whether to create a sample map file at the location specified by the map argument. No documents are imported when this argument is set to true. The default is false. After the file is created you can edit it using any text editor. The attachTo values can be updated according to the new environment details. If there is no update required for any document name, that entry may be either deleted or commented using the character (&quot;).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 14.5.4.3 Example

The following examples describe repository import sessions.

The first example imports the contents of the policies.zip file into the repository.
This example uses the `generateMapFile` argument to generate a map file.

```
ws:/wls-domain/serverConfig> importRepository("./export/some_global_with_noreference_2', map="./export/some_global_with_noreference_2_map', generateMapFile=true)
```

Here is an example of a generated map file:

This is an auto generated override file containing the document names given in the archive file and their corresponding attachTo values. The attachTo value can be updated according to the new environment details. If there is no update required for any document name, that entry may be either deleted or commented using the character (**#**)

```
[Resource Scope Mappings]

csa_component_add_1=Composite("*Async*")
csa_reference_add_1=Composite("*Basic_SOA_Client*")
csa_reference_no=Server("**")
csa_service_add_1=Composite("*Basic_SOA_service")
web_callback_add_1=Application("**")
web_client_add_1=Module("**")
web_reference_add_1=Domain("**")
web_service_add_1=Domain("*domain*") and Server("*soa*") and Application("*ADF*")
ws_service_no_1=Server("*Admin*")
```

This example illustrates how to import documents using a generated map file: `/some_global_with_noreference_2_map`.

```
ws:/wls-domain/serverConfig> importRepository('../export/export_all', 'export_all_map')
```

### 14.6 Deployment Descriptor Migration Commands

Use the commands listed in Table 14–6 to migrate the ADF Business Components and WebCenter services proprietary deployment descriptor (PDD) files between environments, such as from test to production.

For additional information about using these commands, see "Managing Application Migration Between Environments" in the Security and Administrator’s Guide for Web Services.

| Use this command | To... | Use with WLST...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>exportJRFWSApplicationPDD</code></td>
<td>Export an ADF Business Control or WebCenter application deployment descriptor to a Java Archive (JAR) file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>importJRFWSApplicationPDD</code></td>
<td>Import an ADF Business Control or WebCenter Web service application deployment descriptor from the exported JAR file into a new environment, for example, a production environment or a scaled server instance in a cluster.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 14.6.1 exportJRFWSApplicationPDD

Command Category: Deployment descriptor migration
Use with WLST: Online

**14.6.1.1 Description**
Export an ADF Business Control or WebCenter application deployment descriptor to a Java Archive (JAR) file. If you do not specify a name for the JAR file, the output displays the default name and path to the JAR file.

**14.6.1.2 Syntax**

```plaintext
exportJRFWSApplicationPDD(application, pddJarFileName=None)
```

**Argument Definition**

- **application**: Name and path of the application for which you want to export the configuration information. For example, `/domain/server/application#version`
- **pddJarFileName**: Optional. User-specified name for the JAR file. The default is None. For example, `/tmp/myPDD.jar`.

**14.6.1.3 Example**
The following example exports the Web service PDD for the application ADFBCHelloWorld into a JAR file named exportPDD.jar.

```plaintext
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>exportJRFWSApplicationPDD
(’/wls-domain/ManagedServer/ADFBCHelloWorld’,’/tmp/exportPDD.jar’)
/tmp/exportPDD.jar
```

---

### 14.6.2 importJRFWSApplicationPDD

Command Category: Deployment descriptor migration
Use with WLST: Online

**14.6.2.1 Description**
Import an ADF Business Control or WebCenter Web service application deployment descriptor from the exported JAR file into a new environment, for example, a production environment or a scaled server instance in a cluster.
14.6.2.2 Syntax
importJRFWSApplicationPDD(application,pddJarFileName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>Fully qualified path and name of the application to which you want to import the configuration information. For example, /domain/server/application#version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pddJarFileName</td>
<td>Name of the JAR file that contains the PDD file to be imported. For example, /tmp/myPDD.jar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.6.2.3 Example
The following example imports the Web service application deployment descriptor for the ADFBCHelloWorld application that has been migrated to the server ManagedServer2. The command uses the name of the JAR file that was generated when the exportJRFWSApplicationPDD command was executed.

```bash
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig>importJRFWSApplicationPDD
('/wls-domain/ManagedServer2/ADFBCHelloWorld', '/tmp/exportPDD.jar')
application  /wls-domain/ManagedServer2/ADFBCHelloWorld PDD has been reset, please restart application now to uptake changes!
```

14.6.3 savePddToAllAppInstancesInDomain
Command Category: Deployment descriptor migration
Use with WLST: Online

14.6.3.1 Description
Import and save the ADF BC or WebCenter Web service application deployment descriptor from the exported JAR file into all of the server instances in the connected domain. You can also use the optional restartApp argument to restart the application automatically.

14.6.3.2 Syntax
savePddToAllAppInstancesInDomain(applicationName,pddJarFileName,restartApp=true)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>applicationName</td>
<td>Name of the application to which you want to import the configuration information. For example, application#version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pddJarFileName</td>
<td>Name of the JAR file that contains the PDD file to be imported. For example, /tmp/myPDD.jar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restartApp</td>
<td>Optional. Restart the application. Valid values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ true—Restart the application automatically. The default is true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ false—Do not restart the application automatically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14.6.3.3 Example

The following example imports the Web service application deployment descriptor for the ADFBCHelloWorld application that was previously exported into all of the servers in the domain, and restarts the application.

```
<wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> savePddToAllAppInstancesInDomain
  'ADFBCHelloWorld', '/tmp/exportPDD.jar', true
```

saving pdd to  com.bea:ServerRuntime=ManagedServer,Name=ADFBCHelloWorld,
Location=ManagedServer,Type=ApplicationRuntime

saving pdd to  com.bea:ServerRuntime=ManagedServer2,Name=ADFBCHelloWorld,
Location=ManagedServer2,Type=ApplicationRuntime

restarting application ADFBCHelloWorld

Stopping application ADFBCHelloWorld.

<Mar 24, 2010 10:50:07 AM PDT> <Info> <J2EE Deployment SPI> <BEA-260121>
<Initiating stop operation for application, ADFBCHelloWorld
[archive: null], to Cluster-1 .>

.Completed the stop of Application with status completed

Current Status of your Deployment:

Deployment command type: stop
Deployment State       : completed
Deployment Message     : no message

Starting application ADFBCHelloWorld.

<Mar 24, 2010 10:50:11 AM PDT> <Info> <J2EE Deployment SPI> <BEA-260121>
<Initiating start operation for application, ADFBCHelloWorld
[archive: null], to Cluster-1 .>

.Completed the start of Application with status completed

Current Status of your Deployment:

Deployment command type: start
Deployment State       : completed
Deployment Message     : no message

The following example imports the Web service application deployment descriptor for the ADFBCHelloWorld application that was previously exported into all of the servers in the domain, but does not restart the application automatically. This example shows the commands you need to enter to restart the application manually.

```
<wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> savePddToAllAppInstancesInDomain
  ('ADFBCHelloWorld', '/tmp/exportPDD.jar', false)
```

saving pdd to  com.bea:ServerRuntime=ManagedServer,Name=ADFBCHelloWorld,
Location=ManagedServer,Type=ApplicationRuntime

saving pdd to  com.bea:ServerRuntime=ManagedServer2,Name=ADFBCHelloWorld,
Location=ManagedServer2,Type=ApplicationRuntime

application ADFBCHelloWorld PDD has been reset, please restart application now
to uptake changes!

```
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> stopApplication('ADFBCHelloWorld')
wls:/wls-domain/serverConfig> startApplication('ADFBCHelloWorld')
```
The Diagnostic Framework aids in capturing relevant and timely diagnostics for critical errors. The diagnostics can be sent to Oracle Support for further analysis. Use the Diagnostic Framework commands to generate incidents, query existing incidents and execute individual diagnostics dumps to gather specific diagnostics data.

For additional information about using the Diagnostic Framework, see "Diagnosing Problems" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

**Note:** To use the Diagnostic Framework custom WLST commands, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide.

Table 15–1 lists the different categories of Diagnostic Framework commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incident Commands</td>
<td>View problems and incidents and to create incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Dump Commands</td>
<td>Display information about dumps and to execute dumps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15.1 Incident Commands

Use the commands in Table 15–2 to view problems and incidents and to create incidents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createIncident</td>
<td>Create a diagnostic incident.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIncidentFile</td>
<td>Retrieves the contents of the specified incident file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listADR Homes</td>
<td>List the set of ADR Home paths.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listIncidents</td>
<td>List a set of diagnostic incidents.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listProblems</td>
<td>List a set of diagnostic problems.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showIncident</td>
<td>Show the details of a specified incident.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.1.1 createIncident

Use with WLST: Online

15.1.1.1 Description
Creates a diagnostic incident, using the specified information to determine the set of diagnostic rules and actions to execute.

15.1.1.2 Syntax
createIncident([adrHome] [,incidentTime] [,messageId] [,ecid] [,appName]
[,description] [,server])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adrHome</td>
<td>The path for the ADR Home in which to create the incident. The ADR Home must exist. If this argument is not specified, the default ADR Home is used. The default ADR Home is the following location: $ADR_BASEdiag/OFM/domain_name/server_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incidentTime</td>
<td>The timestamp at which the incident occurred. If this not specified, the current time is used. You can specify the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ The time of the current day, in the format HH:MM. For example: 19:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ The date and time, in the format MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageId</td>
<td>The ID of the error message. For example, MDS-50400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecid</td>
<td>The Execution Context ID for the error message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>The name of the deployed application for which the diagnostics are being gathered. For example, if you have multiple ADF applications deployed, each may register a dump called adf.dump. To execute this command for a specific application, you must specify the application name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Descriptive text to associate with the incident. This is useful when reviewing the incident at a later time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server from which to collect information. This argument is valid only when you are connected to the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.1.1.3 Example
The following example creates an incident that is related to messages with the ID MDS-50400:

createIncident(messageId="MDS-50400", description="sample incident")

Incident Id: 55
Problem Id: 4
Problem Key: MDS-50400 [MANUAL]
Incident Time: 25th March 2010 11:55:45 GMT
Error Message Id: MDS-50400
Flood Controlled: false

15.1.2 getIncidentFile

Use with WLST: Online
15.1.2.1 Description
Retrieves the contents of the specified incident file.

15.1.2.2 Syntax
getIncidentFile(id, name [,outputFile] [,adrHome] [,server])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>The ID of the incident that you want to retrieve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the file to retrieve. To find the name of the file, use the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>showIncident command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outputFile</td>
<td>The name of the file to which to write the output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adrHome</td>
<td>The path for the ADR Home from which to retrieve the information. If this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>argument is not specified, the default ADR Home will be queried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default ADR Home is the following location:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADR_BASE/diag/OFM/domain_name/server_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server from which to collect information. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>argument is valid only when you are connected to the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.1.2.3 Example
The following example writes the contents of the incident dms_metrics3_i1.dmp to the specified output file:

getIncidentFile(id='1', name='dms_metrics3_i1.dmp', outputFile='/tmp/incident1_dms.txt')

The content of 'dms_metrics3_i1.dmp' is written to /tmp/incident1_dms.txt

15.1.3 listADRHome
Use with WLST: Online

15.1.3.1 Description
Lists the paths of all of the ADR Homes for the server.

15.1.3.2 Syntax
listADRHome([server])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server from which to collect information. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>argument is valid only when you are connected to the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.1.3.3 Example
The following example lists the paths of the ADR homes:

listADRHome()

diag/ofm/base_domain/WLS_Spaces

diag/ofm/fusionapps/GeneralLedger
15.1.4 listIncidents

Use with WLST: Online

15.1.4.1 Description
Lists the set of diagnostic incidents for the given problem ID, if specified, or all available incidents.

15.1.4.2 Syntax

\[
\text{listIncidents(id [, adrHome] [,server])}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>The ID of the problem for which you want to list the set of diagnostic incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adrHome</td>
<td>The path for the ADR Home from which to query incidents. If this argument is not specified, the default ADR Home will be queried. The default ADR Home is the following location: <code>ADR_BASE/diag/OFM/domain_name/server_name</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server from which to collect information. This argument is valid only when you are connected to the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.1.4.3 Example
The following example lists the incidents associated with the problem with the ID 1:

\[
\text{listIncidents(id=1*)}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident Id</th>
<th>Problem Key</th>
<th>Incident Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MDS-50300   [WLS_Spaces] [oracle.mds.repos]</td>
<td>Mon Mar 15 11:22:12 PDT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>MDS-50300   [WLS_Spaces] [oracle.mds.repos]</td>
<td>Thu Mar 11 15:11:35 PDT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2010

15.1.5 listProblems

Use with WLST: Online

15.1.5.1 Description
Lists the set of diagnostic problems associated with the specified ADR Home.

15.1.5.2 Syntax

\[
\text{listProblems(adrHome [,server])}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adrHome</td>
<td>The path for the ADR Home from which to query problems. If this argument is not specified, the default ADR Home will be queried. The default ADR Home is the following location: <code>ADR_BASE/diag/OFM/domain_name/server_name</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server from which to collect information. This argument is valid only when you are connected to the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.1.5.3 Example

The following example lists the diagnostic problems in the default ADR home:

```plaintext
listProblems()

Problem Id Problem Key
1      MDS-50300 [WLS_Spaces] [oracle.mds.repos]
2      JOC-38922 [AdminServer] [oracle.cache.network]
```

15.1.6 showIncident

Use with WLST: Online

15.1.6.1 Description

Shows the details of the specified incident.

15.1.6.2 Syntax

```plaintext
showIncident(id, [adrHome][, server])
```

15.1.6.3 Example

The following example displays information about the incident with the ID 10:

```plaintext
showIncident(id="10")

Incident Id: 10
Problem Id: 1
Problem Key: MDS-50300 [WLS_Spaces] [oracle.mds.repos]
Incident Time: 25th March 2010 10:12:15 GMT
Error Message Id: MDS-50300
Execution Context: 0000ICK4rbYC8xT6uBf9EH1AX1gF000000
Flood Controlled: false
Dump Files :
    dms_ecidctx1_i1.dmp
    jvm_threads2_i1.dmp
    dms_metrics3_i1.dmp
    odl_logs4_i1.dmp
    diagnostic_image_AdminServer_2010_03_25_11_12_15.zip
    readme.txt
```

15.2 Diagnostic Dump Commands

Use the commands in Table 15–3 to display information about dumps and to execute dumps.
15.2.1 describeDump

Use with WLST: Online

15.2.1.1 Description
Displays a description of the specified diagnostic dump.

15.2.1.2 Syntax
```
describeDump(name [,appName] [,server])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the dump for which to display information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>The name of the deployed application for which information is gathered. For example, if you have multiple ADF applications deployed, each may register a dump called adf.dump. To execute this command for a specific application, you must specify the application name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server from which to collect information. This argument is valid only when you are connected to the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.2.1.3 Example
The following example displays information about the dump with the name odl.logs. You use the listDumps command to retrieve the list of available dumps.
```
describeDump(name="odl.logs")
```
Name: odl.logs
Description: Dumps recent ODL logs, or logs correlated by ECID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECID</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Execution Context Id to correlate log entries with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timestamp</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Timestamp to query logs 5 minutes before/after</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.2.2 executeDump

Use with WLST: Online

15.2.2.1 Description
Executes the specified diagnostic dump.

15.2.2.2 Syntax
```
executeDump(name [,args] [,outputFile] [,id] [,adrHome] [,server])
```
Arguments that are either required or are optional can be specified using the "args" keyword. For example:

executeDump(name="java.sysprops", args={"prop" : "os.name"})

### 15.2.3 Examples

The following example executes the dump with the name jvm.threads and writes it to the file dumpout.txt:

```bash
eexecuteDump(name="jvm.threads", outputFile="/tmp/dumpout.txt")
```

Diagnostic dump jvm.threads output written to /tmp/dumpoutput.txt

The following example executes the dump with the name jvm.threads and the Incident ID for 33 and writes it to the file dumpout.txt:

```bash
eexecuteDump(name="jvm.threads", outputFile="/tmp/dumpout.txt", id="33")
```

Diagnostic dump jvm.threads output associated with incident 33 in ADR Home diag/ofm/base_domain/AdminServer

The following example executes a dump with the argument prop set to the value os.name:

```bash
eexecuteDump(name="java.sysprops", args={"prop" : "os.name"})
```

### 15.2.3 listDumps

Use with WLST: Online

#### 15.2.3.1 Description
Displays the set of diagnostic dumps that can be executed.

#### 15.2.3.2 Syntax

```
listDumps([appName] [,server])
```
### 15.2.3.3 Example

The following example lists all of the available dumps.

```plaintext
listDumps()
dms.metrics
dms.metrics
jvm.classhistogram
jvm.threads
odl.logs
```

Use the command `describeDump(name=<dumpName>)` for help on a specific dump.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appName</td>
<td>The name of a deployed application for which diagnostics are being gathered. For example, if you have multiple ADF applications deployed, each may register a dump called adf.dump. To execute this command for a specific application, you must specify the application name. If you specify this argument, the command returns the dumps for the specified application. If you do not specify this argument, the command returns the system dumps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>server</td>
<td>The name of the Managed Server from which to collect information. This argument is valid only when you are connected to the Administration Server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following sections describe the Oracle Fusion Middleware Information Rights Management custom WLST commands in detail. Topics include:

- Section 16.1, "Overview of WLST IRM Commands"
- Section 16.2, "General Server Commands"
- Section 16.3, "Migration Commands"
- Section 16.4, "Test Content Commands"
- Section 16.5, "Languages Support Commands"
- Section 16.6, "Oracle IRM Desktop Installers Commands"

For additional information about Oracle Information Rights Management, see *Oracle IRM Administrator’s Guide*.

---

**Note:** To use these commands, you must invoke WLST from the Oracle home in which the component has been installed. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide*.

---

### 16.1 Overview of WLST IRM Commands

WLST IRM commands are divided into the following categories:

*Table 16–1  WLST IRM Command Categories*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Server Commands</td>
<td>Make general changes to Oracle IRM Server settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migration Commands</td>
<td>Back up and migrate Oracle IRM Server user data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Content Commands</td>
<td>Set up test content for users of Oracle IRM Desktop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages Support Commands</td>
<td>Set up languages support for users of Oracle IRM Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle IRM Desktop Installers Commands</td>
<td>Set up software installation support for Oracle IRM Desktop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16.2 General Server Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 16–2 to make general changes to Oracle IRM Server settings.

Table 16–2 WLST General Server Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addIRMRefreshPeriod</td>
<td>Create a new refresh period.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMRefreshPeriod</td>
<td>Display an existing refresh period.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMRefreshPeriods</td>
<td>Display all the refresh periods.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeIRMRefreshPeriod</td>
<td>Remove an existing refresh period.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateIRMRefreshPeriod</td>
<td>Update an existing refresh period.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addIRMSyncWindow</td>
<td>Create a new sync window.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMSyncWindow</td>
<td>Display an existing sync window.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMSyncWindows</td>
<td>Display all the sync windows.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeIRMSyncWindow</td>
<td>Remove an existing sync window.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateIRMSyncWindow</td>
<td>Update an existing sync window.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMCryptoSchema</td>
<td>Display the cryptography algorithm.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIRM CryptoSchema</td>
<td>Set the cryptography algorithm.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMDeviceCount</td>
<td>Display the device count.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIRM DeviceCount</td>
<td>Set the device count.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMJournalCleanUp</td>
<td>Display the current report record clean-up values.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIRMJournalCleanUp</td>
<td>Set report record clean-up values.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMLicenseStateCleanUp</td>
<td>Display the license state clean-up frequency.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIRMLicenseStateCleanUp</td>
<td>Set the license state clean-up frequency.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMPrivacyURL</td>
<td>Display the URL of the privacy statement page.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIRMPrivacyURL</td>
<td>Set the URL of the privacy statement page.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMKeyStore</td>
<td>Display the type and location of the Oracle IRM keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIRMKeyStore</td>
<td>Set the type and location of the Oracle IRM keystore.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.1 addIRMRefreshPeriod

Online command that creates a new refresh period.

16.2.1.1 Description

This command creates a refresh period. A refresh period is the maximum length of time that a user can use rights before the rights are refreshed from the server.

16.2.1.2 Syntax

addIRMRefreshPeriod(duration,dtype)
### 16.2.1.3 Examples
The following example creates a refresh period of 5 hours:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> `addIRMRefreshPeriod(5, "HOURS")`

The following example creates a refresh period of 50 minutes:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> `addIRMRefreshPeriod(50, "MINUTES")`

### 16.2.2 `getIRMRefreshPeriod`
Online command that displays an existing refresh period.

#### 16.2.2.1 Description
This command displays the refresh period that is present at the specified index. A refresh period is the maximum length of time that a user can use rights before the rights are refreshed from the server.

#### 16.2.2.2 Syntax
`getIRMRefreshPeriod(pindex)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>pindex</code></td>
<td>Specifies the index of the refresh period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 16.2.2.3 Examples
The following example displays the refresh period that is present at index zero:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> `getIRMRefreshPeriod(0)`

The following example displays the refresh period that is present at index one:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> `getIRMRefreshPeriod(1)`

### 16.2.3 `getIRMRefreshPeriods`
Online command that displays all existing refresh periods.

#### 16.2.3.1 Description
This command displays all existing refresh periods. A refresh period is the maximum length of time that a user can use rights before the rights are refreshed from the server.

#### 16.2.3.2 Syntax
`getIRMRefreshPeriods()`

#### 16.2.3.3 Example
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> `getIRMRefreshPeriods()`
16.2.4 removeIRMRefreshPeriod

Online command that removes an existing refresh period.

16.2.4.1 Description
This command removes a refresh period that is present at the specified index. A refresh period is the maximum length of time that a user can use rights before the rights are refreshed from the server.

16.2.4.2 Syntax
removeIRMRefreshPeriod(pindex)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the refresh period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.4.3 Examples
The following example removes the refresh period that is present at index zero:

```
> removeIRMRefreshPeriod(0)
```

The following example removes the refresh period that is present at index one:

```
> removeIRMRefreshPeriod(1)
```

16.2.5 updateIRMRefreshPeriod

Online command that updates an existing refresh period.

16.2.5.1 Description
This command updates an existing refresh period. A refresh period is the maximum length of time that a user can use rights before the rights are refreshed from the server.

16.2.5.2 Syntax
updateIRMRefreshPeriod(pindex,duration,dtype)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the refresh period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duration</td>
<td>Specifies the value of the refresh period. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dtype</td>
<td>Specifies the unit of the refresh period. 'MINUTES', 'HOURS', 'DAYS', 'MONTHS' or 'YEARS'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.5.3 Examples
The following example updates the refresh period at index zero to have a duration of 5 hours:

```
> updateIRMRefreshPeriod(0,5,"HOURS")
```

The following example updates the refresh period at index zero to have a duration of 50 minutes:

```
> updateIRMRefreshPeriod(0,50,"MINUTES")
```
16.2.6 addIRMSyncWindow

Online command that creates a sync window.

16.2.6.1 Description
This command creates a sync window. A sync window is a period during which Oracle IRM Desktop will attempt to contact the server to synchronize rights.

16.2.6.2 Syntax
addIRMSyncWindow(day, stHrs, stMins, endHrs, endMins)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>Specifies the weekday. 'MONDAY', 'TUESDAY', etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stHrs</td>
<td>Specifies the start hours. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stMins</td>
<td>Specifies the start minutes. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endHrs</td>
<td>Specifies the end hours. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endMins</td>
<td>Specifies the end minutes. Integer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.6.3 Example
The following example creates a sync window that will result in Oracle IRM Desktop attempting to contact the server between 9.30am and 6.30pm on Mondays:

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> addIRMSyncWindow('MONDAY', 9, 30, 6, 30)
```

16.2.7 getIRMSyncWindow

Online command that displays an existing sync window.

16.2.7.1 Description
This command displays a sync window that is present at the specified index. A sync window is a period during which Oracle IRM Desktop will attempt to contact the server to synchronize rights.

16.2.7.2 Syntax
getIRMSyncWindow(sindex)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the sync window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.7.3 Examples
The following example displays the sync window at index zero:

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMSyncWindow(0)
```

The following example displays the sync window at index one:

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMSyncWindow(1)
```
16.2.8.1 Description
This command displays all existing sync windows. A sync window is a period during which Oracle IRM Desktop will attempt to contact the server to synchronize rights.

16.2.8.2 Syntax
getIRMSyncWindows()

16.2.8.3 Example
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMSyncWindows()

16.2.9 removeIRMSyncWindow
Online command that removes an existing sync window.

16.2.9.1 Description
This command removes a sync window that is present at the specified index. A sync window is a period during which Oracle IRM Desktop will attempt to contact the server to synchronize rights.

16.2.9.2 Syntax
removeIRMSyncWindow(index)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the sync window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.9.3 Examples
The following example removes the sync window at index zero:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> removeIRMSyncWindow(0)

The following example removes the sync window at index one:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> removeIRMSyncWindow(1)

16.2.10 updateIRMSyncWindow
Online command that updates an existing sync window.

16.2.10.1 Description
This command updates an existing sync window. A sync window is a period during which Oracle IRM Desktop will attempt to contact the server to synchronize rights.

16.2.10.2 Syntax
updateIRMSyncWindow(indexOfDay, day, stHrs, stMins, endHrs, endMins)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>indexOfDay</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the sync window. Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>Specifies the weekday. 'MONDAY', 'TUESDAY', etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stHrs</td>
<td>Specifies the start hours. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stMins</td>
<td>Specifies the start minutes. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endHrs</td>
<td>Specifies the end hours. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endMins</td>
<td>Specifies the end minutes. Integer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16.2.10.3 Example
The following example updates the sync window at index zero so that Oracle IRM Desktop will attempt to contact the server between 9.30am and 5.30pm on Mondays:
```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> updateIRMSyncWindow(0, "MONDAY", 9, 30, 5, 30)
```

16.2.11 getIRMCryptoSchema
Online command that displays the cryptography algorithm.

16.2.11.1 Description
This command displays the cryptography algorithm currently applied to files that are sealed using Oracle IRM.

16.2.11.2 Syntax
```
getIRMCryptoSchema()
```

16.2.11.3 Example
```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRM CryptoSchema()
```

16.2.12 setIRM CryptoSchema
Online command that sets the cryptography algorithm.

16.2.12.1 Description
This command sets the cryptography algorithm that will be applied to files that are sealed using Oracle IRM. The default of AES128 is recommended.

16.2.12.2 Syntax
```
setIRM CryptoSchema(cryptID)
```

16.2.12.3 Example
The following example sets the cryptography algorithm used for Oracle IRM communications to AES128:
```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRM CryptoSchema(\"AES128\")
```

16.2.13 getIRMDeviceCount
Online command that displays the device count.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>endHrs</td>
<td>Specifies the end hours. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endMins</td>
<td>Specifies the end minutes. Integer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16.2.13.1 Description
This command displays the maximum number of devices on which a user can open a sealed document at one time. The value applies to all users, and does not differ for individual users.

16.2.13.2 Syntax
getIRMDeviceCount()

16.2.13.3 Example
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMDeviceCount()

16.2.14 setIRMDeviceCount
Online command that sets the device count.

16.2.14.1 Description
This command sets the maximum number of devices on which a user can open a sealed document at one time. The value applies to all users. The device count is normally kept low (1 or 2) to make it difficult to circumvent document access restrictions by sharing passwords.

16.2.14.2 Syntax
setIRMDeviceCount(devCount)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>devCount</td>
<td>Specifies the device count value (the number of devices). Integer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.14.3 Example
The following example sets the device count to 2:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMDeviceCount(2)

16.2.15 getIRMJournalCleanUp
Online command that displays the current report record clean-up values.

16.2.15.1 Description
This command displays the report record clean-up values. The values show how often report record clean-ups are performed, and the maximum age of the report records before they are deleted.

16.2.15.2 Syntax
getIRMJournalCleanUp()

16.2.15.3 Example
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMJournalCleanUp()

16.2.16 setIRMJournalCleanUp
Online command that sets report record clean-up values.
16.2.16.1 Description
This command sets how often report record clean-ups are performed, and the maximum age of report records before they are deleted.

16.2.16.2 Syntax
```java
setIRMJournalCleanUp(clDuration, clUnitType, retDuration, retUnitType)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clDuration</td>
<td>Specifies the value for how often report record clean-ups are performed. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clUnitType</td>
<td>Specifies the unit for how often report record clean-ups are performed. ’MINUTES’, ’HOURS’, ’DAYS’, ’MONTHS’, ’YEARS’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retDuration</td>
<td>Specifies the value for the maximum age of report records before they are deleted. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retUnitType</td>
<td>Specifies the unit for the maximum age of report records before they are deleted. ’MINUTES’, ’HOURS’, ’DAYS’, ’MONTHS’, ’YEARS’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.16.3 Example
The following example runs report record clean-ups every 5 days, and deletes report records that are 6 months old:
```bash
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMJournalCleanUp(5,"DAYS",6,"MONTHS")
```

16.2.17 getIRMLicenseStateCleanUp
Online command that displays the license state clean-up frequency.

16.2.17.1 Description
This command displays the license state clean-up frequency (the frequency at which license records will be deleted).

16.2.17.2 Syntax
```java
getIRMLicenseStateCleanUp()
```

16.2.17.3 Example
```bash
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMLicenseStateCleanUp()
```

16.2.18 setIRMLicenseStateCleanUp
Online command that sets the license state clean-up frequency.

16.2.18.1 Description
This command sets the license state clean-up frequency (the frequency at which license records will be deleted).

16.2.18.2 Syntax
```java
setIRMLicenseStateCleanUp(duration, unitType)
```
### 16.2.18.3 Examples
The following example sets the frequency at which license records will be deleted to 10 hours:

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMLicenseStateCleanUp(10,"HOURS")
```

The following example sets the frequency at which license records will be deleted to 50 minutes:

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMLicenseStateCleanUp(50,"MINUTES")
```

### 16.2.19 getIRMPrivacyURL
Online command that displays the URL of the privacy statement page.

#### 16.2.19.1 Description
This command displays the URL of the privacy statement page. The privacy statement page displays a statement that users must accept before viewing sealed content.

#### 16.2.19.2 Syntax
```
getIRMPrivacyURL()
```

#### 16.2.19.3 Examples
```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMPrivacyURL()
```

### 16.2.20 setIRMPrivacyURL
Online command that sets the URL of the privacy statement page.

#### 16.2.20.1 Description
This command sets the URL of a privacy statement that users must accept before viewing sealed content.

#### 16.2.20.2 Syntax
```
setIRMPrivacyURL(privacyURL)
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duration</td>
<td>Specifies the value of the frequency at which license records will be deleted. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unitType</td>
<td>Specifies the unit for the frequency at which license records will be deleted. 'MINUTES', 'HOURS', 'DAYS', 'MONTHS', 'YEARS'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>privacyURL</td>
<td>Specifies the URL of the privacy statement page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 16.2.20.3 Example
The following example sets the URL of the privacy policy page to "http://irm.example.com/":

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMPrivacyURL("http://irm.example.com/")
```
16.2.21 getIRMKeyStore

Online command that displays the type and location of the Oracle IRM keystore.

16.2.21.1 Description
This command displays the type and location of the Oracle IRM keystore.

16.2.21.2 Syntax
getIRMKeyStore()

16.2.21.3 Examples
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMKeyStore()

16.2.22 setIRMKeyStore

Online command that sets the type and location of the Oracle IRM keystore.

16.2.22.1 Description
This command sets the type and location of the Oracle IRM keystore. You should not normally need to change the keystore type and location from the default (type JKS at location ${domain.home}/config/fmwconfig/irm.jks).

16.2.22.2 Syntax
setIRMKeyStore()

You will be prompted to provide the following arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KeyStore Type</td>
<td>Specifies the type of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KeyStore Location</td>
<td>Specifies the location of the keystore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.2.22.3 Example
The following example sets the keystore type to JCEKS and the keystore location to D:/exampledir/:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMKeyStore()
Enter KeyStore Type: JCEKS
Enter KeyStore Location: D:/exampledir/

16.3 Migration Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 16–3 to set up import and export of user data between instances of Oracle IRM Server.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>setIRMExportFolder</td>
<td>Set or clear the data export folder location.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMExportFolder</td>
<td>Display the value for the data export folder.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setIRMImportFolder</td>
<td>Set or clear the data import folder location.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16.3.1 setIRMExportFolder

Online command that sets or clears the data export folder location.

16.3.1.1 Description
This command sets or clears the location of the folder used for data export.

16.3.1.2 Syntax

```plaintext
setIRMExportFolder(folder)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>folder</td>
<td>Specifies the data export folder value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.3.1.3 Example

```plaintext
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMExportFolder("export")
```

16.3.2 getIRMExportFolder

Online command that displays the value of the data export folder.

16.3.2.1 Description
This command displays the location of the folder used for data export.

16.3.2.2 Syntax

```plaintext
getIRMExportFolder()
```

16.3.2.3 Example

```plaintext
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMExportFolder()
```

16.3.3 setIRMImportFolder

Online command that sets or clears the data import folder location.

16.3.3.1 Description
This command sets or clears the location of the folder used for data import.

16.3.3.2 Syntax

```plaintext
setIRMImportFolder(folder)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>folder</td>
<td>Specifies the import folder value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 16–3  (Cont.) WLST Commands for Import and Export of Oracle IRM user data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getIRMImportFolder</td>
<td>Display the value for the data import folder.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16.3.3 Example

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMImportFolder("import")

16.3.4 getIRMImportFolder

Online command that displays the value of the data import folder.

16.3.4.1 Description
This command displays the location of the folder used for data import.

16.3.4.2 Syntax
getIRMImportFolder()

16.3.4.3 Example

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMImportFolder()

16.4 Test Content Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 16–4 to set up test content for users of Oracle IRM Desktop.

Table 16–4  WLST Commands for Test Content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addIRMTestContent</td>
<td>Create a new test content instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMTestContent</td>
<td>Display details for an existing test content instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMTestContents</td>
<td>Display details of all existing test content instances.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeIRMTestContent</td>
<td>Remove an existing test content instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateIRMTestContent</td>
<td>Update an existing test content instance.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.4.1 addIRMTestContent

Online command that creates a new test content instance.

16.4.1.1 Description
This command creates a test content instance. Test content instances identify an item of test content, usually an image file. Test content is shown in a sealed document when Oracle IRM Desktop successfully connects to Oracle IRM Server through the client test facility.

16.4.1.2 Syntax
addIRMTestContent(uri, localeKeys, testNames)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uri</td>
<td>Specifies the URI of the test content (for example, an image file).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16.4.1.3 Examples

The following example creates a test content instance comprising an image named exampleImage.jpg at http://irm.example.com, for use with English installations, and showing the name 'Test Content':

```bash
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig>
addIRMTestContent("http://irm.example.com/exampleImage.jpg","en","Test Content")
```

The following example creates a test content instance comprising an image named exampleImage.jpg at http://irm.example.com, for use with English and French installations, and showing the names 'Test Content (en)' and 'Test Content (fr)':

```bash
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig>
addIRMTestContent("http://irm.example.com/exampleImage.jpg","en,fr","Test Content (en),Test Content (fr)")
```

16.4.2 getIRMTestContent

Online command that displays the details of an existing test content instance.

16.4.2.1 Description

This command displays the details of the test content instance that is present at the specified index. Test content instances identify an item of test content, usually an image file. Test content is shown in a sealed document when Oracle IRM Desktop successfully connects to Oracle IRM Server through the client test facility.
16.4.2.2 Syntax
getIRMTestContent(tindex)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the test content instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.4.2.3 Examples
The following example displays the details of the test content instance at index zero:
`wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMTestContent(0)`

The following example displays the details of the test content instance at index one:
`wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMTestContent(1)`

16.4.3 getIRMTestContents
Online command that displays all the test content instances.

16.4.3.1 Description
This command displays all the test content instances. Test content instances identify an item of test content, usually an image file. Test content is shown in a sealed document when Oracle IRM Desktop successfully connects to Oracle IRM Server through the client test page.

16.4.3.2 Syntax
getIRMTestContents()

16.4.3.3 Example
`wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMTestContents()`

16.4.4 removeIRMTestContent
Online command that removes an existing test content instance.

16.4.4.1 Description
This command removes the test content instance that is present at the specified index. Test content instances identify an item of test content, usually an image file.

16.4.4.2 Syntax
removeIRMTestContent(tindex)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of test content.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.4.4.3 Examples
The following example removes the test content instance at index zero:
`wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> removeIRMTestContent(0)`

The following example removes the test content instance at index one:
16.4.5 updateIRMTestContent

Online command that updates an existing test content instance.

16.4.5.1 Description

This command updates an existing test content instance. Test content instances identify an item of test content, usually an image file. Test content is shown in a sealed document when Oracle IRM Desktop successfully connects to Oracle IRM Server through the client test facility.

16.4.5.2 Syntax

```
updateIRMTestContent(tindex,uri,localeKeys,testNames)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the test content instance. Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uri</td>
<td>Specifies the URI of the test content (for example, an image file).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localeKeys</td>
<td>Specifies the locale(s) associated with this test content instance. Must be from the list of two-letter language codes given in Table 16–5 (for example, 'fr' for French). If there is more than one supported locale for an instance, the two-letter codes must be listed as comma-delimited values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testNames</td>
<td>Specifies the name(s) associated with this test content instance. If there is more than one name for a URI, they must be specified as comma-delimited values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.4.5.3 Examples

The following example updates a test content instance by changing the image to exampleImage.jpg at http://irm.example.com, for use with English installations, and showing the name 'Test Content':

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> updateIRMTestContent(0,"http://irm.example.com/exampleImage.jpg","en","Test Content")
```

The following example updates a test content instance by changing the image to exampleImage.jpg at http://irm.example.com, for use with English and French installations, and showing the names 'Test Content (English)' and 'Test Content (French)'

```
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> updateIRMTestContent(0,"http://irm.example.com/exampleImage.jpg","en,fr","Test Content (English),Test Content (French)")
```

16.5 Languages Support Commands

Use the WLST commands listed in Table 16–6 to set up languages support for users of Oracle IRM Server.
16.5.1 addIRMTranslation

Online command that creates a new language support instance.

16.5.1.1 Description

This command creates a new language support instance. Each language support instance provides the facility in Oracle IRM Server to add names and descriptions in one or more languages (in addition to the default language).

16.5.1.2 Syntax

addIRMTranslation(transList)

16.5.1.3 Examples

The following example creates a language support instance that will enable users of Oracle IRM Server to add names and descriptions in French (in addition to their default language):

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> addIRMTranslation("fr")

The following example creates a language support instance that will enable users of Oracle IRM Server to add names and descriptions in French and Arabic (in addition to their default language):

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> addIRMTranslation("fr,ar")

16.5.2 getIRMDefaultTranslation

Online command that displays the default language.

16.5.2.1 Description

This command displays the default language.
16.5.2.2 Syntax
getIRMDefaultTranslation()

16.5.2.3 Example
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMDefaultTranslation()

16.5.3 getIRMTranslations
Online command that displays all the language support instances.

16.5.3.1 Description
This command displays all the language support instances. Each language support instance provides the facility in Oracle IRM Server to add names and descriptions in one or more languages (in addition to the default language).

16.5.3.2 Syntax
getIRMTranslations()

16.5.3.3 Example
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMTranslations()

16.5.4 removeIRMTranslation
Online command that removes an existing language support instance.

16.5.4.1 Description
This command removes the language support instance that is present at the specified index. Each language support instance provides the facility in Oracle IRM Server to add names and descriptions in one or more languages (in addition to the default language).

16.5.4.2 Syntax
removeIRMTranslation(tindex)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the language support instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.5.4.3 Examples
The following example removes the language support instance at index zero:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> removeIRMTranslation(0)

The following example removes the language support instance at index one:

wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> removeIRMTranslation(1)

16.5.5 setIRMTranslations
Online command that sets the default language, and sets a language support instance for one or more languages in addition to the default language.
16.5.5.1 Description
This command sets the default language, and sets a language support instance for one or more languages in addition to the default language. Each language support instance provides the facility in Oracle IRM Server to add names and descriptions in one or more languages (in addition to the default language).

16.5.5.2 Syntax
setIRMTranslations(defaultTrans,transList)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defaultTrans</td>
<td>Specifies the default language. Language code (for example, 'en' for English).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transList</td>
<td>Specifies the supported language(s). Must be from the list of two-letter language codes given in Table 16–5 (for example, 'fr' for French). If there is more than one supported language for an instance, the two-letter codes must be listed as comma-delimited values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.5.5.3 Examples
The following example enables users of Oracle IRM Server to enter names and descriptions in English as the default language, and additionally to enter names and descriptions in French:

```
wlsl/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMTranslations("en","fr")
```

The following example enables users of Oracle IRM Server to enter names and descriptions in English as the default language, and additionally to enter names and descriptions in French and Arabic:

```
wlsl/base_domain/serverConfig> setIRMTranslations("en","fr,ar")
```

16.6 Oracle IRM Desktop Installers Commands
Use the WLST commands listed in Table 16–7 to set up installation support for Oracle IRM Desktop software.

Table 16–7  WLST Oracle IRM Desktop Installers Commands
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addIRMDownload</td>
<td>Create a new installer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMDownload</td>
<td>Display the details for an existing installer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIRMDownloads</td>
<td>Display the details for all installers.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removeIRMDownload</td>
<td>Remove an existing installer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>updateIRMDownload</td>
<td>Update an existing installer.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.6.1 addIRMDownload
Online command that creates a new installer.
**16.6.1 Description**
This command creates a new installer. Each installer identifies the locale and URI of software for installing Oracle IRM Desktop, and displays a name and version number that enables users of Oracle IRM Server to select the installer.

**16.6.1.2 Syntax**
\`addIRMDownload(locale,name,version,uri)\`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locale</td>
<td>Specifies the locale of the installer. Must be from the list of two-letter language codes given in Table 16–5 (for example, 'en' for English).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name for the installer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>Specifies the version of the installer. This is a label for the installer, and is not verified against the associated installation software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uri</td>
<td>Specifies the URI of Oracle IRM Desktop installation software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**16.6.1.3 Example**
The following example creates an installer for English language installation software at http://irm.example.com/, with the name 'Oracle IRM Desktop' and the version number 11.1.1.1.0.0 visible to users of Oracle IRM Server when they select this installer:

\`wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> addIRMDownload("en","Oracle IRM Desktop","11.1.1.1.0.0","http://irm.example.com/\`)

**16.6.2 getIRMDownload**
Online command that displays the details for an existing installer.

**16.6.2.1 Description**
This command displays the details for an installer that is present at the specified index. Each installer identifies the locale and URI of software for installing Oracle IRM Desktop, and displays a name and version number that enables users of Oracle IRM Server to select the installer.

**16.6.2.2 Syntax**
\`getIRMDownload(dindex)\`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the download.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**16.6.2.3 Examples**
The following example displays the details for the installer at index zero:

\`wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMDownload(0)\`

The following example displays the details for the installer at index one:

\`wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMDownload(1)\`

**16.6.3 getIRMDownloads**
Online command that displays the details of all installers.
16.6.3.1 Description
This command displays the details of all installers. Each installer identifies the locale and URI of software for installing Oracle IRM Desktop, and displays a name and version number that enables users of Oracle IRM Server to select the installer.

16.6.3.2 Syntax
getIRMDownloads()

16.6.3.3 Example
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> getIRMDownloads()

16.6.4 removeIRMDownload
Online command that removes an existing installer.

16.6.4.1 Description
Removes the installer that is present at the specified index. Each installer identifies the locale and URI of software for installing Oracle IRM Desktop, and displays a name and version number that enables users of Oracle IRM Server to select the installer.

16.6.4.2 Syntax
removeIRMDownload(dindex)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the download.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.6.4.3 Examples
The following example removes the installer at index zero:
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> removeIRMDownload(0)

The following example removes the installer at index one:
wls:/base_domain/serverConfig> removeIRMDownload(1)

16.6.5 updateIRMDownload
Online command that updates an existing installer.

16.6.5.1 Description
This command updates an existing installer. Each installer identifies the locale and URI of software for installing Oracle IRM Desktop, and displays a name and version number that enables users of Oracle IRM Server to select the installer.

16.6.5.2 Syntax
updateIRMDownload(dindex, locale, name, version, uri)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dindex</td>
<td>Specifies the index of the installer. Integer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locale</td>
<td>Specifies the locale of the download. Must be from the list of two-letter language codes given in Table 16–5 (for example, 'en' for English).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Specifies the name for the installer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>Specifies the version of the installer. This is a label for the installer, and is not verified against the associated installation software.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uri</td>
<td>Specifies the URI for the Oracle IRM Desktop installation software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 16.6.5.3 Example

The following example updates the installer for index zero. After the update, the installation software is English language and is located at http://irm.example.com/. The name ‘Oracle IRM Desktop (English)’ and the version number 11.1.1.0.0 will be visible to users of Oracle IRM Server when they select this installer.

```
wlis://base_domain/serverConfig> updateIRMDownload(0,"en","Oracle IRM Desktop (English)","11.1.1.0.0","http://irm.example.com/"
```
The following sections describe the WLST commands that are specific to Oracle WebCenter: Imaging. Topics include:

- Section 17.1, "Overview of Imaging WLST Command Categories"
- Section 17.2, "Diagnostic Commands"
- Section 17.3, "Imaging Configuration Commands"

### 17.1 Overview of Imaging WLST Command Categories

WLST commands specific to Imaging are divided into the following categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Commands</td>
<td>Return workflow agent and other processing information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imaging Configuration Commands</td>
<td>Configure settings specific to Imaging and Process Management.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 17.2 Diagnostic Commands

Use the Imaging WLST diagnostic commands, listed in table Table 17–2, to list and organize processing failures during workflow processes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clearIPMWorkflowFaults</td>
<td>Clear processing failures that occurred during workflow agent processing.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listIPMWorkflowFaults</td>
<td>Provide details of processing failures that occurred during workflow agent processing.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repairIPMWorkflowFaults</td>
<td>Repair processing failures that occurred during workflow agent processing.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sumIPMWorkflowFaults</td>
<td>Count processing failures during workflow agent processing, grouped by choice of date, application ID, or batch ID.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resetIpdmDMSMetrics</td>
<td>Reset DMS metrics to zero.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.2.1 clearIPMWorkflowFaults

Command Category: Diagnostic Commands
Use with WLST: Online

17.2.1.1 Description
Clear processing failures that have occurred during workflow agent processing.

17.2.1.2 Syntax
```
clearIPMWorkflowFaults([startDate], [endDate], [appId], [batchId])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>startDate</td>
<td>Optional. The start of the date range for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endDate</td>
<td>Optional. The end of the date range for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>Optional. The application ID for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batchId</td>
<td>Optional. The batch ID for which error details should be repaired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.2.1.3 Example
The following example clears the faults within the specified parameters.
```
clearIPMWorkflowFaults(startDate="2009-06-01", endDate="2009-06-02")
clearIPMWorkflowFaults(appId=3)
clearIPMWorkflowFaults(batchId=15)
clearIPMWorkflowFaults(startDate="2009-06-01", endDate="2009-06-02", appId=3)
```

17.2.2 listIPMWorkflowFaults

Command Category: Diagnostic Commands
Use with WLST: Online

17.2.2.1 Description
List details on processing failures that have occurred during workflow agent processing.

17.2.2.2 Syntax
```
listIPMWorkflowFaults([startDate], [endDate], [appId], [batchId])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>startDate</td>
<td>Optional. The start of the date range for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endDate</td>
<td>Optional. The end of the date range for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>Optional. The application ID for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batchId</td>
<td>Optional. The batch ID for which error details should be repaired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.2.3 Example
The following example lists the faults within the specified parameters.

listIPMWorkflowFaults(startDate="2009-06-01", endDate="2009-06-02")
listIPMWorkflowFaults(appId=3)
listIPMWorkflowFaults(batchId=15)
listIPMWorkflowFaults(startDate="2009-06-01", endDate="2009-06-02", appId=3)

17.3 repairIPMWorkflowFaults
Command Category: Diagnostic Commands
Use with WLST: Online

17.3.1 Description
Repair processing failures that have occurred during workflow agent processing.

17.3.2 Syntax
repairIPMWorkflowFaults([startDate], [endDate], [appId], [batchId])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>startDate</td>
<td>Optional. The start of the date range for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endDate</td>
<td>Optional. The end of the date range for which error details should be repaired, in yyyy-MM-dd format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appId</td>
<td>Optional. The application ID for which error details should be repaired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batchId</td>
<td>Optional. The batch ID for which error details should be repaired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.3.3 Example
The following example repairs the faults within the specified parameters.

repairIPMWorkflowFaults(startDate="2009-06-01", endDate="2009-06-02")
repairIPMWorkflowFaults(appId=3)
repairIPMWorkflowFaults(batchId=15)
repairIPMWorkflowFaults(startDate="2009-06-01", endDate="2009-06-02", appId=3)

17.4 sumIPMWorkflowFaults
Command Category: Diagnostic Commands
Use with WLST: Online

17.4.1 Description
Provides a count of processing failures that have occurred during workflow agent processing. The results are grouped by date, application ID, or batch ID.

17.4.2 Syntax
sumIPMWorkflowFaults(group)
17.2.4.3 Example
The following example returns all workflow faults grouped first by date, then by applications ID, then again grouped by batch ID.

```java
sumIPMWorkflowFaults(group="DATE")
sumIPMWorkflowFaults(group="APPID")
sumIPMWorkflowFaults(group="BATCHID")
```

17.2.5 resetIpmDMSMetrics

Command Category: Diagnostic Commands
Use with WLST: Online

17.2.5.1 Description
Resets all Dynamic Monitoring Server (DMS) metrics associated with I/PM to zero. This is generally done if the administrator finds that historical performance data is skewing the current results.

17.2.5.2 Syntax
```
resetIpmDMSMetrics()
```

17.2.5.3 Example
The following example resets all DMS metrics to zero.
```
resetIpmDMSMetrics()
```

17.3 Imaging Configuration Commands

Use the Imaging configuration commands, listed in Table 17–3, to list and set configuration values specific to Imaging.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>createIPMConnection</td>
<td>Creates a new Imaging connection from a connection definition file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIPMConfig</td>
<td>Get an Imaging configuration setting value, similar to navigating to the custom Imaging config mbean and using the standard WLST set command.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grantIPMCredAccess</td>
<td>Grants CredentialAccessPermissions to Imaging when Imaging Managed Servers are in a separate domain home from the Administration Server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importIPMApplcation</td>
<td>Imports an application definition from a previously exported definition file.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.3.1 createIPMConnection

Command Category: Imaging Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online

17.3.1.1 Description
Creates a new Imaging connection from a connection definition file. The connection definition file is an XML file that describes a single Imaging connection definition using the Connection element type from the Imaging ConnectionService web services API schema definition. This schema is available from a running Imaging server using the following URL:

http://ipm_server_machine:ipm_server_port/imaging/ws/ConnectionService?xsd=1

For more information about the connection definition file format, see the Oracle WebCenter Content Administrator’s Guide for Imaging.

17.3.1.2 Syntax
createIPMConnection(connectionFile)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connectionFile</td>
<td>Required. A full path to the connection definition file’s location on the Imaging server Node. Must be enclosed in single or double quotes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.3.1.3 Example
The following example creates a connection based on the specified attribute.

createIPMConnection(connectionFile="/home/ipmuser/localCSConnection.xml")

17.3.2 getIPMConfig

Command Category: Imaging Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online
17.3.2.1 Description
Gets an Imaging configuration setting value. The command is equivalent to browsing
the custom mbean hierarchy to the Imaging config mbean and using the standard
WLST set command to set an mbean attribute.

17.3.2.2 Syntax
getIPMConfig(attrName)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrName</td>
<td>Required. Name of the attribute to be read. Must be enclosed in single or double quotes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.3.2.3 Example
The following example returns the value for the specified attribute names.

getIPMConfig('AgentUser')
getIPMConfig('CheckInterval')

17.3.3 grantIPMCredAccess
Grants CredentialAccessPermissions to Imaging so that it can read credentials from
the credential store. This command is required in configurations where Imaging
managed servers are in a separate domain home from the Administration Server.
When at least one Imaging managed server is in the same domain home as the
Administration Server, this command is not required, as CredentialAccessPermissions
are granted during Imaging startup.

When the Imaging Managed Server is not in the same domain home as the
Administration Server, however, the Imaging startup grant only affects the local
settings. Local settings get overwritten when the Administration Server synchronizes
its copy as the domain wide configuration, so this command updates the
Administration Server configuration such that permissions are distributed correctly to
all domain nodes.

17.3.3.1 Syntax
grantIPMCredAccess()

17.3.3.2 Example
The following example returns a list of all Imaging configuration mbeans.

grantIPMCredAccess()

17.3.4 importIPMApplication
Imports an application definition from a previously exported definition file.

17.3.4.1 Syntax
importIPMApplication(exportFile, action, name, repository, securityOption,
securityMember, docSecurityOption, docSecurityGroup, storageOption, storageVolume)
### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exportFile</td>
<td>Required. A full path to the export definition file’s location on the Imaging server node. Must be enclosed in single or double quotes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>Required. The action to be performed. Available actions are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Add</strong>: Creates a new input. Fails if an application with the same name already exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Update</strong>: Modifies and existing input. Fails if an application with the same name does not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>AddOrUpdate</strong>: Creates a new application if it does not already exist or updates one that does.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Required. The name of the application being imported from the exported definitions file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repository</td>
<td>The name of the repository in which to create the application. Required when adding an application, ignored when updating or modifying an application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityOption</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies how to define security for the imported application as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Existing</strong>: Uses application security as defined in the existing definition. Valid only for an update action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Imported</strong>: Attempts to use application security as defined in the import file. Fails if any members defined in the import file are invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>ValidOnly</strong>: Uses application security as defined in the import file and filters out any invalid members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>CurrentUser</strong>: Sets full permissions to the user used to connect to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>User</strong>: Sets full permissions to the user name provided in the securityMember parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Group</strong>: Sets full permissions to the group name provided in the securityMember parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityMember</td>
<td>Name of the user or group given full permissions to the application. Valid only when securityOption is set to either User or Group, otherwise it is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>docSecurityOption</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies how to define document security for the imported application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Existing</strong>: Uses document security as defined in the existing application. Valid only for an update action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Imported</strong>: Attempts to use document security as defined in the import file. Fails if any members defined in the import file are invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>ValidOnly</strong>: Uses document security as defined in the import file and filters out any invalid members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Group</strong>: Sets full permissions to the group name provided in the docSecurityGroup parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>docSecurityGroup</td>
<td>Name of group given full permissions to document security. Valid only when docSecurityOption is set to Group, otherwise it is ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following example updates an existing application named *Invoices*. Note that the repository is listed as *None* because the update action uses the repository specified in the original application.

```python
importIPMApplication(exportFile="/home/ipmuser/exportdefinitions.xml", action="Update", name='Invoices', repository=None, securityOption="Existing")
```

The following example creates a new application named *Receipts*. Note that the repository is explicitly named because the add action requires a valid repository be named.

```python
importIPMApplication(exportFile="/home/ipmuser/exportdefinitions.xml", action="Add", name='Receipts', repository="LocalCS", securityOption="ValidOnly")
```

### 17.3.5 importIPMInput

Imports an input definition from a previously exported definition file.

#### 17.3.5.1 Syntax

```python
importIPMInput(exportFile, action, name, securityOption, securityMember)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>exportFile</code></td>
<td>Required. A full path to the export definition file's location on the Imaging server node. Must be enclosed in single or double quotes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>action</code></td>
<td>Required. The action to be performed. Available actions are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ <strong>Add</strong>: Creates a new input. Fails if an input with the same name already exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ <strong>Update</strong>: Modifies an existing input. Fails if an input with the same name does not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ <strong>AddOrUpdate</strong>: Creates a new application if it does not already exist or updates one that does.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.3.5.2 Example
The following example updates an existing input named *Invoices*. Note that the repository is listed as *None* because the update action uses the repository specified in the original application.

```
importIPMInput(exportFile="/home/ipmuser/exportdefinitions.xml", action="Update", name="Invoices", securityOption="Existing")
```

17.3.5.3 Example
The following example creates a new input named *Receipts*. Note that the repository is explicitly named because the add action requires a valid repository be named.

```
importIPMInput(exportFile="/home/ipmuser/exportdefinitions.xml", action="Add", name="Receipts", securityOption="ValidOnly")
```

17.3.6 `importIPMSearch`
Import a search definition from a previously exported definition file.

17.3.6.1 Syntax
```
importIPMSearch(exportFile, action, name, securityOption, securityMember)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>exportFile</code></td>
<td>Required. A full path to the export definition file's location on the Imaging server node. Must be enclosed in single or double quotes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Imaging Configuration Commands

17.3.6.2 Example

The following example updates an existing search named *Invoices*. Note that the repository is listed as *None* because the update action uses the repository specified in the original application.

```
importIPMSearch(exportFile="/home/ipmuser/exportdefinitions.xml", action="Update", name="Invoices", securityOption="Existing")
```

17.3.6.3 Example

The following example creates a new search named *Receipts*. Note that the repository is explicitly named because the add action requires a valid repository be named.

```
importIPMSearch(exportFile="/home/ipmuser/exportdefinitions.xml", action="Add", name="Receipts", securityOption="ValidOnly")
```

17.3.7 listIPMConfig

Command Category: Imaging Configuration Commands

Use with WLST: Online
17.3.7.1 Description
Provides a listing of Imaging configuration mbeans. The command is equivalent to browsing the custom mbean hierarchy and listing the Imaging mbean attributes.

17.3.7.2 Syntax
listIPMConfig()

17.3.7.3 Example
The following example returns a list of all Imaging configuration mbeans.
listIPMConfig()

17.3.8 listIPMExportFile
Lists the contents of an exported Imaging definitions file.

17.3.8.1 Syntax
listIPMExportFile(exportFile="<path to file>")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exportFile</td>
<td>Required. A full path to the export definition file's location on the Imaging server node. Must be enclosed in single or double quotes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.3.8.2 Example
The following example returns the contents of an Imaging definitions file.
listIPMExportFile(exportFile="/home/ipmuser/exportdefinitions.xml")

17.3.9 refreshIPMSecurity
Command Category: Imaging Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online

17.3.9.1 Description
Refreshes security items currently stored in the Imaging database. This is typically done when migrating security to a different policy store and only updates security items found in the new policy store.

17.3.9.2 Syntax
refreshIPMSecurity()

17.3.9.3 Example
The following example refreshes the security items stored in the Imaging database.
refreshIPMSecurity()

17.3.10 setIPMConfig
Command Category: Imaging Configuration Commands
Use with WLST: Online
17.3.10.1 Description
Sets an Imaging configuration setting value. The command is equivalent to browsing
the custom mbean hierarchy to the Imaging config mbean and using the standard
WLST 'set' command to set an mbean attribute.

17.3.10.2 Syntax
setIPMConfig(attrName, value)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attrName</td>
<td>Required. Name of the attribute to be set. Must be enclosed in single or double quotes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Required. Value of the attribute to be set. Only enclosed in single or double quotes if value is a string literal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.3.10.3 Example
The following example sets the specified values for the specified attribute names.

setIPMConfig('AgentUser', 'agentadmin')
setIPMConfig('CheckInterval', 30)

17.3.11 submitIPMToWorkflow
Submits a document to the workflow agent. Note that a confirmation message is
displayed stating that the document has been submitted, however if the document is
stored in an application that is not configured with a workflow, no action is taken.

17.3.11.1 Syntax
submitIPMToWorkflow(documentId)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>documentId</td>
<td>Required. The unique document ID of the submitted document.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.3.11.2 Example
The following example submits a document to a workflow.

submitIPMToWorkflow(documentId="2.IPM_12345")
18

Oracle Business Process Management
Custom WLST Commands

This chapter lists and describes the custom WLST commands for Oracle Business Process Management.

18.1 BPMLifecycleAdmin Command Group

Table 18–1 lists and describes the BPMLifecycleAdmin commands for project lifecycle administration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create_public_share</td>
<td>Create a public share</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlock_public_share</td>
<td>Unlock a public share</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>export_public_share</td>
<td>Export a public share to the file system</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_public_share</td>
<td>Delete a public share</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publish_template</td>
<td>Publish a template to MDS</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>export_template</td>
<td>Export a template to the file system</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_template</td>
<td>Delete a template from MDS</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.1.1 create_public_share

Command Category: BPMLifecycleAdmin Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

18.1.1.1 Description

Use this command to create a public share from a template. The template must exist in MDS.

18.1.1.2 Syntax

create_public_share(composerUser, composerPassword, connectionURL, templateName, publicshareId, mdsconfigLocation, [Override], [oracleHome] )

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>composerUser</td>
<td>The Business Process Composer user who performs the current operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 18.1.1.3 Examples

The following example creates a public share named Sample_PublicShare. It is based on the template with name Sample_Template. The name of the public share is Sample_PublicShare, and the location of the mds-config.xml file is /tmp/mds-config.xml.

```
create_public_share('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_Template', 'Sample_PublicShare', '/tmp/mds-config.xml')
```

The following example creates a public share named Sample_PublicShare. It is based on the template named Sample_Template that exists in MDS. The public share, not the template, is overridden. The location of the mds-config.xml file is /tmp/mds-config.xml.

```
create_public_share('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_Template', 'Sample_PublicShare', '/tmp/mds-config.xml', 'true')
```

### 18.1.2 unlock_public_share

**Command Category:** BPMLifecycleAdmin Commands

**Use with WLST:** Offline

#### 18.1.2.1 Description

Use this command to unlock a public share. For example, when you create a project by using the Ant task create_public_share command, the project is created as locked. You can then unlock it by using the unlock_public_share command.

A lock is also set by enabling or disabling the check box **enable sharing** in the project creation page in Oracle Business Process Composer.

It is also released when the user publishes a project from Business Process Composer.

The public share must exist in MDS.

#### 18.1.2.2 Syntax

```
unlock_public_share(composerUser, composerPassword, connectionURL, publicshareId, mdsconfigLocation, [oracleHome])
```
18.1.2.3 Example

The following example unlocks a public share named `Sample_PublicShare`. The location of the `mds-config.xml` file is `/tmp/mds-config.xml`.

```
unlock_public_share('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_PublicShare', '/tmp/mds-config.xml')
```

18.1.3 export_public_share

Command Category: BPMLifecycleAdmin Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

18.1.3.1 Description

Use this command to export the public share from MDS to the file system.

18.1.3.2 Syntax

```
export_public_share(composerUser, composerPassword, connectionURL, publicshareId, fsLocation, mdsconfigLocation, [oracleHome] )
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>composerUser</td>
<td>The Business Process Composer user who performs the current operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composerPassword</td>
<td>BPM Composer user’s password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionURL</td>
<td>JNDI connection URL to the security server service in format host:port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicshareId</td>
<td>Name of the public share to be exported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdsconfigLocation</td>
<td>Location of the mds-config.xml to be used to connect to MDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fsLocation</td>
<td>File system location where the project is to be downloaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oracleHome</td>
<td>Optional. The Oracle home to be used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.1.3.3 Example

The following example specifies the public share name as `Sample_PublicShare`, the file system location as `/tmp`, and the location of the `mds-config.xml` file as `/tmp/mds-config.xml`.

```
export_public_share('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_PublicShare', '/tmp', '/tmp/mds-config.xml')
```
18.4 delete_public_share

Command Category: BPMLifecycleAdmin Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

18.4.1 Description
Use this command to delete a public share from MDS. Executing this command requires that the public share is not locked.

18.4.2 Syntax

delete_public_share(composerUser, composerPassword, connectionURL, publicshareId, mdsconfigLocation, [releaseLock], [oracleHome])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>composerUser</td>
<td>The Business Process Composer user who performs the current operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composerPassword</td>
<td>BPM Composer user's password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionURL</td>
<td>JNDI connection URL to the security server service in format host:port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicshareId</td>
<td>Name of the public share to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdsconfigLocation</td>
<td>Location of the mds-config.xml to be used to connect to MDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>releaseLock</td>
<td>Optional. If the public share is locked, this lock can be released and the delete operation completed. You can set this attribute to either true or false. If not specified, default value is false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oracleHome</td>
<td>Optional. The Oracle home to be used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18.4.3 Examples
The following example specifies the name and location of a public share to be deleted.

delete_public_share('Sample_PublicShare','/tmp/mds-config.xml')

The following example specifies the name and location of a public share to be deleted, and that the public share should be deleted even if locked.

delete_public_share('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_PublicShare', '/tmp/mds-config.xml', 'true')

18.5 publish_template

Command Category: BPMLifecycleAdmin Commands
Use with WLST: Offline

18.5.1 Description
Use this command to publish the template from the file system to MDS.

18.5.2 Syntax

publish_template(composerUser, composerPassword, connectionURL, templateName, fsLocation, mdsconfigLocation, [Override], [oracleHome])
### 18.1.5.3 Example

The following example publishes a template named `Sample_Template_Name_MDS` to the root folder.

```python
publish_template('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_Template', '/tmp/MyTemplate', '/', '/tmp/mds-config.xml')
```

The following example publishes a template named `Sample_Template_Name_MDS` to the `/WorkingOn/` folder.

```python
publish_template('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_Template', '/tmp/MyTemplate', '/WorkingOn', '/tmp/mds-config.xml')
```

### 18.1.6 export_template

**Command Category:** BPMLifecycleAdmin Commands  
**Use with WLST:** Offline

#### 18.1.6.1 Description

Use this command to export the template from MDS to the file system.

#### 18.1.6.2 Syntax

```python
export_template(composerUser, composerPassword, connectionURL, templateName, fsLocation, mdsconfigLocation, [oracleHome])
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>composerUser</td>
<td>The Business Process Composer user who performs the current operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composerPassword</td>
<td>BPM Composer user’s password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionURL</td>
<td>JNDI connection URL to the security server service in format host:port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>templateName</td>
<td>Name of the template to be published</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fsLocation</td>
<td>File system location of the template project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdsconfigLocation</td>
<td>Location of the mds-config.xml to be used to connect to MDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projectLocation</td>
<td>The path where the public share will be created. If the path does not exists it will be created. The root is '/'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Override</td>
<td>When you publish a template in MDS, this attribute enables you to override an existing template with the same name. Can either be 'true' or 'false'. If not specified, default value is 'false'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oracleHome</td>
<td>Optional. The Oracle home to be used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Argument Definition**

- **composerUser**: The Business Process Composer user who performs the current operation.
- **composerPassword**: BPM Composer user’s password.
- **connectionURL**: JNDI connection URL to the security server service in format `host:port`.
- **TemplateName**: Name of the template to be published.
- **fsLocation**: File system location of the template project.
- **mdsconfigLocation**: Location of the `mds-config.xml` to be used to connect to MDS.
- **projectLocation**: The path where the public share will be created. If the path does not exist, it will be created. The root is `/`.
- **Override**: When you publish a template in MDS, this attribute enables you to override an existing template with the same name. Can either be ‘true’ or ‘false’. If not specified, the default value is ‘false’.
- **oracleHome**: Optional. The Oracle home to be used.
### 18.1.6.3 Example

The following example specifies the template name as `Sample_Template`, the file system location as `/tmp`, and the location of the `mds-config.xml` file as `/tmp/mds-config.xml`.

```bash
export_template('user_name', 'password', 'host:port', 'Sample_Template', '/tmp', '/tmp/mds-config.xml')
```

### 18.1.7 delete_template

#### Command Category: BPMLifecycleAdmin Commands

Use with WLST: Offline

#### 18.1.7.1 Description

Use this command to delete the template from MDS.

#### 18.1.7.2 Syntax

```bash
delte_template(composerUser, composerPassword, connectionURL, templateName, mdsconfigLocation, [oracleHome])
```

#### Argument Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>composerUser</td>
<td>The Business Process Composer user who performs the current operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>composerPassword</td>
<td>BPM Composer user's password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionURL</td>
<td>JNDI connection URL to the security server service in format <code>host:port</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projectName</td>
<td>Name of the template to be deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fsLocation</td>
<td>File system location of the template project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdsconfigLocation</td>
<td>Location of the <code>mds-config.xml</code> to be used to connect to MDS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| projectLocation     | The path where the public share will be created. If the path does not exist it will be created. The root is `'/`.
| oracleHome          | Optional. The Oracle home to be used                |

#### 18.1.7.3 Example

The following example deletes the template named `Sample_template` from MDS.

```bash
delte_template('weblogic', 'welcome1', 'host:port', '/Sample_template', '/tmp', '/tmp/mds-config.xml')
```
The following sections describe the custom WLST commands for Oracle WebCenter Content. These commands enable you to configure and monitor the WebCenter Content server and the Content Server instance from the command line. Topics include:

- "WLST WebCenter Content Help" on page 19-1
- "Server Configuration Commands" on page 19-2
- "E-Mail Configuration Commands" on page 19-6
- "Additional Commands" on page 19-9

For additional information about WebCenter Content and Content Server administration and configuration, see Oracle WebCenter Content System Administrator’s Guide for Content Server.

### 19.1 Overview of WLST WebCenter Content Command Categories

WLST WebCenter Content commands are divided into the following categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Server Configuration Commands</td>
<td>View and manage configuration for the Content Server instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Mail Configuration Commands</td>
<td>View and manage configuration for Content Server e-mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Commands</td>
<td>View status information for the Content Server instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19.2 WLST WebCenter Content Help

To view the WebCenter Content commands that can be invoked from WLST, enter the following command at the WLST prompt:

`help('UCM')`
To view help for a specific WebCenter Content command, replace the ‘UCM’ with the name of the command; for example:

\texttt{help('getUCMServerPort')} 

### 19.3 Getter and Setter Methods Implementation

The WLST component for WebCenter Content uses \texttt{getter} and \texttt{setter} methods to handle a situation where multiple applications register their corresponding Mbeans on a managed server, but WLST can talk to only one application.

#### Getter Method

The \texttt{getter} method is designed to handle zero or one argument.

If you do not provide an argument to an WLST WebCenter Content command, then one of two things occurs:

- If only one application has registered its Mbean on the server, then the WLST WebCenter Content command should work successfully and display the output.
- If multiple applications have registered Mbeans on the server, then an error message is displayed to prompt you to enter the specific application name in the argument.

If there is one argument to an WLST WebCenter Content command, then the following occurs:

- You must enter the correct application name when entering an argument. If the name is not entered properly, then an error message is displayed to prompt you to enter the valid application name in the argument.

#### Setter Method

The \texttt{setter} method is designed to handle one or two arguments.

- The first argument is the \texttt{value} to which you want to set the parameter.
- The second argument is the \texttt{application name}, which can be null or a string.

### 19.4 Server Configuration Commands

Use the commands in Table 19–2 to configure the Oracle WebCenter Content Server instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getUCMHttpServerAddress</td>
<td>Display the HTTP Server Address value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setUCMHttpServerAddress</td>
<td>Set the HTTP Server Address value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUCMServerPort</td>
<td>Display the Intradoc Server Port configuration parameter.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setUCMServerPort</td>
<td>Set the Intradoc Server Port configuration parameter.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUCMIPAddressFilter</td>
<td>Display the IP Address Filter value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setUCMIPAddressFilter</td>
<td>Set the IP Address Filter value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19.4.1 getUCMHttpServerAddress
Use with WLST: Online

19.4.1.1 Description
Gets the HTTP Server Address value from the config.cfg file and displays it.

19.4.1.2 Syntax
getUCMHttpServerAddress()

or
getUCMHttpServerAddress(application_name)

19.4.1.3 Example
The following command displays the WebCenter Content HTTP server address for the application "Content Server":
getUCMHttpServerAddress('Content Server')
server.mycompany.com

19.4.2 setUCMHttpServerAddress
Use with WLST: Online

19.4.2.1 Description
Sets the HTTP Server Address value in the config.cfg file. The HTTP Server Address can be of the form abc.xyz.def or an IP address with port number.

The HTTP Server Address is used to formulate full URLs in the Content Server user interface.

19.4.2.2 Syntax
setUCMHttpServerAddress()

or
setUCMHttpServerAddress(value, application_name)

19.4.2.3 Example
The following command sets the Oracle WebCenter Content HTTP server address for the application "Content Server":
setUCMHttpServerAddress(server.mycompany.com,'Content Server')
19.4.3 getUCMServerPort

Use with WLST: Online

19.4.3.1 Description

Gets the Intradoc Server Port configuration parameter from the config.cfg file and displays it.

19.4.3.2 Syntax

getUCMServerPort()

or

getUCMServerPort(application_name)

19.4.3.3 Example

The following command displays the Intradoc Server Port value for the application "Content Server":

getUCMServerPort('Content Server')
4442

19.4.4 setUCMServerPort

Use with WLST: Online

19.4.4.1 Description

Sets the Server Port configuration parameter. The Server Port must be a positive integer between 0 and 65535.

19.4.4.2 Syntax

setUCMServerPort(value)

or

setUCMServerPort(value,application_name)

19.4.4.3 Example

The following command sets the Server Port configuration parameter for the application "Content Server":

setUCMServerPort(4442,'Content Server')

19.4.5 getUCMIPAddressFilter

Use with WLST: Online

19.4.5.1 Description

Gets the IP Address Filter value from the config.cfg file and displays it.

19.4.5.2 Syntax

getUCMIPAddressFilter()

or

getUCMIPAddressFilter(application_name)
19.4.5.3 Example
The following command displays the IP address filter value for the application "Content Server":

```java
getUCMIPAddressFilter('Content Server')
10.131.123.*
```

19.4.6 setUCMIPAddressFilter

Use with WLST: Online

19.4.6.1 Description
Sets the WebCenter Content IP Address Filter value, which must be of "*.*.*.*" format or IPV6 Format. The value must be taken from a list of IP Addresses allowed to communicate with the Content Server instance through the Intradoc Server Port.

19.4.6.2 Syntax
```
setUCMIPAddressFilter(value)
```
or
```
setUCMIPAddressFilter(value,application_name)
```

19.4.6.3 Example
The following command sets the value for the WebCenter Content IP address filter for the application "Content Server":

```java
setUCMIPAddressFilter(10.131.123.*, 'Content Server')
```

19.4.7 getUCMUseSSL

Use with WLST: Online

19.4.7.1 Description
Gets the Use SSL value from the config.cfg file and displays it. The value can be True or False.

19.4.7.2 Syntax
```
getUCMUseSSL()
```
or
```
getUCMUseSSL(application_name)
```

19.4.7.3 Example
The following command displays the Use SSL value for the application "Content Server":

```java
getUCMUseSSL('Content Server')
True
```
19.4.8 setUCMUseSSL

Use with WLST: Online

19.4.8.1 Description
Sets the Use SSL value in the config.cfg file. The value can be True or False.

19.4.8.2 Syntax
setUCMUseSSL(value)

or

setUCMUseSSL(value,application_name)

19.4.8.3 Example
The following command sets the Use SSL value for the application "Content Server":

setUCMUseSSL(True,'Content Server')

19.5 E-Mail Configuration Commands

Use the commands in Table 19–3 to configure e-mail for the Oracle WebCenter Content Server instance.

Table 19–3  WLST E-Mail Configuration Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getUCMMailServer</td>
<td>Display the Mail Server value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setUCMMailServer</td>
<td>Set the Mail Server value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUCMSmtpPort</td>
<td>Display the SMTP Port value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setUCMSmtpPort</td>
<td>Set the SMTP Port value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUCMSysAdminAddr</td>
<td>Display the Admin Address value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setUCMSysAdminAddr</td>
<td>Set the Admin Address value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.5.1 getUCMMailServer

Use with WLST: Online

19.5.1.1 Description
Gets the Mail Server value from the config.cfg file and displays it.

19.5.1.2 Syntax
getUCMMailServer()

or

getUCMMailServer(application_name)
19.5.1.3 Example
The following command displays the Mail Server value for the application "Content Server":

```java
getUCMMailServer('Content Server')
mymailserver.mycompany.com
```

19.5.2 setUCMMailServer
Use with WLST: Online

19.5.2.1 Description
Sets the Mail Server value in the config.cfg file. The Mail Server value is the name of the mail server that the Content Server instance uses to send SMTP based e-mail.

19.5.2.2 Syntax
```
setUCMMailServer(value)
```
or
```
setUCMMailServer(value, application_name)
```

19.5.2.3 Example
The following command sets the value for the Mail Server for the application "Content Server":

```java
setUCMMailServer(mymailserver.mycompany.com,'Content Server')
```

19.5.3 getUCMSmtpPort
Use with WLST: Online

19.5.3.1 Description
Gets the SMTP Port value in the config.cfg file and displays it.

19.5.3.2 Syntax
```
getUCMSmtpPort()
```
or
```
getUCMSmtpPort(application_name)
```

19.5.3.3 Example
The following command displays the SMTP port value for the application "Content Server":

```java
getUCMSmtpPort('Content Server')
4055
```
19.5.4 setUCMSmtPort

Use with WLST: Online

19.5.4.1 Description
Sets the SMTP Port value in the config.cfg file. The SMTP Port must be a positive integer between 1 and 65535. To reset the port to null, enter None for the value:

```
setUCMSmtPort(None)
```

19.5.4.2 Syntax

```
setUCMSmtPort(value)
```

or

```
setUCMSmtPort(value, application_name)
```

19.5.4.3 Example

The following command sets the SMTP port value for the application "Content Server":

```
setUCMSmtPort(4055, 'Content Server')
```

19.5.5 getUCMSysAdminAddress

Use with WLST: Online

19.5.5.1 Description
Gets the Admin Address value from the config.cfg file and displays it. The value can be of the form abc@xyz.def.

19.5.5.2 Syntax

```
getUCMSysAdminAddress()
```

or

```
getUCMSysAdminAddress(application_name)
```

19.5.5.3 Example

The following command displays the Admin Address value for the application "Content Server":

```
getUCMSysAdminAddress('Content Server')
mymail@mycompany.com
```

19.5.6 setUCMSysAdminAddress

Use with WLST: Online

19.5.6.1 Description
Sets the Admin Address value in the config.cfg file. The Admin Address can be of the form abc@xyz.def.
19.5.6.2 Syntax

```
setUCMSysAdminAddress(value)

or

setUCMSysAdminAddress(value, application_name)
```

19.5.6.3 Example

The following command sets the Admin Address value for the application "Content Server":

```
setUCMSysAdminAddress(mymail@mycompany.com, 'Content Server')
```

19.6 Additional Commands

Use the commands in Table 19–4 to configure additional settings to monitor the Oracle WebCenter Content Server instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getUCMCSVersion</td>
<td>Display the version number.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getUCMServerUptime</td>
<td>Display the uptime value.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19.6.1 getUCMCSVersion

Use with WLST: Online

19.6.1.1 Description

Gets the version number of the Content Server running instance.

19.6.1.2 Syntax

```
getUCMCSVersion()

or

getUCMCSVersion(application_name)
```

19.6.1.3 Example

The following command displays the version number of the active instance of the application "Content Server":

```
getUCMCSVersion('Content Server')
```

11g R1

19.6.2 getUCMServerUptime

Use with WLST: Online

19.6.2.1 Description

Gets the amount of time the Content Server instance has been up.
19.6.2.2 Syntax
getUCMServerUptime()

or
getUCMServerUptime(application_name)

19.6.2.3 Example
The following command displays the amount of time the application "Content Server"
has been up:

getUCMServerUptime('Content Server')
00H:01 Min:12 Sec:255 MilliSeconds
Enterprise Scheduler Custom WLST Commands

Use the Oracle Enterprise Scheduler commands in the categories listed in Table 20–1 to manage Enterprise Scheduler configuration, servers, logs, and job requests.

---

**Note:** To use these Enterprise Scheduler custom WLST commands, you must invoke the WLST script from the Oracle Common home. See "Using Custom WLST Commands" in the *Oracle Fusion Middleware Administrator’s Guide*.

---

When running these WLST commands, you must have the following JARs on your classpath:

- `{MW_HOME}/oracle_common/modules/oracle.jmx_11.1.1/jmxframework.jar`
- `{WL_HOME}/server/lib/weblogic.jar`
- `{MW_HOME}/ORACLE_HOME/ess/lib/ess-admin.jar`

### 20.1 Enterprise Scheduler Custom Commands

Use the Enterprise Scheduler commands listed in Table 20–1 to manage the Enterprise Scheduler server, configuration, job requests, and logs. In the **Use with WLST** column, "online" means the command can only be used when connected to a running administration server. "Offline" means the command can only be used when not connected to a running server.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command...</th>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Use with WLST...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>essGetRequestContent</code></td>
<td>Get the log and output data files for a request after its execution is completed.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>essManageRequest</code></td>
<td>Cancel, recover, or complete request state manually.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>essManageRuntimeConfig</code></td>
<td>Add, modify, delete and display various configuration parameters.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>essManageServer</code></td>
<td>Start, stop or get status of the Enterprise Scheduler application running on the server.</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20.1.1 essGetRequestContent

Command Category: ESS
Use with WLST: Online

20.1.1.1 Description
Get the log and output data files for a request after its execution is completed.

20.1.1.2 Syntax
essGetRequestContent(requestId, contentType, logLines, outDir)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>requestId</td>
<td>The request ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentType</td>
<td>Type of the content to handle. Can be LOG, OUTPUT, BINARY_OUTPUT or TEXT_OUTPUT. By default, the OUTPUT contentType checks for both BINARY_OUTPUT and TEXT_OUTPUT contents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logLines</td>
<td>Optional. The number of lines to be read from the request log. Default is 1000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outDir</td>
<td>Optional. The absolute path of the output directory to dump the output files into. Default is the current directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20.1.1.3 Examples
To get the request log for request ID 123.

essGetRequestContent(123, "LOG")

To get all the output of request 123.

essGetRequestContent(123, "OUTPUT")

To get all the output of request 123 and save it in directory /tmp.

essGetRequestContent(123, "OUTPUT", outDir="/tmp")

To get all the text output of request 123 and save it in directory /tmp.

essGetRequestContent(123, "TEXT_OUTPUT", outDir="/tmp")

To get all the binary output of request 123 and save it in directory /tmp.

essGetRequestContent(123, "BINARY_OUTPUT", outDir="/tmp")

To get first 100 lines of the request log for request id 123.

essGetRequestContent(123, "LOG", logLines=100)
20.1.2 essManageRequest

Command Category: ESS
Use with WLST: Online

20.1.2.1 Description
Cancel, recover, or complete request state manually.

20.1.2.2 Syntax

essManageRequest(requestId, operation, asyncStatus, statusMessage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>requestId</td>
<td>The request ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation</td>
<td>The operation to perform: CANCEL, RECOVER, or COMPLETE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asyncStatus</td>
<td>Mandatory when the COMPLETE operation is specified. The status to set for the given request. Must be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statusMessage</td>
<td>Optional. The qualifying status message to describe the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ BIZ_ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ CANCEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ ERROR_MANUAL_RECOVERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ PAUSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ SUCCESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ WARNING</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20.1.2.3 Examples
To cancel request 123.

essManageRequest(123, "CANCEL")

To recover request 123.

essManageRequest(123, "RECOVER")

To complete request 123.

essManageRequest(123, "COMPLETE", asyncStatus="ERROR", statusMessage='Completed by Admin')

20.1.3 essManageRuntimeConfig

Command Category: ESS
Use with WLST: Online

20.1.3.1 Description
Add, modify, delete and display various configuration parameters.

20.1.3.2 Syntax

essManageRuntimeConfig(app, type, operation, name, val)
20.1.3.3 Examples

To add an ENV parameter "foo" with value "bar".

```java
essManageRuntimeConfig("myapp", 'APP', operation="add", name="foo", val="bar")
```

To get the value of the ENV parameter "foo".

```java
essManageRuntimeConfig("myapp", 'APP', operation="get", name="foo")
```

To get the list of all the ENV parameters.

```java
essManageRuntimeConfig("myapp", 'APP', operation="getall")
essManageRuntimeConfig("myapp", 'APP')
```

To modify the value of the ENV parameter "foo" to "barone".

```java
essManageRuntimeConfig("myapp", 'APP', operation="mod", name="foo", val="barone")
```

To delete the ENV parameter "foo".

```java
essManageRuntimeConfig("myapp", 'APP', operation="del", name="foo")
```

To show all parameters of type ESS.

```java
essManageRuntimeConfig("myapp", 'ESS')
```

20.1.4 essManageServer

Command Category: ESS

Use with WLST: Online

20.1.4.1 Description

Start, stop or get status of the Enterprise Scheduler application running on the server. Starting the Enterprise Scheduler application means to start the Enterprise Scheduler processor thread so that request processing can start. Stopping Enterprise Scheduler means to stop or quiesce the Enterprise Scheduler processor so that no new requests are processed.

If connected to the WLS Administration Server in a cluster, this command would operate upon all nodes in the cluster.

20.1.4.2 Syntax

```java
essManageServer(operation)
```
20.1.4.3 Examples
To stop Enterprise Scheduler.

```java
essManageServer("STOP")
```

To get the current state of the Enterprise Scheduler processor.

```java
essManageServer("STATUS")
```

### 20.1.5 `essQueryRequests`

**Command Category:** ESS  
**Use with WLST:** Online

#### 20.1.5.1 Description
Search and list requests based on hosting application name, state or elapsed time of execution. This command can be used to find long running requests.

#### 20.1.5.2 Syntax

```java
essQueryRequests(app, state, days, hours, minutes)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>app</code></td>
<td>Optional. The name of the hosting application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>state</code></td>
<td>Optional. The request state. Can be one of the following (default is RUNNING):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• BLOCKED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• CANCELLED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• CANCELLING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• COMPLETED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ERROR_AUTO_RETRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ERROR_MANUAL_RECOVERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• EXPIRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• FINISHED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HOLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• PAUSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• PENDING_VALIDATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• READY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• RUNNING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SCHEDULE_ENDED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SUCCEEDED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• VALIDATION_FAILED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• WAIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• WARNING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>operation</code></td>
<td>The operation to perform. One of START, STOP, or STATUS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>days</code></td>
<td>Optional. Number of days elapsed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hours</code></td>
<td>Optional. Number of hours elapsed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>minutes</code></td>
<td>Optional. Number of minutes elapsed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20.1.5.3 Examples

To get all the requests in RUNNING state.

```java
essQueryRequests()
essQueryRequests(state="RUNNING")
```

To get all CANCELLED requests.

```java
essQueryRequests(state="CANCELLED")
```

To get all requests running for more than 2 days.

```java
essQueryRequests(days=2)
```

To get all requests running for more than 10 hours.

```java
essQueryRequests(hours=10)
```

To get all requests running for the application "myapp".

```java
essQueryRequests(appName="myapp")
```